RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

ANNALES MONASTERII S. ALBANI,

A

JOHANNE AMUNDESHAM, MONACHO,

UT VIDETUR,

CONSCRIPTI,

(A.D. 1421–1440).

QUIBUS PRÆFIGITUR

CHRONICON RERUM GESTARUM IN MONASTERIO S. ALBANI,

(A.D. 1422–1431,)

A

QUODAM AUCTORE IGNOTO COMPILATUM.

CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.

ANNALES MONASTERII S. ALBANI,

A

JOHANNE AMUNDESHAM, MONACHO,

UT VIDETUR,

CONSCRIPTI,

(A.D. 1421-1440).

QUIBUS PRÆFIGITUR

CHRONICON RERUM GESTARUM IN MONASTERIO S. ALBANI,

(A.D. 1422-1431,)

A

QUODAM AUCTORE IGNOTO COMPILATUM.

EDITED

BY

HENRY THOMAS RILEY, M.A.,

OF CORPUS CHRISTI COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE;

AND OF THE INNER TEMPLE, BARRISTER-AT-LAW.

VOL. I.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:

LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.

1870.

Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

INTRODUCTION.

THE *Annales* and the short Abbey Chronicle prefixed thereto, forming the contents of the present Volume, commence at about the same date,[1] A.D. 1421, 2, and extend, the first to 1440, the other to 1431. That they are, both of them, literary productions of the Abbey of St. Alban's, is a matter beyond doubt; the latter, the work of some[2] inmate of the Monastery whose name is now unknown, and probably must always remain so; the former, ascribed to the pen of John de Amundesham, or Amersham, a monk of that house. In reference to the last-named compilation, it must suffice for the present to remark, that there is sufficient evidence in the work to shew that it was written by a person who either was or had been an inmate of St. Alban's; but that John de Amundesham was the name of that person, there is perhaps at the present day no very conclusive proof:—this question must, however, of necessity be reserved for further discussion in the Introduction to the next and concluding Volume.

Nature of the works contained in this and the succeeding volume.

It has been well remarked by Mr. Luard, in his able and instructive Preface (p. lv.) to the Fourth Volume of the *Annales Monastici*, edited by him in the present Series, that—"The thirteenth century was certainly the "time during which the monastick Annalists produced

The point at which Monastic Annals end.

[1] See the *Annales Mon. S. Albani*, p. 73 in this Volume, and Note 2, in that page: also, p. 83, where the narrative reverts to an earlier date.

[2] The hands (though not the style) seem to vary somewhat at times; but this probably is only consequent upon the entries being made at intervals of considerable length.

"their best works. . . . . . . Afterwards . . . . . the "monastick annals almost all come to an end. It is "singular how generally this is the case about the time "of the death of Edward I. Such compilations . . . . . "would be invaluable for the history of the 14th, and "still more for that of the 15th, century. The few "meagre entries that so many Chronicles contain, written "all in one hand at a date long since the regularly kept "annals of the Monastery have ceased, seem to shew "that there was no one in the monastick body to carry "on what had been for so long kept with such care." However it may have been with the beginning and middle of the 14th century, by the close of that period even these meagre and spasmodic entries in the Monastic Annals will almost invariably be found to have come to a close. For the domestic history of this country during the first 20 years of the 15th century, we have hardly any materials[1] beyond the pages of Walsingham's *English History* and his sources; and after Walsingham ends in 1422, while we have still (as in the preceding reign) abundant sources of information as to our wars with France, down to the moment[2] when, our hold upon Calais excepted, the English were finally expelled from that country; we have for many years, to the time of the Wars of the Roses, at all events, the very scantiest of resources, if we should desire to become even moderately well acquainted with the passing events of the day within the length and breadth of our own land.

Our paucity of materials for the domestic history of this country, in the first half of the 15th century.

The printed materials for our domestic history during the first ten years of the reign of Henry the Sixth, have hitherto been mainly the entries in Fabyan's *Chronicle*, the contents of our *Rolls of Parliament* and the *Fœdera*,

Our printed materials for the history of the first ten years of the

[1] The prose *History* of Thomas de Elmham (published by Hearne in 1727), gives little more than the details of our wars with France. The latter part of Capgrave's *Chronicle* is little more than a condensation of Walsingham.

[2] The battle of Castillon, in Guyenne, July 23, 1453.

and a few fragments, perhaps, gathered by Stowe and our other early English Chroniclers from sources now forgotten. It can hardly be considered as singular, however, in spite of this paucity of materials, that the Chronicle now under notice,—the first in the present Volume,—of the first nine years of the reign of Henry the Sixth, should have been so entirely overlooked[1] down to the present day. The work itself is contained in a small unattractive quarto volume (MS. Harl. 3775), where it forms one of more than a dozen closely packed items,[2] most of them relating to St. Alban's; it is written throughout, on parchment of very inferior quality, in a cramped and minute hand, that is at all times uninviting, and occasionally all but undecipherable to even the well-practised eye; while the Latin in which the writer has clothed his entries is repeatedly found to violate the ordinary rules of grammar and orthography, words also being not unfrequently left out, and sentences left incomplete. In some few instances also, allusions are made to current events, of so faint and dubious a complexion, that it seems all but hopeless to attempt to discover with preciseness what the writer really means.[3]

reign of Henry VI.

The present Chronicle hitherto almost wholly overlooked: probable reasons for it.

The unknown writer of this Chronicle—the briefness of which, of all its shortcomings, is the one most to be regretted—was but a monastic Annalist at best, resident continuously, in all probability, within the walls of his Convent. The days of the Court Chronicler, so ably sketched by Professor Stubbs in his [4] Preface to the

Evidently a Monastic Chronicle, in its origin.

[1] Newcome, in his *History of St. Alban's*, has collected a few facts from it, mostly bearing reference to the Abbey, or its august visitors. As to the general history of the day, he takes no notice of it; while its mere monastic details are dismissed in the following language:—"My author records many trifling "events about this time; which, "though not interesting at present, "might be so to the body, and at "that time."

[2] Some of these entries will be found in the Appendix to the present Volume.

[3] See, for example, the account of Thomas Fyschebourne and William Alnewyk, in pp. 27, 28.

[4] Pp. xiv.-xix.

Chronicle of Benedict of Peterborough, had long since passed, and he was known no more. And yet, from the circumstances alike of the writer's time and locality, the features of the present compilation are hardly less those of a Court Chronicle than of a Monastic one. Situate as St. Alban's was, at the end of the first day's journey from London, on the great North road, restless and ever on the move, whether for business, cabal, or amusement, as the great signally were in those days—days when England was but too bitterly experiencing the woes[1] denounced upon the land whose king is a child,—and popular as Abbot Whethamstede seems to have been alike with the leaders of the two great parties that were struggling for the reins of government, the Court of England ever and anon, during several successive years, was held before the narrator's eyes, and men and women of the highest station and most exalted rank were almost continuously partakers of the magnificent hospitality of the house of which he himself was an inmate. Items of information upon the current events of the day would of course flow in apace; and hence it is, that we find alike recorded in his pages the movements of the young King and his mother, the visits of the elder Queen Dowager, Johanna of Navarre, of the Protector, Humphrey Duke of Gloucester, of Henry Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester, and of other personages of noble or knightly degree; convocations and meetings of the higher clergy; victories gained abroad, and defeats or losses sustained; ceremonials and state processions; prosecutions of Lollards, with expressions of exultation at the expiation of their offences at the stake; raids of robbers and outlaws, traversing the country at large; accidents and misadventures; imposts, crimes, conflagrations, floods, and variations of the weather:—all these, in fact, form features to attract our notice, as we turn over the leaves of this curious, though

Its features those of a Court Chronicle, almost as much as a Monastic one. Reasons for this.

The general nature of its contents.

[1] *Eccles.* x. 16.

apparently uninviting, journal; while at the same time, hardly anything, to all appearance, in which the inmates of the House were interested, either in the way of amplification of its numbers or resources, or of [1]quarrels with its neighbours, whether rich or poor, is overlooked.

Possibly a private journal kept by one of the monks.

From the very humble and unpretending appearance of the compilation, and the slovenly and often careless way in which the entries are made, it has perhaps the semblance rather of being a private journal of events kept by one of the monks for reference or amusement, than of being an Abbey Chronicle, entered up from time to time on behalf, and for the use, of the whole of the community. If, however, it is to be looked upon as an Abbey Chronicle, it is probably [2]among the very latest of this class of writings that have come down to us; unless, indeed, we consent to acknowledge the [3]Second and Third Continuations of the *History* of the Pseudo-Ingulfus as such; a character, however, which they are hardly competent to maintain, from the doubtfulness of their [4]origin, and the historical form which their context assumes.

If an Abbey Chronicle, probably among the latest of the class.

Proposed elucidation of some of its obscurities.

To limit our attention for the present to this, the smaller of these works; in the way of elucidating some few of its obscurities and distant allusions, and passing in review some among the more interesting passages of its contents.—

Between the closing page of the *Gesta Abbatum* and

[1] This feature, however, of its history, under the rule of Abbot Whethamstede, will be found much more extensively enlarged upon in the *Annales*.

[2] The *Register* of Robert Blakeney (preserved at the College of Arms), containing the so-called "Whethamstede's *Chronicle*," with an account of his second Abbacy, is, of course, of later date.

[3] A mutilated compilation, ending A.D. 1469; the Third Continuation ends A.D. 1486.

[4] In the Third Continuation it is stated that it was written by a member of the Council of King Edward IV., a Doctor of Canon Law. Though perhaps originally a member of the Monastery of Croyland, the probabilities are, that he was not an inmate of it when he wrote.

John Whethamstede now Abbot of St. Alban's.

the commencement of the present Chronicle there is a lapse of about twenty years: Abbot William Heyworth had been promoted to the [1] See of Lichfield and Coventry, and John Whethamstede was now ruling the Abbey in his stead.

He attends at the Council of Pavia, or Sienna, A.D. 1423.

Abbot Whethamstede set out from St. Alban's on his mission to the Council of Pavia, (afterwards transferred to Sienna), as one of the representatives of the English nation, on St. Cuthbert's Day (March 20) 1423. His route, his sickness, almost unto death, and his manifold adventures while on his travels, are fully set forth in the *Annales;* nor do we in general find the narrator, whoever he may have been, backward in enlarging upon the mishaps that befell the worthy Abbot more than once.

Mishap, near Pavia, that befell some of his retinue.

There is one fact, however, mentioned in the present Chronicle (p. 4), which, from ignorance or inadvertence on part of the writer of the *Annales*, is not there [2] noticed; in reference to the perils then, as now, not uncommonly attendant upon travel on Italian soil. On the morrow (August 3), of the Invention of St. Alban the Abbot, finding his retinue too large for his requirements,—the more especially, as the plague was then threatening, which necessitated a removal of the Council to Sienna, — dismissed five of his attendants, with injunctions to return to England forthwith. Hardly, however, had they got beyond the walls of Pavia, when they were attacked by brigands, thrown into duress, and their baggage carried off, [3] letters home from the Abbot included. Under what circumstances they regained their liberty, and with what redress, if any, we are not informed.

---

[1] Frequently mentioned as the Bishopric of Chester, in the course of the present Chronicle.

[2] It is merely stated (p. 131) that the Abbot sent four of his servants home, and nothing further; his retinue still amounting to twenty in number: see p. 134.

[3] Copies however, of, at least, some of these Letters, are given in pp. 131–4.

From the time of Henry Beauclerk and good Queen Maude, the Abbey of St. Alban's seems to have been a favourite resort for royalty, alike in its fits of devoutness and its moments of leisure; but people of royal lineage or high connexion probably never flocked to it more continuously, or in greater numbers, than in the first seven years of the reign of the infant King, Henry the Sixth. Abbot Whethamstede evidently had as high a reputation for courtesy and worldly wisdom as for book-learning, and his counsels seem to have been sought with equal eagerness by the two great heads of the antagonistic parties in the politics of the times, the intriguing and ambitious Henry Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester, and his rash and impetuous nephew, the Duke of Gloucester, the "Good Duke Humphrey" of after-days. Indeed, the singular attachment of the latter to the Abbey and its inmates can hardly be said to have ended with his life: the same spot which had found him hearty welcome and right royal entertainment on many a festive day, gave him a resting-place after death; and his canopied tomb, still to be seen at the verge of the Saint's Chapel, in the old Abbey Church, is one of its comparatively few relics of higher art in the Middle Ages, which have been allowed by the combined agencies of time, greed, ignorance, and neglect, to survive to the present day.

Great resort, at this period, of persons of high rank to the Abbey of St. Alban's.

Attachment of Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, to the place.

In page 4 we have the earliest notice of these visits. Accompanied by his adventurous but luckless [1] wife, the Duchess Jacqueline of Hainault—here styled "Jacoba, Duchess of Holland"—and attended by a train of no less than 300 followers, a mixture of English and [2] Teutonics, the Duke passed the Christmas of A.D. 1423 at St. Alban's. Abbot John not having as yet returned from his mission to the Council of Pavia, the honours of

Duke Humphrey spends the Christmas at St. Alban's, A.D. 1423.

[1] Or quasi-wife, as Pope Martin V. would have it; who refused to annul her previous marriage to her cousin, the Duke of Brabant.

[2] Probably meaning Dutch, Flemings, and perhaps Germans, combined.

the house were done by the Prior in his absence, who accordingly received his royal guests with solemn procession on Christmas Eve. Mishap, however, seems to have attended this overwhelming accession, (probably, in many instances, of rough and roistering characters) to the inmates of town and Abbey: the coneys in Eywode were soon hunted down, and roebucks and hinds were slaughtered and flayed without remorse. The impetuous Duke, however, seems to have taken an early opportunity of giving his people a more than gentle hint as to the unlawfulness of such excesses. One of the offenders, whose ill luck it was to be caught, was set in the stocks; and then, in a spirit savouring perhaps less of high-souled valour than of retributive justice, his indignant master stepped up to him, and literally—[1]"broke his "head," the Chronicler tells us, with a [2]mattress-beater; at the same time ordering his greyhound, the companion and instrument of his offence, to be hanged. We can very well believe the writer (p. 5) that, by a mode of treatment so effectually carrying conviction as this, was "—set at rest this evil appetite for sporting, on part "of his servants."

Deer-stealing by the Duke's servants; one of them punished by the Duke's own hands.

At the preceding Feast of the Eleven Thousand Virgins (October 21) another personage of royal descent had paid (p. 5) a visit to the Abbey, but intent upon a more serious errand than to be received with wassail and good cheer; Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March, great grandson of Lionel Plantagenet, and, strictly speaking, rightful heir to the English throne. The illustrious invalid came to the Monastery in search of health; he slept there but a single night, and took his departure after due offering made to the Blessed Martyr, of a golden noble and a ring set with a sapphire; which latter he ordered, in common with the multitude of gems and jewels which during the lapse of ages had been already

Visit to St. Alban's of Edmund Mortimer, Earl of March.

His offering at the Shrine.

[1] *capite fractus.*

[2] *petilione mattras.*

bestowed upon it, to be set in the outer covering of the Saint's shrine. Indeed, the Martyr would seem to have been in luck just then; for in the succeeding paragraph we find it added (p. 6) that another sapphire ring was also attached to the shrine, which had been picked up in the Refectory by W. Britt, one of the brethren, and for which, it is to be presumed, no owner could be found. In the mention of this visit an ungrammatical passage occurs, that deserves some notice,—"*et* "*aliud (nobile) plicans secum deferens;*" words obscurely used in reference either to a cure prayed for, or to a cure effected, through the agency of the Saint. It may be here remarked, in explanation of this allusion, that when a sick person hoped to be cured of his malady through the intervention of some particular Saint, it was the custom to bend (*plicare*) one or more coins of silver or gold in honour of such Saint, in juxtaposition with the body of the patient; and it was deemed all the more satisfactory, if the process of bending could be performed over the sick man's body at the Saint's shrine. On recovery, the coin seems to have been sometimes given as an offering to the church or shrine of the favouring Saint, while in some instances it was retained as a [1] memorial of his cure by the person so favoured. In the present instance it would seem that the suffering nobleman carried the bent coin away with him (*secum deferens*). It availed him but little, however; for Edmund Mortimer died in the following year, his earldom became extinct, and eventually Edward Plantagenet (as Edward the Fourth), the grandson of his sister Anne, wife of Richard Plantagenet, Earl of Cambridge, (beheaded in 1415), became his representative as the rightful heir to the English crown.

Another accession to the Shrine.

Custom of bending coins over the sick.

Death of Edmund Mortimer.

---

[1] As to the connexion of these bent coins of the Middle Ages with what is known as "lucky money" at the present day, see *Notes and Queries*, 4th S. III., p. 370.

Wooden cross erected near Marford Bridge.

It was in the third year of Henry the Sixth, either A.D. 1424 or 1425, that one William (p. 6), a tenant of the Abbot, living at [1] Marford, in the parish of Sandridge, near St. Alban's, being afflicted with blindness, in a spirit of devoutness caused a wooden cross to be erected on the right hand side of the high road leading to Codicote, over Marford Bridge; a statue of the Virgin Mary, in alabaster, being also placed near it. Such memorials of the piety of former ages are still plentifully in existence in Roman Catholic countries, but with us probably they have nearly all passed away.[2]

Leave given to cut turf and erect archery-butts, on certain conditions.

On Tuesday in Whitsun week, A.D. 1426 (p. 6), at the request of one Thomas Heyne, Abbot Whethamstede granted permission to the people dwelling in the street, or lane, of Halywell, at St. Alban's, to cut turf in that part of the heath (*bruera*) of Barnet Wood which was then known as the "field of Monkdych," and [3] belonged to the Abbey Almoner's department. The plea on the part of the townsmen was, that they might have the opportunity of erecting two *bessellee*, or archery-butts, on the ground so cleared. On referring to the Appendix, however (p. 428), a passage will be found, in which it is suggested that this was done with the view of encroachment only, and that it was in a [4] captious spirit that all this was devised and worked out; it evidently being, according to the anonymous writer there, (who expresses himself in language that only just misses being utterly unintelligible), the intention of the townspeople at once to encroach upon the Abbey property and curtail the

---

[1] The "Stream of Marford" is mentioned in the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. I., p. 134.

[2] On Radcote Bridge, in Oxfordshire, the socket of the ancient cross which stood there, still exists. It may possibly have been erected in remembrance of the victory gained there in 1387 by the English Barons over De Vere, Earl of Oxford, the favourite of Richard II. The statue seated on Crowland Bridge is supposed to be an erection of earlier date. It is intended, not improbably, for Æthelbald, King of Mercia.

[3] See the Appendix (C.) to this Volume, p. 428.

[4] *sensu cavillatorio.*

boundaries of their neighbours at Sandridge. However this may have been, the Abbot put them strictly upon terms on this occasion, by granting the required permission, but only on condition that in future they should refrain from cutting turf or erecting butts on [1] Barnet Heath, without the express permission of the owner of the soil.

Circumstances attending the execution of Sir John Mortimer.

We have some curious particulars in page 6 of this Chronicle, in reference to the untimely fate of Sir John Mortimer; a man evidently of some mark in his day, and who not improbably was regarded with suspicion and jealousy by the House of Lancaster from [2] his connexion with the Earl of March, the rightful heir to the English crown:—"On the morrow of St. Matthias the "Apostle (February 24), Sir John Mortemore, Knight, "was hanged, who had once craftily made his escape "on being brought out of the Tower for the sake of "exercise, and had a second time traitorously escaped: "being taken, however, in Tower Lane, and horribly "mutilated, on the following Saturday he was drawn "and [3] beheaded, and his body divided into four parts; "and in this way did he breathe his last. His corpse "lies buried in the Hospital of [4] St. John in London, "and his heart at the [5] Friars Minors." His fate would be all the more likely to be recorded in a St. Alban's Chronicle, from the fact that he had been a near neighbour of the Abbey, residing at [6] Bishop's Hatfield, in the same county. He would seem, however, to have

[1] Also known as "Bernard's Heath." It was on this heath that the second Battle of St. Alban's was fought, A.D. 1461, in which the Lancastrians were victorious.

[2] Grafton, in his *Chronicle*, styling him "Sir Roger Mortimer," says that he was cousin to the Earl of March. Stowe (*Annals*) is probably the only other writer who mentions his second attempt to escape. He says that Mortimer—"was taken on Tower Wharf, sore "beaten and wounded."

[3] After being hanged, as above stated.

[4] St. John of Jerusalem, Clerkenwell.

[5] Near Newgate.

[6] He is not noticed in Clutterbuck's *History of Herts.*

been a man of a restless and turbulent disposition; for in the reign of the late King, Henry the Fifth, he had been committed to the Tower on suspicion of treason. In the first year of the succeeding reign he made his escape; the first escape, no doubt, that we find mentioned in the preceding extract. On being again apprehended, as we learn from the *State Trials*, he was indicted and convicted under the Statute of Escapes, and, after sentence, executed at Tyburn. He was accused also of various other offences, though not tried upon those charges. It was alleged by one King, who bore witness against him, a servant of Sir Robert Scot, Keeper of the Tower, that he had agreed to give him forty pounds for assisting him to escape, with the promise of a future earldom; and that he had further told King that, after his escape, he would go to the Earl of March in Wales, raise forty thousand men there, re-enter England, and cut off the head, as well of the Duke of Gloucester, the then Protector, as of the Bishop of Winchester. Also, that he had further alleged that the Earl of March was the rightful heir to the crown, and that after him the next heir was himself: and that in case the Earl should recover his right, he himself would assume the regal power as his due. Lastly, that if the Earl should refuse to accept his services, he would fly to France, and aid the French King against England. A slight outline of the particulars of Mortimer's indictment before a London Jury, at Guildhall, is to be found in the printed *Rolls of Parliament*, Vol. IV., p. 202; but without any reference (beyond mention of a "Schedule "annexed") to the charges above quoted.

Execution of an impostor, pretending that he is an ambassador from the Emperor.

In page 7 we meet with a singular story of a spurious ambassador, who had the impudence to present himself at the English Court. In his double capacity of impostor and imperial envoy, he could not dispense with a title, of course; and accordingly, the "Baron de Blaka-"more" he styled himself; under which name were

intended, no doubt, to be implied the length and breadth of the broad acres which formed his ancestral domain:—"About the Feast of St. Barnabas (June 11) there "came to London a knave, who pretended that he was "sent as ambassador from the Emperor to our Lord "the King, Henry the Sixth, then a child; and that "he was the Baron de [1] Blakamore, and the principal "physician in all the kingdom. But his craft and "roguery becoming known, he was seized and beheaded, "and [2] hanged and quartered: after which, his head "was placed upon stakes on the Tower of London, and "the four quarters of his body were hung up at so "many of the London Gates, so as to strike terror into "such impostors."

Queen Johanna a resident at King's Langley.

The Queen Dowager, Johanna of Navarre, widow of the late King, Henry the Fourth, was at this time the tenant of the royal palace at King's Langley, which had been built by Edward the Third. Like most of the other royal residents at that place, she no doubt was in general on good terms with her neighbours at St. Alban's; though for a moment there would seem to have been a risk of such good neighbourship being interrupted. The passage (p. 8) bearing reference to this circumstance is perhaps not very clearly expressed, but it seems to imply that one William Eyle, a tenant of [3] Langley, was caught fishing in the pond of Bedefunt, water in which the Queen had a "several" right of fishery, as occupant of the royal demesne. His nets were seized by John Hatfeld, acting [4] apparently in the Queen's behalf. Johanna shewed some signs of indignation upon this untoward occurrence; the Abbot, however, skilful courtier as he always proved himself, promptly waited upon her Majesty, and,—whether by

Offence accidentally given to her; but satisfaction made for it.

[1] Newcome, in his *History of St. Alban's*, with his usual tendency to blundering, reads this word as "Claemare," (p. 310).

[2] So in the original; the hanging after the beheading.

[3] Probably, Abbot's Langley is meant.

[4] There was also, at this time, a John Hatfeld, high in office in the Abbey of St. Alban's: see p. 182 *post*.

the aid of money, or only with good words, we are [1] not informed,—made full and ample satisfaction for the trespass.

Visit of Jacqueline of Hainault, and of the Duke of Gloucester, to Queen Johanna, at Langley.

On the Day of the Exaltation of the Holy Cross (September 14),—"just after Vespers sung in the choir" (p. 8), probably about five in the afternoon, Jacqueline of Hainault, with an escort of four-and-twenty horse, passed through the court-yard of the Abbey on her way to pay a visit—a last visit, no doubt,—to Queen Johanna at Langley: and two days after, on the morrow (September 16) of the Day of St. Nicomedes, the Duke of Gloucester, attended by Sir John Robessart and ten other horsemen, passed through the court-yard on the same route. It was in the year 1425 that Gloucester ceased to appear in arms against Jacqueline's arch-enemy, Philip Duke of Burgundy, and, contenting himself with sending a few troops to her relief, abandoned her to struggle single-handed against him, as best she might. The passage, therefore, though apparently intended to come under the year 1426, must belong to an [2] earlier date.

The Duke of Gloucester visits St. Alban's, on his return from the Parliament at Leicester.

On the morrow (March 22) of St. Benedict, A.D. 1426 (p. 8), the Duke of Gloucester again passed through St. Alban's, on his way from the Parliament, which had been sitting at Leicester, and had just been adjourned to the 29th of the following month. The inmates sallied forth to escort him, in solemn procession, as usual, on his way to Barnet. But while they were thus intent on the combined duties of religion and hospitality, the

---

[1] *finem fecerunt*, p. 8.

[2] It seems doubtful if it can even apply to 1425: for, according to general authority, Jacqueline was left by Humphrey at Mons, in the earlier part of 1425, from which place she never returned to England, but soon afterwards fell into the hands of the Duke of Burgundy. See Mr. J. Stevenson's Preface to *Letters and Papers, Reign of Henry IV.*, Vol. I. p. lv. If, on the other hand, 1425 is the correct year, Jacqueline must have paid a last visit to England at a later date than has hitherto been known; probably to make a last appeal for assistance. *L'Art de vérifier les Dates* is apparently wrong in its chronology as to this part of Jacqueline's life.

ordinary requirements of precaution against fire within the Abbey walls seem to have been forgotten. Spices and wine had probably been handed round in the Abbot's "Lesser Chamber," with the usual profuseness of the place: but while the procession was now speeding him on his way, the "dorsals," or wall-hangings, of the room took fire, and it was only at the price of their destruction that the conflagration was arrested. Upon his return to the [1] Parliament at Leicester, the Duke again took St. Alban's on his road, and, together with his retinue, prolonged his stay there to three days.

Accident by fire.

Visit of the Duke, on his return to the Parliament.

John, Duke of Bedford, accompanied by his wife, (Anne, sister of the Duke of Burgundy,) was the next to make a passing call at the Abbey (p. 10), on the Day of the Passion of St. Alban (June 22), attended by a retinue of no less than 300 persons: they were all "refreshed," however, from the never-failing stores, the cost of the entertainment falling upon the Cellarer's department.

The Duke and Duchess of Bedford are entertained at the Abbey.

At the eleventh page we meet with the first of several notices given in this Chronicle of the doings of William [2] Wawe, a man who seems to have inspired terror far and wide, by his daring as a freebooter, in those days. We learn incidentally (p. 17) that he did not entirely disdain an ordinary huckster for his prey. But the religious were the chief objects of his attack; without partiality or prejudice, he appears to have robbed regulars and seculars alike, rectors and vicars, monks and nuns. Having first plundered Sir John Boys, Knight, at Grenestede, (probably the place, still so called, near Chipping Ongar, in Essex), he appeared with his accomplices, in unknown numbers, at eleven at night on Septuagesima Sunday,

Various passages in the Chronicle bearing reference to William Wawe, a notorious robber.

[1] This Parliament was familiarly known as "the Parliament of Batts," from the clubs which the adherents of Duke Humphrey, the Protector, and Henry Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester, carried on their shoulders.

[2] "Waugh" would probably be the correct form of this name at the present day.

His attack upon the Nunnery of Sopwell.

A.D. 1427,—"the hour at which the nuns are wont to be "aroused for Matins," without the walls of the Nunnery at Sopwell. Such of the number of his comrades as were told off for the purpose, lost little time in effecting an entrance: terrifying the startled inmates with their threats, they made urgent enquiries for [1] Alianor Hull, who, no doubt luckily for herself, was not to be found. Seizing a few jewels, the thieves made off; for by this time the bells in tower and belfry were pealing aloud, and the townsmen flocking to the rescue from all directions; the hue and cry having been raised by Roger Howsewyf, a devoted adherent of the Monastery, who resided at Sopwell, and of whom further mention will be made in the sequel. After the discharge of a single arrow, the robbers made good their retreat.

Capture of one of his people.

At the foot of the same page we again find mention made of the evil courses of this "rascal" (*vispellionis*) William Wawe. Somewhere about the time of the Feast of [2] St. Gregory the Pope, one of his people was captured at Barnet, and imprisoned temporarily at St. Alban's; from whence he was taken to London, and carried before the Duke of Gloucester, the Protector of the realm. What his fate was, we are not told; but we may easily conjecture, as the times were merciless and his crime was great.—"So manifold were the robberies," the Chronicler tells us, "committed by his master upon both "rectors and [3] widows, that as well townspeople as in-"mates of the Monastery, stricken with alarm, were "compelled to keep watch the whole night through, and "to have their doors strongly barred." With the view, too, of the more readily giving the alarm in case of

Precautions taken against Wawe.

[1] Mentioned also in p. 27; apparently, as noted for her religious life.

[2] Probably the Feast of St. Gregory the Great is meant, 12th March.

[3] The reading immediately afterwards in the same page (p. 12) is "rectors and vicars," and this perhaps should be the correct reading here.

emergency, the bell of the Abbey Almonry was removed to the roof of the [1] Presbytery, as being a more [2] convenient spot.

Capture and execution of another of his accomplices.

On the 30th of March in the same year, being the Fourth Sunday in Lent, we again (p. 12) hear of the doings of William Wawe. Another of his accomplices being taken, this time at Watton, near Hertford, he was at once brought to St. Alban's, and afterwards removed to the [3] house of William Flete. Being taken from thence to London, he was there hanged on the 8th of May, being—" Thursday, the morrow of the Feast of St. " John of Beverley."

Contradictory accounts in the Chronicle as to the capture of Wawe.

That Wawe himself was eventually taken and executed, is a fact as to which we are distinctly informed; but as to the exact time and manner of his capture, we can come to no very distinct conclusion, there being two somewhat contradictory accounts given in the Chronicle. In the first passage (p. 12) we have the following information:—" In the week following the end of March, at " [4] Sliford, the outlaw before-named having plundered " the rectors and vicars of the district by armed violence, " he took to flight. He was taken at length in a marsh " by the bailiffs and other inhabitants of the town; but " before his surrender there was a fight, in which his own " men were grievously wounded, and some of the towns- " men slain, to the great sorrow of the neighbouring " people, who held in abhorrence so flagitious a career;" while in the other passage (p. 14) we read, apparently, to a somewhat contrary effect:—" In the same year, on the " Friday after the Feast of St. John Port Latin (May 6), " William Wawe, that most nefarious robber, after

[1] Situate near the high altar.

[2] Probably as being nearer to the shrine of St. Alban, covered with jewels of immense value; and which was at all times guarded by monks stationed in the watch-gallery, over the Saint's Chapel; which gallery still exists.

[3] Apparently, at Rikemeresworth (Rickmansworth): see p. 263.

[4] Sleaford, in Lincolnshire, is probably meant.

" having entered sanctuary at the Priory of [1] Bewls, was " taken, owing to the perseverance of Sir John Rateclef, " on leaving the said sanctuary, fettered, and brought to " London; where upon his being put in the Tower, he " afforded grounds for hoping for great quietude to all " people throughout the realm of England." This apparent discrepancy between the two passages is only to be accounted for, on the supposition that Wawe escaped from his captors after being taken at Sleaford, and succeeded in making his way to the Cell, or Priory, of Beaulieu.

Execution of William Wawe.

In page 17 we learn his ultimate fate:—" On the " morrow (July 16) of St. Swithun, William Wawe was " hanged, a most wicked robber and plunderer, who, in- " spired by a diabolical frenzy, spared neither religious " nor traders, but seized their property by force, and " plundered the nuns of [2] Burham: after being confined " for some time in the Tower of London, to the great " security of all England, being first [3] moved to repent- " ance, he was put to death for his deserts on the day " above named."

Accomplices of Wawe.

The accomplices also of Wawe, who seems to have spread terror through the South of England, appear to have been many in number. Two of them have already been incidentally mentioned, and two more are named in the sequel of this Chronicle.—Under the year 1430 we read (p. 47):—" A fierce robber, and a [4] fellow of William " Wawe, William Venables by name, for treason and " despoiling the King's liege men, was hanged, drawn, " and quartered, on the 11th day of February; and

William Venables, hanged.

---

[1] The Priory of Beaulieu, or Bewly, in Bedfordshire, a Cell belonging to St. Alban's, in the Parish of Clophill, is probably the place meant.

[2] Burnham, a Nunnery in Buckinghamshire, is, no doubt, the place alluded to.

[3] This is probably the meaning, but the whole passage is ungrammatical and obscure.

[4] *coæqualis*. This, however, may possibly mean, a counterpart in crime.

" with him another felon and traitor was hanged; and " their entrails were burnt, their heads being hung up " on London Bridge and their limbs in quarters at the " (City) Gates." Under the year 1431 (p. 61):—" On " the first day of the month of March died Geoffrey " [1]Irish, in prison, a noble transcriber, and one of the " accomplices of William Wawe." As to the bandit Wawe himself, it remains to be added, that his name is once mentioned in the *Rolls of Parliament* (Vol. IV. p. 321), and once only, as having conspired,—"along with " other felons," to slay a certain Henry Hert.

Geoffrey Irish dies in prison.

The recantation of Lollardy (p. 13) by William Redhed, of Barnet, will be a subject of notice in the Introduction to the *Annales*, the second Chronicle in the present Volume.

Recantation of Lollardy by William Redhed.

A piece of land, known by the name of [2]" Nomans- " londe," had long been a fertile source of contention between the Abbots of Westminster and St. Alban's; the former asserting that it rightfully belonged to their manor of Whethamstede, while the latter as strongly contended that it was parcel of the manor of Sandridge, which belonged to the Abbey of St. Alban's. It was about the year 1417, we learn from p. 14, and consequently in the Abbacy of William Heyworth, (who, whatever his ultimate merits as a [3]Bishop, seems to have been but an [4]indolent and unsatisfactory Abbot), that Richard Wyth (or Whyt), bailiff of the Abbot of Westminster, resolved to support his master's asserted prerogative with a high hand, went so far as to erect a gallows, or gibbet, upon the disputed and debateable land,—" to the injury of the demesne of Sandrygg and " of St. Alban's." For more than ten years the gibbet was allowed to remain unmolested, as a signifi-

Dispute between the Abbots of Westminster and St. Alban's, as to Nomanslonde, near Sandridge.

[1] Or "the Irishman,"—*Hibernicus*.

[2] Incorrectly given by the Chronicler as "*Romanslonde*" (p. 14).

[3] Of Lichfield; appointed A.D. 1419.

[4] See Appendix (B) p. 417 of this Volume,—" *prout vecors fuit.*"

cant indication of the Abbot of Westminster's ownership of the soil. On a certain night, however, in the seventh year of Abbot Whethamstede's rule, A.D. 1427, the gallows was hewn to the ground, by whom no one knew, the Chronicler says, though, somewhat suspiciously for the truth of his assertion, he tells us how it was done, namely,—"by force of swords and axes." Whyt, the indefatigable bailiff, immediately re-erected it; whereupon Abbot John,—"relying upon sound coun-" sel, manfully had it levelled by his servants and "tenants to the ground." Indeed, so entirely righteous did his cause now seem to be, that some even of the people of Whethamstede, tenants of the opposing party, who happened to be passing that way,—"seeing in their "hearts of a truth that injustice was done to the "Monastery therein," gave a helping hand to the levelling of this obnoxious symbol of ownership. The parishioners of Whethamstede, however, seem to have had misgivings,—and not unreasonably, considering the almost unquestioned sway which their superior lord was entitled to exercise over them,—as to their imprudence in thus interfering in support of the St. Alban's cause. Accordingly, early on the morning of [1] St. Augustine's Day (May 26), somewhere about 7 o'clock, being, as the Chronicler says, to some extent,—[2] "in fear for their "hides," they made a point of rising betimes, and, with the view, no doubt, of re-asserting the Abbot of Westminster's seignorial rights, stealthily made perambulation, in due procession, of the disputed ground, crowning the whole proceeding by leaving a shred of wood upon the surface, cut in the form of a cross. The Abbot of St. Alban's, it would seem, was at the same moment contemplating a like perambulation of the spot, by his own

[1] Monday in the Rogation Days; three days before Ascension Day, or Holy Thursday, the customary time for perambulating the boundaries.

[2] *timentes pelli suæ.*

people and on his own behalf; and accordingly, on the day after the stealthy procession on part of the parishioners of Whethamstede, he sent out some persons to reconnoitre the spot; who duly reported to him, on their return, that the ground was clear, that they had seen nothing but a few fellows lurking behind the hedges, and had found no one to shew opposition. Upon this, the Abbot's people, joined by the Vicar and parishioners of Sandridge, made perambulation in their turn,—"singing hymns and chanting the Gospels (of "the day), as on these occasions the custom is." Ten years later, and the rights of the respective Abbots in this and the adjacent land again became the subject of warm litigation, as will be seen in the concluding pages of the *Annales*.

Trial and execution of the murderers of William Grys, at Norwich.

The atrocious circumstances attending the murder of William Grys, at Norwich, it is evident, created a great sensation at the time; and we have here the following sketch of its details (p. 16):—"About the "Feast of St. Basilius (June 14), through the presence "of the Duke of Gloucester at Norwich, who was there "with two Judges, Sir William Babyngtone and Cheyne, "upon the prosecution of the wife of William Grys, the "iniquitous and unjust slaying of the same William was "avenged; for on the Day of our Lord's Nativity, in "the second year of the reign of King Henry (A.D. "1423), when [1] heated with wassail to some extent, he "was dragged out of his house [2] by some persons who "had an ill-feeling against him, and taken, together "with his son Gregory and a servant of his household, "and hanged, they having been horribly mutilated "before death; and so, after [3] nearly three years had "elapsed, their death was avenged, by the hanging of "Munde the Miller, Thomas Pencrych, tailor, on the

---

[1] *quadam caliditate de wusseyl.*
[2] *per suos æmulos.*
[3] Rather more, if the murder took place in 1423, and the trial in 1427.

"third day of July, [and] of Thomas Taylour, Ulfy "the Carpenter, Hawne of the Abbey of Creyk, and "Thomas Coo, a [1] clerk convict. And after this had "been done, the Duke returned to London before the "Feast of St. John the Baptist (June 24), to recom- "mence holding Council, for the destruction of the "Lollards and of William Wawe, and for sending am- "bassadors, and deliberating as to Scotland."

Queen Johanna visits the Monastery, after a round of pilgrimages.

In the middle of this year, Queen Johanna, after making a round of pilgrimages (p. 16) to the Cell of Walsingham, the Priory of Norwich, the Abbey of Peterborough, and various other places, ended her mission by paying a visit of devotion to the Abbey of St. Alban's. The inmates received her in solemn procession, arrayed in copes of white, and in the afternoon she passed on to her palace at Langley.

Compliment paid to Abbot Whethamstede, by the Archbishop of Canterbury and other prelates.

In p. 17 we read of a remarkable compliment being paid, if not to the learning of Abbot Whethamstede, to the singular gracefulness which was considered to characterize his style as an epistolary correspondent. The [2] Archbishop of Canterbury, we learn, accompanied by several other prelates, on the 3rd day of July 1427, preferred an urgent request to the Abbot in the Council-Chamber at Westminster,—"that he would deign" to assent to their entreaties, and write certain letters of embassy, that were to be sent to the Supreme Pontiff, as well on behalf of the clergy as of the realm of England in general. He seems to have felt himself placed—[3] "in "a certain difficulty" by so marked a compliment: a hesitation, however, which was but momentary; and such was his alacrity in complying with the entreaties of the prelacy, that it was so soon as the Saturday following

[1] A man was so styled, after he had been convicted of an offence, but had escaped punishment by pleading Benefit of Clergy; which was done by shewing himself to be a clerk, in other words, one able to read.

[2] Henry Chicheley.

[3] *in difficultate quadam.*

that he—"personally received their grateful thanks for "his labours." As the subject of Abbot Whethamstede's qualifications as a scholar will probably again come under notice in the Introduction to the *Annales*, it will suffice to remark for the present that, however great the merits of his prose composition may have been, they cannot possibly be surpassed in degree by the absurdity and utter worthlessness of the attempts at Latin [1] verse attributed to him in that work.

The Lombards in London accused of tampering with the sweet wines.

We meet with a short but curious notice, in p. 18, of the malpractices prevalent in the London wine-trade at that day:—"At this time (Michaelmas 1427) the "Lombards tampering with the [2] proper character of their "sweet wines, their outrageous malpractices came under "the notice of John Reynewell, the then Mayor, who "became aware of their conspiracy, and the consequent "poisoning by them of Englishmen. Throughout various streets, their tuns and casks were dragged forth "from the taverns, and beaten to pieces; and the unwholesome liquor, like torrents of rain-water, ran "down through the midst of the City; in addition to "which, in the sight of every one, a most foul vapour "issued forth therefrom. The number of tuns and "casks so broken to pieces was one hundred and fifty."

Execution of one Parker, a false accuser.

One Parker,—"an inciter to mischief" (p. 19), having accused certain persons, who are styled "venerable," but whose names are not given, of plotting against the life of "an innocent King," and of—[3]"undermining the strength "of the little child," the persons so accused were brought up for examination before the Judges and others learned in the law, and declared innocent thereof. Upon further process, as to the particulars of which we are not

[1] These verses are in general to be found at the conclusion of each Chapter of the *Annales*.

[2] *debitum naturam.*

[3] This is probably the meaning of the obscure words—"*proditione in* "*. . . vires infantuli.*" The supposed arts of sorcery and incantation are apparently alluded to.

informed, the accuser himself was sentenced to drawing, hanging, and the other barbarous accompaniments of punishment for treason. His four quarters were—"hung "for a time upon the four cardinal Gates of the City, "to strike terror into the wicked, and [1] as a warning "to the good."

The Duke of Gloucester keeps Christmas at St. Alban's.

At the close of 1427 we learn (p. 19) that the Duke of Gloucester kept his Christmas at St. Alban's,—"in "splendid style." On the morrow of our Lord's Epiphany he took his departure for Ashridge, near Berkhampstead, for a stay there of three days.

Insult offered to John Chylton, a monk of Beaulieu.

Shortly after the Epiphany, an event happened (p. 20), which, no doubt, excited considerable indignation, not only at St. Alban's, but in the ecclesiastical world in general; rivalling, in fact, John Moote, the Cellarer's, adventure upon the [2] pillory at Luton, some forty years before. The [3] tax-gatherer for the County of Bedford, for some reason not stated, in the market-place at Shefford seized one of the monks of Beaulieu, a Cell of St. Alban's in that County, John Chylton by name, and shut him up for a whole night, with his legs made fast in iron fetters. The remaining portion of the account is somewhat difficult to be understood, but the following is, in all probability, a correct rendering of it:—"His [4] boots "having had to be taken off his legs, by reason of the "tightness of the fetter-locks, and the great size of his "stout limbs." It is only a few months after this that we find (pp. 29, 30) the Abbot of St. Alban's taking measures to recall his monks from [5] Beaulieu, ostensibly on account of the impoverished state of the Cell. New-

[1] *in cautelam.*

[2] See the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. III., Introd. p. lxiv.

[3] *exactor patriæ.*

[4] Boots were an especial item of the Benedictine garb.

[5] It was on this occasion that Reginald, Lord Grey de Ruthyn, resigned certain rights, as representing the founder of the Cell: in return for which, the celebration of his Anniversary by the Abbey was assured to him by deed. See the Appendix (E), p. 451 of this Volume.

come, in his *History of St. Alban's* (p. 478), professing to quote from Leland, says that, one of the monks there having killed a butcher, they were compelled to quit the place. This is apparently an error, however; as, on referring to Leland's *Collectanea*, Vol. III., p. 9. we find that it was the monks of Newenham, near Bedford, who had to remove thither for such reason from that town.

Removal of the monks from Beaulieu.

In page 20 we meet with a [1] passage containing matter of considerable interest, but conveyed in language so utterly deficient, as regards Latin orthography, as well as grammar, as to render its exact meaning almost a matter of surmise. In giving a translation of it, we must premise, as alluded to in Note 6 to p. 20, that, long before this, Duke Humphrey had repudiated Jacqueline of Hainault as his wife, and abandoned her to the vengeance of the Duke of Burgundy:—"At [2] this "Parliament, also, a certain woman from the [3] Stokkes "came openly into Parliament, together with some other "women of London, respectably apparelled, and handed "letters to the Duke of Gloucester, the Archbishops, "and other lords who were there; and the tenor of "these letters was censure of the Duke of Gloucester, "who would not deliver his wife from the harsh duress "in which she was held by the Duke of Burgundy; but, "his love now grown cold, allowed her so to remain in "captivity; as also, for his publicly keeping [4] another "woman in adultery, to the ruin of his own person and "of the realm, and to the impairing of the efficiency of "the conjugal tie." Considering the high popularity enjoyed by the Duke of Gloucester with the people of

Representation made by a woman of the Stokkes, before Parliament, as to the conduct of the Duke of Gloucester.

Singular nature of the preceding entry.

---

[1] Stow, no doubt, had seen the source from which this passage was derived; for in his *Annals* he gives a fair rendering of it, except that he translates—*Quædam mulierum de Stokkes*, "One Mistress Stokes."

[2] At Westminster, from October 1427 to the 25th of March 1428.

[3] Stocks Market in the City; so called from the Stocks, which stood there. The present Mansion House occupies its site.

[4] In allusion to his alliance with Alianor (or Eleanor) Cobham.

the Abbey of St. Alban's, we are not surprised to find the word "*Vacat*" occurring towards the commencement of this passage, implying, [1] to all appearance, that it should be looked upon as cancelled. This entry of what was evidently then looked upon as a piece of scandal, would seem to strengthen the supposition that the Chronicle was copied from various sources, rather as the private journal of an individual inmate of the Abbey, than as a manual of passing events, kept under the auspices of the Præcentor, or *Scriptorarius*, for general perusal.

Abbot Whethamstede officiates before the King and his mother on Easter Sunday, at Hertford. They then visit the Monastery.

King Henry, then a child six years of age, spent his Easter Festival (p. 20) in the Castle at Hertford, Abbot John officiating at the celebration of Divine Service on Easter Sunday, in presence of him and his mother, Queen Katherine; on the Friday after which, the King and Queen, paying a visit to the Monastery, were received in solemn procession,—"as the manner is" (p. 21). Their stay having been prolonged to nine days, they left St. Alban's for Windsor, on the Day of St. Alphege (April 19), to be ready for the celebration there of the Feast of St. George (April 23).

The Earl of Warwick laid up with fever at St. Alban's.

In the month succeeding their departure, though not entirely upon the grounds of hospitality, the Abbey had to receive another visitor of distinction. Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, who, it would seem (pp. 20, 22) had been on a visit to the Duke of Gloucester, at Merton, during Easter, was attacked by a tertian fever, while travelling in the neighbourhood of St. Alban's. With commendable prudence, he at once determined to seek cure and shelter within the precincts of the Monastery Arriving there, in company with his wife, on the 21st of May, it was the 4th of June before he left. The Abbey, however, on this occasion was no loser by its

[1] "To all appearance," because, somewhat curiously, it is inserted in the body of the text, and in the same writing as the text; whereas a hint to the reader of this kind is usually found placed in the margin, as an afterthought, or over the beginning of the passage.

attentions, for the Earl paid [1] "extremely well," we are told, for his cheer, and earned manifold benedictions at the moment of his departure.

In p. 24 we find the [2] old dispute about the heath of Nomanslonde resuscitated, under somewhat peculiar circumstances. A shepherd of Whethamstede, being attacked by a sudden fit of illness, while tending his flock on the heath, died upon the spot. The Vicar of Sandridge, on the ground, no doubt, that the soil was parcel of the manor of the Abbot of St. Alban's, claimed the body for burial in the graveyard of his parish; while the people of Whethamstede, on the other side, carrying matters with a higher hand, seized the body, bore it away to their church, and buried it in their own churchyard; and this, as the Chronicler says,—"while litigation was still "pending between the Abbots of the two demesnes, the "body of the deceased having had no inquest by Coroner "held over it."

Dispute as to the burial of a shepherd, who has died suddenly upon the soil of Nomanslonde.

We have a fact also mentioned in page 24 which seems to have escaped the vigilance of Foxe, in his *Acts and Monuments*; a thing the more to be regretted, as he possibly might have thrown some light on the passage in question.—In the month of July a Convocation of the clergy being held for various purposes at St. Paul's in London, a "clerk," who was one of "Wyklyf's sect," was brought before the assembly, and, with him, a woman, who, no doubt, was tainted with the like heresy: but why she was called—"*una ephialtes dextris contra fidem*," or what this allusion to nightmare, in combination with the word "*dextris*," can mean, it seems next to impossible to divine. They were kept in chains, in strict custody, by the Archbishop (Henry Chicheley) until the ensuing Michaelmas; but we do not read of anything more serious befalling them.

Obscure passage in reference to a clerk and a woman; who are accused of heresy before Convocation at St. Paul's.

Owing to a blow given to a servant of one of the parties, an "inveterate feud" (p. 25) had arisen of late

Feud between the

[1] *optime*.

[2] See page xxvii. *ante*.

Earl of Huntingdon and the Duke of Norfolk.

between the Earl of Huntingdon (John Holland) and John Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk; to so serious an extent that, each side having raised a considerable force, a pitched battle was apparently on the point of being fought; some spot in the County of Bedford, not identified by the writer, being the scene of the anticipated conflict. The Duke of Gloucester, on hearing this, hastened down to St. Alban's, on Friday in the week after the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary (August 15), and was received there with procession on the evening of that day. On the morrow, not omitting to salute the holy Martyr with all due reverence, he started for the scene of the contest, with the view at once of learning the particulars and allaying the strife. The Duke of Norfolk, however, declined to appear; and accordingly, after, to all appearance, wasting a whole week upon an ineffectual pursuit, Gloucester left the place where he was staying, (probably Ashridge, near Berkhampstead,) for St. Alban's; from which place he shortly after had to take his departure, in order, consistently with the laws of courtesy, to meet his old enemy, Beaufort, in London; who had shortly before been created a Cardinal, by the title of St. Eusebius.

The Duke of Gloucester visits St. Alban's, on his way to allay the strife.

Public reception of the Cardinal Bishop of Winchester, in London.

We have an interesting description (p. 26) of the public reception in London of the Bishop of Winchester, upon his elevation to his new dignity of Cardinal:—
"At the beginning of the seventh year of King Henry "the Sixth, or thereabouts, the Bishop of Winchester, "now a Cardinal of Rome, landed at the port of Dovere, "in England; and on St. Giles's Day (September 1) he "was received most joyously in London by the Mayor "of that city and very many citizens, reverently ar-"rayed in red hoods and green vestments, there being "also present the Abbots of St. Alban's and of Waltham, "and a numerous multitude of Friars of the four Orders; "with processions and solemn chants, amid the great "exultation of the people. Proceeding to St. Paul's,

" and then to Westminster, he was honourably received " with processions, and with all glory, as was befitting. " The Earl of Mortain, in noble array, came with the " Cardinal. The [1] Bishop of Salisbury, [2] his uncle, came " to meet him; and there were no other bishops there " to meet him. This venerable Cardinal rode on horse-" back in a travelling dress, before the Londoners ar-" rived to welcome him. Changing his former garb for " a cope of red velvet, called '*crymesyne*,' with sleeves, " which covered his palfrey to the ears before, and as far " as the crupper behind, and a hood broad and ample, " like a scholar's hood, and a hat of velvet, he entered " the City, with his cross borne before him; while two " knights, one on either side of him, held two red hats, " not such very good ones, by the brims, and his couriers " on foot cleared the road; his esquires holding his " bridle, the mountings of which were of silver and " '*enamelyd*': the whole being to the great honour of " the City, the realm, and the commons."

On the morrow (September 22) of the Feast of St. Matthew in the same year, Beaufort paid his first visit (p. 28) to the Monastery after his elevation to the Cardinalate. Arrayed in a cope, furred with "*menyver*," and with his cross borne before him, he was received by the inmates, wearing white copes, and escorted in solemn procession to the Abbey Church, the new [3] organs pealing aloud, which had [4] recently been placed by Abbot Whethamstede in the choir. At the conclusion of the service, the Cardinal gave his benediction to the assembled populace, and then made offering at the Martyr's shrine. On the morrow, before six in the morning, he again visited the shrine, and, after hearing three Masses there, First visit of the Bishop to the Abbey, after his elevation.

[1] Robert Neville.

[2] *suus avunculus:* probably in reference to the Earl of Mortain. Robert Neville was the name of the Bishop.

[3] *organa*, in the plural; probably a "positive," or choir organ, and a larger one, behind it.

[4] On the Eve of the Assumption, August 14: see p. 25.

extended his visit to the nuns of the Cell at Sopwell. On the same day he dined with Queen Johanna at Langley,—"with noble array," the Chronicler says, "and, "attended by a great escort, with the blessing of God, "he went on his way."

He dines at Langley, with Queen Johanna.

Change made, by the Abbot's order, in the diet of the novices on flesh-days.

We meet with a singular passage in pp. 28, 29, bearing reference to a change of regulations made by the Abbot's order in the internal economy of the Refectory, as regarded the diet of the novices: rendered all the more remarkable, perhaps, by the obscure and ungrammatical language in which it is written; in combination with some terms in reference to the usages of the Conventual table, which are probably nowhere else to be met with. Indeed, it is not without hesitation that a translation of the passage is attempted:—"Our venerable father, [1] Sir "John, Abbot of this Church, having bowels of compas- "sion for every one and every thing, even as the eagle "turns its eyes from the light of the sun, and fixes them "upon the earth, remarked that the [2] constitutions of "the youth of the present day are not so robust as were "the constitutions of those who have gone before us; "he therefore determined, in the even balance of his "discretion, that for the future the novices who were "to sup on flesh-days in the Refectory, from the time of "the Exaltation of the Holy Cross (September 14) to "[3] Quinquagesima, should omit at their dinner one [4] dish "of fried meat, and for their supper should receive "wholesome food from the kitchen, namely, eggs, boiled, "cooked, and roasted, together with [5] candles and

[1] Or "Dan," the then usual mode of expressing the title "*Dominus*," or "*Dompnus*."

[2] *complexiones.*

[3] The Sunday before Lent.

[4] This is probably the meaning of the word "*allam*." It can hardly be an error for the classical word "*ollam*," a pot.

[5] This may possibly be the meaning of "*candellis*;" both for the purpose of giving them light, and measuring the length of the meal "by inch of candle;" as appears to have been done in some Monasteries.

"[1]platters, and with [2]parched oats on alternate occa-
"sions; seeing that the food of the Refectory served
"hitherto at supper, both roasted and [3]warmed up, had
"been very injurious to the constitutions of those of
"modern times, and baneful. The ordinance aforesaid
"was orally recited in the Great Chamber of the Lord
"Abbot, there being present, Sir John Blebury, Prior;
"Sir William Alnewik, Archdeacon; Brother Robert
"Ware, Kitchener; Sir Peter Waleys, Third Prior; and
"Sir Alexander Bonne, Provost of the works in the
"church."

P. 29.—"In the same year (1429) two priests and a "secular person, Lollards and [4]sheer heretics, were burnt "in the city of Norwich, and reduced to ashes; the "name of the principal one of whom was 'Hugh Pye,' "and of the second 'Wythe:' the same being to the "confusion of the infidels, and to the exultation of those "who believe in the Catholic faith." Foxe, in his *Acts and Monuments*, gives some additional information in reference to this transaction. John Waddon was the other person who was burnt at Norwich with Pye and Wythe. Pye seems to be identical with the Lollard preacher mentioned more than once by Foxe under the name of "Father Abraham." Wythe (or White) had formerly been a priest, but, renouncing the priesthood, had married a wife, "Joan" by name, and shewed great activity in propagating Wyclif's doctrines. After his death, his wife continued to labour in the same cause, and came under the surveillance of Bishop Alnewyk more than once.

Lollards burnt at Norwich.

Additional information from Foxe's *Acts and Monuments*.

In p. 31 we have a remarkable account of an accident by drowning, on the Thames:—"Forty men drowned in

Accident by drowning, on the

[1] *parosthetis*. This word has nowhere else been met with: it may possibly be intended as a varied form of "*paropsidibus*."

[2] *scrutis assatis*. Oats, for gruel, were much used in the Monasteries.

[3] *calefacta*.

[4] *mere hæretici*.

Thames. Escape of a gentleman named "Stapletone," and strange vision of his.

" the Thames, about the [1] sixth hour, owing to the " [2] arrogance of the [3] Earl Marshal, who would sail to " Grenewych. It was with difficulty that any of them " were rescued from the waves, but, owing to the outcry " raised by neighbouring persons, some were drawn " upon land, and hardly ten persons saved; one of " whom, a gentleman by birth, whose name was 'Stapel-" 'tone,' when sinking to the bottom of the Thames, " after the barge had broken asunder, beheld the whole " of London beneath the water, and a countless multitude " of demons there; and then thinking of the Blessed " Virgin, he [4] suddenly came up again, and was dragged " out by the head at St. Katherine's, near the Tower; " and being thus saved, with his own lips he declared " this to all persons in London, to the praise of his Lady, " the Mother (of our Lord)."

Sermon and Procession in the City.

In the same page a brief account is given of a memorable Sermon preached in the City; the high place of honour conceded to the Abbots of the Benedictine Order, being probably the principal reason for its introduction:—"On Friday, the Eve (November 19) " of St. Edmund the King and Martyr, the Cardinal, " with his cross, the Archbishops, with their crosses, Sir " Humphrey, the Duke of Gloucester, the Mayor, and a

---

[1] Six in the morning.

[2] *insolentiam.* Fabyan, who gives some account of this accident, in his *Chronicle,* does not say a word about the arrogance, or unreasonableness, of the Duke of Norfolk, on this disastrous occasion. He merely tells us that, on the 8th of November 1428, the Duke took barge at St. Mary Overy (now St. Saviour's), in Southwark, to pass under London Bridge, on his way to Greenwich. By the unskilfulness of the steersman, the barge was driven on the piles of the bridge, and only the Duke and a few others, who leapt upon the piles, were saved. The singular adventure of Stapeltone is not alluded to in Fabyan's notice. William Wyrcester, who devotes a line or two to this disaster in his *Annales*, says that the Duke and hardly two others escaped.

[3] John Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, Earl of Nottingham, and Earl Marshal.

[4] *subito aversus, et per caput ductus est.*

" vast multitude of the City, were present at a Sermon, " the text of which, preached by an Augustinian Friar, " was—' Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God of Sabaoth ;' and " after the Sermon was ended, there was a solemn pro- " cession formed in the City, which seemed to excel " all processions in times before remembered there. " And there the Abbots of the [1] Black Monks were " ranged in the procession next [2] before the Bishops " of the realm, together with their Chaplains."

The Benedictine Abbots rank next to the Bishops.

Two visits of the Cardinal Bishop of Winchester to the Abbey of St. Alban's are recorded in pp. 33, 34.

Visits of the Bishop of Winchester.

In addition to its being made, for successive ages, the grand central point in the Abbey for the collection of gems and jewels, in vast numbers and of almost inestimable value, offerings at the hands of the wealthy and the devout, the shrine of the Martyr Alban was occasionally employed for another purpose, and with no little efficacy, it was fondly believed. We have an instance of this recorded in [3] p. 36 :—" In this year " (A.D. 1429), on the Day of our Lord's Ascension, the " Martyr was carried [4] round the town ; on which day " the weather was cloudy and overcast, but imme- " diately the shrine was brought out, a clear light shone " forth, and the day was bright throughout : but on the " morrow, the Day of St. John Port Latin (May 6) " there was a heavy rain. In this procession—a thing " that had never been seen before in our times—the " two smaller [5] shrines were carried forth, together with " the Martyr's shrine ; whereby the procession was " greatly beautified, and great joyousness was inspired

The relics of St. Alban carried round the town.

Immediate change in the weather.

[1] Or Benedictines.

[2] As next in rank below the Bishops, and taking precedence, according to processional rule, of the Abbots of all other Orders.

[3] Also in p. 63, on a like Perambulation day; on which occasion, there was a like change in the weather.

[4] In a Perambulation of the boundaries ; see p. xxix. *ante* ; also p. 432 *post*.

[5] Of Relics, brought to England by St. Germanus: see Appendix (D), p. 432 *post*.

"in the hearts and eyes of those who beheld it. And "whereas the whole of the people were pining under "the dearth of corn and of all kinds of provisions, and "groaning under the great pestilence of sheep and "other cattle, they trusted in the Lord and in the holy "Martyr, that, after his body had been so carried "forth, the common sorrow would soon be turned into "gladness."

A mad priest slays a Minorite Friar in the Tower of London.

Under the same year a tragical event is recorded (p. 38) as having occurred within the Tower of London: the present is probably the only instance in which the story has been transmitted to us.—"About the Feast of "St. Barnabas (June 11), the sun's heat inspiring a "certain mad priest who was staying within the Tower "of London, at the instigation of this madness of his, "he slew with a great stone Brother [1] Radulf, a mem-"ber of the Order of Friars Minors, a [2] Professor of "Sacred Theology, and a necromancer, as was believed; "afterwards beating him on the head with a small "hatchet, so that he died; and he then concealed the "body beneath a heap of dung and sand."

People crushed to death at the Coronation of Henry the Sixth.

A brief account is given in p. 44 of the English Coronation of King Henry the Sixth. The day, we are told, being bright and clear, thousands upon thousands flocked to London to see the sight. A priest was [3] crushed to death, a woman also, and some other persons: several cutpurses were taken and imprisoned, and had their ears cropped from their heads; the son of a citizen of London being one of the number.

Conflagration of the schools at Cambridge,

We have an obscure allusion in p. 45 to an event which happened at Cambridge shortly after Michaelmas 1429. The [4] "school-houses" were burnt there, it says, by a

---

[1] Or "Ralph."

[2] Or Doctor of Divinity.

[3] So at the Coronation of Edward II., an equally ill-fated sovereign, Sir John Backwell, an eminent citizen of London, was crushed to death.

[4] *domus scholarum.*

person who professed to be a pauper, and who had sent a letter to some one, to the effect that the rich people who could afford it must collect a stated amount of money, put it in a linen bag, and bury it beneath a certain cross outside the town; and that, if this thing should not be done, he would set fire to, and destroy, their houses within the town;—"which was accordingly "done." The *Rolls of Parliament* throw some light upon this curious passage; and the statement there made would lead us to believe that this was but a single instance of a novel system of extortion then prevailing; the Irish students of both of our Universities being looked upon, apparently, as the principal offenders. A [1] Petition, presented to the Parliament of the 8th year of King Henry the Sixth, (A.D. 1429), sets forth to the following effect:—[2] "Unto our Sovereign Lord the King, *etc.*, pray the Commons in this "present Parliament assembled:—that whereas divers "great mischiefs and subtle robberies have of late been "committed in the town of Cambridge, and elsewhere in "the Counties of Cambridge and Essex, and other parts "of England, by people unknown; and such people "write divers letters, directed to various persons in the "same town and Counties, commanding them to put "divers large sums of money in certain places, from "whence the said felons may easily carry off the same "without being taken or perceived; and certify in the "said letters that, if such persons do not put the coin "by a certain day in the places in the said letters "named, then they, the said felons, will set fire to, and "burn, the houses of those who shall not have so put "such sums; and that, because such sums have not "been put in divers places, according to the purport "of the same letters, many houses have been felo-

caused by a pretended pauper, after making certain threats.

Petition in Parliament, setting forth that such conflagrations are caused by Irish and other students in the University of Cambridge.

[1] *Rot. Parl.*, vol. iv. p. 358.
[2] Translated from the Norman French.

" niously and traitorously burnt, and utterly destroyed,
" at Cambridge and elsewhere in the Counties aforesaid,
" and in other places; whereby the people of the town
" and Counties aforesaid are greatly impoverished, and
" are in peril of being wholly ruined; and that such
" arson and robbery have been committed by Irish
" scholars, who have not the means whereby to live,
" and by those of Wales and Scotland, in the University
" of Cambridge aforesaid abiding; as, upon certain rea-
" sons, the people of the town and Counties aforesaid
" are fully informed.—Therefore, may it please you to
" ordain that the Chancellor of the University of Cam-
" bridge aforesaid, the Wardens of the Colleges, and the
" Principals of the Hostels and Halls, now being, or for
" the time being, in the same University, shall not
" receive any scholar of Ireland, of Scotland, or of Wales,
" from henceforth, in their said Colleges, Hostels, or
" Halls, before they have found sufficient surety, in pre-
" sence of the Chancellor of the said University, for the
" time being, for their good and peaceable behaviour as
" towards our Lord the King, and his people; on pain
" of losing unto our Lord the King 20 pounds of silver,
" and of making fine and ransom to the same our Lord
" the King; and that he who shall sue for the King
" shall have one half for his pains, and the King the
" other half. And that all the scholars of Ireland, who
" are now dwelling in the said University, who have
" not lands and tenements, or benefice of holy Church,
" whereby to maintain themselves, together with all
" the Scots and Welch, be turned out of the said
" University within one month after the end of this
" present Parliament, by proclamation of the said
" Chancellor, to be made thereon; without returning to
" the same University, to dwell there in time to come,
" unless they find sufficient surety in manner afore-
" said. And that if any of the said scholars of Ireland,
" who have not wherewith to maintain themselves, or

"of Scotland, or of Wales, shall be found sojourning "in the town or Counties aforesaid after the term "before-mentioned, they shall be arrested and impri- "soned, and in prison detained, until they shall be "willing either to find surety in manner aforesaid or "to depart without misdoing. And that all such "robberies and arsons, as well heretofore committed "as to be committed in time to come, shall be adjudged "to be high treason. And that the said Chancellor, "Wardens, and Principals, shall not receive, or suffer to "be received, any scholar in the said University of "Cambridge, who is, or shall have been, once banished "from the same University, or out of the University "of Oxford, for any cause, nor yet any scholar of "Scotland; on pain of losing unto the King ten pounds "of silver every time that any such person shall be "received contrary to this provision; and that he who "shall sue for the same shall have one half of that "which shall be so recovered, and the King the other "half. And that this ordinance shall extend as well "to the University of Oxford as to the University of "Cambridge aforesaid—for the sake of God, and as a "work of charity."

Previous Petition, making similar charges against the Irish students at Oxford.

It had been already [1] represented, upon petition of the Commons, in the first Parliament of the same reign, that divers homicides, murders, rapes, felonies, robberies, riots, conventicles, and other misdeeds, had been of late committed in the Counties of Oxford, Berks, Wilts, and Bucks, by divers persons resorting to the town of Oxford, as well as others dwelling therein, under the jurisdiction of the University thereof;—"of which "persons some are liege subjects of our Lord the King, "born in Ireland, and others are not liege subjects of "our Lord the King, but enemies unto him and to his

[1] *Rot. Parl.*, Vol. iv. p. 190.

" realm, who are called '*Wylde Irisshmen*;' the malice, " misdeeds, and robberies, on part of whom do continue " from day to day, to the great scandal of the said " University (of Oxford), which is the fountain and " mother of our Christian faith." In answer to these representations, it was then enacted that all scholars of Ireland in the University of Oxford, not graduates, should give certain surety for their good behaviour, and that no person born in Ireland should enter England, to sojourn in the University of Oxford or of Cambridge, or elsewhere in the realm, unless he should first present certain letters testimonial to the Chancellor of the University. An enactment was therefore made, in answer to the representations of the Commons, in the eighth year of this reign, as already quoted, that the Statutes made theretofore as to Irish scholars in England should from thenceforth be duly kept and observed, and put in execution in case of need.—Such appears to have been the standing "Irish difficulty" of those days.

The enactment then made, now ordered to be put in force.

A Lollard burnt on Tower Hill.

We have the following account in p. 46 of the execution of a Lollard by fire:—"On the Day of Saints " Fabian and Sebastian (January 20) a Lollard was " burnt upon Tower Hill; a person who believed in no " Sacrament of the Church, except marriage only; and " who gave honour to no habit of religion or dignity, " but despised them, saying at his last examination, and " when burning in the flames,—'O God, the Father, " 'of Heaven, have mercy upon me:' seeing that he " despised invoking the Saints, or praying to them, " as considering them all to be not Saints, but only so " according to the lay opinions of men." This victim of superstition, we learn from Foxe's *Acts and Monuments*, was one Richard Hoveden, a citizen of London, and a [1] wool-winder by trade. None of the above particulars are, however, to be found in Foxe.

[1] Fabyan, in his *Chronicle*, calls him a wool-packer.

Smithfield had already become a favourite site for lighting the fires of persecution even in these early days, but it was also an established site for jousts and tournaments as well: Richard Hoveden was consumed to ashes, we have seen, on Tower Hill, as Smithfield was probably bespoken, for the purpose of clearing the ground as a coming battle-field, a use it was put to four days afterwards:—"[1] On the Eve (January 24) of the Conversion " of St. Paul, there was a duel between two men of " Feveresham, fought in Smethefelde, who had been ar- " rested for conspiring the King's death; and the ac- " cuser, who was a robber, sustained a [2] grievous mishap " in the joust, and the defendant acquired a glorious " name. And because the [3] young King was present, " after a long conflict, he restored peace; and they after- " wards were reconciled in the King's Court, and each " of them returned home;" a less tragic ending, it must be admitted, than we are usually prepared to meet with on such occasions.

Combat between two men, in the King's presence, in Smithfield. The accuser defeated, but pardoned.

It was about this time, for the date is not exactly given (p. 47), that Abbot Whethamstede was on the point of getting involved in litigation in London for interfering with too high a hand in the serious matter of "ancient lights." The Abbot's inn, or hostel, in the City, was situate in the parish of St. Christopher le Stocks (now almost wholly occupied by the site of the Bank of England). Upon it a tenement abutted, [4] inhabited by a certain Lombard, in which were three small windows, looking upon the Abbot's house. Being deemed a nuisance, no doubt, the windows were blocked up on the

The Abbot blocks up certain windows, looking upon his own hostel, in London.

---

[1] Fabyan, in his *Chronicle*, says that the names of the combatants were John Upton, appellant, and John Downe, defendant; and that both behaved so valiantly, that the King gave his full pardon to each.

[2] This we take to be the meaning of "*grave omen*" in the context.

[3] He was then eight years and a month old.

[4] This is the meaning, most probably; though the passage reads as though the Lombard were living in the Abbot's hostel.

Commotion resulting therefrom.

outside with oaken planks, by the Abbot's orders. Considerable murmuring followed of course, and the inhabitants, after calling John Gedeney to their aid, who had filled the office of Lord Mayor some two or three years before, sawed the planks asunder, and so recovered their light. The Abbot—"taking this amiss," a meeting of most of the City dignitaries, several of the most recent Lord Mayors in the number, was duly summoned by messenger,—but as to the result of their deliberations, or indeed any further action in the matter, we are left uninformed, as here the Chronicler stops short.

Henry Cole hanged, for forging the King's seal.

About the end of May (p. 48) this year (1430), one Henry Cole was drawn and hanged for an offence, so daring, and indeed so little likely to escape detection, as the forgery of the King's Seal for letters patent.

Roger Howsewyf, apprentice-at-law.

We have already met with Roger [1] Howsewyf (p. xxiv *ante*) as joining in the hue and cry on the occasion of the attack upon the inmates of Sopwell by William Wawe. Beyond the mention made of him in the present Chronicle, and, in some few instances, in the *Annales*, which follow it, nothing whatever of Roger's history, in all probability, has come down to us. Being an "apprentice-at-law," he seems to have been a sort of standing counsel and general adviser of the Convent, and ready to come to the Abbot's assistance on every emergency. From the following passage (p. 49), it would appear that he had already been in Deacon's orders, while practising the law;—"On Saturday in the [2] Four Seasons, the Day "of the Invention of St. Oswin (March 11), a monk of "St. Edmund's, holding a benefice in London, [3] celebrated "orders in the Chapel of the Blessed Virgin Mary. "Upon the celebration whereof, William Rytone, Thomas

Priest's orders conferred on him.

[1] The old form probably of the family name, "Hussey." The name "Hussey" occurs several times in Clutterbuck's *History of the County of Hereford*, but Roger Howsewyf is not alluded to.

[2] Or Ember Days; *Quatuor Tempora*.

[3] *celebravit ordines.* He was probably a Suffragan Bishop.

"Blakney, and Richard Langley, monks of this church, "received the order of the priesthood; and, together "with them, Roger Housewyf, the [1] lawyer, who dwelt "at Sopwelle. And on the same day the same monk, so "beneficed in London, consecrated the Chapel for the "burial of Abbot John, newly prepared, and nobly built "at a great expense." The Sepulchral Chapel of Abbot Whethamstede, it may be added, is still existing in the Abbey Church; but great as may have been the [2] outlay upon it, it is only remarkable for the simplicity of its workmanship. The stone with his sepulchral inscription, as given by Weaver, is no longer to be found, and upon the present slab is deposited, for the sake of protection, the noble Flemish brass which once covered the grave of Abbot Thomas de la Mare, in front of the high altar.

Consecration of the Sepulchral Chapel of Abbot Whethamstede.

In p. 50, we have another account of the burning of a Lollard, with a singular inference as to the vindictiveness of his disposition, if not the virulence of his offence:— "On the last day of May, a certain ribald, a tiler of Essex, "and a Lollard, tainted with the leprosy of heresy, set "at nought all the Sacraments of the Church, and there-"fore suffered the penalty, at Maldone, of being burnt in "the flames. And this man, before his death, asked that "his body should not be burnt, and that he might have "his wife and all his goods; and if these were granted "to him, he would abandon his erroneous opinions; but "if not, he would by no means believe in the Seven "Sacraments of the Church. After he was burnt, a "neighbour of his took up one of the bones of this same "Lollard, and by some unlucky mischance was pricked "in the hand by a splinter of the bone; and imme-"diately his hand and his arm swelled, and so great "was the pain, that he cut them off; and this was a "sign of remarkable vindictiveness, that a single bone

Burning of a Lollard at Maldone, in Essex.

A neighbour dangerously wounded by a splinter of one of his bones.

[1] *jurisperitus.*

[2] Stated at 20 pounds, in the *Register* of Robert Blakeney, preserved at the College of Arms.

"of a Lollard should be the cause of his neighbour "having his hand and his arm cut off." This man's fate seems not to have come under Foxe's notice, there being no mention of it in his *Acts and Monuments*.

A Lollard priest burnt at Chelmsford.

On the translation of St. Wulstan (June 19) in the same year (1430), another Lollard, a priest, was burnt at Chelmsford (p. 51), after being degraded, "William "Caleys" by name,—"a most nefarious contemner and "reviler of the Sacraments of the Church." He is incidentally mentioned by Foxe (*Acts and Monuments*) in a single instance; but no allusion is made to his fate.

Grant made by the Abbot for the new bells at Luton; and further promise made by him.

On the Day of St. Laurence (August 10) in the same year (p. 52), a deputation from Luton waited upon the Abbot at his manor-house of Tytenhangre, to ask him for a [1] subscription towards the peal of four bells which had been lately bought. With the courtesy which seems to have been one of his great characteristics, he had refreshments placed before them, and then presented them with the handsome sum of 100 shillings, payable by the hand of his purse-bearer, Brother Robert Ware; adding a promise that, in case he should continue to hold the Abbacy for a further seven years, he himself would defray the entire cost of the fourth bell. As he died in the Abbacy more than [2] thirty years later, no doubt the promise was abundantly fulfilled.

Certain women imprisoned on a charge of plotting the King's death.

We have a short notice in pages 56, 57, to the effect that in Christmas week in this year (A.D. 1430) certain [3] witches, seven in number, and belonging to different parts of the kingdom, were seized in London and thrown into the Fleet Prison, for plotting the death of the youthful King; as to their ultimate fate, however, we are not informed.

---

[1] *fine*.

[2] With an interval of about twelve years, A.D. 1440–52, during which time John Stoke was Abbot.

[3] *maleficæ*. This reign was prolific in such charges; for example, the accusation, at a later date, of Margery Jordan, and of Alianor Cobham, Duchess of Gloucester, and her confessor, Bolingbroke.

On the Day of St. Prisca the Virgin (January 18), the Hermitage of Farley, near the church of Luton, was plundered by three robbers, who had previously pillaged some of the people at Dunstaple (p. 59). These, giving the alarm, pursued them as far as Barnet, where one of the thieves was slain by an arrow, and his body was buried at Monkyncherche. A second, who had also been wounded by arrows, was captured, and carried to London; while the third appears to have taken sanctuary at St. Martin's-le-Grand in the City, but was ultimately captured there, with certain relics of St. Luke the Evangelist in his possession, which he had stolen from the Hermitage.

The Hermitage of Farley robbed.

Fate of the robbers.

In p. 61 we read of the degradation of another priest, before delivery to the secular arm for death at the stake, Duke Humphrey and many others being present to view the spectacle :—"On the Day of St. Gregory (A.D. 1431) "an aged priest, unsound in mind, was degraded for his "heresy; who, persisting in his malice and iniquity to "the end, and putting faith in neither the Sacrament of "the Altar nor the Sacraments of the Church, was de-"livered to the flames in Smethefelde, and there burnt; "there being present Sir Humphrey, Duke of Glouces-"ter, Protector of the realm, and thousands of the people "of the City of London, of either sex, assembled there "to see this miserable sight." From Foxe's *Acts and Monuments* we learn that his name was "Thomas "Bagley," and that he was Vicar of Monenden (now Mundon), near Maldon in Essex. The tiler of Maldon already mentioned (p. xlix), a splinter of whose bone was productive of such disastrous results, was probably one of his converts.

Degradation and burning of a priest, for Lollardy.

On the Day of the Annunciation of the Virgin Mary (March 25) in this year, a disastrous fire occurred in the palace of Queen Johanna at Langley, several rooms being consumed, together with all the gold and silver plate, utensils, and furniture, contained therein;

Fire at the palace of Queen Johanna, at Langley, through the care-

lessness of a minstrel.

and all this, the writer tells us (p. 62), owing to the drowsiness and carelessness of a [1] minstrel belonging to the establishment, who neglected to take proper care of a lighted candle.

Fires at Luton and Little Walsingham.

Fires indeed seem to have been rife at this time: in p. 61 conflagrations are mentioned as having taken place at Luton in Passion Week and on Palm Sunday (A.D. 1431); and shortly after Easter (p. 62) a most disastrous fire occurred at Little Walsingham, in Norfolk; where four hostels, or inns, were burnt. In the following passage, the Chronicler, though unknowingly, is almost as bitingly satirical upon the holy feelings which the pilgrims to the shrine of St. Mary brought with them to Walsingham, as ever the free-spoken [2] Erasmus was in after-days:—"By whom, or through "what, this misfortune happened, no mortal knew; "except that it might be from revenge for the ex- "cessive and unjust extortionate charges which the "persons living in those inns had exacted from the "pilgrims for their victuals."

That at Walsingham, probably through revenge on part of the pilgrims.

A man hanged, and a woman burnt, near Bishop's Hatfield.

In the week after Palm Sunday in this year (p. 62), or "Passion Week," a man who was a tenant of the Bishop of Ely, and had been in the habit of stealing sheep and oxen, was tried and condemned to death at Hertford; and at the same time, a woman living at Bishop's Hatfield, who had been guilty of petty treason in the murder of her husband. The Bishop, no doubt, by reason of his being lord of the manor of the places where the crimes were committed,—though it is not distinctly stated in the context to that effect,—was determined to maintain "his franchise," his right of gallows, in other words. The culprits were therefore taken from their prison, probably the gaol at the New Gate of the Abbey of St. Alban's, to "a certain lane,"

The Bishop of Ely's franchise preserved.

---

[1] *histrionis.*

[2] *Colloquia: Peregrinatio Religionis ergo.*

near the town of Hatfield, where a new gibbet was erected, and the cattle-stealer hanged thereon. The woman was on the same spot subjected to a more dreadful fate,—"She left this world, being there by "fire consumed to ashes."

Jack Sharpe, the Lollard, disperses writings against the retention of their possessions by certain of the religious.

Beyond the scanty notices that have been transcribed from the Harleian MS. into the pages (63, 453) of the present Volume, and the few particulars in reference to him that may be gathered from [1] Fabyan's *Chronicle*, and the *Annales* of William Wyrcester, nothing probably has come down to us in reference to the Lollard and would-be reformer, Jack Sharpe, or William Maundeville, as Fabyan calls him. The following is the account given in the present Chronicle of a man who, from the boldness of his attacks upon the wealthy ecclesiastics of his time, seems to have been regarded as a rebel, and ultimately paid the penalty with his life:—"About this time (A.D. 1431) a certain rogue, tainted "with Lollardy, and bearing three names, that is, William Maundvylle, William Perkyns, and John Scharpe, "of [2] Wygmorelond, created a certain commotion among "the people, by throwing about and dispersing written "papers in London, Coventry, Oxford, and other towns,

[1] From Fabyan we learn that in Easter, 10 Henry VI. (A.D. 1432), there was an assembly of heretics at Abingdon, under William Maundeville, the "bailly" of the town, a weaver by trade, who called himself "Jak Sharpe," of Wigmoreland, in Wales: and that Duke Humphrey, on hearing of this, either sent, or went in person, to take measures against them. Fabyan also states that this Maundeville confessed that he would have made priests' heads as cheap as sheeps' heads, and sold them at three, or even ten, for the penny. He was drawn, hanged, and beheaded, Fabyan says, at Abingdon, in Whitsun week. From his alleged connexion with Wigmoreland, it seems not improbable that he was, or had been, a supporter of the claims of the Mortimers, or their heirs, to the crown; or at least was suspected as such. Wyrcester, who devotes five lines to him, in his *Annales*, says that Sharp was beheaded at Abingdon; with but few other particulars, all of which are included in Fabyan's account. Holinshed (*Chronicle*) makes Sharpe and Maundeville to be two different persons.

[2] In Herefordshire.

"against the religious who held possessions. Upon "whose iniquitous proceedings becoming known, the "Duke of Gloucester, Protector of the realm, striving "against this most iniquitous pest, hastened from Grene-"wych to Habyndone, to have this insurgent taken; "who, by the aid of God, was taken at Oxford about the "Feast of [1] Pentecost, together with the writers of his "papers, and several others, seven in number. Which "persons were drawn and hanged, and their master, John "[2] Scharpe, [3] beheaded; whose head, being placed upon a "stake on London Bridge, afforded a lamentable warning "to all his followers."

He is taken, and beheaded.

Purport of the contents of the papers distributed by him and his people.

A copy of one of the papers thus dispersed by Sharpe has been preserved in the present Manuscript, and is given in the Appendix (p. 453) to this Volume. It is in the form of a Petition, in English, to the King and the Lords of Parliament, setting forth that their large temporalities were wasted by the Bishops, Abbots, and Priors, throughout the realm, while their incomes could be spent in a manner much more beneficial to the kingdom at large. He therefore prays that the King will resume those temporalities, and, after retaining a portion of them in his own hands, will [4] endow 15 Earls, 1,500 Knights, 6,200 Esquires, and 100 houses of alms, with the remainder, who will spend the large yearly income thus provided for them in a manner more conformable to the general interests of the community. This singular proposition for disendowing

[1] Or Whitsuntide.

[2] See p. 64, Note 1.

[3] After being hanged, Fabyan says.

[4] Whether this proposition of Sharpe was borne in mind at the time of the Dissolution of the Monasteries, more than a century later, it is impossible to say. If not, it is a somewhat singular coincidence, that, with the view of enlisting the popular feeling in favour of the measure, it was promulgated that in place of the abbots, monks, friars, and nuns, there would be nominated and maintained forty new Earls, sixty Barons, three thousand Knights, and forty thousand soldiers, with their appropriate incomes, all to be supported out of the revenues of the suppressed Monasteries.

Bishops and Abbots alike is remarkable for its plain-speaking and earnestness; and the petitioner is especially careful to remark, that it is only the high dignitaries of the Church that he aims at, and that he would leave untouched the temporalities of all Colleges, Chantries, White Canons, Cathedral Churches, Carthusians, Hospitallers, Crutched Friars, and all nuns and monks. The day of none of these, however, was come as yet; a hundred years later, and in a common ruin fell alike Abbots and Priors, Monks and Nuns. For a couple of centuries or more before that period there had been no love in general between the Bishops and the Abbots of England; those among the latter enjoying high rank and [1] exempt privileges, more especially. By abandoning their brother Abbots to the reforming zeal of Henry the Eighth, and the insatiate cupidity of his profligate courtiers, the Bishops aided in carrying out Jack Sharpe's programme to a certain extent; and, while so saving themselves, paid off many a score of slights and insults, either real or imagined, for which exemption from their jurisdiction, on the part of some of the greater monastic institutions, had been the [2] pretext.

Sharpe's proposition for disendowing carried out to a certain extent at a later period.

The Contents of the *Annales Monasterii S. Albani*, the second work in this Volume,—the route and adventures of Abbot Whethamstede on his way to the Council at Pavia, his regulations for the governance of his Convent, his many misunderstandings with his neighbours, the numerous specimens of remarkable attempts at versification with which the work credits him, and the repeated and long-sustained parodies of the language of

[1] For an illustration of this feeling, see the particulars of the dispute between Abbot Whethamstede and the Bishop of Lincoln, in the *Annales*, pp. 74–80 of this Volume; also pp. 200, 201.

[2] The Exempt Jurisdiction of the Abbey, as against the Bishops, was the ground of the important suits, the particulars of which commence respectively at pages 300 and 369 of this Volume.

Holy Writ to be found at the commencement of most of its Chapters,—these will form subjects for consideration in the Introduction to the next and concluding Volume. In it, also, an attempt will be made to verify some few passages quoted in the context of the present Volume, the exact references to which have thus far eluded identification.

HENRY THOMAS RILEY.

CORRIGENDA.

Page 25, line 10, *for* " bellum " *read* " bella."
" 56, " 4, *for* " universe " *read* " universæ."
" 129, side-note, *for* " Cologne " *read* " Mayence."
" 192, note 6, *for* " Charter " *read* " Statute."
" 222, line 19, *for* " qui " *read* " quæ."
" 265, " 4, *for* " aperierunt " *read* " aperuerunt."
" 270, " 11, *for* " antiquam " *read* " antiquum."
" 291, " 20, *for* " circumstantis " *read* " circumstantiis."
" 309, " 29, *for* " pissimam " *read* " piissimam."
" 334, " 17, *for* " possidere " *read* " possideret."
" 373, " 27, *for* " lacescere " *read* " lassescere."
" 392, " 18, *for* " quidam " *read* " quidem."
" 411, " 24, *for* " luctum " *read* " lucrum."
" 444, " 2, *for* " qui " *read* " quod."

CHRONICON RERUM GESTARUM IN MONASTERIO SANCTI ALBANI,

REGNANTE HENRICO SEXTO,

(A.D. 1422–1431,)

A QUODAM AUCTORE IGNOTO COMPILATUM.

[MS. Harl. 3775.]

CHRONICON RERUM GESTARUM IN MONASTERIO SANCTI ALBANI,

REGNANTE HENRICO SEXTO, (A.D. 1422–1431,)

A QUODAM AUCTORE IGNOTO COMPILATUM.

[MS. HARL. 3775, fol. 102 a.]

Anno regni Regis Henrici Quinti decimo et ultimo, fuit domus relictæ [1] Laurentii West cremata in Vigilia Sancti Johannis Baptistæ; et anno sequente, anno regni Regis Henrici Sexti primo, in Sabbato, videlicet, die Sanctorum Johannis et Pauli, combusta fuit domus pandoxatoria Johannis Hale, carpentarii, in Sopwellane. A.D. 1422–3. Conflagrations in St. Alban's.

Vehemens pluvia a Festo Translationis Sancti Martini, per undecim dies continuos. A.D. 1423. Heavy rain.

Adventus Archiepiscopi ad Barnet, die Sancti Petri, et [2] suspensione ecclesiæ, et [3] excommunicatione Johannis Frende, ballivi. Tamen Rector et parochialis sacerdos, Dominus Willelmus, comparuerunt coram Johanne Bleburye, Priore, et senioribus Conventus, in sua Capella, in Vigilia Sanctæ Margaretæ, et exposita causa nonpulsationis reverentialium Episcopo [4] Henrico [5] exhibito, quia contra consuetudinem ecclesiæ, tandem convenerunt in hunc modum prædictus Archiepiscopus, Dominus Adjustment of the dispute as to the ringing of bells in honour of the Archbishop of Canterbury.

[1] *Lauretii* in MS.
[2] *suspencione* in MS.
[3] Sic in MS., in the ablative.
[4] Henry Chicheley, Archbishop of Canterbury.
[5] Sic in MS.; probably for *exhibitæ*.

A.D. 1423. Henricus Chicheley, et Dominus Johannes Whathamstede, Abbas hujus monasterii, ut in omnibus ecclesiis parochialibus per jurisdictionem existentibus exhiberentur eidem et successoribus suis reverentialia pulsationum, quotiens totiens in itinere constitutus equitaverit per easdem,—prout compositio inde confecta testificatur.

Abbot John Whethamstede sets out for the Council of Pavia. Mishap of his servants.

Abbas Johannes W[hethamstede], cum duobus Capellanis, Domino Johanne Hathfelde et Domino Johanne Langeleye, die Sancti Cutberti, anno prælationis suæ tertio, iter versus Concilium Paviæ celebrandum [1] arripuerunt; et in crastino Inventionis Sancti Albani, quinque famuli Abbatis, in Angliam missi, spoliati et incarcerati per prædones juxta Paviam fuere, et litteras et alia bona amiserunt. Medio vero tempore, propter [2] aeris intemperiem, et solis ardorem, idem Abbas in gravem infirmitatem febrium Romæ incurrebat; sed sanctis precibus [3] sui Patroni adjutus convaluit, et ad monasterium suum, die Sancti [4] Matthiæ Apostoli, comitantibus villanis equitibus, et congaudentibus omnibus, cum processione solemni gaudenter receptus est. Quo die nobiliores personæ hujus villæ splendide in aula pransi sunt; et die Lunæ post Epiphaniam Domini, ante dictum festum Sancti [4] Matthiæ Apostoli, venit Dominus Johannes Hatfeld de Curia Romana in Monasterio, expectans Abbatis adventum.

Illness of Abbot John. His return in February 1424. Great feast thereon.

Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, spends his Christmas at St. Alban's. A.D. 1423.

Anno regni Regis Henrici Sexti secundo, Dominus Humfridus, Dux Gloverniæ, et vice-tenens Angliæ, cum sua uxore Domina Jacoba, Ducissa Holondiæ, et cum trecentis familiaribus, partem de Anglicis, partem de Teutonicis, suum Natale in hoc monasterio tenuere; et idem Dux more regio receptus est processione solemni per Priorem Monasterii, in Vigilia Natalis Domini.

---

[1] *aripuerunt* in MS.

[2] *ayeeris* in MS.

[3] These two words are added in the margin, in probably a somewhat later hand.

[4] *Mathiæ* in MS.

Per idem tempus Natalis Domini, cuniculi in Eywod fuerunt per insolentes famulos destructi, et cervi et damæ inhumane occisi et decoriati; pro quo enormi facto unus fuerat in cippis constitutus, et manibus sui domini cum petilione *mattras* capite fractus, atque leporarius ejusdem fuit suspensus. Sic conquievit malus appetitus venationis suorum famulorum, exemplo unius rigide correcti, per timorem et correctionem sui proprii domini.

A.D. 1423. Deer stealing by the Duke's servants; one of them punished by the Duke's own hands.

[1]Anno [2]primo Regis Henrici Sexti, die Veneris infra Nativitatem Beatæ Mariæ Virginis, fuit in hac villa Episcopus Henricus Wyntoniensis.

The Bishop of Winchester at St. Alban's.

Die Sancti Jacobi ante hoc festum Collector Papæ pernoctavit in hoc monasterio; qui attulit secum Bullam sub plumbo conscriptam, cujus tenor sequitur:—

Papal Bull brought by the Pope's Collector.

"Martinus Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilecto "filio, Abbati Monasterii de Sancto Albano, Lincolniensis "Diœcesis, salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem.— "Cum, causante præsertim schismate, contra jura et lau- "dabiles mores antiquos in regno Angliæ introductum "esse noscatur, ut Ecclesia Romana libertatibus suis "ac juribus in pluribus uti non possit, quod a jure et "bonis moribus plurimum absonum est: et juris rationi "consonum sit, ut ubilibet ipsius jura ac libertates "integre conserventur illæsa, decetque prælatum, immo "nedum ex jure dictante, [3]sed ex juramento quo "Romanæ Ecclesiæ astringitur, necessario sibi incumbit, "ne incurrat perjurium, ut jura et libertates Ecclesiæ "Romanæ, omni exceptione abjecta, totis viribus tueatur "*et cætera*. Datum Romæ, apud Sanctum Petrum, "Kalendis Martii, Pontificatus nostri anno sexto."

[4]Comes Marchiæ venit ad Monasterium in Festo Undecim Millium Virginum, die Martis, hospitatus in

Offering made to the Shrine by the Earl of March.

[1] These words "*Anno . . . Sexti*" are inserted in the margin, but by the same hand.

[2] An error, apparently, for *secundo*.

[3] *set* in MS.

[4] Edmund Mortimer.

A.D. 1423. Ring found in the Refectory.

Monasterio una nocte, et offerens Beato [1] Martyri nobile, et [2] aliud plicans [3] secum deferens; cum annulo cum lapide [4] sapphiro, qui [5] annecteretur feretro præcepit. Et unus [6] annulus, cum lapide [4] sapphiro, casualiter in Refectorio per fratrem W. Britt inventus est; qui feretro connexus est.

Hailstorm, and continuous rain.

Hoc anno grando evenit die Sancti Johannis Baptistæ; pluvia continua ab illo festo, et suffocatio granorum ab Ad Vincula Sancti Petri usque in Vigiliam Sanctæ Luciæ in Decembri. Natale Domini expost serenum.

Wooden cross erected near Marford Bridge, A.D. 1424–5.

[7] Anno regni Regis Henrici Sexti tertio, Willelmus Marforde, tenens Abbatis de Sancto Albano in Parochia de Sandrygg, privatus senectute lumine temporali, fecit fieri unam crucem ligneam citra Marforde Brigg, juxta viam, in dextra parte, tendentem versus Codicotte; quæ crux, cum imagine Sanctæ Mariæ de alabastro, sita est in solo dominii de Sandrugg.

Leave given to cut turf, and erect archery butts, on certain conditions, A.D. 1426.

In anno regni Regis Henrici Sexti quarto, et prælationis Abbatis Johannis quinto, in hebdomade Pentecostes et die Martis, Thomas Heyne [8] petiit ab Abbate, Johanne Wetamsted, turbarias, seu cespites, fodiendas apud Barnet Wode, ita quod vicini commorantes in uno venella de Halywell possent erigere duas metas sagittarias in fundo de Monkdych; quæ hac vice concessæ sunt, ita quod in posterum nec metas erigerent nec turbarias foderent apud Barnattheth sine licentia domini, et voluntate ejus speciali.

Sir John Mortemore, (Mortimer) after attempting to escape from the

In crastino Sancti [9] Matthiæ Apostoli suspensus fuit Dominus Johannes Mortemore, miles, qui fraude subdola de Turri causa recreationis eductus, et, alia vice, proditorie Turrim evadens, in Venella Turris captus atque horri-

---

[1] *Martiri* in MS.

[2] This word is added at the end of the line, in another hand.

[3] This passage is apparently incomplete; it evidently bears reference to an offering made for a cure.

[4] *saphiro* in MS.

[5] *anecteretur* in MS.

[6] *anulus* in MS.

[7] *Nota de cruce.*—Marginal Note.

[8] *Nota de besselles in Monkdych.*—Marginal Note.

[9] *Mathiæ* in MS.

biliter [1] mutilatus, Sabbato tractus, decollatus, et in quatuor partibus corpus divisum fuit; et sic [2] exhalavit spiritum. Ejusdem quoque cadaver apud Hospitale Sancti Johannis Londoniis extat [3] tumulatum, [4] et cor ejusdem apud Fratres Minores.

A.D. 1426. Tower, is taken and executed, (A.D. 1424).

Eodem vero anno, die et nocte Sancti Machuti fuerat magna comminatio venti, plurima ædificia diruens et complanans.

Violent wind.

Anno regni Regis Henrici Sexti quarto, die Sanctorum Johannis et Pauli eclipsis erat solis.

Eclipse of the sun.

Circa Festum Sancti Barnabæ evenit Londonias unus nebulo, fingens se embassiatorem ab Imperatore Domino Regi Henrico Sexto, parvulo, missum, et Baronem de Blakamore, et præcipuum fore medicum totius regni. Hujus autem astutia et dolositate cognita, comprehensus est, et decapitatus, suspensusque et quarterizatus; cujus caput super Turrim Londoniarum super palos figebatur, et ejus corporis quatuor partes per tot portas Londoniarum suspensæ fuerunt, ut talibus falsariis terrorem incuterent.

An impostor, pretending that he is an ambassador from the Emperor, is taken and executed.

In die Sancti Grumbaldi præfectus est in Prioratum de Bynham Dominus Michael Cheyne, hujus monasterii [5] Cellerarius, qui in Capitulo juramentum [6] de novo editum, per eum prius coram Abbate præstito. Contulit Conventui sex solidos octo denarios, prout moris est.

Michael Cheyne made Prior of Bynham.

Adventus Archiepiscopi die Translationis Sancti Martini in hanc villam: qui sigillavit valvas ecclesiæ de Barnett pro pulsatione ibidem non sibi exhibita; sed sigillo amoto per Dominum Johannem Hatfeld, Archidiaconum, lætum vultum Domino Abbati exhibuit, et a pulsatione hic habita [7] liberrime pertransiit.

Offence given to the Archbishop of Canterbury, through non-ringing of the bells at Barnet.

---

[1] *mutulatus* in MS.

[2] *exalavit* in MS.

[3] *timulatum* in MS.

[4] These words, "*et cor . . . . . Minores,*" are added in the margin, in a later hand.

[5] *Celerarius* in MS.

[6] *fecit*, or a similar word, seems to be omitted here.

[7] *liberime* in MS.

A.D. 1426. Offence accidentally given to Queen Johanna; but satisfaction made for it.

Eodem vero anno, die Sancti [1] Remoni, commotio quædam erat per quemdam tenentem Abbatis in Langeley; per Willelmum Eyle, quia piscatus fuit in stagno separali de Bedefunt, et ejus retia capta fuerunt per Johannem Hatfelde; et exinde [2] scintillavit quædam indignatio a Domina Johanna Regina in Abbatem hujus ecclesiæ. Sed mediatione facta, Abbas convenit ad Reginæ personam et colloquium, et hujus materiæ finem fecerunt plenariam et pacificam.

The Duchess of Holland passes through St. Alban's, ?1425.

In die Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis, post Vesperas in choro celebratas, equitavit per medium curiæ Abbathiæ Ducissa Holandiæ usque ad Langeleyam, ad Reginam Johannam, cum viginti quatuor equis.

The Duke of Gloucester passes through St. Alban's, ? 1425.

In crastino die Sancti [3] Nicomedis, equitavit per medium curiæ Abbathiæ Dux Gloucestriæ usque Langeleyam, milite Johanne Robessart et decem equitibus cum Duce equitantibus.

Abbot John visits the Cells of the Abbey, ? 1425.

Anno vero eodem, quarto die mensis Septembris, transtulit Abbas hujus ecclesiæ suum iter versus Prioratum de Hatfelde, causa visitationis, Johanne Turk Priore, deinde ad Cellam de Wymundham, Willelmo Boydone Priore, de illa quidem ad Cellam de Bynham, Michaele Cheyne Priore, Roberto Stokys a Prioratu exonerato: qui, per septem [4] hebdomadas ibidem moram trahens, venit per maneria de Nortone et Walden, et usque [5] Tytenangre, post labores ibidem quiescere.

He proceeds to London, to confer with the Bishop of Winchester.

Evolutis interim paucis diebus, Londonias iter suum maturavit, locuturus cum Episcopo Wintonienci, tunc Cancellario hujus regni, pro arduis negotiis hujus monasterii.

The Duke of Glouces-

In crastino Sancti Benedicti, venit de Parliamento Leycestriæ illustris Dux Glovernniæ, Dominus Hum-

[1] "*Romani*" is probably meant. March 31, August 9, and October 23, were days dedicated to Saints of this name.

[2] *scintilavit* in MS.

[3] *Nichomedis* in MS.

[4] *ebdomadas* in MS.

[5] *Tylitenangre* in MS.

fredus; qui, post processionem a Conventu expletam, iter arripuit nocte eadem ad villam de Barnett. Quo die flamma consumpsit dorsalia in minori camera Abbatis, tempore processionis sibi reverenter in hoc monasterio exhibitæ. A.D. 1426. ter visits St. Alban's. Conflagration there.

Die Sanctæ Agnetis incepit Convocatio cleri in hoc monasterio; in qua erant novem Episcopi, aliique magnates et barones, protelantes dictum consilium per decem dies. Convocation of clergy at St. Alban's.

Parliamentum vero incepit apud Leycetur duodecimo Kalendas Martii, videlicet, primo die Lunæ Quadragesimæ: in quo Henricus, Episcopus Wintoniensis, exoneratus fuit officio Cancellarii, et [1] prorogatum est dictum Parliamentum in diem Lunæ post Festum Sancti Georgii, ibidem finiendum; sed continuavit usque in primum diem mensis Junii. Parliament at Leicester. The Bishop of Winchester discharged from the office of Chancellor.

[2] Episcopus Londoniensis in dicto Parliamento præficitur in Cancellarium, Magister Kempe, Doctor utriusque juris. The Bishop of London made Chancellor.

Johannes Pentyng die Parasceues, quarto Kalendas Aprilis, diem clausit extremum, et legavit Conventui decem [3] solidos pro petancia: et [4] Galfridus Felydene, vicarius Sancti Petri, [5] obiit primo die mensis Aprilis, videlicet, feria secunda [6] hebdomadæ Paschæ. Et eodem die [5] obiit Robertus Maltone, vicarius de Appeltone. Various deaths.

Agnes, famula Johannis Grove, excaturizata in quodam plumbo, [5] obiit die Parasceues. A woman scalded to death.

Die Sancti Yvonis, [7] suspensio Seggewyk, latronis et proditoris. A thief and traitor hanged.

Dux Gloverniæ apud Sanctum Albanum in Monasterio per triduum, cum sua [8] familia, pergens ad Parliamentum Leicestriam. The Duke of Gloucester at St. Alban's.

---

[1] *progatum* in MS.

[2] *Novus Cancellarius.*— Marginal Note.

[3] The *s* has been altered into *l* (pounds), but in a later ink.

[4] *quondam custos Sancti Andreæ.* —Marginal Note.

[5] *obbiit* in MS.

[6] *ebdomadæ* in MS.

[7] *suspencio* in MS.

[8] *famulia* in MS.

A.D. 1426. The Archbishop of York at St. Alban's. The King knighted. Accident to the son of the Earl of Oxford.

Archiepiscopus Eboracensis apud Sanctum Albanum sexto die mensis Junii, de Parliamento versus Londonias; in quo Rex suscepit ordinem militarem in Vigilia Pentecostes, cum triginta septem tironibus secum [1] balneatis. Et ad dictum tempus equitationis et solatii, filius Comitis [2] Oxoniæ sub equo lapsus fregit suam tibiam, ad gravem mœstitiam omnium dominorum.

Visitation by the Prior of Peterborough. The Bishop of Bath in the town.

Prior Monasterii Sancti Petri de Burgo, cum Cellerario ejusdem monasterii, visitavit istud monasterium in septimo die mensis Junii: qui recesserunt a Monasterio in Translatione Sancti Wlstani. Episcopus Bathoniensis eodem die in villa.

The Abbot at a Chapter at Northampton.

In Vigilia Palmarum venit Abbas Tynemutham; ibi moram trahens usque Festum Petri et Pauli, et apud Capitulum Northamtonæ existens. Plurimæ ordinationes ibidem legebantur in Capitulo Sancti Albani per lecturam [3] R. W.

The Duke and Duchess of Bedford at St. Alban's.

Dux Bedfordiæ, cum sua domina, in Monasterio existens, videlicet, in Passione Sancti Albani:—et ibidem se refecit, cum trecentis personis, sumptibus ejusdem, de officio Cellerarii.

Earthquake.

Terræ motus die Veneris, [4] F littera, ante Festum Michaelis, hora tertia post mediam noctem.

Great drought.

Anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo vicesimo sexto, siccitas magna in aquis et in fontibus per totum regnum.

Death of the Duke of Exeter, at Grenewych.

Die Lunæ in [5] hebdomade Natalis Domini, videlicet, in crastino Sancti Thomæ Martyris, [6] obiit illustris Dux Dominus Thomas Excestriæ, apud Grenewych; cujus corpus cum summa veneratione fuit delatum, post Epiphaniam Domini, usque ad Sanctum Paulum

---

[1] *balniatis* in MS.

[2] *Oxn̄* in MS.

[3] *Roberti Ware* is probably meant. His name occurs several times in these pages.

[4] The Dominical Letter is meant.

[5] *ebdomade* in MS.

[6] *obbiit* in MS.

Londoniis: post cujus solemnitatem exequiarum, præsentibus Domino Johanne, Duce Bedfordiæ, Domino Humfredo, Duce Gloverniæ, cum Abbate de Burgo Sancti Edmundi et Majore Londoniarum, cum cœtu populi, apud Byschopesgate cum lacrymis et fletibus valefecerunt cadaver, deferendum et tumulandum in Monasterio de Burgo; cujus anima regnet in cœlo.

A.D. 1427. He is buried at Peterborough.

Die Dominica Septuagesimæ, postquam perante spoliasset Dominum Johannem Boys, militem, apud [1]Grenestede [2]immediate prius, circa horam undecimam noctis, qua solent excitari moniales ad Matutinas, Willelmus Wawe, cum complicibus suis, ad numerum ignotum, Cellam de Sopwelle [3]circumvallaverunt: et quidam dictorum furum, ibidem parietem frangentes, intraverunt, moniales terroribus et minis graviter conturbaverunt, quærentes Elienoram Hull; et quam non invenientes, pauca jocalia abstulerunt; et sic, præda prædicta, sonitu campanarum et concursu villanorum, cum clamore Rogero Howsewyf, territi, post emissionem sagittæ, ab eadem cella [4]fugerunt.

The Nunnery of Sopwelle plundered by William Wawe and his accomplices.

Die Jovis post Festum Sancti [5]Matthiæ Apostoli, fuit præsens in Monasterio Dominus Henricus, Episcopus Wyntoniensis, causa peregrinationis et devotionis; qui in Monasterio cum Abbate prandebat, et usque Londonias post nonam equitabat, cito post, cum Duce Bedfordiæ, in Franciam mare transiturus. Sed apud Calesiam, Summo Pontifice illuc Cardinalem transmittente, Episcopis, videlicet, Turoniensi et Medioloniensi, insignia dignitatis Cardinalatus ibidem suscepit, videlicet, capellum et crucem.

The Bishop of Winchester visits St. Alban's.

He receives the dignity of a Cardinal, at Calais.

Circa Festum Sancti Gregorii Papæ, captus fuit apud Barnet unus de ministris dicti vispellionis Willelmi

Alarm caused by the depredations

[1] This name is interlined, and is somewhat doubtful.

[2] *imediate* in MS. *Willelmus Wawe, latro mirabilis.*—Marginal Note.

[3] Sic in MS., in the plural.

[4] *Willelmo Westgate tunc custode de Sopwelle.*—Marginal Note.

[5] *Mathiæ* in MS.

A.D. 1427. of William Wawe, and capture of one of his people.

Wawe, et incarceratus apud Sanctum Albanum; et, paucis evolutis diebus, ductus fuit Londonias, ad præsentiam Ducis Gloverniæ, regni Protectoris; cujus latrociniis sui magistri spoliantis rectores et [1] viduas, cogebantur villani et monastici, timore concussi, [2] continuare nocturnales vigilias, et sua ostia firmiter serare; et pro tempore campanam [3] Eleemosynariæ supra [4] presbyterium suspenderunt.

The Bishop of Chester (Lichfield) visits the Monastery.

In Quinquagesima, [5] Episcopus Cestriæ venit ad Monasterium, gratia solatii et recreationis; qui contulit Conventui viginti solidos ad petancias.

Capture and execution of one of the accomplices of William Wawe.

Penultimo die mensis Martii, videlicet, Dominica quarta Quadragesimæ, apud Wattone captus fuit unus de complicibus prædicti Willelmi Wawe; qui ductus ad Sanctum Albanum, et postea ad domum Willelmi Flete, et expost Londonias, ibi lugendus facta enormia sui latrocinii suspensus est, die Jovis in crastino Sancti Johannis de Beverlaco.

Further depredations of William Wawe, and capture.

Eadem [6] hebdomada, apud [7] Sliford cum prædictus exul rectores et vicarios in eadem patria vi et armis expoliasset, fugam cepit. [8] In palude tandem captus per ballivos et alios ejusdem villæ incolas, pugnam ante sui redditionem habita modo, qua quidam sui graviter [9] vulnerati, et quidam interfecti de villanis; ad gravem mœstitudinem circumvicinorum, talem vitam flagitiosam abhorrentium.

The Duke of Gloucester, recovering from an illness,

Anno Domini [10] millesimo [11] quadringentesimo vicesimo septimo, die Marci Evangelistæ, illustris Dux Gloverniæ, regni Protector et defensor, de valde ægri-

---

[1] Qy. if not *vicarios*? See below.
[2] *contunere* apparently in MS.
[3] *elimosinariæ* in MS.
[4] *prisbiterium* in MS.
[5] William Heyworth, the former Abbot.
[6] *ebdomada* in MS.
[7] Probably Sleaford in Lincolnshire is meant.
[8] Given as *inpaludā* in MS.: the whole passage is ungrammatical in the extreme.
[9] *wlnerati* in MS.
[10] *milesimo* in MS.
[11] *quadragentesimo* in MS.

tudinis molestia plene restitutus sanitati, Deo et Sancto Albano vota persolvens, processione sibi honorifice ab Abbate et toto Conventu exhibita, ad majus altare et ad pedes feretri superius offerens; et sine mora expost Cellam monialium de Sopwell visitans, ad Langleyam reversus est. A.D. 1427. makes offering at St. Alban's.

Circa idem tempus exoneratus fuit Dominus Hugo Legat a Prioratu Redburnæ, et ad Cellam Tynemuthæ, ibi moraturus, [1] jussus est. Cui successit Willelmus Bryth. Hugh Legat discharged from the Priory of Redburne.

Die Sancti Vitalis, Abbas tenuit Synodum solemniter apud Sanctum Petrum; qui celebravit festive Missam, et postea prædicavit populo luculenter. Prædicatione quidem completa, accusati quidam de Lollardia, videlicet, Willelmus Redhed de Barnet, et [2] pergaminarius de Sancto Albano, libros et scripta hæresibus plena renunciaverunt, et fideliter Catholice secundum Sanctum Matrem Ecclesiam credere coram omni clero et populo exclamaverunt; qui quodammodo inficiebantur doctrina nociva [3] Rectoris de Tatarygg, commorantis juxta Barnet. Et ut [4] cunctus populo [4] intuerentur errorum plenam abrenunciationem, Willelmus Redhed, libri nequissimi receptor, librum inter manus ambas sursum elevans, accenso prius apud Crucem ingenti igne per villæ ballivum, et ejus ministros, dictum librum in ignem projecit, et in cineres redegit. A Synod at St. Peter's Church. Recantation of Lollardy by William Redhed and another. Baneful doctrines of the Rector of Tatarygg.

Die Lunæ post Inventionem Sanctæ Crucis, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, et paucis Abbatibus, apud Westmonasterium congregatis, concilium inierunt pro Collectore Domini Papæ, Johanne de Opyzis, in custodia cujusdam Vicecomitis Londoniarum ad tempus existente; pro eo quod quasdam litteras Papales non reseravit The Pope's Collector in custody, for bringing Papal letters containing provisions.

---

[1] Qy. if not intended for *missus*?

[2] *pergaminarus* in MS.

[3] *onus*, or a similar word, precedes this: it is probably an error.

[4] *cuntus* in MS., with a plural verb.

A.D. 1427. dominis neque Concilio regio, continentes provisiones in Anglia, ut creditur; malum infortunium in regno.

William Wawe captured and taken to London; and confined in the Tower.

Eodem vero anno, die Veneris post Festum Sancti Johannis ante Portam Latinam, [1] Willelmus Wawe, prædo nequissimus, qui sanctuarium Prioratus de Bewls ingressus, perseveratione Domini Johannis [2] Rateclef, dictum sanctuarium egressus, compeditus, ducitur Londonias; et, in Turri positus, spem quietis magnæ in regno Angliæ universis introduxit.

The gallows at Romanslonde, erected by the Abbot of Westminster, is cut down.

Circa idem tempus [3] furcæ levatæ et de novo factæ apud [4] Romanslonde in Parochia Sandrygg, tempore Willelmi, Abbatis Sancti Albani, per Ricardum Wyth, ballivum Abbatis Westmonasterii, in injuriam dominii de Sandrygg et Sancti Albani, decem annis ab erectione transcursis, tempore Johannis Abbatis, anno suo septimo, [5] ex insperato succisæ fuerunt gladiis et securibus; a quibus vero nesciebatur. Et furcis ita depressis, denuo [6] idem Johannes Whyt, ibidem ballivus, alias furcas de novo erexit, et Abbas Johannes Sancti Albani, sano fretus concilio, viriliter illas per suos ministros et tenentes in terram prostrari fecit; et cum quidam tenentes de Wathamstede medio tempore iter ibidem arriperent, videntes in cordibus suis veraciter injuriam Monasterio, manus adjutrices cum servis et tenentibus sancti Abbatis Sancti Albani ad furcarum depulsionem impenderunt. Sed parochiani de Wathamstede, die Sancti Augustini, Anglorum Apostoli, die Lunæ Rogationum, quodammodo timentes pelli suæ, processionem suam latenter mane, circa horam septimam, circueundo expleverunt; et, in signum [7] expletionis processionis, ligniculum in forma crucis super solum posuerunt, et

It being re-erected, Abbot John has it thrown down.

The parishioners of Wathamstede, making perambulation, use a device to maintain their claim to the site of the gallows.

[1] *Captio Willelmi Wawe.*—Marginal Note.

[2] The exact spelling of this name is doubtful.

[3] *furci* in MS.

[4] *Dejectio furcarum apud Romanslond.*—Marginal Note.

[5] *exinspirato* in MS.

[6] This word "*idem*" is probably inserted in error, the former bailiff being called "Richard."

[7] *expetionis* in MS.

sic ad sua propria diverterunt. In crastino quidem Abbas considerans astutiam parochianorum de Wathamstede, die Martis, misit suos famulos ut viderent si aliqui illorum advenirent. Qui quidem famuli Abbatis [1] neminem viderunt, præter quosdam in sepibus latentes, et nihil contradicentes; et nostri quidem famuli, cum Vicario et parochianis, iter [2] commune processionale recte dirigentes, cantica et Evangelia, prout moris est, resonantes, unusquisque, viam suam corripiens, cum quiete et pace sana reversus est.

A.D. 1427. On the following day, the Abbot's people unmolestedly make perambulation on the same spot.

Anno regni Regis Henrici Sexti quinto, in Vigilia [3] Ascensionis, ab hora nona usque in crastinum horæ nonæ, tanta fuit abundantia pluviæ, fulguris, et tonitrus, cum venti frigiditate et [4] aeris obscuritate, quod timorem incussit hominibus de suffocatione segetum, et inundatione aquarum.

Great storm of wind and rain, thunder and lightning.

Sabbato Quatuor Temporum, in [5] hebdomada Pentecostes, videlicet, in die Sancti Basillii, venerabilis pater, Dominus Willelmus Episcopus Lychfeldensis, quondam Abbas hujus ecclesiæ, celebravit ordines solemniter ad majus altare; et ordinati fuerunt [6] acolyti, subdiaconi, et [7] presbyteri, R Croftone, Johannes Derham, Ricardus Waltham, et cæteri. Ricardus Samptone, hujus ecclesiæ [8] monachus et professus, [9] qui, spiritu inconstantiæ et levitatis instigatus, et de voto claustrali fatigatus, capacitatem beneficii a Summo Pontifice obtinuit, postquam in rigore claustralis vitæ per plures annos steterat, et in sæculo per annos quatuordecim de beneficio in beneficium vitam suam vagam et tempus consummans, tandem divino nutu compunctus, et Bullam suam renuncians, favente suo prælato, et Conventu consen-

Ordination by the Bishop of Lichfield at St. Alban's.

R. Samptone, a monk, after holding various benefices, by Papal license, returns to the Monastery.

[1] *nemonem* in MS.

[2] This word is indistinct and doubtful.

[3] *Ascencionis* in MS.

[4] *ayeris* in MS.

[5] *ebdomada* in MS.

[6] *accoliti* in MS.

[7] *presbeteri* in MS.

[8] *monochus* in MS.

[9] *pro* precedes this word; evidently an error.

A.D. 1427. He finally becomes a Carthusian. tiente, ad habitum et stallum in choro [1] gratiose receptus est,—[2] sed non sic stabilitus, Ordinem quidem suscepit Cartusiensem.

Queen Johanna visits the Monastery, on her way to Langley. In crastino Sanctorum Gervasii et Protasii, Regina [3] Johanna de Walsyngham, Norvico, et Burgo Sancti Petri, et aliis diversis locis, peregre recedens, huic monasterio causa devotionis advenit: Conventu processione solemni in capis albis recepta, ad Langley post nonam properata est.

The murderers of William Grys are tried at Norwich, and hanged. [4] Circa Festum Sancti Basilii, per præsentiam Ducis Gloucestriæ apud Norvicum, cum duobus judicibus, Domino [5] [Willelmo] Babyngtone et Cheyne, prosequente uxore Willelmi Grys, vindicata fuit iniqua interfectio et injusta ejusdem Willelmi; qui in Natali Domini, anno regni Regis Henrici secundo, per suos æmulos quadam caliditate de *wusseyl* a domo sua extrahitur, et, cum filio suo Gregorio, et famulo suæ [6] familiæ, ducti fuerunt et suspensi, ac horribiliter ante mortem [7] mutilati; et sic, fere tribus annis peractis, vindicata est mors illorum per [8] suspensionem Munde Myllere, Johannis Pencrych, cissoris, tertio die mensis Julii, Thomæ Taylour, Ulfy Carpentarii, et Hawne de Abathia de Creyk, et Thomæ Coo, clerici convicti.

The Duke of Gloucester returns from Norwich to London, to hold a Council there. The Papal Collector is dismissed on bail. Et his ita peractis, rediit Londonias ante Festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, ut concilium reinciperet in [9] destructionem Lollardorum et Willelmi Wawe, et pro ambassiatoribus destinandis, et pro Scotia; simul pro Collectore Domini Papæ, qui post Pascha in initio consilii commissus fuit Turri; et tandem, paucis amicis mediantibus, commissus erat uni Vicecomitum Londoniarum, domum quidem per plegios dimissus ad

---

[1] *grasiose* in MS.

[2] These words *sed .... Cartusiensem* are added in the margin, in another hand.

[3] *Johanna Regina*, in the margin.

[4] The words *In Vigilia* are given here, but run through with the pen.

[5] Omitted in MS. with an hiatus.

[6] *famuliæ* in MS.

[7] *mutulati* in MS.

[8] *suspencionem* in MS.

[9] *destruxtionem* in MS.

libitum, ut cum vocaretur, responderet ad Regis Concilium. A.D. 1427.

In crastino Sancti Swuhini suspensus fuit Willelmus Wawe, latro et prædo sceleratissimus, qui, [1] diabolica motus furia, religiosis viris neque mercatoribus parcens, [2] sed ab eis illorum bona vi rapiens, et moniales de Burham despolians, in Turri Londoniarum per aliquod tempus [3] detentus, in magnam securitatem totius Angliæ, [4] pœnitentia ductus, morti pro suis meritis die supradicto est addictus.

Execution of William Wawe.

Hoc [5] eodem tempore, tertio die mensis Julii, in Camera [6] Consulari apud Westmonasterium, Archiepiscopus, cum aliis prælatis, efflagitaverunt Abbatem hujus monasterii, ut [7] dignaretur votis eorum annuere, quatenus scriberet litteras inbastiatices, Summo Pontifici [8] missuras, tam pro parte cleri quam pro [9] parte regni; qui, in [10] difficultate quadam, eorum voluntati se [11] applicuit, et in Sabbato sequenti grates suæ personæ pro suo labore reportavit.

At the request of the Archbishop and prelates, Abbot John pens letters from the clergy and laity to the Pope.

Eodem mense Julii, in Translatione Sancti Benedicti, inundatio pluviæ, et suffocatio feni et grani.

Inundation by rain.

In crastino Sanctæ Margaretæ, recessit Abbas a Monasterio, cum Episcopo Cestrensi, secum solatia capturus usque ad Festum Sanctorum Cosmæ et Damiani; et eodem die Missam audivit [12] Redborn.

The Abbot hears Mass at Redborn.

Apud Nundinas de Sterysbrygg, in Vigilia Vigiliæ Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis, videlicet, feria sexta, tonitrua, coruscationes, et pluviæ, ibidem fuere, ita ut omnes ibidem existentes gravi terrore [13] territi.

Great storm at the time of Sterysbrygg (Sturbridge) Fair.

---

[1] *deobolica* in MS.
[2] *set* in MS.
[3] This word is doubtful.
[4] *penetentia* in MS.
[5] *idem* in MS.
[6] Sic in MS.
[7] *digneretur* in MS.
[8] Sic in MS., for *mittendas*.
[9] *partete* in MS.
[10] *deficultate* in MS.
[11] *amplicuit* in MS.
[12] This word is followed by *Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis;* the words however being run through with the pen.
[13] *teriti* in MS.

A.D. 1427.

J. Saham the second monk who dies in the new Infirmary.

Anno regni Regis Henrici Sexti sexto incipiente, vicesimo quinto die mensis Septembris, Johannes Saham valefecit huic sæculo; qui secundus fuit monachus qui moriebatur in novo Infirmario.

Escape of two robbers from Langeley.

Circa Festum Michaelis, die Jovis post dictum festum, latrones bini, nimis favorabiliter et libere per custodem eorum apud Langeley custoditi, acceptis clavibus per fraudem unius mulieris, et apertis [1] seris et ostiis, noctu fugerunt ad ecclesiam de Weluyn; et, acceptis crucibus ligneis, regnum Angliæ abjuraverunt.

Legacy left by Henry Dyper to the Convent.

Henricus Dyper, circa Festum Sancti Martini, mense Novembrio, valefaciens huic sæculo, legavit Conventui triginta tres solidos, quatuor denarios, et Domino Abbati, ad ædificium novæ portæ, tantum.

W. Albon and T. Suttone assume the monastic habit.

Anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo vicesimo septimo, die Sabbati in Vigilia Sancti Andreæ Apostoli, receperunt habitum monachalem Willelmus [2] Albon et Thomas Suttone.

Parliament at London, Abbot John being present.

Anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo vicesimo septimo, in Octavis Sancti Michaelis, inceptum est Parliamentum Londoniis, cum Duce Gloverniæ, regni Protectore, Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, Abbatibus, et cæteris aliis prælatis, nemine cujus interest interesse absente, absque [3] gravi summæ mulctatione; et continuatum fuit usque ad Festum Sancti Thomæ Apostoli; ad quod fuit Abbas præsens, usque ad Festum Sancti Martini.

The Lombards accused of poisoning the sweet wines.

In quo quidem tempore, [4] Lumbardi debitam naturam vinorum dulcium [4] inficientes, pervenit violenta eorum nequitia quidem ad notitiam Majoris tunc, Johannis Reynewell, illorum conspiratio, et Anglicorum potionatio. Dolia et cadi sunt per diversas plateas a tabernis extracti et [5] confracti, et liquor insalubris,

---

[1] *ceris* in MS.

[2] Who afterwards became Abbot in 1460. He died in 1476.

[3] Probably intended for *gravis*.

[4] Sic in MS., for *Lumbardis* . . . . *inficientibus*.

[5] *confrecti* in MS.

[1] velut torrentes, in medio Civitatis aquæ pluviæ [2] decurrebat; et vapor [3] teterrimus, [4] cunctis spectantibus, ex illo prodibat: et doliorum et cadorum, sic [5] confractorum, numerus fuit centum quinquaginta.

A.D. 1427. The casks are broken.

Ante Festum Omnium Sanctorum, ad hoc Concilium venit Dominus de Polayn, et Abbas de Dyscumbe, vir profundi pectoris et eloquentiæ, in Concilio intimans et declarans concordiam inter Ducem Burgondiæ et Ducissam Holandiæ fore necessariam.

Foreign envoys to treat of peace between the Duchess of Holland and the Duke of Burgundy.

Et in initio hujus Parliamenti et Concilii, in initio mensis Octobris, quædam infirmitas reumigata invasit totum populum, quæ "*mure*" dicitur; et sic senes, cum junioribus, [6] inficiebat, quod magnum numerum ad funus letale deducebat.

An epidemic rheum prevails, called "mure."

Eodem quoque tempore, circa Festum Sancti Michaelis, quidem incentor malorum, Parker, quosdam venerabiles accusans de proditione in mortem Regis [7] innocentis, et vires infantuli, et ipsi coram judicibus Regis et jurisperitis legitime excusati, ipse quidem, male conscius et accusator nequissimus, [8] pœnæ tractionis et eviscerationis; cujus quatuor partes suspensæ fuerunt ad tempus super quatuor portas Civitatis cardinales, ad terrorem malorum, et in cautelam bonorum.

One Parker, a false accuser, is executed.

In die Conceptionis Sanctæ Mariæ, prorogatum est Parliamentum usque in Octavis Epiphaniæ Domini, reincipiendum in Octavis Hillarii; et Dux Gloverniæ tenuit suum Natale splendide in Monasterio Sancti Albani; et illustris dux, bellicosus in armis, Comes Salesburiensis, tenuit suum Natale apud manerium suum de Buscheye.

The Duke of Gloucester keeps Christmas at St. Alban's; the Earl of Salisbury at Buscheye.

In crastino Epiphaniæ Domini, Protector regni, Dux Gloverniæ, iter suum arripuit ad Asscherugge, ibi per triduum commorans.

The Duke of Gloucester at Asscherugge (Ashridge).

[1] *velud* in MS.
[2] *decurrebant* in MS.
[3] *eterimus* in MS.
[4] *cuntis* in MS.
[5] *confectorum* in MS.
[6] *inficiebant* in MS.
[7] *inocentis* in MS.
[8] *datus est*, or similar words, are omitted here.

A.D. 1428.

Oppressive conduct of a collector to John Chylton, a monk of Beaulieu.

Circa dies istos, post Epiphaniam Domini, quidam vir sæcularis, exactor patriæ in Comitatu Bedfordiæ, juxta Cellam nostram de Beleu, commonachum istius ecclesiæ, Johannem Chylton, in foro de Schefford arestavit, et cum compedibus [1] ferreis per unam noctem conclausit, [2] amissis ocreis a suis tibiis præ compedum districtione, et grossitudine fortium tibiarum.

The Earl of Warwick comes from Paris to London.

Circa Kalendas Aprilis, Comes Warwyci applicuit in Angliam de Concilio tento Parisius, et venit Londonias: a Majore civitatis et [3] burgencium receptus est cum honore.

Representation made by the women of the Stokkes, as to the conduct of the Duke of Gloucester.

In hoc quoque Parliamento, quædam mulierum [4] de Stokkes venit palam in Parliamento, cum quibusdam aliis fœminis Londoniarum, reverenter ornatis, porrigens litteras Duci Gloverniæ, Archiepiscopis, cæterisque Dominis ibidem existentibus; et tenor litterarum erat increpatorius [5] penes Ducem Gloverniæ, nolentem suam uxorem ab [6] eflictione cercali ducens Borgundiæ eripere, sed, amore refrigerato, sic in servitute permanere sinere; et quod aliam, adulteram, publice secum tenuerit, suæ personæ, regni [7] ruinæ, et sponsalis ordinis efficaciæ.

The King spends his Easter at Hertford; the Duke of Gloucester at Merton.

Et hoc Parliamentum, per medietatem anni continuatum, finitum est in Vigilia Annunciationis Beatæ Mariæ. Rex vero, puer sex annorum, suum Pascha tenuit in Castello de Hertford, et Dux Gloverniæ suam solemnitatem apud Mertonam.

Abbot John officiates be-

Abbas Johannes, hujus ecclesiæ pastor, functus officio pontificali, celebravit Festum Paschæ in præsentia Regis

---

[1] *fereis* in MS.

[2] *amisis* in MS.

[3] Probably intended for *burgensibus*.

[4] The word "*vacat*" occurs here in the text: it was probably intended to be inserted in the margin.

[5] *erat* is repeated here, by inadvertence.

[6] Probably for *afflictione:* the whole passage is unintelligible, having evidently been transcribed by one ignorant of its meaning; the real context being apparently "*ab afflictione carcerali Ducis Burgundiæ*," alluding to the imprisonment of Duchess Jaquelina by the Duke of Burgundy, the abandonment of her by her husband, the Duke of Gloucester, and his marriage to Eleanor Cobham.

[7] *runæ* in MS.

et Reginæ Katerinæ solemniter; qui grates multipliciter ab eisdem sibi efferens, ad Monasterium lætus ac gaudenter rediit. A.D. 1428. fore the King, and Queen Katherine.

Tunc die Veneris in [1] hebdomada Paschali, Rex et Regina ad hoc monasterium venerunt, cum processione solemni, prout moris est, decenter recepti, moram in Monasterio per novem dies trahentes; et in die Sancti Elphegi recedentes, versus Wyndeshore, propter imminens Festum Sancti Georgii, iter suum direxerunt. Quo vero tempore, unus de [2] familiaribus Reginæ, cui nomen "Thomas Salman," feria quarta, circa conjunctionem solis et lunæ, post meridiem, hora tertia, [3] elabendo subito, incidit in paralysim, dextera corporea a valetudine frustrata.

The King and his mother visit the Abbey.

One of the Queen's servants is attacked with paralysis.

Anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo [4] [vicesimo] octavo, primo die mensis [5] Maii, hii viri illustres, et fœminæ Deo et huic monasterio devotissimæ, Dominus Nicolaus Surgeon, Willelmus Pomerey, Thomas Bechampe, Willelmus Say, Thomas Salman, Margareta Berkman, Matildis Foosbrok, Agnes Yakman, fraternitatem hujus monasterii [6] susceperunt.

Persons admitted to the fraternity of the Monastery.

In hoc quoque Parliamento prænotato concessum fuit Regi *Tonnage and Poundage*, et aliud novum tallagium inauditum; de beneficiis taxatis infra summam decem marcarum solverent sex solidos octo denarios, si ultra tresdecim solidos, quatuor denarios, non de curatis, sed de [7] parochianis: et si fuerint decem domicilia inhabitata, et ecclesia parochiæ fuerit [8] extenta ad viginti solidos, parochiani solverent duos solidos; et de quolibet feodo militari solverent sex solidos octo denarios, si inde non decimaverit, et dimidio feodi, quadraginta denarios.—Datum apud Westmonasterium, die et anno supradictis.

Tonnage and Poundage granted; and a graduated tax upon benefices, but to be paid by the parishioners.

---

[1] *ebdomada* in MS.
[2] *famuliaribus* in MS.
[3] *elaband subbito* in MS.
[4] Omitted by inadvertence.
[5] *Mayy* in MS.
[6] *susseperunt* in MS.
[7] *parachianis* in MS.
[8] *extincta* in MS.

A.D. 1428.

Change-able weather in this year; accompanied with dearth of corn.

Hujus vero anni cursus multum varius; cum tempus brumale fuerat siccum, a Vigilia Cœnæ Domini valde pluviosum, durans usque in finem mensis Junii, plebem communem multum disconfortans, [1] formidantes quidem de caristia; quarterium frumenti tunc fuerat pro sex denariis, pro quatuor aliquando, quarterium brasii pro tribus solidis, aliquotiens tribus solidis octo denariis; unde firmarii et tenentes, annis talibus fructum mediocrem in mensa et in bursa, non potentes solvere suis dominis sua debita .[2]

The Earl of Salisbury to return, with troops, to France.

Hujus fine Parliamenti, unanimi consensu dominorum temporalium et spiritualium, diffinitum est quod Comes Salesberiensis cum lanceis et armatis rediret in Franciam; qui tempore suæ expectationis in Anglia pia ad pauperes et omnes gessit opera mansuetudinis, compassionis, et solutionis; et ne tempus concessum tali viro martio cederet in vanum, fundamenta [3] jecit operis sumptuosi in manerio suo de Busscheye: et post dies præclaros Festi Paschalis domini regni ad sua habitacula redeuntes, Comes Warwycy, cum suis, a [4] præsentia Domini Glovernniæ, cæterorumque dominorum, suum vale faciens, versus Sanctum Albanum iter arripiens, febre tertiana correptus; qui, in Abbathiam divertens, ibidem moram traxit a vicesimo primo die mensis Maii, cum sua conjuge, usque in quartum diem mensis Junii, optime pro suis victualibus tenentibus persolvens, et multiplices benedictiones in suo recessu sibi adquirens.

During his stay, he lays the foundation of a sumptuous work at Busscheye.

The Earl of Warwick laid up with a fever at St. Alban's.

William Flete, a former enemy of the house, is smitten with

Et medio quoque tempore, Willelmus Flete, huic monasterio multum malivolus, et tenentium Abbatis [5] transactos per duodecim annos perturbator indefesse persistens, rectus concilio confessoris sui, Magistri Thomæ Assewelle, de Hychen, et Principalis Justiciarii,

---

[1] Sic in MS., in the plural.

[2] This passage is evidently left incomplete, though its meaning is clear.

[3] *Anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo vicesimo octavo.*—Marginal Note.

[4] *præsensia* in MS.

[5] *et* inserted here by mistake in MS.

Domini Willelmi Babyngtone, ac Rogeri Howswyf, ad Monasterium ibidem venerat, [1] tractaturus de certis de lite [2] dirimenda, limitibus, viis, et semitis, inter venerabilem patrem, Dominum Johannem Wethamsted, et eundem Willelmum, in controversia prolongatis; idem Willelmus, igne Spiritus Sancti succensus, subito conversus, sine felle amaritudinis effectus est; qui, cum prædictis viris venerabilibus, die [3] Sanctæ Trinitatis frater Capitularis effectus est. In quorum et cujus receptione Canticum novum insonuit—[4] "Diligamus ad "invicem, quia caritas ex Deo est, *et cætera:*" et idem Willelmus viva voce coram toto Conventu ex corde [5] spopondit, ut omnem rancorem, omnem indignationem atque malam voluntatem omnino, tam de membris quam de capite, huic monasterio pro posse suo [6] desereret, omnem benevolentiam verbis et actibus ubique prædicaret, et ita lis per tempus diurnum durans, [7] cassaretur; et quod infra tres [8] hebdomadas Dominus Abbas, cum suis, limites de Watforde visitaret, et ea quæ sibi de jure incumberent pacifice haberet; et ipse, in parte altera, quæ fuerunt a nobis et a firmario nostro, Thoma Lavenham de Cayshoo, per varias irritationes et contentiones retracta, restitueret, [9] et Conventui [10] manerium de Estburi resignaret, seu in firmam admitteret.

A.D. 1428. repentance, and becomes a member of the fraternity of the Chapter.

Disposition of property by him, in the Abbey's favour.

[11] In crastino Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, Comes Salisburyæ, multo stipatus agmine hominum armatorum, versus Sandwycum iter arripuit, ut ibi turmam congregatam exponeret, numero quinque millium, versus Franciam iter dirigentium; ut oppida, villas, et castra,

The Earl of Salisbury proceeds to Sandwich, on his road to France.

---

[1] *tracturus* in MS.
[2] *dirimendo* in MS.
[3] *Sancti* in MS.
[4] 1 *John* iv. 7.
[5] *spospondit* in MS.
[6] *deserreret* in MS.
[7] *casseretur* in MS.
[8] *ebdomadas* in MS.
[9] This passage "*et . . . . . . admitteret*" is given in the margin, in another hand.
[10] *m* only in MS.
[11] *De Comite Sarisburienisi.*—Marginal Note.

A.D. 1428.

A shepherd belonging to a manor of the Abbot of Westminster dies suddenly on land belonging to a manor of St. Alban's: dispute as to the burial of his body.

per proditionem amissa, recuperarent, [1] sed specialiter civitatem Argentonam.

[2] Circa hos dies, quarto die mensis Julii, quidam opilio de Whathamstedebury, depascens suum gregem in bruera de Nomanslond, subita præventus infirmitate, spiritum [3] exhalavit. Vicarius de Sandrygge vindicavit corpus [4] sepeliendum in suo cœmeterio; sed illi e contra de Wathamstede corpus ab eis rapuerunt, et ad ecclesiam suam deduxerunt, et tanquam suum parochianum in cœmeterio sepelierunt; lite adhuc pendente inter [5] Abbates utriusque dominii, corpore defuncti per nullum coronatorem superviso.

Convocation at London; the Pope asking the clergy for one tenth, against the heretics of Bohemia.

Followers of Wyclif imprisoned.

Quinta die Julii incepta fuit Convocatio cleri apud Sanctum Paulum Londoniis, præsentibus Archiepiscopis, Episcopis, et Abbatibus; et continuata est per quindenam. In qua [6] Convocatione Dominus Papa petiit integram decimam de clero Angliæ, in destructione hæreticorum Boemiæ; et in præsentia cleri adductus fuit unus clericus de secta Wyklyf, et una [7] ephialtes [8] dextris contra fidem; qui usque in Festum Michaelis in custodia Archiepiscopi in vinculis sunt custoditi.

The Countess of Westmoreland visits the Monastery, and is enrolled among the sisterhood.

Die Sanctæ Margaretæ Cometissa Wesmerlondæ, fœmina Deo devota, plura sancta loca peregrinationis visitans, hujus monasterii sororitatem, una cum suo filio, et cum uxore sui filii, devotissime ab Abbate et Conventu impetravit; et, in Capitulo [9] Hymno "Veni "Creator" præcantato reverenter, devotio munus sororitatis in benedictione et gratia reportavit.

J. Hotoost is admitted

Die Inventionis Sancti Albani, Johannes Hotoost, [10] generosus, et [11] Thesaurarius familiæ regiæ, reverenter

---

[1] *set spesialiter* in MS.

[2] *De opilione, mortuo apud Nomanslond.*—Marginal Note.

[3] *exalavit* in MS.

[4] *sepiliendum ... cimiterio* in MS.

[5] The Abbots of St. Alban's and Westminster.

[6] *Synodus. Decima pars concessa contra Boemos.*—Marginal Note.

[7] *epialtes* in MS.

[8] Probably an error for some other word.

[9] *Ympno* in MS.

[10] *genorosus* in MS.

[11] *Thesuaurarius* in MS.

ac devote suscepit beneficium fraternitatis Capituli hujus monasterii: in cujus receptione Antiphona "Albanus "dum," cum Collecta festi instantis, veneranter a toto Conventu decantata, contulit Conventui sex nobilia.

A.D. 1428. to the fraternity of the Chapter.

Eodem vero anno, infra Octavas Assumptionis Beatæ Mariæ Virginis, die Veneris, inveterato odio [1] aggravescente inter Comitem Huntyngdoniæ et Ducem Northfolchiæ, percussione unius famuli, excanduit ira et indignatio ut, congregato exercitu, applicuerunt se ad bellum campestria. Et hujus [2] malitiosi motus commotio auribus Ducis Gloucestriæ advenit; qui festinus ad Sanctum Albanum properans, die Veneris in Monasterio pernoctavit: cum processione nocturno tempore receptus est. In crastino, Sancto [3] Martyre reverenter salutato, iter suum arripuit in partes Bedfordiæ, ut intelligeret finem et causam tantæ indignationis et vindictæ. [4] Sed Dux Nortfolchiæ Ducis Gloverniæ aspectui non comparuit; et sic post [5] hebdomadam usque Sanctum Albanum rediit. Deinde Londonias, propter adventum Cardinalis, iter suum maturavit.

Feud between the Earl of Huntingdon and the Duke of Norfolk. The Duke of Gloucester visits St. Alban's, on his way to allay the feud.

He returns to London, to meet the Cardinal.

In Vigilia Assumptionis importata fuerunt in chorum nova organa, ordinata per Abbatem Johannem, anno prælationis suæ septimo.

A new organ placed in the choir.

In nundinis Sancti Bartholomæi interfectus fuit tornator Londoniarum.

A turner killed at St. Bartholemew's Fair, London.

Hominum interfector et latrunculus quidam libertatem petiit in ecclesia Sancti Petri, apud Sanctum Albanum; qui abjuravit regnum Angliæ, et cruce suscepta rediit.

A homicide takes sanctuary in St. Peter's church; and abjures the realm.

Quinto Kalendas Septembris apud Cellam de Belloloco Thomas Wendover moriebatur; et in [6] Nonis Septembris Willelmus Warde, Rector de Wathamstede, et Rememorator Domini Regis, valefecit huic sæculo.

Various deaths.

---

[1] *aggravacente* in MS.
[2] *malitiosæ* in MS.
[3] *Martire* in MS.
[4] *Set* in MS.
[5] *ebdomadam* in MS.
[6] *Nonas* in MS.

A.D. 1428.

Public reception of the Cardinal Bishop of Winchester, at London.

[1] Anno regni Regis Henrici Sexti septimo incipiente, circa eosdem dies applicuit in Angliam, ad portum de Dovere, Episcopus Wyntoniensis et Romæ Cardinalis; qui Die Sancti Egidii a Majore Londoniarum et civibus quamplurimis, rubeis caputiis et vesturis viridibus reverenter ornatis, et cum [2] præsentia Abbatis Sancti Albani, et de Waltham, et fratrum quatuor Ordinum numerosa multitudine, cum processionibus et cantibus solemnibus, ingenti exultatione plebis, lætantissime in urbem Londoniarum excipiebatur. Qui ad Sanctum Paulum, deinde ad Westmonasterium, progrediens, honorifice, prout decebat, cum processionibus receptus est, cum omni gloria. Comes de [3] Mortyn, nobili apparatu, cum Cardinali advenit. Episcopus Sarisburiensis, suus avunculus, eidem in obviam venit; et non plures Episcopi interfuere suæ obviationi. Et iste venerabilis Cardinalis ornatus equitavit in uno [4] chemer' ante obviationem Londoniensium. Intravit in civitatem, cruce præambula, mutato suo priori ornatu in capam de rubio wellueto, dicto "*crymesyne*," cum [5] manubiis, quæ circumtexit suum palefridum usque ad aures anterius, et usque ad postelam posterius, et capitio modo capæ [6] scholasticæ, lato et amplo, cum capello de wellueto; duobus militibus ex utraque parte duo rubea capella, non adeo bona, per margines tenentibus, [7] et cursores pedestres ejusdem expandentes, et armigeris frenum suum ducentibus, cujus apparatus erat argenteus et *enamelyd;* ad magnum honorem civitatis, regni, et communium.

He is attended by the Earl of Mortain; the Bishop of Salisbury being the only Bishop to meet them.

Lateness of

In crastino Sancti Egidii inducebantur garbæ primo

[1] *de receptione Cardinalis a Londoniensibus.*—Marginal Note.

[2] *præsensia* in MS.

[3] The exact form of this name is somewhat doubtful. Edmund Beaufort, Earl of Mortain, nephew of the Cardinal, is meant.

[4] Qy. as to this word. A kind of travelling dress is perhaps meant.

[5] An error, probably, for *manicis.*

[6] *scolasticæ* in MS.

[7] Qy. as to the exact meaning of this ungrammatical passage.

in [1] horreum Sancti Petri, quia [2] tempus pluviosum et incolis periculosum ab ultimo die mensis Martii usque tertium diem mensis Septembris, ut non erant per idem tempus tres noctes et dies clare lucentes, quin supervenerunt et venti cum procellis, et imbres cum [3] stillatione; et postmodum stillans temperies, per dies et noctes durans usque ad Festum Sancti Martini. A.D. 1428. the harvest, by reason of the extreme wetness of the season.

[4] Dominus Thomas Fyscheboum, primo dapifer Domini Abbatis Willelmi, postea Romam adiens dispensationem Curiæ, ut [5] sacerdotio fungeretur, adeptus est, et vitam [6] solitariam ducens apud Sanctum Germanum, sic familiaritatem Alienoræ Hulle et Elizabeth Beauchamp et aliarum inhærendo et obsequendo, in magnam notitiam Regis profusus est; et post, Willelmus Alnewyk, reclusus monachus Westmonasterii, cum aliis monachis diversorum locorum, in custodiam fœminarum præfectus est: [7] sed post anni circulum, tædio et senio confectus, ad cellam suam, unde egressus fuerat, reversus est. Thomas Fyscheboum obtains a dispensation to become a secular priest. Living a solitary life at St. German's, he is noticed by the King.

In tempore vero Willelmi Alnewyk, prima Abbatissa monialium de Berkyng a dignitate sua per Regem exonerata est; cui successit in honorem et reclusionem monialis de Markyate. Et medio vero tempore Dominus Thomas Fyschebourne, Romam ad Papam Martinum [8] proficiscens, fundationem Domus sanctæ Syon cum declaratione ibidem religioni [9] annexæ, et bis in anno a devoto populo frequentatæ, papalibus [10] communit scriptis, illustrissimi Regis Henrici Quinti, ejusdem religionis inductoris et fundatoris, toto regno de- A nun of Markyate made Abbess of Berkyng. Fyschebourne aids in the foundation of the House of Syon, under King Henry V.

[1] *orreum* in MS.
[2] *Autumnus pluviosus et periculosus.*—Marginal Note.
[3] *still* in MS.
[4] *De Domino Thoma Fyschbourne.*—Marginal Note.
[5] *sacerdotto* in MS.
[6] *solutoriam* in MS.
[7] *set* in MS.
[8] *proficissens* in MS.
[9] *anexæ* in MS.
[10] This word is doubtful; and indeed, the whole account is given in a confused form, and is almost unintelligible.

A.D. 1428. clarans, apud Tystelworthe opus lapideum [1] Sanctæ Brigidæ inchoans, sed non consummans, in Vigilia Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis spiritum reddidit in manus Creatoris. Hic dum apud Sanctum Germanum adviveret, domum reclusæ fieri ordinavit, cum adjutorio Willelmi Abbatis, Secundi post Conquæstum.

His death. House built by him at St. German's.

The Cardinal Bishop of Winchester visits the Abbey.

In crastino Festi Sancti [2] Matthæi, hora diei quinta post nonam, et devotionis gratia, venit ad Monasterium Henricus Cardinalis, Episcopus Wyntoniensis, cruce præambula; qui ornatus incedebat capa [3] clericali, furrata cum *menyver*. Qui honorifice cum processione solemni a Conventu, cum capis albis induto, receptus est, cum Responsario—[4] "Cineres Apostolorum" cum Versu sequenti, et organis novis perstrepentibus. Dicta [5] Collecta ab Abbate, Cardinalis reverenter [6] [dedit] benedictionem populo, et tunc obtulit feretro; et in crastino ante horam sextam ad feretrum Martyris audivit tres Missas, et adivit Cellæ de Sopwelle. Postmodum pransus est ad Langleyam cum Johanna Regina; nobili apparatu, multo stipatus agmine, cum Dei benedictione progressus est.

He dines at Langley, with Queen Johanna.

Successes of the Earl of Warwick in Normandy.

Circa hos dies, Comes Warwysensis, vir bellicosus et in armis strenuus, in Normannia villas et [7] oppida, [8] proditionibus et conspirationibus iniquis adversus Anglicos rebellantia, juri Angliæ restauravit, Gallicorum et plures proditorum traxit, decollavit, et suspendit.

Change made by the Abbot's order in the diet of the novices on flesh-days.

Venerabilis pater noster, Dominus Johannes, Abbas hujus ecclesiæ, ad omnes et omnia gestans pia viscera, velut aquila a solari lumine in terram oculos suos defigens, consideravit complexiones [9] præsentium juvenum non adeo fortes ut ante nos fuere complexiones præ-

[1] The words *scm rami* occur here; perhaps an error of the transcriber for *sanctuarium*.
[2] *Mathei* in MS.
[3] *cericali* in MS.
[4] *Cines* in MS.
[5] *Colecta* in MS.
[6] This, or a similar word, is omitted here.
[7] *opida* in MS.
[8] *prodisionibus* in MS.
[9] *præsensium* in MS.

teritorum; libravit æqua lance [1] discretionis, ut in posterum novitii in Refectorio diebus carnium, ab Exaltatione Sanctæ Crucis ad Quinquagesimam, cœnaturi, ad prandia sua omittant unam [2] allam de frixura, et ad [3] cœnas suas percipiant de coquina cibaria salubria, videlicet, ova elixa, cocta, et assata, cum candellis, et parosthetis, et scrutis assatis, [4] alternatis vicibus; cum cibaria refectoralia ante hæc tempora ad cœnas, assata et calefacta, complexionibus et modernorum fuerunt nociva valde, et contraria. Hæc ordinatio præfata vocibus in magna camera Domini Abbatis recitata [5] fuit, præsentibus Domino Johanne Blebury, Priore, Domino Willelmo Alnewyk, Archidiacono, Fratre Roberto Ware, Coquinario, Domino Petro Waleys, Tertio Priore, Domino Alexandro Bonne, operum ecclesiæ Præposito. A.D. 1428.

Venerabilis memoriæ pius pastor [6] sui gregis, Abbas noster, Johannes Wathamstede, [7] discussione et ponderans exilitatem et [8] onus ejus Conventus continuum, statuit quod ab Exaltatione Sanctæ Crucis omni Dominica quibus ante hæc tempora petantias non habuerunt ad cœnas, sed contenti cœnis in coquinario illatis, amodo quindecim denarii sint expensi ad cœnam diei Dominicæ, per manus thesaurariorum dispensati, in suorum fratrum et [9] eleemosynæ puerorum augmentum. Improvement in the suppers on on the Sundays, on which there was no pittance.

Eodem vero anno, Lollardi et mere hæretici, duo presbyteri et unus sæcularis, in civitate Norwycensi, quorum principale nomen erat Hugo Pye, cremati erant, et secundo Wythe, et in cineres redacti; ad [10] confusionem infidelium, et exultationem Catholice credentium. Lollards burnt at Norwich.

Circa hos dies, Frater Ricardus Myssendene, Prior Cellæ de Belloloco, qui in eadem cella Prior ultra The Cell of Beaulieu is abandoned,

[1] *descretionis* in MS.
[2] Sic in MS.
[3] *conas* in MS.
[4] This is the meaning, no doubt, of *alnatis visibus*.
[5] *fuerunt* in MS.
[6] *suæ* in MS.
[7] Sic in MS.
[8] Apparently *avus* in MS.
[9] *elimosinæ* in MS.
[10] *confucionem* in MS.

A.D. 1428. from poverty, and let to seculars, with a Chaplain.

viginti annos extiterat, mundi fortuna sic se vergente quod in eadem modica [1] substantia ad victum fratrum relicta fuerat, et Dominus Johannes Wathamstede, Abbas, sic [2] providit, ut monachi et idem Prior [3] amoverentur post mortem Thomæ Wendovere: et idem Prior præficiebatur in Prioratum de Redborne, et dicta cella in firmam et regimen sæcularium dimissa fuit, Capellano ibidem divina celebrante.

Brethren from Wymundham.

Frater Willelmus Bale, et Frater Thomas Baldewyne, apud Cellam de Wymundham rasi, professi fuere in Capella Abbatis, in Vigilia Sancti Dionysii, feria sexta.

Inundation of rain.

Quo die et Sabbato ingens fuit pluviæ inundatio, et granorum maxima suffocatio.

Exchange of the Swan Inn by the Abbot and Convent, with the Hospital of St. Antony (London), for the manor of Squyleres.

Duodecimo die Octobris, die Martis in Vigilia Translationis Sancti Edwardi, sigillata fuit conventio facta inter Abbatem Johannem Wathamstede et Conventum Sancti Albani de hospitio de *le Suanne*, prope majus altare Sancti Antonii, annectendum dictæ ecclesiæ Sancti Antonii; et Magister et fratres ejusdem hospitalis adquirent et confirmabunt in perpetuum ecclesiæ Sancti Albani, in recompensationem dicti hospitii, totum manerium de Squyleres, cum pertinentiis, non obstante Statuto contra manum mortuam edito.

Thunder-storm.

Die Lunæ tonitrus in Die Omnium Sanctorum, ad unum de *clokke* post meridiem.

Fire at Baynard's Castle, London.

Combustio tenementorum in Baynardes Castelle, Londoniis.

Hail-storm.

Die Jovis ante Festum Sancti Leonardi, post secundam horam prandii, fuit pluvia cum grandine.

Discharge of brother R. Ownesby, who joins the Bishop of Lichfield.

[4] Exoneratio Fratris Roberti Ownesby ab officiis Cellararii et Bursarii; et [5] Convocatione cum Episcopo mansit, cum eo adivit ad partes Cestriæ.

Ice and frost.

Circa Festum Sancti Martini, temperies frigida et [6] serena, cum pruina et glacie a Festo Sancti Leonardi.

---

[1] *subba* in MS.
[2] More correctly, *providerunt*.
[3] *ammoverentur* in MS.
[4] *Exhoneratio* in MS.
[5] *Convocatio* in MS.
[6] *cerena* in MS.

Episcopus Cestriæ in die Sancti Martini versus Londonias, ad Concilium celebrandum post Festum Sancti Martini. A.D. 1428. The Bishop of Lichfield at London.

Submersio quadraginta hominum in Tamisia, per insolentiam Comitis Marescalli, circa sextam horam, volentis navigare ad Grenewych. Vix erepti a fluctibus, [1] sed per clamorem vicinorum adjutorium terræ [2] subducuntur, et salvantur vix decem personæ; quorum unus generosus, cui nomen "Stapeltone," de bargia confracta in profundum Tamisiæ demersus, vidit sub aquis totam Londoniam et innumerabilem multitudinem dæmoniorum, et meditatus de Beata Virgine subito aversus et per caput ductus est ad Sanctam Katerinam juxta Turrim; et salvus factus, proprio ore hæc in Londoniis, ad laudem Dominæ suæ Genetricis, [3] cunctis edicens. Many persons drowned in the Thames, but few escaping. Strange vision of a gentleman named Stapeltone, who escaped.

In Octabis Sancti Martini, circa septimam horam [4] diluculo, rubium factum est firmamentum, ut in vitris ecclesiarum, et parietibus; mirabile indicium præbuit hominum aspectibus. Extraordinary redness in the firmament.

In die Veneris, videlicet, in Vigilia Sancti Edmundi Regis et [5] Martyris, Cardinalis, cum cruce, duo Archiepiscopi, cum crucibus, Dominus Humfridus, Dux Glovernniæ, Major, cum [6] populosa multitudine Civitatis, sermoni interfuerunt, cujus thema, Fratris Augustiniensis prædicantis, fuit,—" [7] Sancte, sancte, sancte, Domine Deus "Sabahot;" et sermone completo, solemnis processio in Civitate facta est, quæ omnes processiones ante tempora memorata in Civitate excellere videbatur. Et ibidem Abbates Nigrorum Monachorum fuere eidem processioni ante Episcopos regni incedentes, cum eorum Capellanis. Sermon and solemn procession in the City of London. The Benedictine Abbots precede the Bishops.

Circa istud festum interfectus fuit perdonista apud Sanctum Albanum, in vico Dagenhale. A pardoner slain at St. Alban's.

[1] *set* in MS.
[2] *subducantur* apparently in MS.
[3] *cuntis* in MS.
[4] *diliculo* in MS.
[5] *Martiris* in MS.
[6] *populasa* in MS.
[7] From the *Hymn of St. Ambrose.*

A.D. 1428. Convocatio [1] finita est circa Festum Sancti Andreæ; in qua concessa est dimidia decima, persolvenda ad Pascha proximum sequens; et ad idem festum anno revoluto Domino Regi cætera dimidia decima. Et statuta et ordinationes edita sunt contra Lollardos in hac Convocatione, qui tam Boemiæ quam in pluribus partibus Angliæ nimium sævire et rebellare contra Christianam fidem dolose [2] elaboravere et laborant.

Grants made to the King in the Convocation. Statutes and ordinances against the Lollards.

[3] Circa idem tempus, ante finem Convocationis clerimoniæ, supervenere rumores in Angliam de morte lamentabili, et Anglicis dolorosa, viri strenui et bellicosi, Domini Thomæ Comitis Sarisburiensis. Nullus eo felicior, dum vitam vixit, in bellis; qui, interfectus jaculo machinis in obsidione civitatis Aurelianensis, occubuit in crastino Animarum. Ad cujus obitus solemnitatem in ecclesia Sancti Pauli, Cardinalis, Archiepiscopi, cum crucibus, Episcopi, Abbates, cum mitris et baculis, reverenter ornati, tam in exequiis quam in Missa; et Missam Cardinalis personaliter celebravit. Et post mortem istius viri stirps Montis Acuti in hoc regno cessavit finaliter.

The Earl of Salisbury slain at the siege of Orleans. He is buried with great solemnity at St. Paul's, London. The Montacutes extinct (in the male line).

Memorandum, quod feria sexta in Vigilia Sancti Birini receperunt habitum [4] monachalem Johannes Decone, Nicolaus Wellys, junior, Thomas Blakenale.

Assumption of the monastic garb.

Anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo vicesimo octavo, et anno regni Regis Henrici Sexti septimo, Rex tenuit Natale suum apud Eltham, Dux Gloverniæ apud Grenewych, Cancellarius, Archiepiscopus Ebracensis, apud Waltham, Comes Warwici apud Radynge, Episcopus Eliensis apud Hatfeld, Legatus apud Chertesey. Johannes Martyn, executor Johannis Pekvyle, contulit, ad novum opus faciendum in Infirmaria, decem marcas.

Christmas kept by the King at Eltham. The executor of J. Pekvyle contributes to the new Infirmary.

---

[1] *fenita* in MS.
[2] *elabravere* in MS.
[3] *De Morte Comitis Sarisburiensis, viri bellicosi.*—Marginal Note.
[4] *monochalem* in MS.

A.D. 1429.

Quædam motio Domini Abbatis, cum senioribus et sanioribus sui Conventus, in die Epiphaniæ post prandium in sua camera, pro sua Capella et sepultura Johannis Pyryene construenda, extra murum in [1] cœmeterio [2] monachorum: quam Capellam incepit [3] fundare immediate post Festum Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ; in qua idem Abbas proponit sepeliri.

A Chapel founded by the Abbot, for his burial there.

[4] Circa Festum Sanctæ Scholasticæ Virginis, obiit Dominus Johannes, monachus Westmonasterii, et ibidem heremita reclusus per quadraginta annos extiterat.

Death of John, a hermit at Westminster.

In Die Cinerum Conventus non fuit [5] discalceatus in processione, pro asperitate nimis et frigore; nec per totam Quadragesimam istam, usque in diem Parasceues.

From the cold, the Convent not unshod on Ash Wednesday.

Die Sabbati sequente, Episcopus Wyntoniensis, Cardinalis, de Londoniis venit ad Sanctum Albanum, ad prandium suum, receptus cum processione solemni, Conventu toto rubiis capis induto; et, data benedictione ad majus altare omni populo, audivit Missam ad feretrum, et in crastino, Dominica prima Quadragesimæ, interfuit regulari processioni, cruce sua ante eum præcedente, Abbate a latere, cum baculo, post Conventum suum transeunte; et data benedictione a Cardinali, et processione [6] finita, ad Refectorium declinavit, et [7] postea prandens iter suum arripuit in partes [8] Boreales, versus Scotiam.

Visit of the Cardinal Bishop of Winchester to the Abbey.

He departs for Scotland.

[9] Quinto Nonas Martii, [10] suspensio Margaretæ felonis apud Hertforde, [11] quæ suum sponsum interfecerat in eadem villa, et incarcerata fuerat per [12] uterennium et ultra in porta et gaola Sancti Albani, et tandem judicium suum per jura suscepit; cujus animæ propitietur Deus. Amen.

Margaret, a felon, hanged at Hertford.

---

[1] *cimiterio* in MS.

[2] *monochorum* in MS.

[3] *fundari* in MS.

[4] *Obitus monachi reclusi apud Westmonasterium.*—Marginal Note.

[5] *discalsiatus* in MS.

[6] *fenita* in MS.

[7] *poste* in MS.

[8] *Boriales* in MS.

[9] *Suspensio Margeretæ apud*—. Marginal Note.

[10] *suspencio* in MS.

[11] *qui* in MS.

[12] *vteum* in MS.

A.D. 1429. J. Langley forester of Eywode. Johannes Langley forestarius efficitur de parco de Eywode, et sigillum habet Abbatis et Conventus; et solvit Conventui sex solidos octo denarios pro feodo sigilli.

Death of R. Stokes, Prior of Bynham. Obitus Roberti Stokes, Prioris de Bynham.

Death and epitaph of John Crosby. Undecimo die mensis Januarii, obitus Johannis Crosby, quarta hora post meridiem; et sepelitur in insula ecclesiæ, versus Capellam Sancti Andreæ:—

Jhon rogitat Crosby, Crucifixe, precem, precor, audi;
[1]Dat quia cognomen sibi crux, sibi des crucis omen.

T. Mede sent to Oxford. Dominus Thomas Mede, diaconus et monachus hujus monasterii, sex annos habens in Ordine, transmutatur ad Studium generale, scholas Oxoniæ.

The Bishop of Winchester has an interview with the King and Queen of Scotland. He visits St. Alban's. Cardinalis Sancti Eusebii, Episcopus Wyntoniensis, post Festum Paschæ rediit de Scotia, qui cum Rege Scotorum, et Regina, juxta Berwyk colloquio fruebatur pacatissimo; et, finito negotio, dirigens gressus ad locum sibi dilectum de Asserugge, deinde ad Monasterium Sancti Albani, receptus est cum processione solemni, revestito Abbate, [2][cum] suo Conventu, in capis rubeis. Et eodem tempore, in crastino Sancti Cutlaci, Convocatione Dominorum spiritualium et temporalium Londoniis [3]congregata—.

Hanging and quartering of a traitor. [4]In crastino Sancti Cleti Papæ, mense Aprili, suspensus fuit quidam traditor Regi et regno; qui, propter sua scelera suspensus, tractus in partes diversas, caput suum reliquit super Pontem Londoniarum, partes sui corporis ad portas Civitatis suspensæ, prodigium spectantibus præbuit miserabile.

Visitation of the Bishop of [5]Anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo vicesimo nono, die Sancti Cutlaci, Magister Ricardus Flemmyng,

---

[1] In this line, a play is intended upon the name "Crosby."

[2] Omitted in MS.

[3] *congregato* in MS. This passage is apparently incomplete.

[4] *De suspensione proditoris.*—Marginal Note.

[5] *Visitatio Episcopi Lincolniensis in ecclesia Sancti Petri, apud Sanctum Albanum.*—Marginal Note.

Episcopus Lincolniensis, auctoritate Papali, cum Concilio regni Angliæ, venit ad Sanctum Albanum, gratia visitationis hæreticæ pravitatis; et, protestatione facta, ostendit sigillationem coram quodam notario, "Rosamunde," vocitato: admissus est per Dominum Johannem Wathamstede, Abbatem, in ecclesiam Sancti Petri. Ibidem congregatis rectoribus [1] [et] vicariis jurisdictionis, cum certis personis et idoneis [2] parochianorum suorum, nihil hujusmodi veneni compertum est; et sic, salvis hujus ecclesiæ privilegiis, Londonias reversus est; et quodam themate assumpto de Evangelio Dominicæ præcedentis, videlicet,—[3] "Fiat unum ovile," præsentibus ibidem Abbate et Priore, et expositis diversorum Lollardorum erroribus et pravitatibus, et [4] salutatis ab eodem Episcopo Abbate et Priore, et salvis [5] privilegiis, ut supra.

A.D. 1429. Lincoln at the Church of St. Peter; he makes inquisition as to heresy, the errors of Lollardism being expounded.

Eodem vero anno, die supradicto, fuit circuitus factus circa [6] gyrum de Nomanslonde; primo per Johannem Fray, Baronem de Scaccario Regis, cum Johanne Spegone, clerico [7] Cellerarii: et in crastino [8] diei Sancti Cutlaci, circa horam tertiam ante prandium, convenerunt Senescallus, Johannes Bartone junior, Rogerus Huswyf, cum Fratre Roberto Ware, tunc Coquinario Monasterii, et Domino Johanne, monacho, dicto "Wortham," ballivo Westmonasterii, cum Senescallo Johanne Walshe, Croft, Vampayne, Whythe, Blakesley, et aliis tenentibus utriusque partis: et ibi lectæ fuerunt bundæ secundum evidentias Westmonasterii, et protestatum est ibidem per Johannem Adam, senem valde, atque ætate provectum, quod dicta bruera est communia utrique parti, sed non solum ejusdem.

Perambulation made of Nomanslond.

Attestation that the heath is common land to the tenants both of the Abbots of Westminster and St. Alban's.

Die Sanctorum Tiburtii, Valeriani, et Maximiani, distributio facta est in Capitulo per Johannem Bar-

Distribution for the souls of

[1] Omitted in MS.
[2] *parachianorum* in MS.
[3] *John* x. 16.
[4] *salutis* in MS.
[5] *privelegiis* in MS.
[6] *girum* in MS.
[7] *Cellei* in MS.
[8] *die* in MS.

A.D. 1429. J. Barbour and his wife. Alexander, a servant of the Parlour, receives the brotherhood of the Chapter. Dies soon after.

bour, clericum, cuilibet monacho duodecim denariorum, pro animabus Jacobi Barbour, patris sui, et matris suæ. Et Georgius Barbour distribuit cuilibet monacho sex denarios. Et Alexander, cliens et famulus [1] Locutorii, cum uxore sua, [2] susceperunt, non personaliter [3] sed nominatim, fraternitatis Capituli beneficia; pro quorum animarum salute, et [4] prosperitate vitæ, et distributio facta sex denariorum fuit; et idem Alexander, paucis diebus mediantibus, die Sancti Vitalis diem clausit extremum.

Examination as to the claim of a yearly payment of 30 shillings to the Almoner, by the Rector of Horpole.

[5] Examinatio facta in Consistorio Sancti Albani, in crastino Apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi.—Per virum [6] argutum Johannem Lynsfelde, de jure canonico prenticium, contra Willelmum Cheseldene, Rectorem de Horpol, examinati fuerunt Frater Willelmus Wyntershulle, Alexander Boone, Ricardus Missendene, Willelmus Alnewyk, Johannes Heyworth; et juramenta præstitere de vero dicendo de annua pensione triginta solidorum officio [7] Eleemosynarii spectante, et quando et quotiens soluta fuerat; et monstratis evidentiis sufficientibus in Capella Sancti Stephani, die Martis in Rogationibus, idem examinator reversus est Londonias.

The relics of St. Alban are carried round the town. Immediate change in the weather. Two other shrines are

[8] Hoc anno, die [9] Ascensionis Dominicæ, [10] Martyr deferebatur per circuitum villæ; quo die quædam temperies nebulosa fuerat, tenebrosa; [11] sed statim ut feretrum efferebatur, lux clara resplendebat, et dies clara tota fuit: [11] sed in crastino, die Sancti Johannis ante Portam Latinam, pluvia grandis evenit. In qua processione duo parva feretra,—in diebus nostris [12] antea invisum,—simul cum [13] feretro Martyris efferebantur; unde plurimum pro-

---

[1] *Loqutorii* in MS.

[2] *susseperunt* in MS., in the plural.

[3] *set* in MS.

[4] *prosperitatis* in MS.

[5] *Examinatio pro Horpool.*—Marginal Note.

[6] Written *aratm̄*, apparently, in MS.: the exact form is doubtful.

[7] *Elemosinarii* in MS.

[8] *Martyr defertur, et temperies mutatur.*—Marginal Note.

[9] *Ascencionis* in MS.

[10] *Martir* in MS.

[11] *set* in MS.

[12] *andea* in MS.

[13] *fereto* in MS.

cessio [1] venustabatur, et lætitia magna in cordibus et oculis intuentium incutiebatur. Et quia populus universus caristia frumenti, omniumque victualium, [2] tabescebat, et pro peste grandi [3] ovium et aliorum pecorum gemebat, speraverunt in Domino et [4] Martyre sancto, ut post delationem sui corporis cito post tristitia communis verteretur in gaudium.

A.D. 1429. carried with the Martyr's shrine. Hopes that the dearth may be thereby arrested.

[5] Equi tenentium de Aldenham, videlicet, Sabbato Quatuor Temporum, arestati fuerunt.

Horses of tenants at Aldenham seized.

In crastino Sancti Wlstani Episcopi, vicesimo primo die Maii, Abbas celebravit ordines minores in Capella sua, videlicet, [6] juvenibus Fratribus Thomæ et [7] Willelmo Albone, professis. In crastino, videlicet, die Sanctæ Trinitatis, professionem fecerunt ad majus altare, Abbate in pontificalibus celebrante.

Minor orders conferred on two of the incepting brethren.

In Vigilia Sanctæ Trinitatis, post [8] meridiem, venerunt in pentisium Domini Abbatis tenentes de Aldenham, videlicet, Stybbynge senior, et alii, Hugo Mathone, Ricardus Fullere, et alii plures villanorum Sancti Albani; et Willelmus Tode, ballivus villæ Sancti Albani, et collector reddituum, proposuit coram dictis tenentibus quod fuit a retro de *tholle* per quatuor annos et unum quaterium, ad grave dispendium Abbatis et Sub-Cellerarii. Præsentibus etiam ibidem Willelmo Flete, obedientiariis, Fratre Roberto Ware, Coquinario, et armigeris Domini Abbatis, ita conventum est inter partes;—quod dicti tenentes recipiant suos equos, videlicet, viginti octo: sub hoc tractatu sunt obligati in obligatione quadraginta librarum, quod solverent arreragia per Festum Sancti Johannis, nisi hoc fuerit, quod Abbas Westmonasterii sciret indicare privilegia per quæ excusari possent; et si sic fuerit, indemnes et quieti remanerent.

Their horses are restored to the tenants at Aldenham; on the understanding that they shall pay the arrears of the claims of the Abbot of St. Alban's; unless they can prove their right to exemption, through the Abbot of Westminster.

---

[1] *venustebatur* in MS.

[2] *tabessebat* originally in MS.: then altered to *tabesiebat*.

[3] *Pestis ovium.*—Marginal Note.

[4] *Martire* in MS.

[5] As to the meaning of this, see below.

[6] *iuenib3* apparently in MS.

[7] See page 18 *ante*, Note 2.

[8] *merediem* in MS.

A.D. 1429.

A mad priest slays a Minorite Friar in the Tower of London.

[1] Circa Festum Sancti Barnabæ, sole incalescente in spiritum cujusdam presbyteri furiosi, in Turri Londoniarum [2] morantis, instigante furia ejusdem, occidit Fratrem Radulphum, de Ordine Minorum, Sacræ Theologiæ Professorem, et, ut credebatur, nigromanticum, cum magna [3] silice, et postea sic caput ejusdem cum parva securi tundebat, quod spiritum exhalavit; et corpus suum sub fimo et [4] arena abscondit.

Gift to the new buildings of the Infirmary, by H. Portere.

Henricus Portere, *fowchere,* contulit ad opus novæ fabricæ in Infirmaria decem marcas, et cuilibet [5] monacho in Conventu octo denarios, pro animabus parentum suorum; quorum nomina in fraternitatem hujus monasterii sunt recepta.

The Bishop of Winchester to set out for Orleans and Prague.

In Festo Sancti Botulphi, Abbas colloquium habuit cum Cardinali Londoniis; qui iter suum arripuit versus Aurelianum civitatem in [6] hebdomade sequente, deinde ad Prage, [7] schismaticos et incredulos, cum quatuor millibus armatorum et sagittariorum, debellare.

Visitation by the Prior of Bardeney.

[8] Die Sanctorum Marcelli et Marcelliani, Prior de Bardeneya, cum fratre suo sibi adjuncto, Conventum istius monasterii [9] visitavere. In qua visitatione [10] nihil reperierunt nisi omnia laude digna: cujus thema fuerat in suo sermone,—[11] "Fons ascendebat de terra." [12] Et in die Passionis Sancti Albani sequente circumferebatur feretrum Sancti Amphibali; quod nunquam antea tempore alicujus patris hujus monasterii, seu pastoris, devenit ad tantam reverentiam; honoris gaudium et devotionem intimans cordibus fidelium, multitudine copiosa hac die devotissime adjuncta.

The shrine of St. Amphibalus borne round the town, for the first time.

---

[1] *Interfectio Fratris Minoris in Turri Londoniarum.* — Marginal Note.

[2] *inorantis* in MS.

[3] *scilice* in MS.

[4] *arenæ* apparently in MS.

[5] *monocho* in MS.

[6] *ebdomade* in MS.

[7] *scismaticos* in MS.

[8] *Visitatio apud Sanctum Albanum.*—Marginal Note.

[9] Sic in MS., in the plural.

[10] *nichill* in MS.

[11] *Numbers* xx. 11?

[12] *Portatio prima feretri Sancti Amphibali.*—Marginal Note.

Circa Festa Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, capti fuerunt domini de Anglia in terra Franciæ, qui missi fuerant in Franciam post mortem [1][Comitis] Salesberiæ, ad obsidionem [2] civitatis Aurilianensis, et sic capti in [3] præcipitium versi, Dominus de Talbot, [4][et] Comes Suffolchiæ: et sui fratres bini interfecti, Dominus de Scales captus, et plures Anglici interfecti. A.D. 1429. English lords captured, or slain, in France.

[5] Et his diebus Cardinalis existens Cantuariæ, cruce signati, ordinati ad debellandum inimicos Crucis Christi Boemiæ, coacti sunt in Franciam declinare, eo quod Regens Franciæ extra Parisium [6] , et non pateret sibi in civitatem regressus. Et propter paucitatem hominum pugnatorum occurreret sibi Cardinalis, suo stipatus agmine, et post septem [7] hebdomadarum spatium Cardinalis, cum suis stipendiariis, iter suum [8] arriperent ad partes Boemiæ: Comes Morteyne, Dominus de Bemonde, capitanei. The Bishop of Winchester necessitated to aid the Regent of France, and to defer his expedition to Bohemia.

[9] Hoc anno Capitulum Generale apud Northamtonam celebratur, Abbate Sancti Albani, Johanne Wathamstede, præsidente; et in Vigilia Translationis Sancti Thomæ, die Mercurii, finem suum compleverunt, et in hoc Capitulo centum quadraginta monachi et [10] quatuordecim prælati erant incedentes cum suis baculis; et Prior Coventreiæ, quia senex, recessit. Et hoc tempore Johannes Bevere fuit [11] efflagitatus per patres venerabiles, in gradum Doctoratus Theologiæ præficeretur: ad instantiam tantorum patrum venerabilium, [12] affirmante et annuente patre et pastore proprio, concessum est. General Chapter at Northampton. John Bevere, of St. Alban's, requested by the prelates present there to proceed to the Degree of Doctor of Theology.

---

[1] Omitted in MS.

[2] *civitatem* in MS.

[3] The whole of this word, except the first letter, is in a later hand.

[4] Omitted in MS.

[5] *Nota hic factum non consummatum pro Lollardis Boemiæ.*—Marginal Note.

[6] There is evidently an omission here.

[7] *ebdomadarum* in MS.

[8] Sic in MS., in the plural.

[9] *Capitulum Generale apud Northamptonam, Abbate hujus Monasterii principali Præsidente.*—Marginal Note.

[10] *quatuordecem* in MS.

[11] This is the word probably meant by "*affligitatus*" in MS.

[12] *affinante* in MS.

A.D. 1429. Injunction as to the elevation of the chalice by those in Orders. Splendid cowls forbidden. Bells at the altars. J. Bevere Prior of the Students at Oxford. Dame Margare Wynter makes profession at Sopwelle. Margaret, Duchess of Clarence, received into the fraternity. Offerings made by her. Abbot John has an interview, for the settlement of disputes, with the Abbot of Westminster.

In hoc vero Capitulo solemni [1] diffinitum est, quod ad Missas ab omnibus potantibus calix elevetur, nisi hii qui senio vel debilitate depressi non calicem, more sæcularium, elevare [2] poterunt; tunc servent modum qui antiquitus servabatur. [3] Cucullæ splendidæ interdictæ sunt ab omni monachorum usu, penitus et adnullatæ; et [4] tintinnabula ad altaria per Sacristam Simonem, jussu Abbatis, inducuntur.

Dominus Johannes Bevere in Priorem Studentium, assensu patris sui et pastoris, Abbatis hujus monasterii, Johannis Wathamstede, confirmatus est.

[5] Die vero Dominica, festivitate Sanctorum [6] Martyrum Septem Fratrum, in Vigilia Translationis Sancti Benedicti, Domina Margareta Wynter professionem [7] suscepit regularem apud Sopwelle; quo die obtulit ibidem unam zonam pretiosam, lapidibus et gemmis redimitam, ad valorem, per æstimationem, decem marcarum. [8] Et eodem die, post Vesperas in Monasterio decantatas, Domina Margareta, Ducissa Clarentiæ, in fraternitatem hujus monasterii cum organo [9] et organis honorabiliter fuit recepta, Conventu in froccis revestito. Quæ omnes devotissime fraternitatem et [10] sororitatem susceperunt; et dicta domina duo thuribula obtulit in Capitulo, pretii quadraginta marcarum, et, Conventu salutato, cum omni benedictione ad Cellam de Sopwelle rediit.

In crastino, die Translationis Sancti Benedicti, Dominus Abbas iter suum disposuit Londonias, [11] locuturus cum Episcopo Eliensi, Domino de Crumweyle, et Abbate Westmonasterii, pro diversis controversiis inter illos duos Abbates dirimendis.

---

[1] *diffenitum* in MS.

[2] *non* is inserted here in error.

[3] *Cucullæ splendidæ interdictæ.*—Marginal Note.

[4] Against this there is a marginal Note.— *Ordinatio non conveniens, propter multitudinem populi.*

[5] *De Domina Margareta Wynter, professa.*—Marginal Note.

[6] *Martirum* in MS.

[7] *sussepit* in MS.

[8] *Ducissa Clarentiæ fraternitatem recepit.*—Marginal Note.

[9] Repeated in MS.

[10] *soritatem* in MS.

[11] *loquiturus* in MS.

[1] Domina Margareta, Ducissa Clarentiæ.
Domina Elisabeth Bowys.
Agnes Brune.
Margaria Haydol.
Elysabeth Corbet.
Elienora Bayeux.
Raulina de la Mer.
Alicia Cryppe.
Sibilla Berkele.
Anna Terelle.
Margareta Estfelde.
Alicia Markeby.
Editha Bowet.
[2] Johanna Spendelove.
Elena Fyschere.
Johannes Bastardus Clarentiæ.
Dominus Willelmus Bowys.
Magister Ricardus Hervy.
Magister Johannes Heydene.
Willelmus Castone.
Ernest de A——.
Willelmus Resone.
Johannes Martyne.
Johannes Bursete.
Johannes Troutbek.
Thomas Bray.
Henricus Bryane.
Johannes Mayr.
Willelmus Stywarde.
Petrus Symonde.
Robertus Ameri.
Thomas [3] Blanket.
Attekyne of Gordone.

The Duchess of Clarence, and her retinue.

---

[1] These are the names probably of the retinue who accompanied the Duchess of Clarence on her visit to the Abbey.

[2] *Jahanna* in MS.

[3] Or *Blunket*; it may be either.

A.D. 1429. The Cardinal Bishop of Winchester at Rouen. Bad faith of the Duke of Burgundy, who circumvents the Duke of Bedford.

Hoc eodem anno Cardinalis existens apud Rothomagum, in favorem et consolationem, ac [1] defensionem, Ducis Bedfordiæ, Regentis ibidem, plures debellationes et insultus inter Dolfinum et eundem Regentem fuere; et Dux Burgundiæ, [2] illaqueatus fune falsitatis et duplicitatis, extorsit suo maligno ingenio a Regente Regentis uxorem, cum pluribus jocalibus; et, fidem suam frangens, tandem Parisius reveniens, factus est Capitaneus Franciæ, et Dux Bedfordiæ [3] Vicetenens Normaniæ nominatus est.

Changes of Priors of the Cells, and other officers of the Abbey.

In Monasterio vero, post Festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, mutationes multiplices Priorum extitere:— Dominus Willelmus Brit, Prior de Hertforde, in Priorem de Bynham, Dominus Adam Toby, Sub-Cellerarius Monasterii, in Prioratum Hertfordiæ; Dominus Johannes Langley, quia lepra conspersus, de Belvero ad Monasterium revocatus est; in cujus loco Dominus Johannes Bywelle, Primus Scrutator Monasterii, in Festo Michaelis plantatus est; Dominus Robertus Ware ab officio Coquinarii, Refectorarii, et Infirmarii, in officium Cellerarii, Bursarii, Sub-Cellerarii, et [4] Eleemosynarii, ex parte Abbatis præfectus est; et Dominus Michael Cheyne in officium Camerarii, die Sancti [5] Apollinaris [6] Martyris, subrogatus est.

The Pucelle wounded at Paris.

Fœmina [7] malitiosa Franciæ, "*la Puselle*" dicta, jaculo percussa in tibia Parisius, ad insultum ibidem factum, [8] mutilata est.

Order made by Parliament that the servants of peers shall not wear arms within the royal Palace.

Anno regni Regis Henrici Sexti octavo, in crastino Sancti [9] Matthæi Apostoli, inceptum est Parliamentum in quo diffinitum fuit, propter discordiam exortam inter Comitem Staffordiæ et Comitem Huntyngdoniæ, ut nulli eorum famuli, nec cæterorum dominorum, gestarent gladios nec parmas infra Palatium regium ad dictum

---

[1] *defencionem* in MS.
[2] *illaquiatus* in MS.
[3] *Vicetenes* in MS.
[4] *Elimosinarii* in MS.
[5] *Appollinaris* in MS.
[6] *Martiris* in MS.
[7] *malisiosa* in MS.
[8] *mitulata* in MS.
[9] *Mathei* in MS.

Parliamentum, sub gravi pœna [1] incarcerationis incumbentis. A.D. 1429.

Eodem vero tempore, circa Festum Sancti Lucæ Evangelistæ, quædam concessio est facta Domino Johanni Cornewaylle de certis terris Prioratus de [2] Belloloco, videlicet, Mylbrok et Amptylle, cum ecclesiis et quieto-redditu decem librarum, ad terminum vitæ suæ, hæredum, et successorum suorum; quæ concessio in Conventu Sancti Albani moleste ferebatur, et ab omnibus fratribus confirmatio [3] [aut] sigillatio contradicebatur. [4] Sed tandem per authentica scripta, et confirmationem canonistarum et jurisperitorum, Prior et Conventus assensum sigillationi præbuerunt: [4] sed [5] W. W. et W. B. minime consenserunt. Et idem Dominus Johannes Cornewaylle, miles, sexies viginti marcas [6] dedit Abbati.

Grant made to Sir John Cornewaylle, of lands belonging to the Priory of Beaulieu.

Opposition to it, at first, at St. Alban's.

[7] Die Sanctorum Crispini et Crispiniani, [8] obitus Johannis Drye: secundus monachus qui [9] obiit in nova Infirmaria.

Death of J. Drye, in the New Infirmary.

Et in die Sancti Leonardi Coronatio solemnis, apud Westmonasterium, celebrata est Regis Henrici Sexti, non tunc plenæ ætatis octo annorum: et in hoc Parliamento enbassiatores Franciæ et Normanniæ convenerunt, propter auxilium Anglicorum implorandum ad resistendum minis et malitiæ Dolphini et Francorum.

Coronation of King Henry the Sixth, at Westminster.

Cardinalis a Regente Franciæ iter suum dirigens versus Depe; et antequam limites attingeret, novis supervenientibus a regno Francia, ad Regentem, Ducem Bedfordiæ, reversus est.

Movements of the Cardinal Bishop of Winchester, in France.

His namque diebus, Dux Ormundiæ, inquiete se gerens in Hibernia, plures legios Regis Angliæ [10] Hiberniensium interficiens ;et Baro de Dudle, adjutorium flebile eidem

Oppressive conduct of the Duke of Ormond and

[1] *incarserationis* in MS.

[2] *Bellologuo* in MS.

[3] Omitted in MS.

[4] *Set* in MS.

[5] William Wyntershille, a member of the house of long standing, is probably meant.

[6] Indistinct, and inserted in another hand.

[7] *Obitus Johannis Drye, monachi.* —Marginal Note.

[8] *obbitus* in MS.

[9] *obbiit* in MS.

[10] Sic in MS.

A.D. 1429.

Baron Dudley in Ireland.

administrans, [1] extortionibus inservivit, et [2] dilapidationibus rerum ecclesiasticarum inardescunt.

The Bishop of Winchester and Archbishop of Canterbury officiate at the Coronation.

Cardinalis Episcopus Wyntoniensis, de Francia revertens, equitationi [3] regiæ in Vigilia Sancti Leonardi Londonias interfuit; et in die consecrationis Regis Henrici Sexti, nondum octo annorum ætatis, et tamen in octavo regni sui anno [4] existentis, Cardinalis Missam celebravit, Archiepiscopus Henricus Chichele Regem unxit, et officium Coronationis, secundum suam dignitatem, explevit.

Multitudes at the Coronation; people crushed to death there.

Cutpurses punished.

Quo die Londoniis, quia dies lucida et serena fuerat, millia [5] millia populorum ad Coronationem confluebant. Ibi oppressus erat unus [6] presbyter, una mulier, et plures alii; et scissores loculorum capti et incarcerati, et aures illorum a capitibus amputati. Ex quibus, unus eorum fuerat filius unius civis Londoniarum.

Grants made in Parliament.

Parliamentum inceptum in Vigilia Sanctorum Cosmæ et Damiani, ante Festum Sancti Michaelis; et continuatum usque ad Festum Sanctæ Luciæ Virginis. In quo Parliamento dimidia decima, concessa in anno regni Regis Henrici sexto, persoluta fuit in anno septimo in crastino Sancti Martini; et in isto Parliamento, continuato post Natale Domini, concessa est integra decima pro clero. Et in eodem Parliamento concessæ sunt duæ quintæ-decimæ, solvendæ ad unum annum integrum, videlicet, ad Festum Natalis Domini, et anno [7] revoluto ad idem festum.

Death of J. Heyworth in the New Infirmary.

[8] In crastino Conceptionis, [9] obitus Johannis Heyworth:—monachus tertius qui [10] obiit in nova Infirmaria.

Death of T. Pykering.

[11] Quarto Nonas Januarii, obitus Thomæ Pykering, apud Wymundham.

---

[1] *extorsionibus* in MS.

[2] *delapidationibus* in MS.

[3] *regio* in MS.

[4] *existens* in MS.

[5] Sic in MS., repeated.

[6] *presbiter* in MS.

[7] *reveluto* in MS.

[8] *Johannis Heyworth, Camerarii, obitus*.—Marginal Note.

[9] *obbitus* in MS.

[10] *obbiit* in MS.

[11] *Obitus Thomæ Pykyng*.—Marginal Note.

[1] In crastino Epiphaniæ Domini, commotio in corde Abbatis, [2] occulte abdita, pro vanis verbis, et inutilibus, in Conventu contra suam personam auditis, et creditis in Capitulo. Et in [3] Locutorio regulari ab Abbate, sua industria et voluntate libera in rebus prosperis voluntarie, in [4] commodum ejusdem reseratis, omnes genuflexis genibus pro vaniloquio véniam postulaverunt; et sic recessit pastor a suo grege in principio anni cum reverentia [5] [et] timore, et vano eloquio contra suam personam penitus et deinceps exturbato et conculcato.

A.D. 1430. Abbot John hurt at heart by unfounded statements about him. The offenders confess their fault, and ask pardon.

[6] Et duodecimo die, videlicet, die Jovis, mensis Januarii, lite concisa pro quadam clausura inter officium Coquinarii pro manerio de Napsbury et manerium de Parkbury, Abbate Johanne Sexto, Wathamsted, ibidem præsente, cum Fratre Roberto Ware, Cellerario, Nicolao Wellys, Coquinario, Willelmo Savage, Capellano, et suis armigeris, et Rogero Bykenelle, Johanne Cawe, et famulis dicti Coquinarii, et multis aliis, ita conquievit lis et dissensio:—quod Abbas dimidietatem foderet, et cum salicibus, vigorem habentibus, plantaret; et Coquinarius eadem forma, suum onus ejusdem clausuræ supportaret.

Dispute put an end to, as to certain lands, between the Abbot and the Kitchener.

Anno regni Regis Henrici octavo, et anno prælationis Johannis Wathamstede nono, combustio domorum scholarum in Cantebriggia, post Festum Sancti Michaelis, per quemdam fingentem se pauperem; et litteras porrexit, ut divites certas summas pecuniæ ad quamdam crucem extra villam in quodam loculo lineo et [7] subterraneo immitterent: et nisi sic facerent, domos suas in Cantebriggia minando combureret et conflagraret: quod et factum est.

Conflagration of the schools at Cambridge, caused by a pretended pauper, after making certain threats. (A.D. 1429.)

Prior Sancti Thomæ, Canonicus, in Comitatu Derbyæ, in [8] Diœcesi Lichfeldhensi, ad Monasterium infra dies Natalitios Domini, causa perquirendi unum Canonicum

An apostate Canon of the Diocese of

[1] *Commotio in corde Abbatis.*—Marginal Note.
[2] *oculte* in MS.
[3] *Loquitorio* in MS.
[4] *comodum* in MS.
[5] Omitted in MS.
[6] *De fossa apud Napsebury et Parkbere.*—Marginal Note.
[7] *subteraneo* in MS.
[8] *Diosesi* in MS.

A.D. 1430. Lichfield, found at King's Langley. (A.D. 1429.) He finally escapes from Coventry. A Lollard burnt on Tower Hill. Statement of his opinions.

apostatam, de suo grege exorbitantem, advenit; et [1] circumvallatus armigerorum Abbatis brachio, dictum apostatam apud Langley Regis, clerici ecclesiæ officio fungentem, ad Monasterium duxerunt, et in carcere libero incarceraverunt; et expost in præsentia sui Prioris usque ad Coventre adductus, fraude [2] nefaria ibidem ad sæculum est reversus.

[3] De [4] Lollardo combusto apud [5] Towre Hylle die Sanctorum Fabiani et Sebastiani:—qui nullum Sacramentum Ecclesiæ credidit, nisi solum matrimonium; et nulli habitui religionis seu dignitatis honorem impendit, sed vilipendebat, dicens in ultima sua examinatione, et ignis conflagratione,—"Pater de cœlis, Deus, miserere mei;" quia Sanctos omnes, non Sanctos, sed secundum laicas opiniones hominum sic invocando, seu ad illos exorando, contempsit.

The parishioners of St. Peter's murmur against paying Henry Borwasche, the Vicar; who exchanges with the Vicar of Rykmersworth.

[6] Susurratio contra Henricum Borwwasche, Vicarium Sancti Petri, per suos parochianos, sibi ingratos et malivolos, acclamantes pro parochiali [7] presbytero exhibendo, et injuste, contra compositionem. Permutatio vicariæ de Rykmersworth cum vicaria Sancti Petri, ut vicarius Sancti Petri liberius evacuaret indignationem parochianorum suorum.

Preparations for the King's return to France. Ambassador from Spain.

Reinceptum est Parliamentum pro expeditione Regis Angliæ in Franciam; pro qua Cardinalis Episcopus Wyntoniensis in Franciam transmittitur, ut Francos contra adventum Regis pacificaret. Interea unus Episcopus Embassiator de Hispania venit in Angliam. In hoc Parliamento plura statuta regno regiminique regni valde necessaria: integra decima est concessa, primo die mensis Maii persolvenda.

[1] *circumvallatis* in MS.

[2] *nepharia* in MS.

[3] *Lollardi combustio apud Towrhille.*—Marginal Note.

[4] According to Foxe's *Acts and Monuments*, Richard Hoveden by name; a wool-winder, and citizen of London.

[5] Apparently written *Cowre Hylle* in MS.

[6] *Henricus Borwasche.*—Marginal Note.

[7] *presbitero* in MS.

In Vigilia Conversionis Sancti Pauli, duellum inter duos homines de Feveresham, in Smethefelde compugnantes; et attachiati pro conspiratione regiæ mortis; et appellans, qui fuit [1]prædo, justa grave omen sustinuit, et defendens gloriosum nomen adquisivit. Et quia Rex juvenis interfuit, post longum conflictum pacem contulit; et expost in Curia Regis pacificati, uterque illorum ad propria reversus est.

A.D. 1430. Combat between two men in Smethefelde. The appealer, a a robber, is defeated, but pardoned.

[2]Domina de Trayle, Abbatissa de Eluestowe, circa Purificationem Beatæ Mariæ, viam universæ carnis ingressa, valefecit huic sæculo misero et labili; in cujus gradu Priorissa ejusdem loci præfecta, apud Taterygge munus benedictionis ab Episcopo Lincolniensi, die Sanctæ Scholasticæ, [3]suscepit.

Death of the Abbess of Eluestowe. Her successor consecrated.

Circa hos dies in hospitio Abbatis Londoniis, Lumbardo ibidem commorante, inclusæ sunt tres fenestreolæ ex parte Abbatis cum tabulis quercinis in uno tenemento in Parochia Sancti [4]Christophori, [5]abuntante versus Orientem in dictum hospitium Abbatis. Et exinde provenit murmuratio quædam inter convicinos; et inhabitantes, cum adjutorio Johannis Gedeney, nuper Majoris, insurrexerunt, et tabulas [6]serraverunt, ut lumen solis reciperent. Quod moleste Abbas Johannes Wathamsted ferens, Ricardus Fey, nuncius, congregavit William Esfelde, Majorem, Willelmum Crowmere, Henricum Bartone, Willelmum [7]Cantebregge, Johannem Mychelle, Johannem Gedeney, Radulphum Bartone, nuper Majores Civitatis; et Paddesley, Johannem Welles, Radulphum Holonde, Thomam Capellanum perpetuæ Cantariæ, Nicolaum Bartone, Johannem Gladwyne, Willem Waryne *draper*, Willelmum Byllynge.

The Abbot blocks up three windows in a house abutting on his own inn, in London.

Commotion thereon.

[8]Latro ferox, et Willelmo Wawe coæqualis, Willelmus

William Venables, a

[1] *perdo* originally in MS., but altered: its exact form is doubtful.

[2] *Abbatissa de Eluestow.*—Marginal Note.

[3] *sussepit* in MS.

[4] *Christofori* in MS.

[5] Qy. if not "*abuttante.*"

[6] *sarraverunt* in MS.

[7] The first letter of this word is erased.

[8] *Venables latro.*—Marginal Note.

A.D. 1430. robber, is hanged and quartered, with another traitor and felon.

Venables, de proditione et spoliatione hominum legiorum Regis, [1] undecimo die mensis Februarii suspensus, tractus, et quaterizatus fuit; et cum eo alius felo et proditor suspensus; et cremata sunt eorum viscera, et eorundem capita suspensa super pontem Londoniarum, et membratim per portas divisa.

Henry Cole hanged, for forging the King's seal.

Henricus Cole, pro falsa adinventione sigilli regii et patentis, circa finem mensis Maii tractus et suspensus fuit.

Hugh Rede hanged, for abjuring the realm (and returning).

Hugo Rede, de Salopia, *corduanere*, suspensus pro abjuratione facta apud ecclesiam Sancti Petri, in villa de Sancto Albano, Johanne Bretone tunc Coronatore.

Grant made by Parliament. Payments to be made by the priesthood.

[2] Finitum est Parliamentum in Vigilia Sancti [3] Matthiæ Apostoli: in quo Parliamento concessa fuit integra decima, persolvenda in die Apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi, et dimidia eodem die ad annum. [4] Et quilibet sacerdos recipiens decem marcas, solvet Regi tresdecim solidos quatuor denarios; et si ad valorem decem librarum, viginti solidos; et si pro salario sacerdos recipit centum solidos, inde solvet sex solidos octo denarios. Et incrementum decem solidorum de quolibet sacco lanæ.

King Henry removes from London to Kenyngtone; to go from thence to Canterbury, on Palm Sunday.

Die Sancti [3] Matthiæ Apostoli, serenissimus [5] Rex et Princeps Henricus Sextus, puer non plenæ ætatis novem annorum, valefaciens civitati et civibus Londoniarum, stipatus agmine Domini Humfredi, Ducis Glovernisæ, cæterorumque dominorum, atque Majoris Londoniarum, cum suis Vicecomitibus, iter suum fortunatum arripuit versus Kenyngtone; ibidem moraturus usque transiret Cantuariam in die Palmarum, suam palmam gratiæ et victoriæ in futurum ibidem gestandum.

The Bishop of Winchester returns to London.

Cardinalis revenit a Duce Burgundiæ Londonias, [6] locuturus cum Rege et regni Concilio, voluntatem

---

[1] *undesimo* in MS.

[2] *Finitum Parliamentum.*—Marginal Note.

[3] *Mathiæ* in MS.

[4] *Sacerdotes solvent ad taxam.*—Marginal Note.

[5] *Rex ætatis novem annorum.*—Marginal Note.

[6] *loquiturus* in MS.

Ducis Burgundiæ, et fidelitatem, Regi Angliæ præstandam Calesiæ secum reportans. A.D. 1430.

Orders conferred by a monk of St. Edmund's.

Sabbato Quatuor Temporum, die Inventionis Sancti Oswyni, monachus Sancti Edmundi, et beneficiatus in Londoniis, celebravit ordines in Capella Beatæ Mariæ Virginis. In cujus celebratione, monachi hujus ecclesiæ, [1] Willelmus Rytone, Thomas Blakney, Ricardus Langley, ordinem presbyteratus susceperunt; et cum illis Rogerus Husewyf, legisperitus, apud Sopwelle inhabitans. Et eodem die idem monachus et beneficiatus in Londoniis Capellam consecravit sepulturæ Abbatis Johannis, de novo et magnis sumptibus honorifice [2] præparatam. [3] Post cujus consecrationem, Supprior hujus ecclesiæ, Frater Hugo Eytone, ibidem devote celebravit Missam.

Priest's orders conferred on Roger Husewyf.

Chapel consecrated for the sepulture of Abbot John.

Councils as to departure of the King for France.

In eisdem diebus Quadragesimæ, Cardinalis, cum Ducibus, Episcopis, et aliis prælatis, [4] continuaverunt sua concilia pro progressu Regis Cantuariam, et ultra in Franciam.

Brutal murder, on a Sunday, of a woman at Wyndrugge.

Die Sancti Georgii, die Dominica, in dominio de Wyndrugge, diaboli membrum, [5] virum quemvis, intravit in domum cujusdam mulieris, aliis vicinis in ecclesiis existentibus; et quia [6] penuria victualium seu argenti maxime tunc fuerat, et forte quia eam spoliare sine strepitu non poterat, guttur mulieris cum cultello secavit, et scidit [7] illam mortuam, et eam dereliquit, Johanne Spegone ballivo Coronatoris.

Death of Johanna, wife of William Tode, bailiff of St. Alban's.

[8] Die Mercurii post Annunciationem Beatæ Mariæ, Johanna, uxor Willelmi Tode, ballivi villæ Sancti Albani, puerperio ex hoc sæculo infelici migravit; quæ contulit cuilibet sacerdoti octo denarios, et non sacerdoti sex denarios. Versus:—

---

[1] *W. Rytone, Thomas Blakeney, Ricardus Langeley.*—Marginal Note.

[2] *præperatam* in MS.

[3] *Capella Abbatis in ecclesia, in parte Australi, et jam dicta Capella Domini Ducis Gloucestriæ.*—Marginal Note.

[4] *continuavererunt* in MS.

[5] Correctly, *vir quivis.*

[6] *pennuria* in MS.

[7] Repeated in MS.

[8] *Uxor W. Toode, ballivi.*—Marginal Note.

A.D. 1430.

Their epitaph.

Hic Tod cum socia Wlyam jacet; incolet una
Mens utriusque polum, corpus et ossa solum.

A Lollard burnt at Maldone, in Essex.

Ultimo die mensis Maii, quidam ribaldus et tegulator, Lollardus, in Estsexia, lepra [1] hæresis conspersus, apud Maldone, parvipendebat omnia sacramenta ecclesiastica, et ideo [2] incendium passus est ignis. [3] Et hic quidem petiit ante suam mortem non flagrationem corporis, et suam fœminam, et omnia sua bona; et, his sibi [4] concessis, opiniones suas erroneas relinqueret, aliter in septem Sacramentis ecclesiasticis minime crederet. Quo combusto, unus ejusdem vicinus arripuit sibi unum os ejusdem Lollardi, et quodam casu infortuno eveniente, idem vicinus fuerat punctus in manu assula ejusdem ossis; et continuo et manus et brachium [5] intumuit, et præ dolore ea amputavit; et hoc signum magnæ [6] vindictæ, quod unum os Lollardi esset causa [7] abscissionis manus et brachii sui vicini.

Terms said to have been offered by him before his death.

A neighbour dangerously wounded by a splinter of one of his bones.

William, Bishop of Chester (Lichfield) consecrates a new altar near the Chapel of St. Mary.

[8] Die Sancti Ambrosii, venerabilis pater, Episcopus Chestriæ, Dominus Willelmus Heyworth, consecravit altare de novo constructum in Capella, Capellæ Sanctæ Mariæ contiguum; quod constructum fuit per Thomam Westwode, quondam Præcentorem hujus monasterii, in honorem Transfigurationis Dominicæ, et Visitationis Beatæ Mariæ.

King Henry keeps Easter at Canterbury, and passes over to Calais.

Eodem vero tempore, circa dies Passionis Dominicæ, Rex [9] inclytus Henricus Sextus, cum [10] Cardinali, iter suum direxit versus Cantuariam, ibique tenuit suum Pascha. A Cantuaria transfretavit Calesiam, ut Festum Sancti Georgii ibidem celebraret solemne.

Many troops

Medio quoque tempore, Domini, Barones, et milites,

---

[1] Inserted above the line, in a later hand.

[2] *insendium* in MS.

[3] *Lollardus de Maldone.*—Marginal Note.

[4] *concessas, oppiniones* in MS.

Sic in MS., in the singular; *intimuit* apparently.

[6] *Hic vindicta.*—Marginal Note.

[7] *abscicionis* in MS.

[8] *Episcopus Cestriæ consecravit altare in Capella parva Fratris Thomæ Westwode.*—Marginal Note.

[9] *inclitus* in MS.

[10] *Rex cum Cardinali.*—Marginal Note.

A.D. 1430.

et stipendiarii de toto regno, cruce Sancti Georgii in vestibus eorum inficta, ad numerum per æstimationem decem millium, festinantes [1] ad mare concurrunt: et in mense [2] Maio, puella denominata [3] "*Le Pusell*e" de Francia, [4] in Francorum turba fallaci; quæ capta per Anglicos, servata est in custodia Ducis Burgundiæ.

cross over, with the cross of St. George on their garments. The Pucelle taken prisoner.

Episcopus Lychfeldensis suum Pascha in monasterio isto tenuit, hospitans in Camera Prioris: et in Festo Sancti Elphegi susceperunt habitum [5] monachalem Thomas Adam et Thomas Prynce; in monachos Monasterii Sancti Albani sunt attonsi. Et [6] duodecim famuli dicti Episcopi, quidam generosi, quidam valecti, in fraternitatem, [7] dum hic perhendinavit, reverenter ab Abbate, Priore, et Conventu, sunt recepti. Et Episcopus contulit, in suo recessu ad Rysclepe, [8] decem libras ad novum opus Infirmariæ; et Lucia Botelere et plures fœminæ Deo devotæ, de Cella de Pratis, sunt in fraternitatem hujus monasterii reverenter receptæ.

The Bishop of Lichfield keeps Easter at St. Alban's. New monks, and new members admitted into the fraternity. Gift by the Bishop to the new Infirmary.

In Translationis festivitate Sancti Wulstani, quidam [9] presbyter Lollardus, "Willelmus Caleys" dictus, et sacramentorum Ecclesiæ contemptor et expugnator [10] nefandissimus, cum ab opinionibus suis iniquis nequaquam resiliret, degradatus et apud [11] Chelmysforde in cinere conflagratus est.

A Lollard priest burnt at Chelymsforde.

Tertio Nonas Junii obitus Radulphi Hardwyk, apud Wymundham.

Death of Radulf Hardwyk.

Die Sanctorum Gervasii et Prothasii, obitus Johannis Bretone, hujus monasterii [12] Merescalli; qui sepelitur subtus fenestram Alani Mideltone, quam in ejus nomine de novo vitreavit.

Death of J. Bretone, Marshal of the Monastery.

---

[1] Repeated in MS.

[2] *Mayo* in MS.

[3] *Pucele de Francia.*—Marginal Note.

[4] A verb is apparently omitted here.

[5] *monochalem* in MS.

[6] *duodecem* in MS.

[7] *domo* in MS.

[8] *decem libræ ad opus Novæ Infirmariæ.*—Marginal Note.

[9] *prisbiter* in MS.

[10] *nephandissimus* in MS.

[11] *Presbyter Lollardus apud Chelmesforde.*—Marginal Note.

[12] Sic in MS.

A.D. 1430. His epitaph.

Versus :—

Ter trinis annis Sexti mandata Johannis
Promptius explebam, Merescalli nomen habebam.
Cui precor, Albane, non cedat nomen inane,
Quod sibi servivi, quod et istic me sepelivi.
Immo magistrorum mediis meritisque meorum,
Scandam recta poli ; me, Christe, repellere noli.

The History of the Visitation of the Virgin introduced in the Mass.

[1] In Vigilia Sancti Albani, ad instantiam Fratris Willelmi Wyntreshulle, introducta est Historia Visitationis Sanctæ Mariæ; de qua in Octabis Sancti [2] Amphibali Missa fuerat primitus decantata in Capella Beatæ Virginis solemniter.

Shrine of St. Amphibalus borne.

Die Sancti [2] Amphibali, honorata fuit processio ejusdem diei in delatione feretri ejusdem martyris.

Death of the Countess of Ormond.

[3] Comitissa de Ormonde circum Festum Ad Vincula Sancti Petri, juxta Shene, diem clausit extremum.

The king proceeds to Rouen.

[4] Die Sancti Kenelmi, Rex a Calisia usque Rothomagum, cum Cardinali et aliis, se transfert.

Death of the Master of St. Antony's, London.

In Octabis Inventionis Sancti Albani, Magister Sancti Antonii Londoniis ex hoc sæculo migravit.

Grant made by the Abbot for the new bells at Lutone; and further promise made by him.

[5] Die Sancti Laurentii, Johannes Petyfer de Lutone, Willelmus Scherefolde, Johannes Aylewyne, de eadem, venerunt ad manerium de [6] Ty. Ad impetrandum aliquod concessum pro fine, quatuor campanis de novo emptis, advenerunt. Qui postquam comedissent, Abbas eis concessit centum solidos, [7] solvendos per manus Fratris Roberti Ware, pro tunc sui bursarii. Et Abbas superaddidit, ut si per septem annos abbatizaret, pro quarta campana persolveret.—Hæc coram Bursario, Alexandro Bone, Henrico Halstede.

---

[1] *Historia Visitationis Sanctæ Mariæ et Elizabethæ introducta.*

[2] *Amphiboli* in MS.

[3] *Obitus Comitissæ de Ormond.*—Marginal Note.

[4] *Rex a Calesia usque Rothomagum.*—Marginal Note.

[5] *Centum solidi concessi novis campanis ecclesiæ de Luytone.*—Marginal Note.

[6] Sic in MS.: but "*Tytenhangre,*" the Abbot's manor and residence, no doubt, is meant.

[7] *solvendis* in MS.

[1] Memorandum quod in Vigilia Vigiliæ Assumptionis Sanctæ Mariæ, die Dominica existente, Thomas Adam, Thomas Prynce [2] Albone, expresse profitebantur regulam Sancti Benedicti, Domino Abbate ad majus altare in pontificalibus Missam celebrante; et die Lunæ sequente, hii duo [3] juvenes præstiterunt juramenta coram Domino Abbate, Priore, et Conventu, alta voce, et expost juncti sunt fratribus, ut cooperirent sua capita, sedentes in Capitulo: et immediate Stephanus Londone, [4] Scholaris [5] Oxoniæ, sermonem edidit Conventui, cujus fuit thema,—[6] "Firmata sum in civitate;" et in die Assumptionis ad Missam Majorem Thomas Prynce cepit primam tonsuram clericalem, Abbate Missam in pontificalibus celebrante.

A.D. 1430. T. Adam and T. Prynce, the new brethren, make profession.

[7] Circa Festum Assumptionis, proclamatio regia et ordinatio universalis in omnibus civitatibus, burgis, villis, ut constabularii erigant pondera ad ponderandum lanas, plumbum, ferrum, et alia mercimonia ponderibus ponderanda; et omnia alia pondera, "*aunceres*" vulgo dicta, adnullentur, penitus ab usibus totius vulgi extirpentur.

Proclamation made as to weights; and suppression of aunceres.

[8] Per idem tempus, Dux Bedfordiæ, juxta Rothomagum venatum cum sua uxore pergens, proditus fere in manus inimicorum cecidit; [9] sed, Dei adjutorio adjuvante, ereptus fuit, et salvatus.

The Duke of Bedford narrowly escapes falling into the hands of the enemy.

In nocte Decollationis Sancti Johannis, combustio tenementi Edmundi Westby.

Conflagration at St. Alban's.

Anno regni Regis Henrici, Sexti post Conquæstum

The Duchess of

[1] *Professio Thomæ Adam, Thomæ Prince.*—Marginal Note.

[2] It seems doubtful from the succeeding context and from the marginal Note, whether this name belongs to "*Thomas Prynce*" preceding it, or whether it is not inserted by mistake. See p. 51 *ante*.

[3] *juvines* in MS.

[4] *Scolaris* in MS.

[5] *Stephanus Londone prædicavit in Conventu in Vigilia Assumptionis.*—Marginal Note.

[6] Qy. *Hebrews* xi. 16.

[7] *De ponderibus Statutum.*—Marginal Note.

[8] *Dux Bedfordiæ juxta Rothomagum in timore fuit.*—Marginal Note.

[9] *set* in MS.

A.D. 1430. Clarence at St. Alban's. Angliæ, nono, Domina Clarentia apud Sanctum Albanum in Nativitate Sanctæ Mariæ Virginis.

Miraculous recovery of a child, who had been run over by a cart, from apparent death. [1] Die Dominica infra Nativitatem Beatæ Mariæ, miraculum divulgatum est per Johannem Turke, populo prædicantem, de quodam puero decem annorum de Parochia de Hemlamstede, qui oppressus quadam rota ferrea bigæ, et ejusdem pueri [2] caput concussum, fluxerunt aures et nasus sanguine, et ita omnium visui plene [3] mortuus ad domum patris delatus est: et precibus vicinorum et parentum, cum plicatione denarii, interventu Sancti [4] Martyris, ad vitam pristinam restitutus est; et die supradicto coram Abbate et Conventu idem puer, nudus præter camisiam, cum patre et matre, cæterisque vicinis, [5] cum cereo ardente, in processione solemni votum et gratias Deo reddidit. Et Abbas incipiens "Te Deum," Conventus prosequitur cum plano cantu, sonantibus omnibus campanis. Quibus peractis, subsequenter—"Te decet laus," cum Antiphonis—"Laus "tibi sit, Domino," et "Terræ fundator," cum Versiculo —"Ora pro nobis, et propitiare."

Solemn thanks rendered.

The Abbot attends the Sessions at Berkhamsted. [6] In crastino Sessio *en Oyer determynere* apud Berkhamstede, et Abbas, cum Capellano ac sua [7] familia, illuc conveniens, per consilium Rykylle, Vicecomitis, et Barle, ibidem per tres dies continuavit.

Thomas Mede ordained priest at Bermundsey. [8] Thomas Mede ordinem [9] presbyteratus [10] [recepit] a quodam Suffraganio, ordines apud Bermundsey celebrante, Sabbato Quatuor Temporum ante Festum Michaelis.

Review of the year. Transiit annus iste Normanniæ et Franciæ bellicosus; Anglis in annona et pecunia parcus; et nisi de

[1] *Miraculum divulgatum.*—Marginal Note.
[2] *capud* in MS.
[3] *mortus* in MS.
[4] *Martiris* in MS.
[5] *cun* in MS.
[6] *Abbas apud Berkhamsted.*—Marginal Note.
[7] *famulia* in MS.
[8] *Ordines Thomas Mede.*—Marginal Note.
[9] *presbiteratus* in MS.
[10] Omitted in MS.; but required by the sense.

remotis partibus fuisset frumentum onustum civitati Londoniarum delatum, modius frumenti ad summam trium solidorum quatuor denariorum attigisset, ita quod populus perisset. A.D. 1430. Scarcity of wheat.

[1] Die Sancti Leodegari, Abbas, cum suo Cellerario, seisinam recepit in terris de Harpesfelde, Clerico Eschaetoris sibi seisinam deliberante. The Abbot takes seisin of the lands at Harpesfelde.

[2] Die Mercurii post Festum Sancti Leodegari, Episcopus Cestriæ in hoc [3] monasterio; et Fratris [4] Roberti Ouuesby a jugo obedientiæ hujus monasterii facta est dimissio, quia in Abbatem de Burtone super Trent fuerat facta ejusdem electio; et in die Sancti Crispini et Crispiniani, in Capella Prioris per Episcopum Lychfeldensem celebrata est ejus consecratio.[5] The Bishop of Chester at St. Alban's. Robert Owesby, a monk, made Abbot of Burton on Trent.

Die Sancti [6] Dionysii, inceptum est Concilium grande per spirituales dominos et temporales, [7] quia subito et insperato modo Episcopi, pro suo statu et gradu, Abbates, et Priores, ad gravem [8] accommodationem auri sunt [9] lacessiti: unde Abbas hujus ecclesiæ accommodavit in præstito centum libras auri pro sua parte necessitati regiæ apud Rothomagum, suum conquæstum [10] protelanti. A great loan of money raised from Bishops, Abbots, and Priors, for the King's service.

[11] Thesaurarius Regis guerrarum, Johannes Hotost, transfretavit in Angliam; et post Festum Omnium Sanctorum fit taxatio [12] quintæ-decimæ, in grave dispendium totius populi; et cito post Episcopus Eliensis de Rothomago in Angliam advenit. A tax of one-fifteenth levied.

---

[1] *Seisina capta in terris de Harpesfeld.*—Marginal Note.

[2] *Episcopus Cestriæ hic.*—Marginal Note.

[3] *monosterio* in MS.

[4] *Robertus Owsby Abbas efficitur.*—Marginal Note.

[5] The words—*Magnates in Anglia qui possint expendere xx. libras, etc.*, occur here, but are run through with the pen, and "*vacat*" written in the margin.

[6] *Dionisii* in MS.

[7] *qui* in MS.

[8] *Consilium grande Episcoporum pro censu concedendo Domino Regi.*—Marginal Note.

[9] *lassesciti* in MS.

[10] *protelante* in MS.

[11] *Tesaurarius* in MS.

[12] *quintodecimæ* in MS.

A.D. 1430.

Death of John Eytone, at Bermundsey.

[1] His diebus Dominus Johannes Eytone, in infirmitate captus, proventus apud Cellam Monachorum de Bermundsey, causa medicorum Londonias adductus, viam universe carnis est ingressus ibidem, inter confratres: obiit die Sanctæ Fredeswydæ, mense Octobri, et ad Monasterium delatus est.

Truce between England and Spain.

[2] Concordia et pax, cum treugis, inter Anglos et Hispanos per biennium duratura.

Ordinance as to the Anniversary of the Duke of Clarence.

[3] In Vigilia Conceptionis, ordinatio Domini Johannis, Abbatis, in Capitulo, [4] Anniversarii Domini Clarentiæ, ut servetur in Conventu in crastino Sancti Benedicti, annuatim [5] celebraturi.

Wind, hail, and rain.

In die Conceptionis Beatæ Mariæ, venti, grando, et pluviæ.

The Lord Le Bowsere (Bourchier) slain in Normandy.

Circa Festum Conceptionis Beatæ Mariæ, interitus lugubris genti Anglorum evenit, per infortunium occisionis Domini Le Bowsere in Francia, cum pluribus aliis interfectis et captis; de quibus Edwardus Bulle, filius Alionoræ Bulle, graviter vulneratus, et captus fuit.

The Cardinal Bishop of Winchester, and others, return to England.

[6] Adventus Cardinalis a Rothomago et a Rege, circa Festum Sancti Thomæ Apostoli, ante Natale Domini, cum Comite de Ormonde, Domino Johanne Typtoft, et aliis; qui tenuerunt suum Natale in Ecclesia Christi Cantuariæ; et expost idem Cardinalis adiit ad Katerinam Reginam apud Waltham, et expost rediit ad Chertesey.

W. Coltone and J. Studeley, with their wives, become members of the fraternity.

In Vigilia Natalis Domini, Willelmus Coltone, cum uxore sua, Johannes Studeley, cum sua uxore, fraternitatis hujus monasterii susceperunt beneficia; et contulerunt Conventui viginti solidos.

Certain women

Circa hos dies Christi Natalitios, quædam maleficæ,

---

[1] *Johannes Eytone, Subcantor.*—Marginal Note.

[2] *Concordia inter Anglos et Hyspanos.*—Marginal Note.

[3] *Anniversarius dies Ducis Clarentiæ, in crastino Sancti Benedicti.*—Marginal Note.

[4] *Anniadversari* in MS.

[5] Correctly *celebrandum.*

[6] *Adventus Cardinalis a Rothomago et a Domino Rege in Angliam.*—Marginal Note.

A.D. 1430.

numero septem, de diversis partibus regni, captæ sunt in Londoniis, et incarcerantur apud le Fleete, quæ machinatæ sunt interitum Regis: et Prior Fratrum Cruce-signatorum de Londoniis, ob suum malum regimen domus suæ et fratrum Conventus, Castello de Wyndsehor die Sancti Clementis.[1]

conspire against the King's life. The Prior of St. John of Jerusalem, in London, is imprisoned.

Die quidem Jovis, circa horam quintam mane, grando vehemens, pluvia ingens, tonitrus, et coruscationes, per quatuor horas continuas, plurimorum [2] contremescens corda.

Great storm of lightning and rain.

Die Sancti Silvestri pluvia, et per tres dies præeuntes pluvia, [3] continuata in [4] futurum annum: temperies timida agricolis.

Continuous rain.

(A.D. 1430-1.)

Citatio ballivi villæ Sancti Albani, Willelmi Tod, in Vigilia Epiphaniæ Domini, pro redditu marcati respondendum; præsentibus Priore, Cellerario, Sub-Cellerario, et Camerario.

W. Tod, the bailiff, cited to answer for the market rents.

A.D. 1431.

[5] Commotio Oxoniæ in Aula Glousestriæ, subito motu et insolenti, facta per Cancellarium inter monachos Nigri Ordinis ejusdem Aulæ, in [6] hebdomada Natalis Domini. Exinde suspensiones de Studio dictorum scholarium interdictæ; sed postmodum per valentiores et sapientiores dictæ Universitatis tandem in fine concordati sunt; Domino Johanne Bevere, Priore Studentium, sua discretione pie discrete mediante.

Misunderstanding between the Chancellor of the University and the Benedictine Students of Gloucester Hall, Oxford.

Infra istos dies, uxor Wodvyle ab hoc sæculo migravit.

Death of the wife of Wodvyle.

Die Jovis post Epiphaniam Domini, adventus Episcopi Cestriæ huic monasterio, versus Londonias ad [7] Parliamentum; inchoandum die Lunæ post Festum Sancti Hillarii, Rege Henrico parvulo Angliæ apud

The Bishop of Chester (Lichfield) at St. Alban's.

Parliament in January.

---

[1] *commissus est*, or similar words, are wanting here.

[2] Sic in MS., in the singular.

[3] *continuatum* in MS.

[4] New Year's Day following that of St. Silvester.

[5] *De commotione Oxoniæ.*—Marginal Note.

[6] *ebdomada* in MS.

[7] *Parliamentum anno nono.*—Marginal Note.

A.D. 1431.

Peers at that Parliament.

Rothomagum existente. In quo Parliamento Dominus Humfredus, Dux Gloverniæ, regni Protector, Dominus Henricus, Episcopus Wyntoniensis, Cardinalis, cæterique duces et domini, Comes Dominus de Morteyn, Comes de Perche, Episcopi, Abbates, cæterique prælati, qui ad Parliamentum sunt communi cursu vocandi; exceptis Episcopo Dunelmensi et [1] Comite Northumbriæ, qui, propter tuitionem illius patriæ, et insurrectiones subitaneas Regis Scotiæ, ibidem relicti sunt.

The Bishop of Durham and Earl of Northumberland remain in the North.

Death of Richard Flemyng, Bishop of Lincoln.

Hoc quoque tempore, Magister Ricardus Flemyng, [2] Episcopus Lincolniensis, [3] paralysis morbo correptus, migravit ab hoc sæculo; ad cujus beneficium vacuum Londoniensis Episcopus, Magister [4]Ricardus Kemp, evocatus est voce populari: sed electio Capitularis Lincolniensis [5] elegerunt et [6] consenserunt in decanum, cui nomen [7].

Grants made in Parliament.

In Parliamento prælibato, concessa est [8] quintadecima, persolvenda in Festo Sancti Martini proximo futuro; et Londonienses præstiterunt Domino Regi quinque millia marcarum, et Episcopi, Abbates, et Priores, præstiterunt diversas summas, secundum illorum posse; unde Abbas hujus ecclesiæ ducentas marcas die Sanctæ Agathæ Virginis, resolvendas de [8] quintadecima in Festo Sancti Martini in [9] hyeme proximo futuro persolvenda. Et concessa fuit Domino Regi *Tonage and Poundage*, et una integra decima, ad dictum festum Sancti Martini, a viris religiosis persolvenda. Et hoc Parliamentum finitum est cum Convocatione cleri Sabbato ante Festum Sancti Benedicti; ad rapinam auri et argenti, et depauperationem incolarum regni, Rege quidem apud Rothomagum existente.

Loan by the Abbot to the King.

Tonnage and Poundage granted.

Extortionate measures of the Parliament.

[1] *Comte* in MS.—*Tamen dictus Comes Parliamento advenit.*—Marginal Note.

[2] These two words are added in a marginal Note.

[3] *paralasis* in MS.

[4] An error for *Willelmus Grey*, who was translated from the See of London.

[5] Sic in MS., in the plural.

[6] *concenserunt* in MS.

[7] The name is omitted.

[8] *quintodecima* in MS.

[9] *yeme* in MS.

A.D. 1431.

Hoc vero tempore embassiatores Regis Scotorum venerunt ad Parliamentum, pro pace habenda inter Anglos et Scotos; cum tunc temporis domini regni Regis Scotorum proditiose insurrexissent contra eum, volentes eum, ut asseritur, potionasse; [1] sed embassiatores [2].

Ambassadors from the King of Scotland sue for peace; alleged conspiracy against him.

His diebus, uxor Thomæ Knollys, civis Londoniarum, migravit ab hoc sæculo.

Death of the wife of T. Knollys.

Die Inventionis Sancti Oswyni, Littera Dominicali G. existente, et quarta Dominica Quadragesimæ existente, apud Crucem Sancti Pauli, post prædicationem completam, Archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, cum decem Episcopis secum existentibus, cum [3] cereis ardentibus in eorum manibus: fulminaverunt sententias in Lollardos hæreticos, et eorum fautores, et usurarios. Et Sabbato sequente finitum est Parliamentum, cum Convocatione cleri; [4] ad rapinam auri et argenti, et depauperationem incolarum regni, Rege quidem apud Rothomagum existente.

Sentence fulminated by the Archbishop of Canterbury, and Bishops, against the Lollards, at St. Paul's Cross.

Die Sanctæ Priscæ Virginis, tres fures despoliaverunt locum heremitorium de Farley, juxta ecclesiam de Lutone; qui persecuti per homines de Dunstaple usque Barnet, quos despoliassent; et ibidem unus furum sagittatus, mortuus, et sepultus apud Monkyncherche. Alius, sagittis vulneratus, Londonias deductus est; tertius apud Sanctum Martinum Londoniis captus est, cum reliquiis Sancti Lucæ Evangelistæ, quas a dicto loco devotionis abstulere.

The hermitage of Farley robbed. Of the robbers one is slain, the other two taken, one with stolen relics of St. Luke.

Ossa Domini le Bowsere de Francia sunt ad Angliam delata, et apud Westmonasterium [5] tumulata die Sancti Wlstani; ad cujus solemnitatem funeris interfuerunt prælati, [6] ad Parliamentum tunc inceptum in Londo-

The bones of Lord Le Bowser (Bourchier) buried at Westminster.

---

[1] *set* in MS.

[2] The sentence stops short, with an hiatus.

[3] *ceriis* in MS.

[4] Repeated from above, p. 58.

[5] *timulata* in MS.

[6] Repeated in MS.

A.D. 1431. niis existentes. Convocati, cum omni reverentia et honore, illud corpus honorificæ sepulturæ tradiderunt.

Great storm of wind and rain; followed by hail, thunder, and lightning.

In Conversione Sancti Pauli mane, pluvia grandis, ventus vehemens ante nonam. Post horam nonam lux radians et amœne coruscans, et cito post, hora vespertina grando superveniens, tonitrus, et coruscatio nocturna.

Snow on St. Agnes the Second's night.

Nocte Sanctæ Agnetis secundo, nix, glacies, ante Festum Purificationis evenerunt, innuentes annum fructiferum, Deo volente, evenire *et cætera*.

Fire at St. Alban's.

In nocte Sanctæ Agathæ, ignis incendium in domo Johannis Turner, *bakere*; sed cito, per gratiam Dei, extinctum.

A brick wall in the Church, between the Chapel of St. Stephen and the vestry; evil results anticipated therefrom.

[1] In tempore Parliamentali, ac in tempore Quadragesimali, constitutus murus lateritius inter Capellam Sancti Stephani et vestiarium; [2] nihil sonans ad religionis augmentum, [3] sed ad animarum multarum in futurum periclitationem; cum ante hæc tempora poterant omnia in utroque loco prospici, [3] sed jam a nullo garrulationes seu inutiles communicationes non poterunt, prout prius, lucidius intueri; unde actus enormes prius ibidem [4] perpetrati per præsentes non recordantur, quia nolunt informari a senioribus quæ suis temporibus cognoscebantur seu agebantur.

The Abbot's tenants at Watford complain to Parliament of the oppressions of William Flete.

Eisdem diebus, tenentes Domini Abbatis de Watforde, conquerentes dominis et militibus Comitatuum in hoc Parliamento de Willelmo Flete, parochiano de Rykmersworth, de suis [5] extortionibus, oppressionibus, et malis solutionibus eisdem per quindecim annos et aliis [6] convicinis illatis;—qui tenentes gravamina sua Cancellario regni clamationibus, singultibus, et fletibus, intimaverunt, et billas eidem porrexerunt. Et apportaverunt

---

[1] At this point (fol. 118 b) the writing is taken up in another hand.

[2] *nichill* in MS.

[3] *set* in MS.

[4] *perpetratæ* in MS.

[5] *extorsionibus* in MS.

[6] *convisinis* in MS.

ostio Cameræ Parliamentalis septem vomeres et cultros, in signum fatigationum eorundem, non valentium debitis temporibus arare, seminare, falcare, neque fossare, neque laborarios tenere. Sed opulentia pecuniæ, et vi suæ malitiæ, pro reparatione manerii sui de More plures tenentes depressit et conculcavit, in [1] opprobrium sibi, velut homini Deum non verenti, et gravamen Monasterii Sancti Albani. A.D. 1431.

[2] Circa Festum Sancti Valentini, [3] obitus Domini Martini Papæ, Quinti; qui sedit quatuordecim annis. Death of Pope Martin the Fifth.

Penultimo die mensis Februarii, Littera Dominicali G., ex hoc mundo migravit Domina Matildis Flamsted, Priorissa de Sopwelle, habens in religione annos sexaginta et [4] undecim, et octo [5] hebdomadas, et ætatis octoginta unum annos et octo [5] hebdomadas. Death of Matilda Flamsted, Prioress of Sopwelle.

Primo die mensis Martii, [6] obiit Galfridus Hibernicus, incarceratus, scriptor nobilis, et unus de complicibus Willelmi Wawe: et in die Sancti Gregorii unus sacerdos veteranus, et mente insanus, propter suam hæresim degradatus; qui, in malitia et nequitia usque in finem perseverans, Sacramento altaris nec Sacramentis ecclesiasticis fidem adhibuit, ignis incendio est traditus in Smethefelde, et conflagratus; præsentibus Domino Humfredo, Duce Gloverniæ, regni Protectore, et millibus populorum civitatis Londoniarum utriusque sexus, ad miserum spectaculum congregatis. Death of Geoffrey Irish, an accomplished writer, and an accomplice of W. Wawe. A priest degraded, and burnt at Smethefelde.

In [7] hebdomada Passionis, incendium in Parochia de Luton, et in die Palmarum; et die Annunciationis Beatæ Mariæ [8] incendium grande et damnosum in manerio Dominæ Johannæ Reginæ, apud Langley, in domibus, utensilibus, vasis argenteis et aureis, in [9] supel- Conflagration at Luton. At Langley, in the manor-house of Queen Johanna;

---

[1] *obbrobium* in MS.

[2] *Obitus Papæ Martini Quinti.*—Marginal Note.

[3] *obbitus* in MS.

[4] *undecem* in MS.

[5] *ebdomadas* in MS.

[6] *obbiit* in MS.

[7] *ebdomada* in MS.

[8] At this point (fol. 119 a) the context is continued in another hand.

[9] *suppellectilibus* in MS.

A.D. 1431.

lectilibus; et per incuriam et [1] somnolentiam unius histrionis, et malam custodiam luminis candelæ, hæc mala evenerunt.

through the carelessness of a minstrel.

Pestilentia apud Codycote, et diversis locis hujus dominii, hoc anno.

Pestilence at Codycote.

Et apud Walsyngham Parvam post Pascha incendium ignis grande, conflagrans et consumens quatuor hospitia in eadem villa; quod infortunium per quem aut a quo evenit, nemo mortalium cognovit, nisi vindicta, quia a peregrinis illuc advenientibus tortæ [2] excessivæ et injustæ pro illorum victualibus in illis hospitiis commorantes [3] expetierunt.

Great conflagration at Little Walsingham. Possibly in revenge for the extortions of the innkeepers.

In [4] hebdomada Palmarum quidam homo, tenens Episcopi Eliensis, assuetus latrociniis bovium et ovium, apud Hertforde morti fuit adjudicatus, et cum illo mulier quædam, quæ maritum suum [5] interfecerat in Parochia de Hatfelde: [6] qui usque ad quamdam venellam juxta Hatfelde adducti, pœnam [7] suspensionis, novis furcis erectis, vir facinorosus sustinuit, et mulier criminosa ibidem conflagrata ignis incendio migravit ab hoc sæculo. Et hæc quidem ibidem peracta sunt, ut franchesia Episcopi servaretur, ac etiam ubi commiserunt delicta, ibi afficerentur in pœna.

A man hanged, and a woman burnt, near Hatfelde.

The Bishop of Ely's franchise preserved thereby.

Dominus de Lovelle in terram Angliæ applicuit.

Return of Lord de Lovelle.

Cardinalis ab Anglia recessit ad Regem, apud Rothomagum existentem, immediate post Festum Paschæ.

The Bishop of Winchester goes to Rouen.

Henricus Langley Vicecomes Comitatus Hertfordiæ hoc anno.

H. Langley, Sheriff of Herts.

Visitatio per Suppriorem hujus ecclesiæ, Fratrem Hugonem Eytone, facta est apud Cellam Tynemuthæ.

Visitation of Tynemouth, by H. Eytone.

---

[1] *sompnolentiam* in MS.

[2] Apparently, *excessime* in MS.

[3] This passage is wholly ungrammatical; though its meaning is easily to be understood.

[4] *ebdomada* in MS.

[5] *interficerat* in MS.

[6] Correctly, *quibus . . . . . . adductis.*

[7] *suspencionis* in MS.

Commotio inter Abbatem et Johannem Wellys de Watforde, pro [1] stagno molendini de Watforde; et inter Abbatem et Johannem Fray, super limites de le Hokes, prati, et communam inter Nortone et Radwelle. A.D. 1431. Asserted claims of the Abbot.

Archivus Domini Regis apud Lovers interfectus est, ĕt cum eo centum personæ: et postea Comes Staffordiæ interfecit de insurrectoribus ibidem grandem multitudinem. The King's Secretary slain at Louviers.

Die [2] Ascensionis efferebantur duo feretra circa villam, cum feretro Sancti Albani, cum torticiis, luminaribus, et tubis ingentibus; et, quia ante portationem [3] Martyris [4] innuebat tempus pluviosum, et in portatione sua evenit tempus serenum, in gaudium et exultationem totius populi. Et ante hunc diem complanata est strata Chirchestret, cum sticacibus et aliis lapidibus, per industriam Willelmi Bakere, in evacuationem aquarum, et proficuum transeuntium populorum. Et villani mendicaverunt meremium pro dicta strata, videlicet, fagos in Eywode, ad sustentationem dicti operis incepti. The shrine of St. Alban, with other shrines, carried round the town. Change in the weather. Chirchestret levelled, and drained.

[5] Circa hos dies quidam ganeo, Lollardia conspersus, ac trino nomine nominatus, videlicet, Willelmus Maundvylle, Willelmus Perkyns, et Johannes Scharpe, de Wygmorelond, motionem quamdam commovit in populo, [6] jaciendo et spargendo billas in Londoniis, Coventria, Oxonia, et aliis villis, contra religiosos possessionatos. Cujus nequitia cognita, Dux Gloverniæ, regni Protector, elaborans huic nequissimæ pesti, a Grenewych usque ad Habyndone iter suum direxit, ut idem insurrector caperetur; qui, Deo mediante, captus fuit circa Festum Pentecostes in Oxoniis, cum billarum suarum scriptoribus, et aliis plurimis, numero septem. Qui tracti, suspensi; et eorum magister, nominatus "Johannes John Scharpe, with others, disperses writings against the retention of their possessions by the religious communities. He is taken at Oxford, and beheaded.

---

[1] *staungno* in MS.
[2] *Ascencionis* in MS.
[3] *Martiris* in MS.
[4] *inuebat* in MS.
[5] *De Johanne Scharpe, insurrectore.*—Marginal Note.
[6] *jaciend* in MS.

A.D. 1431. [1] "Perkyns," decapitatus, et ejus caput, super pontem Londoniarum super palum fixum, omnibus suis sequacibus miserabile præbuit detrimentum.

The son of the Earl of Warwick visits the Abbey.

Filius Comitis Warwycy, Dominus de Spensere, in Vigilia Pentecostes ad Monasterium advenit, et in Camera Prioris hospitatus fuit; et in crastino Corporis Christi, prout puer, cum benedictione a Monasterio recessit.

The Bishop of Ely and the Abbot meet at Hertford, to take measures against the Lollards.

Episcopus Eliensis et Abbas hujus ecclesiæ, cum valentioribus personis hujus Comitatus, videlicet, Johanne Hotoste, Willelmo Flete, Johanne Hay, Thoma Frowyk, Johanne Pownteney, die Martis in [2] hebdomada Pentecostes ad Hertfordiam sunt, præcepto regio, in Prioratu congregati, pro sessione contra Lollardos, et mutuo pecuniæ.

Dispute as to the metes and boundaries between Nortone and Radwelle; and view taken thereupon.

Controversia mota apud Nortone per Johannem Fray, Baronem Scaccarii Domini Regis, de pratis, pascuis, metis, et bundis, inter Nortone et Radwelle; qui limites et bundæ hora octava in crastino Trinitatis supervisæ fuere per Fratrem Robertum Ware Cellerarium, Johannem Hotoste Camerarium Scaccarii Domini Regis, Johannem Fray, Johannem Kyrkeby, Barley Rokesborw, Johannem Poley firmarium, Johannem Spygone, Johannem Mordone, Walterum Bradwey, et seniores villæ de Nortone.[3]

---

[1] Correctly "*Scharpe*;" see the preceding page.

[2] *ebdomada* in MS.

[3] The context ends abruptly at folio 120 a of the MS.

[1] Nomina illorum qui fraternitatem susceperunt in tempore Abbatis Johannis Sexti, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo vicesimo primo.—Dominus Rolandus Lenteshale, Dapifer Dominæ Katerinæ Reginæ, et Dominus Johannes Stybbard, milites, et Lodowycus Johannes, recepti fuerunt in fraternitatem hujus monasterii decimo die mensis Martii; in quo die contulerunt Conventui viginti solidos.

Names of persons received into the fraternity of the Abbey of St. Alban's, A.D. 1421.

Dominus Thomas More, quondam Decanus Sancti Pauli Londoniis;—cujus executores contulerunt ad opera hujus ecclesiæ viginti sex solidos octo denarios.

Johannes Shawe, quondam vintarius Londoniarum;—cujus executores, per legationem ejusdem Johannis, filio suo, Domino Willelmo Shawe, hujus ecclesiæ monacho, dederunt viginti libras.

Willelmus Otes, cives et *mercer* Londoniarum;—pro cujus anima Robertus Newtone dedit novæ fenestræ, ad altare Sancti Michaelis, quadraginta solidos.

Dominus Johannes Chilterne, Canonicus Sancti Pauli Londoniis;—pro cujus anima Magister Reginaldus Kentwode, Decanus ejusdem ecclesiæ, ad opus Infirmariæ et aliorum operum hujus monasterii, dedit octo libras auri.

Dominus Johannes Beule, quondam Custos Capellæ Sancti Andreæ, et postmodum Vicarius Sancti Petri;—qui legavit fabricæ ecclesiæ duas marcas, et Conventui triginta solidos, et aulæ Novæ Infirmariæ unam pelvem magnam.

Dominus Johannes Trylle, Custos Capellæ Sancti Andreæ;—qui, ob salutem suæ matris Helenæ, distribuit cuilibet monacho claustrali quatuor denarios.

---

[1] Folio 100 in the same MS. (Harl 3775).

A.D. 1421. Domina Katerina, anachorita Sancti Martyris, Johanna Parys, Christiana Browne, Sabina Semme, de Londoniis, Deo et huic monasterio devotæ, die Sancti Gregorii in fraternitatem sunt receptæ; quæ contulerunt viginti solidos.

In Festo [1] Sancti Lucæ Evangelistæ, Willelmus Bourghe, et Katerina, uxor ejus, Petrus Harchelle, Dominus Henricus Howe, Capellanus, pia mente et devotione susceperunt fraternitatem hujus ecclesiæ.

A.D. 1423. Anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo vicesimo tertio, in crastino Epiphaniæ Domini, [2] Dominus Humfredus, illustris Dux Glovermiæ, cum uxore sua, Domina Jacoba, Ducissa Hollandiæ, fraternitatem hujus ecclesiæ devotissime susceperunt; qui contulerunt eodem die Conventui duas pipas boni rubii vini, cum in hoc monasterio suum Natale splendide tenuissent.

Johannes Hastelere, et uxor ejus, receperunt fraternitatem [3] hebdomada prima Quadragesimæ: et in eadem Quadragesima Willelmus Magister [4] Scholarum, Johannes Clobbe, et uxor hujus, fraternitatem susceperunt, et dederunt Conventui petanciam tresdecim solidorum quatuor denariorum.

Johannes Crosby, Juliana Huet, Henricus Glasiere, et Cecilia, uxor ejus, susceperunt fraternitatem hujus ecclesiæ, et dederunt viginti solidos.

Johannes Croftone, et uxor ejus, et Priorissa monialium Sanctæ Margaretæ, fraternitatem receperunt sexto Kalendas Februarii; qui contulerunt Conventui petanciam et vinum, et viginti sex solidos octo denarios.

Die Veneris ante Festum Sancti Michaelis, recepti fuerunt in fraternitatem Johannes Barbour, cum uxore sua, Johannes Bledlowe antea defunctus, et uxor Johannis West, nuper defuncti; qui contulerunt Conventui dicto die viginti sex solidos octo denarios.

---

[1] *Sanctæ* in MSS.

[2] *Sextus Johannes W. Abbas, fuit Romæ, cum Dux in Monasterio fuerat, et tenuit suum Natale.*— Marginal Note. See p. 4. *ante.*

[3] *ebdomada* in MS.

[4] *Scolorum* in MS.

In Vigilia Sancti Albani recepti sunt ad fraternitatem Capituli devoti vicini nostri hujus monasterii; videlicet, Johannes [1] Peryen', cum filia sua; Priorissa de Pratis, cum moniali; quæ contulit Capellæ Sanctæ Mariæ unum frontale [2] pro summo [3] altari ibidem; et etiam Dominus Henricus Halsame. A.D. 1423.

Anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo [4] [vicesimo] octavo, Magister Thomas Aschwell, Doctor Sacræ Theologiæ, et Willelmus Flete, die Sanctæ Trinitatis fratres Capituli nostri effecti sunt; in quorum receptione Canticum novum insonuit,—[5] "Diligamus nos [6] invicem, quia "caritas ex Deo est, *et cætera*." A.D. 1428.

Festivitate namque Corporis Christi, vir vitæ venerabilis, Deoque, [4] [et] nostro Patrono devotus, illustris dux, Ricardus, Comes Warwyci, cum sua conjuge, Isabella, cum aliis quamplurimis, hujus monasterii Capitularia suscepit fraternitatis beneficia; in cujus solemni susceptione Canticum, per Abbatem devote prolatum secundum Capitulum, insonuit,—"Albanus dum," cum [7] Versiculo,—"Ora pro nobis, Beate Albane"; cum Oratione,—"Deus, qui Beatum Albanum" per Abbatem. Et idem Dominus contulit Conventui centum solidos auri.

Dominus Henricus de Bello Campo, filius et hæres Comitis Warwyci, Dominus Spenser, Emma Porter, Johannes Pereys, Hugo le [8] Johan, in fraternitatem recepti sunt.

In crastino vero Corporis Christi, [9] familia dicti Comitis, ad devotionem Deo et Matri devote inclinata, beneficium fraternitatis devote susceperunt, tribuentes auri et argenti [10] donaria. Cujus summa, tam de parte

---

[1] The termination of this name is doubtful.
[2] Repeated in MS.
[3] *altare* in MS.
[4] Omitted in MS.
[5] 1 *John* iv. 7. See page 23 *ante*.
[6] *invisem* in MS.
[7] *Verciculo* in MS.
[8] This name is doubtful.
[9] *famulia* in MS.
[10] *denaria* in MS.

A.D. 1428. Domini et uxoris suæ, quam [1] totius [2] familiæ, quorum nomina hic [3] subsequuntur, se extendit ad decem libras, undecim solidos, undecim denarios.—

Nomina generosorum.—
Radulphus Mountfort.
Thomas Porter.
Ricardus Middelmare.
Johannes Denyssch.
Willelmus Menstone.
Johannes Waldyewe.
Ricardus Thornes.
Magister Thomas Duncan.
Radulphus Mullyng.
Johannes Coliet.
Johannes Halfhyde.
Radulphus Lichefeld.
Johannes Bramtone.
Ricardus Verney.
Willelmus Warde.
Johannes de Bosse.
Johannes Stacy.
Johannes Pedulle.
Thomas Maylston.
Willelmus Lane.
Johannes Porkys.
Alicia Lythfott.
Cecilia Paynel. } Moniales de Sopwell.
Margareta Euer. }

Willelmus Wythman, scutifer, et cocus Domini Regis, contulit cuilibet monacho claustrali duodecim denarios, anno regni Regis Henrici Sexti octavo; et fraternitatem reverenter recepit in Capitulo Henricus Dyper, circa Festum Sancti Martini. Valefaciens huic sæculo mense Novembrio, legavit Conventui triginta tres soli-

---

[1] *totæ* in MS.
[2] *famuliæ* in MS.
[3] *subsecuntur* in MS.

dos quatuor denarios; et ad ædificium novæ portæ tantum.

Johannes Martin, executor Johannis Pekvyle, contulit ad cancellum in Infirmaria constituendum decem marcas: et recepti fuerunt in fraternitatem hujus ecclesiæ die Conversionis Sancti Pauli idem Johannes Pekwyle, Simon, et Alicia, et uxores eorundem. Qui contulerunt ad opus ecclesiæ decem marcas.

[1] Henricus Porter, *fowcher*, contulit ad opus novæ fabricæ [2] [in] Infirmaria decem marcas, et cuilibet monacho in Conventu octo denarios, pro animabus parentum suorum; quorum nomina in fraternitate hujus monasterii sunt recepta.

---

[1] See p. 38 *ante*.

[2] Omitted in MS.

ANNALES MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI,

A JOHANNE AMUNDESHAM, MONACHO, UT VIDETUR, CONSCRIPTI.

[MS. Cotton. Claudius D. I.]

ANNALES MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI,

A JOHANNE AMUNDESHAM, MONACHO, UT VIDETUR, CONSCRIPTI.

[MS. COTTON. CLAUDIUS D. I.]

[1]. . . . . . [2]quasique conans loquentem interrumpere, ad specialia descendebat, dicens :— A.D. 1423. Argument of Richard Flemyng, Bishop of Lincoln, against Abbot John Whethamstede, the Bishop claiming jurisdiction over the exempt Abbey of St. Alban's.

"Domine Abba, ut descendamus ad specialia, adducamusque conveniens testimonium pro cruce vestra, dicimus, et dignis testibus affirmamus, quomodo personam vestram in nostra Diœcesi invenimus, subvertentem gentem, retrahentemque per vestram privatam jurisdictionem, ne obediant nobis. Dicimus etiam, immo et probare est facile, qualiter nobis petentibus a vobis debitum reverentialium tributum, vos reddere [3]negligitis, volentibusque nobis vos vestrumque locum visitare in causa hæresis, respondetis, 'Quod Abbas exemptus sum, non teneor obedire 'vobis.' Quare, Abba, cum talia Sanctum Bernardum, nec Deum, habent auctorem, nec de cœlo ducunt originem,—quia, ut scribit ad Eugenium, Libro Tertio,

---

[1] Imperfect at the beginning. According to Pits (p. 646) the work of John Amundesham began "*Ne lux regiminis.*"

[2] . . . . *Episcopum ab ipso Abbate exactorie, in manifestum præjudicium suæ ecclesiæ, vendicatis.* — Superscription to folios 33a–35a. The scene of this discussion was the Council of Pavia, (see p. 77 *post*, Note 4,) against Heresy, A.D. 1423; Richard Flemying, Bishop of Lincoln, being the person who here addresses John Whethamstede, Abbot of St. Alban's. Being given under the first year of Abbot John Whethamstede, who was elected in 1420, the narrative is evidently out of its proper place.

[3] *necligitis* in MS.

A.D. 1423. "—'Si dicat Abbas, 'Nolo obedire Episcopo,' hoc non "'est de cœlo, nisi forte angelorum quempiam audias "'dicentem, 'Sub Archangelis esse nolo,' aut unum "'alium ex aliquo inferiorum ordinum respondentem, "'—Nolo cuiquam obedire, nisi [1]soli Deo,'—volumus "a vobis ac vestris et obedientiam et tributum reve-"rentialium exigere; immo insuper, quod visitemus "vos in causa hæresis; quia hoc conceditur nobis "ex ipso jure. Extra utique, Quinto Decretalium, "Titulo de Hæreticis, deciditur quomodo loca exempta, "suis non obstantibus privilegiis, in ea parte epi-"scopis [2]obsequuntur."

Answer of the Abbot, refuting the Bishop's pretensions.

Ad hæc Abbas;—"Miror Præsul, sàtis, immo [3]apud "multos res est non modicæ admirationis, quo spiritu "vos ducimini, qui ita signanter præ cæteris personis "exemptis infesti estis. Non enim ratio admittit, "nec in cor hominis sensati ascendere possit, quod tot "in universo, beatorum virorum procuratione, fuissent "privilegiata cœnobia, nisi ad id agendum urgeret "necessitas; ubi secundum Bernardum, quem allegatis, "est dispensatio excusabilis, ac insuper provocaret "utilitas; ubi similiter, secundum eundem, est etiam "ipsa laudabilis, ac facerent talia privilegia pro sup-"portatione oneris episcopalis. Vocamur enim nos "in supportationem vestri oneris, quemadmodum et "vos in partem sollicitudinis [4]supremi officii pasto-"ralis. Sufficiat igitur istud vobis pro silentio; ac "contra exemptiones, quæ tam a jure quam ab "Ecclesia approbatæ existunt, pudeat [5]in posterum "invehere consueto modo. Ad Bernardum, cujus "auctoritate vos totaliter suffulti statis, dici poterit, "cum Eugenio, quod, ipsius Sancti pace salva, in ea "parte non vidit omnia. Non enim pro tunc vidit "quomodo pro nunc non præsunt præsules ut præsint,

[1] *solo* in MS.
[2] *obsecuntur* in MS.
[3] *aput* in MS.
[4] *suppremi* in MS.
[5] *imposterum* in MS.

" non regunt ut corrigant, non visitant ut reforment; A.D. 1423.
" immo magis, sua abutentes potentia, vias conci-
" piunt, et media, quibus et obesse possint, et privi-
" legia infringere quæ non sine justa causa concessa
" erant. Non utique vidit quomodo in præda quam
" dividunt,—

" Pontifici vellus, Decano cedit ocellus;
" Ren quia pingue sapit, Archi-Levita capit;
" Sorte sub æquali servit cutis Officiali,
" Et lac si fuerit, Summonitoris erit.
" Sicque pecus lacerum sub præsule languet avaro;
" Post spolium miserum, [1] vix manet ipsa caro.

" Non insuper, tertio, præintellexit quomodo ec-
" clesias gravant, monasteria disquietant, clericorum
" subvertunt ordinem, ac claustralium, quos redderent
" sectatores bonorum operum, pacem perturbant, ac
" commaculant disciplinam. Utique si Bernardus hæc
" vidisset, non contra exemptos scripsisset adeo aspere;
" immo, suum moderando calamum, mitius sermonem
" temperasset in ea parte. Aliter tamen poterit dici,
" et cum reverentia Sancti, quod Bernardus ad Eu-
" genium de ea duntaxat exemptione loquitur, quam
" impatiens subjectionis [2] molitur ambitio; et nulla-
" tenus de ipsa quam pia fundatorum persuadet devo-
" tio, quæ non licentiam vitiis, immo, sublato nocendi
" repagulo, magis pacem claustris procurat, quietemque
" gravatis. Nam hanc exemptionis speciem commendat
" tam ipse Bernardus Libro Tertio ad Eugenium, Capi-
" tulo Undecimo, quam etiam [3] Egidius Bituriensis, in
" suo tractatu de Exemptionibus, Capitulo Primo.

---

[1] Before this word *q* (for *quia*) is inserted above the line; but as the line is intended for a Pentameter, it is out of place.

[2] *mollitur* in MS.

[3] These two words are inserted in the margin in a later hand, and the word "*Parisiensis*," which stands in the text, has expunctory marks beneath it.

A.D. 1423. "Ad aliud,—ubi petitis obedientiam [1] vobis scribendam [2] pro ecclesiis ad extra,—volvatis, Præsul, Canones, si placeat, et videatis Decretale in Clementinis frequens et [3] assiduum, Titulo 'De Excessibus Prælatorum,' et bene percipietis quod ad scribendam vobis obedientiam pro hujusmodi ecclesiis ad extra, palam me eximunt ac excusant ibidem posita et determinata jura; palam etiam, et expresse, eximunt et excusant me ab hac scriptura Bullæ in specie impetratæ.

"Ad tertium, ubi instatis de solvendo vobis reverentialium tributo, etiam ab ecclesiis ad infra,—videatis, Præsul, ulterius, si placeat, [4] Glossam ordinariam nonagesima tertia distinctione—'Obedientiam'; et plenius concipietis ibidem, quomodo obedientia pastoralis consistit in tribus, scilicet, in reverentia exhibenda, in judicio subeundo, et in mandato suscipiendo. Quare videtur, cum istæ ecclesiæ ab omnimoda vestra obedientia exemptæ sint, et nullam per tempus canonicum interruptionem acceperant, ad solvendum vobis reverentialium tributum, quod est obedientiæ pars prima, ex debito non tenentur.

"Ad ultimum,—quod [5] objicitis de visitatione in causa hæresis, nihil facit ad rem, quia juxta intentionem legislatoris,—et concordant doctores,—id tantummodo tunc facere poteritis, cum fama laborat, et locus notorie stat suspectus; et tunc, juxta [4] Glossam ordinariam, ac etiam expressam litteram in textu positam, non jure ordinario habetis aliquid cognoscere, [6] sed auctoritate tantummodo delegata, et vobis specialiter commissa in ea parte.

"Ex quibus omnibus videtur quod nullo modo, ut Lincolniensis Episcopus, poteritis in meam personam aut

[1] *forsan* comes before this word in the MS.; but has expunctory marks beneath, in a later ink.

[2] *intelligitis* precedes this word, but has expunctory marks beneath.

[3] *assidua* in MS.

[4] *Glosam* in MS.

[5] *obicitis* in MS.

[6] *set* in MS.

"mei regiminis ecclesiam aliquod, vel minimum, exer- A.D. 1423.
"cere officium jurisdictionis. Igitur, Præsul, cum de jure
"habere non poteritis quæ exigitis, consulo ponatis ori
"vestro custodiam, ac meam ecclesiam, quam invenistis
"pacificam, in pace, absque quacunque perturbationis
"specie, de cætero dimittatis. Quemadmodum etenim
"Virgo beata et Christi sponsa per singulare privilegium
"fuit extra legem [1] fomitis, Johannesque, Deo carus,
"ab omni exemptus corruptione carnis, ita et sancta
"mater mea ecclesia nec absque canonica et justa causa
"stat Apostolicis exempta apicibus, a lutoque libera, et
"latere, ac omni onere exactionis episcopalis. Igitur,
"Præsul, invoco, pacem cum ipsa de cætero habeatis."

Those present endeavour to make peace between them.

Cumque sub hiis verbis complesset Abbas sermonem, et in fine ea rogasset quæ erant ad pacem, laudabant astantes ipsius responsum; laudabant etiam et Antistitis motivum, ac rogabant ut cum nullam in Abbate [2] inveniret causam mortis, ab ipsius crucifixione in suis desineret privilegiis, et, eo in pace dimisso, [3] lavaret inter innocentes manus suas.

The Council being transferred to Sienna, the Bishop there reasserts his claims.

Episcopus, videns quomodo pro tunc suis non posset argutiis, astantium judicio, Abbati concludere, recessit indignans, ad urbem [4] Senavum translato Consilio; ibique eo resumpto, quasi vir caninus, [5] reversus est ad vomitum; viribusque quibus valuit nixus est exemptos corrodere, ac ipsorum oblatrare statui. Unde die quadam in medio suæ nationis præsidens, ipse sedens orsus est sermonem, ita dicens:—

His address.

"Viri maturi, et patres discreti.—Omnes vos, uti cre-
"dimus, satis recenter recolitis quomodo totius nostri
"cursus, in longo jam stadio quod descripsimus, hoc est
"bravium, quod singuli pariter habemus appetere, ut

[1] Sic in MS.; but query as to the meaning of the passage.

[2] In allusion to *Luke* xxiii. 22.

[3] *Matthew* xxvii. 24.

[4] The Council was transferred from Pavia to Sienna, on account of the pestilence.

[5] *Proverbs* xxvi. 11.; 2 *Peter* ii. 22.

A.D. 1423. "evellamus excessuum spinulas, ac destruamus abusionum tribulos, si qui alicubi succreverint, aut silvescant in [1] hortulo Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ. Verum, fratres, si debitum diligensque scrutinium in ea parte effecerimus, nusquam nostra opinione majora hujus generis reperiemus frutecta, quam [2] apud viros privilegiatos et exemptos, qui effrenata libertate ad mundum redeunt, quem evomuerant, proprium quærunt quod abjuraverant, ac, excusso obedientiæ jugo, vivunt pro libito, et virga disciplinæ carent. Equidem [2] apud istos ita hodie religionis [3] frumentum dumescit in [4] lolium, silvescit vinum disciplinæ in acinum, oleumque contemplationis amarescit in [5] amurcam, ut, nisi Deus suscitet spiritum [6] alteri Moysi, erigatque cornua hujus Generalis Consilii, quibus ventilet contra cultores frutices colentes, fulminetque erga Abbates qui harum exemptionum libertates procurant iniquas, dabitur vinea, quam plantavit Dei dextra, in conculcationem, ac etiam, quod absit, quam Christus adquisivit suo sanguine, in præcipitium et ruinam. Igitur ad hiis obviandum dispendiis studeatis, patres, vires apponere, sarmentaque accipientes in manibus, conemur insimul omnes hos eradicare tribulos, ac privilegia enervare."

The Bishop of Carlisle makes answer, that no decision can be given in the Abbot's absence; who is then at Florence.

Ad hoc Assessorum unus, et inter alios vir magis maturus, [7] Episcopus Karliolensis, protinus respondebat, dicens;—"Nihil nobis et viris justis, quousque jam absens, veniat eorum procurator, Johannes de Sancto Albano Abbas. Non enim mos est [2] apud maturos aliquos aliquando condemnare non vocatos. Igitur pro parte istorum vocetur iste Abbas, et juxta istius advocationem procedamus in negotio reformationis."

---

[1] *ortulo* in MS.

[2] *aput* in MS.

[3] A pun is probably here intended upon Abbot Whethamstede's name.

[4] Probably an allusion to Lollardism.

[5] *amurcham* in MS.

[6] The termination of this word is indistinct.

[7] William Barrow, by name.

Sciebat utique ex quo stomacho tam fumosa verborum processit eructatio, et ideo, ne judex iratus ad judicium præcipitanter procederet, pro parte Abbatis petiit inducias; sibique Florentiæ, ut responsurus accederet, has transmisit apices epistolares.— A.D. 1423.

The Bishop of Carlisle writes to the Abbot.

"In Christo pater, et frater carissime.—Post medul-
"larem ex corde salutem, damus vobis amicabiliter
"intelligere per præsentes, quomodo exemptorum ad-
"versarius, Judas, non dormit, immo, cum [1] sacerdotum
"principibus se confœderans, in manus eorum eos tradere
"jam festinat. Igitur, pater ac frater, per amicitiam
"vigilate, et vivaciter procurate, ne [2] somnio vecordiæ
"intretis in tentationem. In paucis plura intelligentes,
"feliciter cum Domino valeatis."

The Abbot takes horse for Sienna.

Abbas apices sibi Florentiæ porrectos aperiens, tenoremque legens, subito equum ascendit, hasque [3] præmittens regratiatorias, celeriter versus Consilium properavit.—

But first writes, in answer, to the Bishop of Carlisle.

"Insignissime Domine, pater ac pastor, ex meritis
"infulande.—Super sublimis Curiæ [4] candelabrum illa
"de congruo lucerna supponitur, quæ indifferenter
"diffundit radios, nec cum invidiæ ventus obduxerit
"incusationum [5] nubeculas, sub silentii modio partialiter
"occultatur. Talis utique loquentem audiens injusti-
"tiam, minime squinantiam patitur cum [6] Demosthene,
"immo quasi alter Cato viriliter ascendit ex adverso,
"seque murum opponit pro justitia et æquitate. Hujus-
"modi quippe luminis cereum nuper de sub modio
"pectoris tulit audacia pastoris, et posuit super cande-
"labrum, quando vos palam Domino Lincolniensi [7] re-
"stitistis in faciem, pro eo quod vere reprehensibilis

[1] In allusion to *Matthew* xxvi. 14.

[2] *sompnio* in MS.

[3] *prætermittens* in the text, but corrected with expunctory marks.

[4] In allusion to *Matthew* v. 15.

[5] *nubes* in the text, but run through with red ink, and the other word substituted in the margin, in a later hand.

[6] *Demostene* in MS.

[7] In allusion to *Galatians* ii. 11.

A.D. 1423. "fuerat, dum ipse, minus recte ad Christi Evangelium "ambulans, gentibus Judaizare in Consilio persuadebat. "Sic utique, Antistes, resistentes Antistiti dabatis cunc-"tis intelligere, quomodo in ordine præsulum adhuc sit "dare superstitem unum, qui cum [1] Paulo nec Petrum "pro lege pietatis veretur offendere, nec cum Thoma "pro verbo veritatis exilium subire trepidat, aut cum "Johanne martyrium sustinere. Gratias igitur vestræ "agendo paternitati pro ostensa gratitudine in absentia, "laudesque referens ex visceribus pro incurvabili recti-"tudine vestra, huic Judæ, de quo scripsistis, jam re-"sponsurus, prout consulitis, venio; et spero cum divina "patientia et vestro favore benigno, licet ipse appro-"piet, et cum eo turba multa cum [2] gladiis et fusti-"bus, me comprehendere, confusus tamen [3] retrorsum "abibit, cum faciem hominis aspexerit, stabuntque, "velit nolit, etiam supra Judam, si [4] induerit Simonem, "exemptorum privilegia absque Crucifixione. Vos Chris-"to, meque vobis, ex vitalibus recommendo."

The Bishop of Lincoln is taken ill, with fever.

Hiis litteris præmissis, sequebatur Abbas celeritate qua valuit, sui vestigia portitoris. Attamen antequam attingere posset ad urbem, tanquam percussus a Domino, cecidit retrorsum Præsul Lincolniensis in lecto, febribusque laborans per [5] Supremum Judicem ad tempus inhibitus fuerat, ne procederet contra privilegia exemptorum. Quod cum Abbas, in Consilio jam præsens, intellexisset, Episcopos Carliolensem et [6] Roffensem, cæterosque suos amicos ibidem præsentes, consuluit, quod ipse pro tuitione suæ causæ consultius agere posset. Qui omnes unanimiter, unoque ore, id sibi suggesserant, ut versus Romam suum arriperet iter, et Episcopum in locutione cum Summo Pontifice præveniret.

The Abbot's friends advise him to proceed forthwith from Sienna to Rome.

[1] In allusion probably to *Acts* xv. 39.

[2] In allusion to *Matthew* xxvi. 55.

[3] *John* xviii. 6.

[4] Qy. if not "*induxerit*," in allusion to Simon of Cyrene, *Matthew* xxvii. 32, *Mark* xv. 21.

[5] *Suppremum* in MS.

[6] John Langdon, by name.

Abbas, horum patrum condescendens consiliis, Romam adiit, ibique moras traxit quousque a febribus convalescens superveniret Episcopus Lincolniensis. Cumque præsens, fama referente, intelligeret quomodo de Sancto Albano Abbas in Summi oculis Antistitis vir acceptissimus esset, ipse pœnitentia ductus suas prius acceptas projecit argutias, quasique crepuisset medium, [1] diffusa sunt omnia viscera indignationis ejus. Nam cum die quadam ad ipsum venisset Abbas, et rogasset ut iræ animi sui parceret, ac temperaret sibi minas, mox, agnus de lupo factus, vocavit ad se viros venerabiles, Magistrum Thomam Poltone, Cicistrensem Episcopum, et Regis in Curia Procuratorem, Magistrum Willelmum Chicheley, Archidiaconum Cantuariæ, et Prothonotarium Domini Papæ, Magistrum Willelmum Makworthe, Decanum Lincolniæ, Magistrum Petrum Partriche, Doctorem in Theologia, et Magistrum Ricardum Cordon, Doctorem in Jure, cum aliis variis curtisanis, ibidem pro tunc præsentibus, taliterque proposuit, dicens :—" Egregii " patres, et viri illustres.—Hujus rei testes vos volumus " esse omnes, quomodo jam sopita omni lite inter nos " et hunc fratrem nostrum, de Sancto Albano Abbatem, quicquid alias dictum fuerat, aut exactum, " id duntaxat modo exigimus, ut eo animo in posterum, et non alio modo, nos recipiat, cum hospes ad " ipsum accesserimus, quo ipsum, ad nos cum accesserit, " amicabiliter, prout promittimus, recipiemus ; et in " signum plenæ perfectæque concordiæ dabimus sibi " pacis osculum,"—ac osculatus est eum.

A.D. 1423. The Bishop of Lincoln, finding him in favour with the Pope, gives up his claim.

He publicly signifies his reconciliation with the Abbot.

[2] Sicque facti sunt amici præsul et prælatus, qui antea inimici erant ad invicem.

Sic Boreæ flatus, Borealis et ipse boatus
Finierant, Zephyri succedunt flamina grati.

Verses thereon.

[1] In allusion to the fate of Judas, *Acts* i. 18.

[2] In allusion to *Luke* xxiii. 12.

Sic lis cessarat; post bellum pax sociarat
Viscera rixantum, fuit hæc concordia patrum.
Sic locus eximius privata lege levatus,
Post pluviæ maria, post venti flamina dura,
Firmiter in petra stat fixus, et absque ruina.
Sic Papæ Bulla stat; jurisdictio nulla
Ejus in hanc ædem, cui dat Lincolnia sedem.

Acta Anni Secundi Patris venerabilis, Abbatis Johannis Sexti.

Moderatio cujusdam census annui, qui solebat per Priores Cellarum, ratione vacationis, persolvi.

A.D. 1421,2. Complaint of the Priors of the Cells belonging to the Abbey of St. Alban's, as to a yearly payment first exacted from them by Abbot Moote.

[1] Anno prælationis hujus Abbatis secundo, instantibus Kalendis festivæ solemnitatis de Passione Albani, Anglorum [2] Protomartyris, reduxit Abbas ad memoriam quomodo a tempore pii politicique patris, Johannis Mote, sui prædecessoris, usque in annum secundum sui regiminis, continue murmurabant Cellarum Priores super solutione cujusdam annui census, ratione vacationis, per ipsum Johannem minus rationabiliter, prout ipsi asseruerunt, impositi. Quare, ut de congruo in ea parte provideret remedio, et finem imponeret clamoribus hujus murmurationis, de fratrum suorum consilio et assensu, singulos Cellarum Priores mandavit ad comparendum coram ipso in festi jam dicti Vigilia, sub hoc epistolari exemplo.—

Summons sent by Abbot John to each of the Priors of the Cells.

"Johannes, de Sancto Albano Abbas, N., Priori Cellæ "suæ, obedientiæ de B., salutem, gratiam, et benedic- "tionem, ac votivæ salutis sanitate perfrui, benedictio- "nisque viribus in successibus prosperari. Præamabilis "in Christo frater, materiam murmuris dudum, occa- "sione cujusdam annui census, inter nostræ obedientiæ "Priores subortam cupientes, caritatis intuitu, sopire "funditus, et de novo, si necesse fuerit, taxare talliam "ponderis levioris, plene cum Domino deliberavimus,

[1] Over this and the next page (fols. 35a, 36b), there is the following superscription. — "*Processus* "*modificationis vacationis.*"

[2] *Prothomartiris* in MS.

A.D.1421,2. "et firmiter, vita superstite, in animo proposuimus, ad "instans jam nostrum Generale Capitulum, in Vigilia "Passionis nostri [1] Protomartyris, jam proximo per "Altissimi gratiam celebrandum, vocatis singulis quo- "rum interesse in ea parte vertitur, habitaque cum "ipsis debita ac diligenti discussione super motricibus "causis hujusmodi impositionis, si et in quantum "ostendi poterit ipsas causas carere robore juris, aut "in aliquo terminos excedere rationis, ipsum excessum "cum acie discretionis præscindere, et, [2] præscissione "facta, unumquemque, juxta virium suarum facultatem, "novo solutionis subsidio canonice retaxare. Cum "igitur in Canone nullum decretum firmius quam quod "omni statutum est consilio, in legeque nusquam vin- "culum fortius quam quod singulorum consignatum est "sigillo, ut nostra super hoc vincula, pariter et decreta, "singulorum [3] sigillentur consensu, approbenturque ab "omnibus quemadmodum in specie tangunt ipsos, hiis "nostris litteris damus vobis distinctius in mandatis, "ut nobiscum, si commode poteritis, in jam dicto nos- "tro Capitulo præsentialiter sitis, ad præbendum ves- "trum consilium et consensum in præmissis. Alioquin, "si præpeditio canonica et rationabilis laqueum posu- "erit pedibus vestris, ita quod non poteritis sine sa- "lutis dispendio ipsum laqueum conterere, et libere "ad nos dirigere vestros gressus, extunc procuratorem "vobis constituatis sufficientem et idoneum, qui no- "mine vestro ratum et gratum habeat quicquid nos, "de consensu Capituli, in hiis censibus fieri decreve- "rimus, cessetque de cætero murmur [4] . . . . ."

---

[1] *Prothomartiris* in MS.

[2] *præcisione* in MS.

[3] *sigillenter* in MS.

[4] At this point (fol. 35 b.) a leaf or leaves are missing; the summons addressed to the Priors of the Cells is cut short, being followed by the closing part of the assent of the Chapter on the occasion: the hiatus however is not noticed in the pagination of the volume, belonging probably to the early part of the 17th century.

". . . . . dine complacendi. In supportandis "annui census oneribus, quoniam pro tunc lex justa "censetur et rationabilis, cum taxam a superiore im"positam placenter admittunt subditi, et est summa "taxationis juri consona et consentiens rationi; nos "annui census ponderibus, dudum ratione vacationis "per venerabilem patrem, Johannem Moot, prædeces"sorem vestrum, impositis, sed non sine murmure ad"missis, modo tamen per vestram industriam gratiose "moderatis, Capitulariterque, et cum pleno partium "consensu de novo taxatis, sponte, libere, et humili"ter, colla submittimus, et in summa *et cætera*, nobis "limitata, fatemur nos, nostrumque locum, vobis, ves"trisque successoribus, debitores existere, solvendo per "nos fideliter annis singulis in Festo Passionis An"glorum [1] Protomartyris sine dilatione. In cujus rei "testimonium, sigillum nostrum [2] commune præsenti"bus est appensum. Datum in Domo nostra Capi"tulari *et cætera*, anno Domini millesimo quadringen"tesimo vicesimo secundo. Acta fuerunt hæc cum "pleno et expresso consensu partium, in [3] pleno Ca"pitulo, anno Domini supradicto, mense *et cætera*."

A.D. 1421,2. Assent of the Priors in Chapter to a continuance of the payment, in a modified form, A.D. 1422.

[4] Ex hiis jam gestis, pastores, scire potestis,
Quam pecori grata sit, cum ratione quotata,
 Sarcina subsidii taliter impositi.
Non sine lite prius humeris componere pondus
Vult gerulus dubium, quam juribus hoc sciat æquum.
 Ferre supra vires quilibet odit onus.

Verses thereon.

---

[1] *Prothomartiris* in MS.
[2] *comune* in MS.
[3] *plano* in MS.
[4] These verses are written in another hand, and with darker ink.

A.D.1421,2.

Receptio cujusdam fratris, qui per tempus non modicum fuerat Capellanus honoris.

William Shepey, a monk, applies for readmission to the Monastery, which, on becoming the Pope's Chaplain, he had left, nearly 40 years before.

[1] Eo anno, et Julii die decimo nono, ad Monasterii januas accessit læsæ professionis monachus, et gyrovagæ conditionis filius, qui, virtute cujusdam Apostolici Privilegii, jam ferme per quadraginta annos vagus et errans in mundo steterat, omnemque substantiam quæ sibi de portione suæ ætatis contigerat, minus monachaliter, satisque [2] prodigaliter, expendebat.

Figurative description of the circumstances of his readmission.

Hic, ad portas humiliter perseveranterque pulsans, cum inundantia lacrymarum clamavit ad patrem Monasterii, dicens:—[3] "Pater, peccavi in cœlum et coram "te, jam non sum dignus vocari filius tuus; quare, "quæso, jam me de mundo revertentem clementer dig-"neris recipere, et [4] fac me saltem sicut unum ex "mercenariis tuis." Pater vero, misericordia motus, decidit in collum ejus, dansque sibi osculum pacis, proferri jussit stolam monastici habitus, et [5] annulum, froccum, videlicet, et cucullam. Occisoque saginato congratulationis vitulo, celebrari fecit Capitulare convivium; ubi in medio fratrum sedens, ita eos [6] exhilaravit, dicens,—[7] "Epulari vos oportet jam, filii, et "gaudere; quia frater vester, qui mortuus fuerat, jam "revixit, qui aversus abiit, jam conversus contritus-"que rediit, statque ad [8] ostium, instanter humiliter-"que petens introitum. Vultis igitur quod intret?"

Preliminary resistance of the brethren thereto.

Cui etsi filii, paulisper indignantes, in principio dicerent,—"Ecce! pater, [9] tot annis tibi servivimus, et nun-

---

[1] At the head of this and the next page (fol. 36) is the following superscription.—"*Readmissio cujus-"dam Capellani honoris.*"

[2] *tñ* (*tamen*) occurs before this word, with expunctory marks.

[3] *Luke* xv. 21.

[4] *Luke* xv. 19.

[5] *anulum* in MS.

[6] *exhilleravit* in MS.

[7] *Luke* xv. 32.

[8] *hostium* in MS.

[9] *Luke* xv. 29, 30.

"quam mandatum tuum præterivimus; hic vero trans- A.D. 1421,2.
"gressor, qui minus monachaliter omnem substantiam "suam [1] expenderat, non est jam dignus vocari frater "noster,"—posterius tamen, et continuo, benignis patris placati sermonibus, suam in clementiam indignationem transferunt; patefactisque januis liberum postulanti fratri introitum concesserunt.

Formal application made by the returning brother.

Ingrediens igitur frater, ac progrediens ad consuetum judicii locum, humiliavit se primo in terram, et postea, ad nutum Abbatis se erigens, hunc in scriptis exorsus est sermonem.—

"In Dei nomine, Amen. Coram vobis, reverendo "in Christo patre ac domino, Domino Johanne, Dei "gratia, hujus venerabilis monasterii de Sancto Al- "bano Abbate, ego [2] Frater Willelmus Shepey, quon- "dam de dicto monasterio monachus et professus, et "posterius per quadraginta ferme annos, vigore cujus- "dam Privilegii Apostolici, Capellanus Domini Papæ "existens, personaliter jam comparens, non vi ductus, "nec metu compulsus, immo pure, sponte, et absolute, "plenaque præhabita deliberatione, linquo, renuo, ab- "juro, et renuncio, omnibus in ista parte impetratis, "aut impetrandis, privilegiis; ac forma meliori qua "scivero, aut de jure potero, submitto me in alto et "in basso, pro nunc et pro perpetuo, regulari regi- "mini vestræ paternitatis venerandæ; et ad hanc "submissionem me admitti intuitu caritatis postulo et "invoco, pro amore Dei."

He delivers his Bulls of exemption to the Abbot; who addresses him.

Quibus dictis, Bullas suæ exemptionis gratis Abbati obtulit, gratisque post oblationem ad locum rediit in quo prius stetit. Cui tunc Abbas,—"Fili, per gratiam "jam regenerate ad salutem, quia ardenter instanter- "que postulas, si non merearis ut filius, fieri saltem

[1] Altered to *expendiderat* in MS.

[2] See the circumstances of his departure from the Abbey, stated in the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. II. pp. 416, 418, A.D. 1383.

A.D.1421,2. "valeas unus ex [1] mercenariis nostris, nos hanc humi-"litatis advertentes precem, tuam, in quantum cum "jure poterimus, submissionem admittimus, teque, cum "pleno fratrum consensu, fraterno collegio consociamus, "exorcizantes per Deum vivum, adjurantesque per "Ihesum Christum, ut taliter tempus deperditum stu-"deas jam iterum redimere, quatenus per tuum acces-"sum tantam tribuas stabilitatis materiam, quanta "exhibita fuerat vagandi occasio per tuum recessum "flebilem, et anormalam exorbitationem."

[2] Et hac admiratione facta, cœpit posterius dicere ad circumstantes, sub ista forma:—

Verses repeated by the Abbot thereon.

"Pondera qui plaustri dimiserat, et juga claustri,
"Jam petit hæc iterum; dimissum rursus aratrum
"Quærit, et inceptum bene perficit ordine sulcum.
"Sicque vagus frater fuerat qui sorte sinister,
"Sit dexter lacrymis; sit frater fratribus ipsis,
"Quos male dimisit, bullatus dum sibi vixit.
"Res sit in exemplo pecorum cuicunque magistro,
"Quantumcunque vago det et hanc veniam redituro,
"Ac ubi peccator miserere rogat, miserator.
"Ut velit ipse tibi parcere, parce sibi.
"Si regis et regeris recta ratione regendi,
"Sis pius in miseris, pia res est lex miserendi.
"Ac ubi quis fessus juga discussit monachatus,
"Si lacrymans repetat, semper sibi gratia fiat.
"Dans miseris veniam, miser ipse mereris eandem;
"Qualeque contuleris, tale quid assequeris."

---

[1] In allusion to *Luke* xv. 19.

[2] These words, "*Et . . . forma*," are written in the margin, in a somewhat later hand.

Processus cujusdam commigrationis fraternæ, a levi ad laxius spiritu levitatis dispensante. A.D.1421,2.

[1]Super jam dicti peccatoris lacrymis quamvis non parva sit [2]lætitia, etiam hiis spiritubus qui sunt in cœlis, attamen ea æmulante malitia cui avidior adest appetitus, ut secum consortem habeat in sua pœna, erat generatio unius corruptio alterius; quantoque unus lacrymationis attritus macie in spiritu humilitatis, animoque contrito, Monasterium petiit, ita alius, e converso, modulationis incrassatus pinguedine, sub hiis mediis quæ subsequenter calamus scribet, ad Ecclesiam Christi Cantuariæ, non minus anomale quam apostatice, commigravit.

Another monk of St. Alban's, from a love for music, leaves it for Christ Church, Canterbury.

De limo utique terræ et de pulvere paupertatis creato isto homine, positoque in Paradiso contemplationis, ut regulariter operaretur, ac monachaliter custodiret illud, concessum sibi fuerat libere claustralibus frui deliciis, indifferenterque de omni ligno religionis [3]commedere, dum tamen unicum servaret mandatum, a ligno scientiæ, scilicet, quæ tendit in malum, se vellet fideliter abstinere. Quod videns serpens quidam callidus, qui alias ab isto claustrali cœlo recesserat, et in Ecclesia Christi jam dicta magis modulanter quam monachaliter victitabat, invidit felicitati hominis, Paradisumque petens a quo recesserat, transfigurat se in angelum lucis, pomumque triplarium, pomum, videlicet, suavis refectionis, quam ad stomachum, pomum etiam pecuniosæ receptionis, quam ad cameram, pomum insuper liberæ conversationis, quam ad recreationem, fratri flexibili gustandum obtulit, ac, æquam cum diis in arte

Figurative account of the circumstances of his temptation.

He is enticed away by another, who had left the Monastery for the same place.

[1] At the head of this and the following four pages (fols. 37, 38, 39a), is the following superscription.—"*Emigratio cujusdam confratris ad claustrum ecclesiæ Cantuariensis.*"

[2] *Luke* xv. 7.

[3] *commedere* in MS. The allusion is to *Genesis* iii., the Temptation and the Fall of man.

A.D. 1421,2. musicæ, cujus artis [1] scholaris fuerat, si gustare vellet, scientiam compromisit.

Further account of the temptation.

Videns frater [2] fœmineus quam melleum erat hoc pomum in gustu, quam aureum in visu, quam insuper melleum, aureum, ac argenteum, in olfactu, sibilo serpentino [3] consensit, muliebrique impetu pomum arripiens, pleno ore momordit, plenumque de commigratione tentanti colubro consensum dedit. Consensu utique præstito, et peccato transgressionis in [4] habitu commisso, [5] imaginatum ingeniatumque est hincinde ea [6] qua valuit clandestina calliditate, quomodo frater lapsus, exuta immortalitatis cuculla, mortalem, per actum migrationis, induere posset tunicam, rejectoque habitu originalis justitiæ, ad statum lapsus posset procedere, ac primævum relinquere innocentiæ gradum. Unde ardenter adeo huic scrupuloso indultum est negotio, ut tandem Archiepiscopus medius fieret, et pro licentia fratris porrigeret preces, ac instantius supplicaret. Quod Paradisi pastor [7] percipiens, præintelligensque in Regula fore scriptum,—"Si infidelis discedere velit, discedat, "ne contaminet gregem totum," tunicam migrationis fratri texuit [8] pelliceam, ac extra Paradisum eum emittens, licentiam, in forma quæ sequitur, dedit, ut Cantuariensis ecclesiæ terram [9] operaretur, et inhabitaret eam.—

At the Archbishop of Canterbury's request, the Abbot gives him leave to migrate.

Form of the license so given, to migrate.

"Johannes, divina patientia, Abbas exempti Monas-"terii Sancti Albani, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lin-"colniensis Diœcesis, dilecto in Christo filio, Willelmo "[10] Poverse, ejusdem loci monacho et professo, salutem

[1] *scolaris* in MS.

[2] An implied comparison of his weakness with that of Eve.

[3] *concensit* in MS.

[4] In allusion to *Genesis* iii. 7.

[5] *ymaginatum* in MS.

[6] This and the three following words have expunctory marks beneath them. They are retained, as being required by "*ea*," which has no such marks.

[7] *parcipiens* in MS.

[8] *Genesis* iii. 21.

[9] In allusion to *Genesis* iii. 17.

[10] This name is doubtful, *Pouse* in orig.

"in Eo qui manus misit ad [1] aratrum, et non respexit A.D.1421,2.
"retro. Quia, fili, satis improbe, importuneque, ad "januas nostræ obedientiæ clamitas, quatenus ob fru- "gem melioris vitæ, sub speque vivendi, prout asseris, "magis quiete, tibi ad Ecclesiam Christi Cantuariæ "indulgeremus licentiam commigrationis; nos, propter "improbitatem aperientes tandem tibi [2] ostium, petitam "gratiam concedimus, et, quatenus cum jure poterimus, "ut in ipsa ecclesia, propter causas quas prætendis, "libere et quiete, absque impetitione seu repetitione "nostra, recipi valeas, liberius licentiamus. In cujus "licentiæ testimonium, sigillum nostrum patens præ- "sentibus est appensum. Datum *et cætera.*"

The Abbot sends to the recalcitrant brother a severe letter of expostulation.

Post hanc tegendæ nuditatis [3] pelliceam tunicam, literam, scilicet, licentiationis in pelle scriptam, subjunxit pastor posterius statum, ut concepit, quomodo frater vescebatur pane in [4] sudore sui vultus, hunc in excessus memoriam et lacrymam contritionis apicem epistolarem.—

Form of such letter of expostulation.

"Pastor ac parens, in animo compatiens monstruosi "aborsus fœtui, melioris ortus gratiam, dum modica "manserit morula renascendi. Frater, non ortu sed "ordine, filique, non natura sed nuncupative, de ma- "teria scribendi quam ministras, tua ex parte grandi "rubore confundimur, ex nostraque non [5] mediocri sus- "pirio in interioribus molestamur. Ex tua utique "parte ideo rubore confusi stamus, quia tu, verecun- "diæ nesciam frontem [6] sublimans meretriciam, quasi "puer indomitus, contra patrem recalcitras, qui te "circumduxit ac docuit, custodivitque ut aciem oculi "ac pupillam. Ex nostra vero [7] idcirco in vitalibus

[1] *Luke* ix. 62.

[2] *hostium* in MS.

[3] *peliceam* in MS.: the allusion is to *Genesis* iii. 21.

[4] *Genesis* iii. 19.

[5] *ex* is placed before this word, but apparently with expunctory marks.

[6] Apparently *sublarvans* in MS.

[7] *iccirco* in MS. The word *parte* is understood here.

A.D.1421,2. "molesti sumus, quia nos in nostra sollicitudine, illis "similes qui aerem verberant, et lavant laterem, omnem "nostram deperdimus operam quam apposuimus in lu-"cranda anima nostri fratris. Sub hujuscemodi utique "ratione confusi, doloreque molesti, etsi ad præsens "pauca sufficimus scribere, ne tamen omnino in tantis "taceamus transgressibus, unum inter alia tibi duxi-"mus innotescere, quomodo inter [1]alumnos quos nu-"trivimus tu retrorsum gradiens universos supergra-"deris, inter fœtusque quos generavimus turpissimum "monstrum exhibes, ac merito diceris filius abortivus. "Si a nobis cunctis notam ac notoriam multis causam "quæris, palam tibi absque proverbio significamus.—"Quia tu sine causa et absque materia, non attento "quod te creavimus de nihilo, non adverso quod te "pavimus, potavimusque, cum medulla tritici et san-"guine uvæ meracissimo, nostræ obedientiæ jugum "projecisti retrorsum, domumque dereliquisti, ac domi-"nam, quæ te constituit super excelsam terram, ut "pinguia pascua comederes, fructusque agrorum. Verum, "fili, si in speculo internæ considerationis teipsum "tibi objectum statueres, animadverteresque debite, et "absque radiorum refractione, a quoto qualique bono "in hoc facto cecideras, cujusmodique frugem propter "frutectum dimiseras, palam et per expressam intel-"ligeres speciem, quomodo et in quanto patrem ad "iram, matrem ad lacrymam, Deumque ac Dominum "non minus irreverenter quam impudenter ad iracun-"diam, concitabas.

"O igitur, fili, O utinam saperes quam irreverentis "[2]infirmatique sit animi, patri pro pane retribuere "[3]lapidem, matri pro pisce dare aspidem, Deoque ac "Domino pro ovo porrigere scorpionem. O utinam

---

[1] *alumpnos* in MS.

[2] *infirmitique* in MS.

[3] In allusion to *Matthew* vii. 9; *Luke* xi. 11.

" intelligeres etiam, quam pravæ perversæque sit generationis, et infidelis filii, dominum relinquere [1] qui te genuerat, dominam contemnere quæ te lactaverat, Deique oblivisci, ac Domini, creatoris tui. O utinam tertio saperes, caperes, et intelligeres, quomodo gyrovagus fertur, et non monachus, qui post votum mutat locum, qualiterque intelligitur spiritus vadens et non rediens, qui propter forum salutat chorum, de claustroque ad plaustrum migrat, ubi axis est versatilis, totaque volubilis, in circuitu impiorum. Tunc forsan, fili, qui ardorem conceperas, non parturires stipulam, nec, qui cum spiritu inceperas, cum carne nunc desineres, aut infeliciter consummares vitam tuam. Immo ubi pro nunc cum poeta concantas satyrice,— A.D. 1421, 2.

" 'Euge mihi, quoniam locus est mihi [2] theatri,'

" renovatus pro tunc cum Psalmista recenseres elegiace, —[3] 'Heu me! quia incolatus meus cum tanto est 'stimulo prolongatus.' Veruntamen, fili, quia tuos planctus non vidimus, quia de tuis gemitibus non audivimus, quia nulla [4] hactenus suscepimus signacula, quibus speraremus te tandem cum filio [5] prodigo accepturum stolam primam, pariter et [6] annulum, [7] idcirco cogimur nos nostros in luctum vertere [8] symphoniam ac [9] chorum, teque plangere pabulum mortis, ac peccati fomitem, inter cæteros filios excussorum. Quoniam fili, etsi incrassatus irreverenter recalcitres, impinguatus ingratanter exorbites, incrassatus impinguatusque irreverenter, ingratanter, ac immoderanter, in tuis diffugiis dilateris, nihilominus [10] nos pro te

---

[1] *quæ* in MS.

[2] There seems to be an omission before this word; "*terra*" has been suggested by Mr. Luard; query as to the quotation.

[3] Qy. if *Psalm* cxx. 5.

[4] *actenus* in MS.

[5] *prodigio* in MS.

[6] *anulum* in MS.

[7] *iccirco* in MS.

[8] *simphonium* in MS.

[9] *corum* in MS.

[10] *tamen* occurs before this word, but with expunctory marks.

A.D.1421,2. " totiens lacrymas fundimus, quotiens memoriter recol-
" ligimus, quomodo propter [1] ollas carnium manna
" spreveras angelicum, qualiterque libertatis libidine,
" voluptatisque ingluvie, a Domino Deo recesseras, ac
" contempseras salutare tuum. Alias utique, si non ex
" adipe hæc prodiret iniquitas, quæ, in affectum cordis
" transiens, sibi occasiones quæsierat, et causas, quibus
" tibi, dominationis intuitu, indulsimus licentiam com-
" migrandi, factumque et fictum sustineremus æquani-
" miter, tuæque personæ perditio, dummodo [2] canonica
" esset migratio, nullam vel minimam nobis porrigeret
" materiam lacrymandi. Quænam, fili, ibi invenire
" poterimus lacrymarum lavacra, ubi a stupido corpore
" putridum membrum præscinditur? Aut qualia ibi
" gustare valebimus suspiriorum fercula, ubi a cicatrice
" defluxit sanies, totusque per tuum a nobis recessum
" noxius humor attrahitur, et est jam ubique in gregis
" corpore salus integra ac perfecta quies?

" Plano igitur locutionis schemate, fili, intelligere vo-
" lumus, nos non ideo te plangere quia te perdidimus,
" immo quia tu, qui levitate regeris, qui fatuitate
" duceris, quique, spe seductus inani, ad altiora aspiras
" forsitan quam accipies, tuum tam nomen perdideras
" quam omen; quodque amplius est, cœlestis gloriæ bene-
" ficium consequenter, prout timemus, amiseras ipsum
" summum numen. Nunquid, fili, apud argutos philo-
" sophos fallacia censeri habeat, aut sophisma, qua sub
" fuco paris habitus ad imparem religionem transiens,
" velut [3] pseudologicus, nostris tam domui quam ordini
" sophistice concludebas? Nonne apud maturos hero-
" icos levitas dici debeat, aut instabilitas, qua, cum
" beatus eras, beneque tibi fuerat, tu, [4] lassescens de
" successibus, illuc te transtuleras, ubi cum cupieris sa-

[1] In allusion to *Exodus* xvi. 3 and *Numbers* xi. 6.
[2] *ca^ca* in MS.
[3] *seudologicus* in MS.
[4] *lacescens* in MS.

"turari de virtuosæ recreationis [1] siliquis, nemo forsan A.D.1241,2.
"tibi dabit? Num tertio, [2] apud tuæ opinionis consimiles res frivola fertur, aut spes dubia supponitur, ubi, cum in primo tui accessus limine, te vel in Priorem ecclesiæ, vel in Provinciæ Archipræsulem, opinabaris erigi, hucusque, prout accepimus, cum exorzistis stallum teneas, nec spem habeas, aut fidem, qua concipere valeas aliquando advenam inter incolas ad honorem liberius manumitti.

"Quare ergo, fili, dum ethnicum inter fratres, bubonem diximus inter volucres, nostram subridenter similitudinem admiseras, quare dum gyrovagum inter monachos, servum vocavimus inter liberos, rugosa fronte nos respexeras, quareque [3] cespitantem in verborum [4] phalera in fabula lupum notavimus, et vulpeculam arguimus in natura, tu quasi aspis indignanter recesseras, quæ, [5] ne vocem audiat incantantis, de cauda facit plicam, et obturat aures?

"Ad sensum igitur, fili, rediens, intra studiosæ [6] bibliothecam rationis, primoque cum logico dividendo discutias, qua conversione, ne dicamus aversione, jam converteris, qui, de subjecto in prædicatum transiens, post baptismum redis in [7] catechumenum, deque monacho in conversum gradiens, iterum novitius retrograde profiteris.

"Deinde cum philosopho componendo diffinias, quibus fallaciis jam uteris, qui, putans te concludere aliis, nunc ita patenter deciperis, quod proverbialiter cum verbo dicitur improperii, tibi, fili, jamjam concluditur, beneque scis tibi concludi.

"Tertio insuper, cum juridico pertractando determines, determinandoque deliberes, quod pactum jam infregeris, qua lege nunc migraveras, [8] quibusve mente

---

[1] *Luke* xv. 16.
[2] *aput* in MS.
[3] *sespitantem* in MS.
[4] *falera* in MS.
[5] In allusion to *Psalm* lviii. 4, 5.
[6] *bibliotecam* in MS.
[7] *cathacuminum* in MS.
[8] Sic in MS., in the plural.

A.D. 1421, 2. "seu spiritu ita modo aspiraveras in altum, ut, captivitatem accipiens, casum per ascensum incurreres, ac ruinam, et priusquam ante tribunal æterni Judicis super hiis quæsitis comparueris responsalis, per diem ac noctem deducant, nec taceant, oculi tui lacrymas, lectumque tuum laves fletibus, ac ploratibus stratum [1] rigeas. Alioquin, Scriptura teste, juxta est dies perditionis, adesseque festinant tempora, quibus, tuis exigentibus demeritis, exacuet Dominus, ut fulgur, gladium, ac arripiet judicium sua manus.

"O si, cor gerens lapideum, nostris scriptis non adhæseris, nec appretiaris sermonem, statuimus tunc coram te codicem Canonis, in quo si [2] glossam cum textu digesto stomacho discusseris, decisum in eo conclusionaliter reperies,—'Qui prætextu paris habitus ad religionem 'transit imparem, pseudo in ordine, est hæreticus ac 'subdolus apostata per interpretationem.' Adducimus ulterius scripta Bernardi Abbatis, qui sententialiter scribit in Epistolis,—'Quotiens iteratur pro-'fessio, et non propter artioris vitæ cumulum, totiens 'geminatur prævaricatio, additurque peccatum super 'peccatum.' Apponimusque tertio librum legis, et [3] Decalogum Plasmatoris; in quo, si, excussa scripturæ cortice, spiritualiter comederis de medulla, palam plenèque intelliges quomodo, qui pactum primum facit irritum sub spe gustandi dulciora, quia inde gerit habitum cum Juda, lugebit interitum, poculaque potabit absynthio amariora. Igitur, fili, etsi, frontem habens duriorem silice, genus [4] hariolandi existimes nostris adquiescere consiliis, aut speciem [5] idolatriæ aurem benevolam humiliter [6] accommodare, accommodes saltem ac adquiescas hiis conclusionibus quas jam diximus, et priusquam, quæ cunctis concludit,

[1] In allusion to *Psalm* vi. 6.
[2] *glosam* in MS.
[3] *Decalagum* in MS.
[4] *ariolandi* in MS.
[5] *ydolatriæ* in MS.
[6] *accomodare, accomodes* in MS.

" morte præventus fueris, de tuis commissis incipias A.D.1421,2.
" conteri, ac pœnitentiam agere pro peccatis tuis; quod
" nos antecedenter appetimus, tibique credimus utile
" ac summe necessarium, ut conclusionaliter exequaris.
" Quia tibi initia [1]literæ scripsimus absque 'Salve,'
" ideo nunc sermonem terminamus finaliter absque
" 'Vale.'"

[2] *Renovatio juramenti in voto professionis solemni.*

The Abbot takes measures to prevent similar desertions for the future.

Post has breves in fratris excessum invectivas, congruum contra peccati fomitem, ne occasionaliter transfunderetur in sobolem, concepit pastor iste remedium; [3]Cherubinque juramenti, in forma quæ sequitur, ad Paradisi posuerat januam, quatenus viam vitæ præcluderet, poneretque obicem ne quis, simili ductus libidine, egrederetur per eam.—

Oath to be exacted from the monks, on making profession.

" Ego, Frater N., monachus et professus in Monasterio
" de Sancto Albano, non vi ductus vel metu coactus,
" sed pura et spontanea voluntate motus, promitto et
" juro quod ab hora in antea Domino Apostolico, Jo-
" hanni, Abbati meo, singulisque successoribus suis, qui
" pro tempore meo erunt, ero regulariter fideliterque
" obediens, nullique alteri Ordinario omnino, nisi de
" expressa mei Abbatis licentia, parebo. Privilegia,
" libertates, immunitates, et exemptiones, dicti monas-
" terii, tam in capite quam in membris, pro viribus
" conservabo; nulli omnino Ordinario, hujusmodi pri-
" vilegiis, libertatibus, immunitatibus, seu exemptioni-
" bus, obviare conanti, consilium, consensum, opere
" seu pavore, quomodolibet clam vel palam præstabo.
" Migrationem ad quamcunque religionem, parem
" seu imparem, nisi de scientia, expressaque licentia,
" mei Abbatis procurabo; administrationesque si quæ

[1] *liter* in MS.

[2] This Rubric is also repeated at the head of folio 39.

[3] In allusion to *Genesis* iii. 24.

A.D. 1421,2. "mihi in posterum committantur, bene, jugiter et fideliter, pro viribus, juxta vim, formam, et effectum, Constitutionum in ea parte editarum, faciam et intendam.—Sicut Deus me adjuvet, et hæc Sancta Dei Evangelia."

Such oath to be taken in the Chapter.

Et ne aliquando per pastorum incuriam istud postponeretur juramentum, patulaque alias daretur gyrovagis evagandi libertas, decrevit de cætero illud fieri in Capitulo; hiisque quorum intererat, districtius demandabat, quatenus debitam in ea parte apponerent diligentiam, ac singulos novitios ad ipsum in eo loco præstandum inducerent, in die dealbationis eorundem.

Verses on the falling away of the apostate brother.

Sic citra messem percussum rore nocenti
Marcet frumentum, labor est inanis aratri.
Sic citra tempus prægnans parit, exit aborsus
Viperei generis [1]comedentis viscera matris.
Sic redit ad [2]vomitum vomuit qui nomine mundum,
Fit monachusque canis; stat noster apostata testis,
Qui, propter [3]siliquas porcellis appropriatas,
Valde salutiferas monachatus spreverat escas,
Post claustrum que chorum Chironis inhospitat antrum.
Si mihi respondes,—"Est hic ibi par mihi vestis,
"Sufficiens testis me nullas fingere fraudes,"
Crede mihi, socie, nova si vis claustra videre,
In tunica simili poteris tibi dissimilari,
Gyrovagumque sacra monachum tunicare cuculla.
Si migrare velis, lex est, et regula juris,
Singula sint paria, par ritus, par quoque norma.
Si quid in hiis desit, minus impar, apostata transit.

[1] *commedentis* in MS.
[2] In allusion to *Proverbs* xxvi. 11, and 2 *Peter* ii. 22.
[3] *Luke* xv. 16.

Acta Anni Tertii.

Significatio Archipræsulis ad iter arripiendum versus partes transmarinas.

[1] Anno jam dicti patris tertio, et Christi Incarnationis millesimo quadringentesimo vicesimo tertio, celebrata Londoniis Convocatione [2] solemni pro horum electione prælatorum qui ad Papiense Consilium transire habeant, et ibidem respondere pro Anglicana natione et pro parte cleri, cum undecim electis duodecimus annumeratus est ipse Abbas; superque sua annumeratione has a Cantuariæ [3] Archipræsule recepit Epistolas certiorantes.—

A.D. 1423. Convocation at London, for election of prelates, to proceed to the Council of Pavia.

" In Christo fili, et amice carissime.—Meminimus, et " a vestra non credimus memoria recessisse, qualiter in " ultima cleri Convocatione, Londoniis celebrata, appunc- " tuatæ fuerunt certæ personæ, ad proximum Generale " Consilium transmittendæ; quarum nomina nos, juxta " effectum communis concordiæ in dicta Convocatione " habitæ, Domino nostro Regi transmisimus, pro ipsius " regiæ voluntatis beneplacito in hac parte specialiter " obtinendo. Unde idem Dominus noster Rex, habita de- " liberatione de et super personis hujusmodi, vos unum " de prælatis religiosis transituris ad Concilium præ- " dictum in specie designavit, et nobis rescripsit ad " notificandum vobis in præmissis suam regiam volun- " tatem. Vestræ igitur amicitiæ præmissa significantes " scribimus in præsenti, ad finem quod juxta Regis " beneplacitum, et cleri nominationem, ad iter hujus- " modi suscipiendum vos, prout convenit, tempore " congruo disponatis. Et diu in Christo valeat filius " et amicus noster carissimus, feliciter, ut optamus."

Letter of the Archbishop of Canterbury to the Abbot thereon.

[1] The superscription at the head of this page (fol. 39 b.), is,—*Epistola Archipræsulis.*

[2] *sollempni* in MS.

[3] Henry Chicheley.

A.D. 1423. Quibus visis et perlectis, responsum remisit Abbas in hiis scriptis.—

Letter of the Abbot in answer, signifying his readiness to proceed thither.

[1] "Post humilem ex cordis visceribus recommendam, "promptum paratumque animum ad omnia genera "mandatorum, præstantissime Domine, pridie vestræ "dominationis, cum reverentia qua decuit, recipiens "certificatorias super cleri electione, appunctuationeque "Regis, in illo exequendo negotio, quod altum requirit "ingenium, ac scientiam exigit in gradu summo; jam "iterum per vestrum gerulum rude, breve tamen, remitto "responsorium, notificans quomodo etsi pro mea in hac "parte excusatione propheticam præpeditionem vera- "citer interponere possem, realiterque cum Propheta "dicere,—[2] 'Ah! ah! ah! Domine, nescio loqui, quia puer "'ego sum;' attamen, quia quiddam genus censetur "[3] hariolandi in tantis negotiis diffugia quærere, nova- "que fertur [4] idolatriæ species nolle in ea parte ad- "quiescere, malo me accuset meæ pueritiæ scientialis "exiguitas, quam tantæ reverentiæ aut viderer contra- "dicere, aut in aliquo animum exhibere malivolæ "voluntatis. Præsertim cum causa sit communis, et "instet totius Ecclesiæ jam necessitas generalis. Juxta "igitur scientiam, sufficientiam, exiguumque statum, ad "iter hujusmodi suscipiendum tempore congruo divino "suffragio me disponam; paratusque ero, Deo dispo- "nente, cúm cæteris ituris, iter arripere, omniaque ac "singula pro posse agere, quæ ad decus Ecclesiæ cedere "poterunt, et ad vestræ complacentiam paternitatis "venerandæ. Quam ad felix regimen commissi pecoris, "felicem in ævum præservet pietas Plasmatoris."

He calls the brethren together.

Eo rescripto misso, plenoque super sua [5] transitione consensu dato, accessit [6] vinitor ad suam vineam,

---

[1] *Responsio Abbatis* is the superscription at the head of this page, fol. 40 a.

[2] *a*, *a*, *a*, in MS. *Jeremiah* i. 6.

[3] *ariolandi* in MS.

[4] *ydolatriæ* in MS.

[5] *transissione* in MS.

[6] *Matthew* xx. 1.

vocatisque operariis, in omnium præsentia exorsus est hunc sermonem.— A.D. 1423.

Processus cujusdam visitationis citra iter arreptum versus partes transmarinas.

[1] "Quia [2] modicum, fratres, et non videbitis nos, iterumque modicum, et videbitis nos, quia ituri sumus ad patrem, [3] hortamur nos omnes, ac exhortamur in Christi visceribus, ut si alibi in vinea Domini quid minus bene cultum inepteve putatum extiterit, quod nostro vel aratro vel sarculo reformari possit, vos nobis insinuare [4] velitis; et nos citra recessum manum mittemus ad aratrum, superfluumque pro viribus reformationis sarculo præscindemus. Nolumus, nec poterimus, hunc [5] hortum, cujus cura nobis a Domino committitur, negligenter relinquere; monemus igitur, et mandamus, quatenus mature masticetis hunc sermonem, serioseque deliberetis, reversuri post triduum, reportaturique quid in ea parte utilius ac expeditius est agendum." And addresses them.

Revertentes utique operarii suggesserunt vinitori visitationi operam dare, ac pro pleniori, perfectiorique habenda notitia, singulos singillatim inquirere, inquisitioneque facta, ea postponere quæ recta ratio postponenda [6] decerneret; cætera vero, quæ reformationis indigere videbuntur officio, cum fratrum consilio et auxilio, regulariter reformare; quod et factum est. Nam incontinenti dies visitationis præfigitur, et die veniente ad debitam inquisitionem proceditur. Finita inquisitione, et digesta compertorum materia, progressum fue- Visitation made by the Abbot.

---

[1] The following superscription is repeated at the head of folio 40 a. to 44 a.—"*Processus cujusdam visitationis in recessu Abbatis versus transmarinas.*"

[2] In allusion to *John* xvi. 16.

[3] *ortamur* .... *exortamur* in MS.

[4] *vellitis* in MS.

[5] *ortum* in MS.

[6] *discerneret* in MS.

A.D. 1423. rat effectualiter ad excessuum reformationem per hunc modum.—

New Ordinances made by the Abbot.

"Ad honorem Dei, almæque Matris Ecclesiæ, necnon "ad nostræ incrementum religionis sacrosanctæ, nos, "cuncta cupientes reformare pro viribus quæ coram "nobis in nostra visitatione detecta sunt, reformatio-"nisque remedio visa fuerint indigere, de et super "seniorum saniorumque fratrum detectionibus et que-"relis, hanc in forma quæ sequitur Ordinationem edi-"dimus, præcipimusque inviolabiliter observari in hoc "cœnobio, modernis nostris temporibus et futuris."—

De accessu Officiariorum ad Chorum, et de permanentia eorum ibidem.—Capitulum primum.

Regulation that those whose duty it is to be in the Choir, shall be there in good time, and shall stay there.

"Inprimis.—Videlicet, ut hii qui circa horam [1] nonam "ad Dominicam vineam solent accedere, illis sint pares "meritis qui [2] portant pondus diei et æstus, ac con-"similes in mercede, Capitulariter injungitur, et regu-"lariter ordinatur, ut amodo officiarii omnes, tum ex "parte Abbatis quam Conventus, singulis diebus ac "temporibus quibus de jure aut consuetudine choro "interesse tenentur, ad ipsum chorum accedant, ibi-"demque, cum accesserint, perseveranter permaneant; "nec sibi fingentes causas exeundi, aut occasiones rece-"dendi, nisi cum communis ecclesiæ utilitas, aut naturæ "necessitas, [3] exegerit; et tunc id faciant cum tanta "caritatis maturitatisque modestia, ut nec ipsi egre-"dientes transgressiones exhibeant, nec alii expectantes "aliqualem accipiant materiam murmurandi.

"Cui Ordinationi insuper in specie adjicitur, ut sin-"gulis diebus Dominicis, cum Hora cantatur ante "Missam, ac etiam temporibus suffragiorum, quotiens

---

[1] In allusion to *Matthew* xx. 5.

[2] *Matthew* xx. 12.

[3] *exigerit* in MS.

" post Vesperas continget fieri processionem[1] solemnem, A.D. 1423.
" constanter in choro permaneant, nec exire præsumant,
" causa vagationis aut confabulationis alicubi in ec-
" clesia, prout olim facere solebant. Demittantque
" deinceps, ac omittant, suas stationes, garrulationes,
" ac clamores, in ostiis Vestiarii et Capellæ Sancti
" Stephani; nec cum quoquam tempore Divini Servitii
" loquantur inibi, nisi sub levi verbo, et tunc tantum-
" modo quando salva honestate non poterit aliter devi-
" tari. Solliciti insuper ac attenti sint tam isti quam
" alii de Conventu; omnes, ut semper, in choro, pri-
" usquam Vesperæ incipiuntur, sint præsentes; quod
" frequenter propter tarde occurrentes causatur in
" choro strepitus, et nimia vagatio in temporibus
" psalmodiæ.

" Cum hiis etiam injungitur, ut in omni psalmodia
" divini obsequii, et præcipue in basso servitio, fiat
" pausa aliqualis in medio versus; nec discurrant fra-
" tres de cætero præcipitanter, dum dicunt, et absque
" spiritu distinctionis."

De modo revestiendi in Vesperis, in quinque Majoribus Principalibus Festis.—Capitulum secundum.

" Præterea, secundo.—Quoniam in quanto pretiosa
" vestimentorum subtilitas Sanctam subornat Ecclesiam,
" ac formosam efficit apud oculos advertentis, in tanto
" gloriosa observantiarum solemnitas divinum decorat
" obsequium, facitque ut incensum quod offerimus sit
" dignum Deo sacrificium in odorem suavitatis; nos,
" advertentes quanta sit de hujusmodi solemnitate
" diminutio, quotiens in festis solemnibus contingit
" Abbatem abesse, et non interesse Divino Servitio,
" ordinamus, ac de cætero volumus observari, ut

Regulation for the seemly performance of Divine Service.

---

[1] *sollempnem* in MS.

A.D. 1423. "quotiens contingit Abbatem abesse in aliquo Quinque Majorum [1] Principalium, aut in Festo Inventionis nostri [2] Protomartyris, sint Prior, majorque post ipsum in Conventu, pariter in Vesperis revestiti, celebrentque ipsi Vesperas illas, (exceptis ceroferariis, cæterisque quæ illis non pertinent,) in omnibus consimiliter acsi Abbas præsens esset.

"Quotiens vero contingit in hiis festis Abbatem præsentem esse, tunc fiant omnia in omnibus consimiliter prout dudum solebant fieri; præter hoc, quod senior quicunque qui pro tempore ad majus altare Abbati ministrat, semper cum cæteris ibidem in fine Missæ permaneat, nec ulterius solus ad chorum redeat, prout dudum facere consuevit. In aliis vero Principalibus, quando non est necesse tantam solemnitatem fieri, fiant omnia prout olim solebant fieri; præter id, quod semper habeat Prior majorem in Conventu secum in suis ministeriis revestitum."

De illa Ordinatione qua tenetur Subcantor diebus Dominicis chorum regere.—Capitulum tertium.

Regulation as to the leading of the Choir. "Præterea, tertio.—Quia nec censetur Ordini proficiens, nec honestati conveniens, ut quisquam aut voce debilis aut ætate nimium juvenis ullis temporibus, et præcipue hiis diebus, chorum regat, quibus in Ecclesia solet esse maximus concursus popularis, ideo ad succurrendum non minus Ordini quam honestati in ea parte, ordinatum est, ut singulis diebus Dominicis quibus Cantori non incumbit de consuetudine chorum regere, teneat Subcantor capam ad Missam Majorem, abstineatque [3] hebdomadarius pro hiis tem-

[1] Christmas Day, Easter Sunday, Whit-Sunday, All Saints' Day, and probably the Day of St. Peter and St. Paul, are meant.

[2] *Prothomartiris* in MS.

[3] *ebdomadarius* in MS.

"poribus ab officio suæ intabulationis. Et ne taliter A.D. 1423.
"superoneratus in laboribus cum fastidio faciat opus "hujus nostræ Ordinationis, solita suæ mercedis sti-"pendia in tribus solidis et quatuor denariis augeri "volumus, sibique solvi præcipimus, in hiis anni ter-"minis quibus solent fratribus communes fieri distribu-"tiones."

De regimine juvenum, dum ministrant ad altare majus, et cereos deportant in obsequio Abbatis.—Capitulum quartum.

"Præterea, quarto.—Si tam angelis quam hominibus "tunc sit dulcis contemplatio, ac delectabilis nimis, "cum inter ministros altaris viget maturitas, seseque "modeste ac monachaliter gesserint, dum sunt in officio "ministrationis, jugi studio attentoque animo laborare "deberent fratres omnes, ut semper, dum hujusmodi "inserviunt officiis, modestum vultum efferant, ac talem "exhibeant animum qualem decet virum monasticæ "conversationis. Quod in singulis fratribus, et præcipue "in nostris juvenibus, cupientes de cætero regularius "observari, prohibemus ne illi de cætero in suis mini-"steriis ab oculis seniorum declinent, aut a retro "majoris altaris pro illuminatione torticiorum trans-"eant;[1] sed directe in hiis temporibus vadant ad suos "cereos, tenentes eos assidue in manibus, quousque erga "horam levationis ad eos accesserint clerici ecclesiæ, "cum torticiis suis.

Regulation as to the demeanour of the youths who minister at the altar.

"Prohibemus etiam, ne, quando continget ipsos ante "Abbatem cereos portare, inclinationes faciant;[1] sed "erecti in omni loco, præterquam ad majus altare et "feretrum, transeant; ne sibi moras inferant inutiles, "dum hinc inde cum frequentia sic inclinant."

---

[1] *set* in MS.

De institutione Organistarum, et subventione eorum.—Capitulum quintum.

A.D. 1423.

Regulation that two stipendiary Chanters shall be appointed, to take part in the service.

"Præterea, quinto.—Quia ubi Divinum Servitium celebratur honestius, ibi viget decus Ecclesiæ, et est populus ad devotionem in multo amplius excitatus, propterea, non minus ad augendum honorem hujus cœnobialis ecclesiæ, quam etiam ad excitandam jam bene sopitam devotionem in ipsa plebe, statutum est, et institutum, ut semper de cætero, si et quatenus Conventus in ea parte non sibi suffecerit, duo sint ad minus, ac existant, stipendiarii Cantores in ecclesia, qui diebus singulis intersint Missæ in Capella Beatæ Virginis; festivis vero ac Dominicis Vesperis, in choro, ac Missis Majoribus. Studeantque hii ibidem ita excolere laudem Dei cum cantico, quatenus per eorum auxilium augeatur, prout intenditur, honor Ecclesiæ, crescatque devotio in populo prænotato.

"Et ne onus istud, quod adeo directe ad honorem tendit Ecclesiæ, omittatur de cætero, propter quamquam provisionem aut incertitudinem in subventione, ordinatum est insuper, ut [1] thesaurarii ecclesiæ, qui pro tempore fuerint, de hujusmodi personis honestioribus, habilioribusque, prout inveniri poterunt, quotiens necesse fuerit, provideant ac conducant; caveantque diligenter et attente, ne aut eorum negligentiis aut opinionibus, forsan contrariis, ecclesia ullo tempore destituatur hujusmodi ministris, aut ministeriis suis; recepturi ad continuam perpetuamque eorum subventionem pro parte Abbatis omnimodam, præter onera exeuntia, commodum ac proventum dominii terrarum de Bigging, infra Parochiam de Rikemersworthe, valoris pro nunc quinquaginta solidorum; pro parte Prioris, ratione absolutionis Missarum Beatæ Virginis, Quatuor Cereorum, et pro Defunctis, annua-

Sources indicated, for their payment.

---

[1] *thezaurarii* in MS.

" tim viginti solidos; pro parte Conventus, de Coqui- A.D. 1423.
" nario quinque solidos; de Refectorario quinque solidos;
" de Camerario tresdecim solidos et quatuor denarios;
" de Sacrista tresdecim solidos et quatuor denarios; de
" [1] Eleemosynario tresdecim solidos et quatuor denarios.
" Quæ summa, licet pro nunc mercedem duorum Canto-
" rum excesserit in decem solidis, volumus tamen eam
" plenarie levari, huncque excessum reponi in cista
" [2] communi, ad hunc finem, ut cum hiis excrescentiis
" exhibeantur hiis Cantoribus superpellicia, augeantur-
" que, si necessitas urgeat, stipendia prænotata. Quan-
" tum vero ad eorum victum ac vestitum, ordinatum est
" ut primus tam victum quam vestitum recipiat ab Ab-
" bate; secundus vero victum a Priore, [3] sed liberatum
" ab officiariis Conventus; a singulis integraliter juxta
" ordinem eorum superius recitatum.

" Casu quod Cantores haberi aut conduci non [4] pote-
" runt, seu propter sufficientiam aliunde habitam nulla
" exigatur habendi aut conducendi necessitas, tunc
" transeant singula recepta ad commodum reipublicæ,
" et cistæ in crescentiam supradictæ.

" Cum præmissis etiam volumus et præcipimus, ut
" Magister Capellæ honestum clericum in Capella ha-
" beat, sufficientemque ac idoneum, ad quantum facul-
" tas sui officii extendit, tam ad ministrandum, quam
" ad cantandum, cum Cantoribus sæpedictis; faciatque
" ipse Magister Capellæ omnium Cantorum lavari super-
" pellicia, quotiens sit necesse."

---

[1] *Elemosinario* in MS.
[2] *comuni* in MS.
[3] *set* in MS.
[4] *poterint* in MS.

De ritu Communicationis juvenum, et de loco quo tempore minutionis audire debent Missam suam. —Capitulum sextum.

A.D. 1423. Regulation for communicants, and for those who are letting blood.

"Præterea sexto.—Si quantus erat [1] jactus lapidis " ideo Dominus avulsus fuerat a discipulis, ut studio " orationis liberius insisteret, minusque occasionem de- " tractionis interpolationisque materiam inveniret; et " si fratribus singulis, maxime tamen hiis qui facilius " occasiones suscipiunt, utile, honestum, videtur, ac ex- " pediens, ut totiens secretum orationis subintrent cubi- " culum quotiens consuetudo jubet, aut suadet devotio " sacris intendere negotiis contemplationis.—Quod nos " in religionis libellulo lectitantes quotidie, consideran- " tesque maturius et aperte, quomodo pro Missis audi- " endis concessa juvenibus temporibus communicationum " minutionumque vagandi in ecclesia libertas, nedum " eos a devotione distraxerat, quinimmo plus quam " decuit cum populo [2] communes fecit, ordinamus ut " omnes de cætero, hiis exceptis tantummodo qui Missæ " intererunt Beatæ Virginis, quos ibidem communicari " volumus, conveniant in Festis Principalibus celeriori " modo quo [3] poterunt, post primam Missam in choro, " ad privatam Capellam Sancti Stephani; ibidemque " habeant gardianum, aut unum alium maturum, juxta " limitationem Supprioris, præsentem, qui eis divina " celebret, ac communicet, honesto modo.

"Eundem ritum ac modum penes eos etiam obser- " vari volumus, quotiens continget ipsos minutos esse, " et extra Conventum interesse solatiis suis." [4]

---

[1] In allusion to *Luke* xxii. 41.

[2] *comunes* in MS.

[3] *poterint* in MS.

[4] It may be here remarked that the whole of this Ordinance, or Regulation, is somewhat obscurely worded.

De occupatione juvenum in claustro, et de lecturis quibus uti debent in suo parliamento.—Capitulum septimum.

" Præterea, septimo.—Cum tecta claustralia ideo loca " dicuntur silentii, quatenus contemplantium inibi fer- " veret studium, fratresque, semotis frivolis, ea tantum- " modo [1] ediscerent quæ Ordinem promovent, et sunt " necessaria ac utilia religioni; præcipimus et [2] hortamur, " ut singulis horis quibus in claustro sedere solent " fratres, hujusmodi occupationibus, quas jam diximus, " seclusis cæteris, intendant ac vacent lecturis, Scrip- " turis, aliisque operibus licitis et honestis.

A.D. 1423. Regulations for the conduct of the younger brethren, in the cloister and the parlour.

" In parliamento vero, volumus ut nunc lecturis " Constitutionum, nunc doctrinis consuetudinum, nunc " conditionibus observantiarum, diligenter intendant, " abstineantque deinceps ab omni genere otiosæ com- " municationis, et inutilis; nec ulterius hiis abutantur " temporibus quæ tantummodo propter doctrinæ stu- " dium instituta fuerant per sanctos patres.

" Et ne transeuntium strepitu aut transitione fre- " quenti disquietentur fratres in hiis operibus, aut fiant " hæc loca magis [3] communia quam videtur honestum " aut expediens; præcipimus ut singuli gardiani in tre- " sentiis suis debitam diligentemque curam adhibeant " circa [4] ostiorum clausuras, nec aliquos extraneos aut " domesticos, quatenus cum honestate [5] poterunt, per- " mittant per hæc loca dirigere vias suas.

" Præcipimus insuper, ut officiarii omnes singulis hiis " ministris strictas ac arduas monitiones, injunctiones- " que, faciant, ne victualia aut alia domesticalia per " hæc loca differant, aut iter faciant, nisi cum urget " necessitas, et commode non [5] poterunt declinare."

---

[1] *adiscerent* in MS.
[2] *ortamur* in MS.
[3] *comunia* in MS.
[4] *hostiorum* in MS.
[5] *poterint* in MS.

De eruditione juvenum, et de remuneratione Magistri, qui erudire habet eosdem.—Capitulum octavum.

A.D. 1423. Regulation for the instruction of the younger brethren.

" Præterea, octavo.—Sicut sine colono tellus cito silvescit in vepres, et quomodo absque exercitio rubiginatur ferrum, et intabescit subito in squalores, ita absque doctrinæ aratro, cultroque sollicitudinis, statim juvenilis ingenii dumescit [1] hortulus, proque rosarum floribus et liliis convallium nociva producit spinarum genera, detestabiliaque germina tribulorum :—quod nos interna consideratione revolventes, cupientesque viam præcludere otiis, ac media statuere quibus juvenes arceri [2] poterunt ad doctrinæ aratrum, et studium eruditionis ; ordinamus, districtiusque præcipimus, ut singulis temporibus quibus ipsis juvenibus libet vacare studio doctrinæ, nec sunt aliunde regulariter rationabiliterque præpediti, ad domum eruditionis pariter conveniant, ibidemque in hiis quæ sunt doctrinæ se exerceant, nec sint otiosi quovismodo.

" Ordinamus etiam, ac præcipimus, ut cum ipsis juvenibus in hiis temporibus, semper, in quantum honestius poterit, sit magister præsens, qui eos competenter erudiat ac attendat, ut debitam diligentiam adhibeant, idque debite faciant, propter quod venerunt. Et ne magister magisterii fastidiat onus, si nihil mercedis certitudinaliter corresponderet laboribus suis, [3] idcirco concedimus ac volumus, ut is quicunque, qui pro tempore fuerit, quatenus attentam debitamque diligentiam circa ipsos juvenes adhibeat, singulis annis tresdecim solidos et quatuor denarios a [4] thesaurariis Conventus recipiat ac habeat, pro labore suo."

---

[1] *ortulus* in MS.
[2] *poterint* in MS.
[3] *iccirco* in MS,
[4] *thezaurariis* in MS.

De vitanda proprietate in Officiariis, tam in verbis quam in factis; et de curiositate fugienda, tam in habitu quam in vesturis.—Capitulum nonum.

A.D. 1423. Regulation forbidding the brethren either holding or claiming property as their own, in restraint of its enjoyment by others; and injunction that the brethren shall not unnecessarily wander abroad.

" Præterea, nono.—Quia a multis detegitur, et a non-" nullis conqueritur, quomodo inter officiarios in genere " quidam sunt, et hii signanter ex parte Abbatis, qui " bona eis in ministratione concessa ita abutuntur in " verbis, ut ea appropriato sermone sua nominent, et " propria [1] appellent; alii vero, et hii potissime ex " parte Conventus, qui nedum verbis, sed etiam factis, " ea bona taliter appropriant, ut claustralibus exituris " nec equum, nec famulum, nec aliquid aliud, eis in " itinere necessarium, [2] accommodare velint; tertii in-" super, et hii hinc inde commixti, qui a sacris Cano-" nibus prohibitas tunicas fibulatas patenter induunt, " [3] sumptuosas supra mensuram cucullas emunt; nec-" non, quod est notabilius, talibus, tanquam curiosis, " se vestiunt furruris, de quibus obloquuntur homines, et " quæ nimium seculariter ad oras patent:—nos hæc " singula in singulis cupientes regulariter reformare, " firmiter [4] injungimus, districtiusque mandamus, ut " unusquisque, quatenus eum attinet, teneturque de jure, " aut loci consuetudine, excessus jam dictos pro modulo " omittat et emendet; semotoque in omni specie sump-" tuoso, curiosoque supra modum, apparatu, ita studeat " in verbo cuncta sibi concessa communia dicere, ut " quotiens claustrales indiguerint petierintque rationa-" biliter, et non frequenter nimium, aut indiscrete, ea " [5] communia in factis inveniant; vigeatque taliter inter " fratres pax, caritas, ac effectualis bonorum commutatio " utrobique.

[1] *apelent* in MS.
[2] *accomodare* in MS.
[3] *sumptuosos* in MS.
[4] *injugimus* in MS.
[5] *comunia* in MS.

A.D. 1423. "Et quia cum præmissis detectum erat quomodo "inter fratres quidam sæpius quam est necesse parentes "visitant, vagandique quærunt occasiones, et frequenter "in opprobrium Ordinis, et obloquium domus, ambulant "super pedes, consulimus, suggerimus, et [1] hortamur, "ut, ponderatis in hac parte quæ restant ponderanda, "rarius ac maturius de cætero pro hujusmodi licentiis "instantias faciant; ac cum obtentas habeant, procurent "sibi equos, nec de cætero ad loca, saltem distantia, "pedites quovismodo vadant."

De fugiendo mulierum colloquio, et de declinandis locis monialium, absque licentia majoris in Monasterio.—Capitulum decimum.

Regulation enjoining that the company of women shall be avoided.

"Præterea, decimo.—Quia frequenter cum mulieribus "colloquium titulum sanæ opinionis dehonestat, et in- "terdum suscitat materiam scandalorum, cupientes con- "tra læsuram tam nominis quam spiritus regulariter "protegere pecora nostri gregis, prohibemus districtius, "ac etiam inhibemus, ne quisquam fratrum amodo, "præter hos duntaxat quibus incumbit ex officio, "cum mulieribus frequenter [2] [habeat] colloquia, seu "ad loca monialium prope Monasterium, aut juxta "Redburnam, quacunque ex causa transeat, nisi cum "licentia ac scientia majoris in Monasterio; et tunc, "propter causam rationabilem aut necessariam com- "municandi cum eisdem.

"In hac tamen causa, aut quavis alia, non con- "cedimus, nec permittimus, quod quisquam transiens "juvenem aliquem secum sumat, aut pro ipso licen- "tiam petat, nisi forsan tanta sit in petitione neces- "sitas, quod cum ratione negari nullatenus bene "posset."

[1] *ortamur* in MS.

[2] Omitted in MS.

De non monstrando thesauriæ loco, nisi viris maturis de quibus nulla habeatur suspicio. — Capitulum undecimum. A.D. 1423.

"Præterea, undecimo. — Quia mundus est adeo in "maligno positus, ut monachatum non curaret crucifi- "gere, dummodo per fas aut [1] nefas concessum eis "patrimonium sibi valeret in sortem occasionaliter "extorquere; advertentes quanta ex nostrorum osten- "sione jocalium hujusmodi [2] Sathanæ satellitibus mi- "nistratur materia extorquendi exiguum patrimonium "nostrum, inhibemus, injungimusque, ne quisquam "fratrum alicui hospiti, sive sæculari, sive regulari, "domum nostræ thesauriæ, seu jocalia inibi reposita, "exhibeat aut demonstret, nisi cum Prioris licentia, "aut majoris post ipsum, in ipsius absentia; tuncque "provideat tam licentiam petens quam etiam conce- "dens, quod locum visuri viri in moribus sint maturi, "de quibus nulla habetur opinio quod successibus "monachorum invideant, aut invidere voluerint in "futuro."

Regulation that the treasures of the house shall not be shown to strangers.

De regimine fratrum apud Redburnam, et de vigiliis vitandis ibidem.—Capitulum duodecimum.

"Præterea, duodecimo.—Cum, juxta sententiam tam "Canonis quam rationis, solatiorum non sunt digni "gaudere privilegiis, qui suis nesciunt lætitiis modum "imponere, nec se cohibere debent infra suæ limites "libertatis; prohibemus, sub pœna revocationis a de- "linquentibus, ne fratres in solatiis apud Redburnam "existentes nimias aut immoderatas vigilias faciant, "quarum excessibus illas omittant vigilias quæ servare "tenentur juxta superiorum statuta, et de consue- "tudine religionis.

Regulation to prevent laxity among the brethren at Redburn.

---

[1] *nephas* in MS.

[2] *Sathene* in MS.

A.D. 1423. "Prohibemus etiam, ne soli aliquando cum puerulo, " [1]sed semper aut cum socio aut cum adulto, quo- " cunque perrexerint, transeant; et semper quod cum " ad Monasterium accesserint,—quod tamen rarissime " faciant,—declinent in quantum poterunt a via regia, " per semitasque privatas, ubi minus extraneos credent " se habere obvios, iter suum tendant."

De sex vitandis excessibus, propter honorem religionis. —Capitulum tertium-decimum.

Regulation enjoining that certain vices and shortcomings shall be avoided.

"Præterea, tertio-decimo.—Ne, si eis non resistamus, " detectos nobis approbare videamur errores, quatenus " cum rationis limite et libramine religionis poterimus, " prohibemus primo, ne fratres nomen Dei aut alicujus " alterius sancti in vanum sumant, aut se juramentis " assuescant.

"Secundo:—ne rurali modo, et in singulari, frater " fratrem circumveniat, aut loquatur; [1]sed verbis dun- " taxat morigeris, prout religio exigit, et honestas " requirit.

"Tertio:—ne in ostiis cellarii aut orioli excessivas " aut immoderatas stationes faciant, aut potationes; " et præcipue hiis temporibus quibus tenentur vel " claustro vel dormitorio cum cæteris fratribus inter- " esse.

"Quarto: — ne hii qui Conventum sequuntur, et " chorum, post Completorium ad refectorium transeant, " ibique, aut alibi, cum quoquam loquantur; nisi ad " id compellat necessitas, causamque habuerint ratio- " nabilem colloquendi.

"Quinto:—ne existentes in choro in quibuscunque " Horarum temporibus, et præcipue Vesperarum, ip- " sum chorum, dum psalmodia canitur, propter causam

[1] *set* in MS.

"voluntariam, et quam commode differre possint, A.D. 1423.
"exeant; [1] sed ibidem, ut accipiant coronam, a prin-
"cipio usque in finem jugiter perseverent.

"Sexto :—ne sæculares ullos, præter hospites, secum "in dormitorium ducant, aut intrare permittant, in "quantum, salvis mediis pacis et honestatis, resistere "aut contradicere ex officio valent."

De brevibus mittendis ad Cellas, et de remuneratione brevitorum.—Capitulum quartum-decimum.

Regulation for ensuring the sending of briefs to the Cells, enjoining due Service for the Dead.

"Præterea, quarto-decimo.—Ut ultima fratrum cum "pietate dormitio sanctam ac repositam habeat gra-"tiam, nec fraudentur decedentes obsequio eis debito, "ordinatum est, et districtius demandatum, ut præter "illa brevia quæ Cantor tenetur per proximiores in-"ternuncios ad Cellas mittere, nova alia ac specialia "iterum, cum nominibus eorum, ac cognominibus, "ecclesiæ brevitori, quotiens cum brevibus communi-"bus exiturus fuerit, semper tradat; sibique tam ipse "Cantor, quam proprius magister, diligenter injungat, "quatenus, quam cito poterit, ea ad Cellas deferat; "ad hunc finem, ut, si prius debita pro mortuis ob-"sequia non impenderint, pro tunc tandem securam "habeant notitiam pro quibus solvere habent; cum "hiis instituitur, ut ad evitanda tam opprobria quam "obloquia, quæ sæpius, propter exilem artamque bre-"vitorum remunerationem, ubique per regnum vulgata "erant.

Regulation for the remuneration of the brevitors.

"De cætero, cum ad hoc monasterium accesserint, "præter id quod in pane et [2] cervisia solent accipere, "ulterius a Coquinario Conventus, pro suo edulio, aut "ferculum honestum aut sufficiens, aut valorem in "pecuniis, recipiant, unum, videlicet, denarium, pro "temporibus jam futuris."

---

[1] *set* in MS.

[2] *servicia* in MS.

A.D. 1423. *De prima concessione manerii de Borham usui et profectui fratrum claustralium.—Capitulum quintum-decimum.*

Grant by the Abbot of the manor of Borham, for the use of the brethren.

"Præterea, quinto-decimo.—Cum in hac visitatione "petitum sit, per viam gratiæ, ut de domo manerii "de [1] Borham summam, quamvis minimam, [2] velimus "tamen aliquantulam in recreationem claustralium con-"cedere vel assignare, nos in ea parte adeo doctrinam "sequimur Evangelii, ut [3] postulanti nobis tunicam "dimittamus etiam et pallium; petenti, videlicet, "portiunculam totum illius manerii concedimus, tenen-"tium redditum ac omnimodum, salvis nobis tantum-"modo eorum finibus et exitibus, profectibusque ma-"nerii, ac bosci crescentis utrobique in eodem.

"In hac tamen concessione hanc provisionem fieri "volumus, ut de totali redditu resultante, cujus pro "nunc summa est triginta librarum, transeant annu-"atim, absque quacunque commutatione, diminutione, "aut dispensatione, ad incrementum cistæ [4] communis, "quinque marcæ, distribuaturque residuum inter fra-"tres, partim in vino et pitanciis, partimque in auro "et pecuniis, per æquales consimilesque in omnibus "portiones. In vino vero tantam summam expendi "volumus, quanta sufficere poterit ad ministrandum "cuicunque Abbatis minutioni per annum, consimiliter "prout nunc ministratur minutìoni Prioris. Residuum "vero illius portionis effundere volumus in pitanciis "temporibus Quadragesimæ et Adventus, cæterisque "diebus quibus plus aliis Conventus magis indiget "solatiis recreationis. Alteram vero portionem colligi "volumus, et sub hac lege ac lance inter fratres dis-"pensari in pecuniis, ut senior, videlicet, semper

[1] *Gorham* in MS., by inadvertence.

[2] *vellimus* in MS.

[3] In allusion to *Luke* vi. 29.

[4] *comunis* in MS.

"duplum sacerdoti juveni, non sacerdosque subduplum A.D. 1423.
"suscipiat juveni sacerdoti."

Vepribus evulsis, tribulisque ligone repulsis, Verses.
Herba viret, que ferax flos est, et fertilis [1] hortus.
Quod memorans peregre subiturus limina Romæ,
Agricolis cultum virtutum vitibus [2] hortum,
Cum mare sulcavit, vinitor arando locavit;
Jussit et agrestem, quo crescit ubique, labruscam
Velli, [3] flammivomi fierique focale camini.
Non sine sudore stant vascula plena liquore,
Sit nisi cultus ager, nec frondet fructibus arbor:
Nec sua vanga vacat, ligo vel post prandia pausat,
Est ubi plena meri sine vepreque vinea claustri.

---

[1] *ortus* in MS.
[2] *ortum* in MS.
[3] *flammivoni* in MS.

Acta Anni Quarti.

Processus totius itinerationis Abbatis Johannis Sexti in partibus transmarinis.

A.D. 1423. Promulgatis articulis singulis, præter quintum-decimum, Capitulariterque decisis, mox affuit nuncius ex parte Archipræsulis,[1] hos Abbati porrigens apices pastorales.—

Letter sent by the Archbishop of Canterbury to the Abbot, requesting his presence in London.

[2] In Christo fili, et amice carissime.—Meminimus, et " a vestra, ut supponimus, memoria [3] hactenus non re- " cessit, quomodo alias vobis per litteras nostras signi- " ficavimus de regia voluntate supra vestra transitione " ad jam instans Concilium Generale; optamus igitur, " ut nobis de vestro in ea parte proposito intimetis, " et casu quod ad iter tale finaliter vos disposueritis, [4] velimus ut nobiscum Londoniis Dominica in Pas- " sione præsentes essetis; audituri et intellecturi, cum " cæteris prælatis ituris, qui nobiscum pro tunc erunt " etiam præsentes, quomodo utilius, honestiusque, pro " regimine Anglicanæ Ecclesiæ in hujus itineris nego- " tio regi debeatis. Diutius in Christo valeat filius et " amicus noster carissimus feliciter, ut optamus."

Quibus litteris fractis, pleniusque perlectis, statim Archipræsuli scripsit Abbas, in hiis verbis.—

Answer of the Abbot, intimating his assent thereto.

" In magni ministerio Præsulis offerre incensum, Deo " dignum, in [5] odorem suavitatis. Insignissime Domine, " et pater, ex meritis præhonorande.—Receptis nuper " cum reverentia qua decuit vestræ dominationis epi- " stolis, lectisque earum tenoribus, ac plenius intel-

---

[1] *has* in MS.
[2] Apparently *M.* in MS.
[3] *actenus* in MS.
[4] *vellimus* in MS.
[5] *Numbers* xv. 3.

"lectis, iterum, prout appetitis, significare duxeram, A.D. 1423.
"quomodo infirma quamvis caro pavere, tædereque,
"pro nunc incipiat transmarini itineris calicem bibere, promptus tamen extat spiritus cum Christo
"crucem tollere, ac prout scientiæ, potentiæ, aut pecuniæ, facultas suppetit, pro redemptione Ecclesiæ
"ancillantis fideliter laborare. Favente igitur Salutis
"Auctore, citra vel circa Dominicam in Passione, Londonias veniam, paratus pro tunc, sufficienterque pro
"statu dispositus, cum cæteris, [1]novos Calvariæ conscendere vertices, ac omnia facere, et singula, quæ in ea
"parte mihi mandare decreverit vestræ dominationis
"auctoritas metuenda. Quam ad felix augmentum sui
"cultus prosperam in ævum conservet misericordia
"Plasmatoris."

Arrangements for the government of the house, in his absence; the Prior to occupy his place.

Responso dato, et nuncio ad dominum a quo venerat jam reverso, accersiri fecit Abbas suos omnes consiliarios; cœpitque cum eis morosum maturumque agere tractatum super regimine suæ domus. Cumque diutius tractatum fuisset, atque discussum, quid convenientius in ea parte pro honore commodoque ecclesiæ esset agendum, tandem concorditer decretum fuerat, finaliterque decisum, ut singuli officiarii, servientes etiam, ac ministri, qui per tempus paternæ absentiæ a suis commode cessare possent oneribus, et honeste, ab impositis eis operibus plene desisterent; totaque utriusque regiminis potestas penes Dominum Johannem Blebury, Priorem pro tunc Monasterii, remaneret: haberet tamen sub se Prior iste duos fratres maturos, qui secum commensales fierent, singulaque agerent negotia forinseca, ac proventus de portione Abbatis provenientes colligerent fideliter, et ad manus præfati Prioris plenarie reportarent.

Injunctions given to

Qua ordinatione facta, et fratribus nominatis qui

[1] *novas* in MS.

A.D. 1423. [1] talia negotia sub Priore agerent, iterum vocari fecit Abbas utriusque conditionis officiarios, hominesque villanos. Quibus præsentibus, [2] hortabatur eos, ut ad invicem sese diligerent, quemadmodum ipse eos dilexerat, ac concordes manerent pariter in [3] caritatis vinculo, illud eis allegans Scripturæ,—[4] "Qui manet in "caritate, in Deo manet, et Deus in eo." [2] Hortabatur etiam officiarios, ut ipsi, Deum præ oculis habentes, omnibus piam justitiam facerent, ab omnibusque exigerent rectum, ac nemini vim, violentiam, aut murmurationis materiam, absque demeritorum exigentia, inferrent, aut [5] inferri quomodolibet procurarent.

the officials of the house.

Injunctions to the townsmen.

[2] Hortabatur insuper villanos omnes, singulosque tenentes, ut ipsi, legibus cum essent subjecti, legalibus præceptis legaliter se submitterent; ac quamvis inter se membra essent multa, cum [6] Apostolo tamen in forma pacis fieret corpus unum et anima una.

Solemnities previous to the Abbot's departure.

Quibus dictis, accessit pastor ad feretrum; ubi in oratione se prosternens, totum Deo, beatoque [7] Martyri, Albano, commendabat iter suum. Surgens utique ab oratione, abiit posterius, ut est moris, ad reliquiarum osculum; eisque osculatis, ulterius chorum petiit ad suscipiendam benedictionem, quæ fratribus dari itinerantibus Patronus Regulæ ordinavit. Benedictione vero sumpta, mox coram fratribus in Capitulo comparuit; concessamque Priori in absentia potestatem sub hac litterarum patentium forma, quæ sequitur, in omnium audientia promulgari fecit.—

Letters patent, empowering the Prior to act in his absence.

"Johannes, permissione divina, Abbas Monasterii "Sancti Albani, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis "Diœcesis, ad Romanam Ecclesiam, nullo medio, per-

---

[1] *tali* in MS.
[2] *ortabatur* in MS.
[3] *caritis* in MS.
[4] 1 *John* iv. 16.
[5] *inferrei* in MS.
[6] In allusion to 2 *Corinthians* xiii. 11.
[7] *Martiri* in MS.

"tinentis, dilecto nobis in Christo, Domino Johanni Blebury, ejusdem monasterii Priori, salutem, gratiam, et benedictionem.—Arduis ac variis occupationibus multipliciter præpediti quominus negotiis nostri monasterii in propria persona possumus providere, præcipue nobis ex causa Concilii Generalis in remotis agentibus, permutationes expediendas, beneficia ad nostram collationem qualitercunque spectantia conferenda, ad beneficia etiam nostri patronatus clericos Ordinariis præsentandos, Priores Cellarum, monachos et Monasterii Obedientiarios [1] amovendos, aliosque in eorum locis [2] idoneos subrogandos, necnon omnia et singula tam temporalia quam spiritualia, quæ de jure vel consuetudine possunt committi legitime exercenda, aliis etiam, si [3] opportunitas exegerit, prædicta omnia et singula committendi, tibi, de cujus circumspectione et fidelitate confidimus, vices nostras, donec eas specialiter et expresse duxerimus revocandas, tenore præsentium committimus, cum canonicæ [4] coercionis potestate. In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum nostrum præsentibus est appensum. Datum in Monasterio *et cætera*, Anno Domini *et cætera*." A.D. 1423.

Emotion shown by the Abbot.

Promulgatis litteris, plura posterius fuisset pastor dicturus pecori, de religione regularique regimine; [5] sed ita singultus sermonem turbaverunt, quod vix se poterat fratrum precibus sub ullo intellectionis eloquio commendare. Videns igitur quomodo se continere non poterat, in brevibus valefecit fratribus, et recessit.

Veniens igitur Londonias, statim nuncium habebat sibi obvium, qui has ex parte Præsidentis sibi obtulit litteras procurationis.—

Letters of proxy, sent

"Universis pateat per præsentes, quod nos, Johannes,

---

[1] *ammovendos* in MS.
[2] *ydoneos* in MS.
[3] *oportunitas* in MS.
[4] *cohercionis* in MS.
[5] *set* in MS.

A.D. 1423. by the President of the Provincial Chapter of the Black Monks, (or Benedictines,) in England.

" permissione divina, Prior Ecclesiæ Cathedralis Wigor-
" niæ, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Provincialis Capituli
" Nigrorum Monachorum in Anglia, licet immerito, Præ-
" sidens solus, de fidelitate et puritate conscientiæ, ac
" circumspectionis industria, venerabilis in Christo patris,
" Magistri Johannis, Dei permissione, Abbatis Monasterii
" Sancti Albani, Ordinis supradicti, ac Sacræ Paginæ
" Professoris, in Domino confidentes, eundem Magistrum
" Johannem, præfatum Abbatem, facimus, constituimus,
" et ordinamus, per præsentes, nostrum et Capituli nos-
" tri prædicti, ac Ordinis nostræ Provinciæ Anglicanæ
" prædictæ, procuratorem, negotiorum gestorem, ac
" nuncium specialem et generalem, in omnibus causis
" et negotiis nos et Capitulum nostrum, aut Ordinem
" nostrum hujusmodi, seu statum et utilitatem universa-
" lis Ecclesiæ, qualitercunque concernentibus, in proximo
" Generali Concilio apud Papiam, seu alibi, per Sanc-
" tissimum in Christo Patrem et Dominum, Dominum
" Martinum, divina Providentia, Papam, Quintum, seu
" ejus auctoritate, celebrando, aut in Romana Curia
" motis, tactis, movendis, seu tangendis; ac damus et
" concedimus dicto procuratori nostro potestatem gene-
" ralem, et mandatum speciale, nostro nomine, et totius
" Capituli prædicti, et dicti Ordinis, Provinciæ Angli-
" canæ, in Concilio Generali prædicto et in Romana
" Curia hujusmodi, ac in causis et negotiis prædictis,
" comparendi et interessendi in hiis quæ ibidem ad Dei
" laudem, et utilitatem [1]communem Ecclesiæ universalis
" prædictæ, concorditer et salubriter ordinari contigerit,
" consentiendi, ac supplicationes et petitiones, utilitatem,
" quietem, seu decorem universalis Ecclesiæ, aut nostri
" Capituli Provincialis, seu dicti Ordinis, concernentes,
" proponendi et prosequendi; [2]proponi et prosequi, ac

[1] *comunem* in MS.
[2] This passage is, to all appearance, incomplete.

" causas et impedimenta, [1] sed excusationes absentiæ A.D. 1423.
" nostræ allegandi, et fidem super hiis requisitam
" faciendi, ac litteras quascunque simplices, ac legendas,
" gratias, indulgentias, aut privilegia, seu communem
" justitiam continentes, impetrandi, ac impetratis seu
" impetrandis contra nos aut Capitulum nostrum, seu
" Ordinem prædictum, contradicendi et opponendi, in
" judices et loca consentiendi, ac judices et loca recu-
" sandi, et, si necesse fuerit, in præmissis omnibus sin-
" gulis agendis et defendendis, libellum seu petitiones
" sententiarias dandi et recipiendi, litem contestandi de
" [2] calumnia et de veritate dicenda, et quodlibet aliud
" licitum juramentum in animas nostras præstandi,
" ponendi, et articulandi, positionibus et articulis respon-
" dendi, crimina et defectus opponendi, et oppositis
" respondendi, testes, litteras, instituta, jura, acta, et
" munimenta, et quascunque probationes alias, ac pro-
" bationum genera, producendi, et contra producta ex
" adverso opponendi, excipiendi, replicandi, renunciandi,
" et concludendi, sententias ferri petendi et audiendi, et
" ab eis et a quocunque gravamine nobis aut Capitulo
" seu Ordini nostris prædictis illatis, seu inferendis,
" provocandi et appellandi, Apostolos petendi, et reci-
" piendi beneficium restitutionis in integrum, et abso-
" lutionis a quibuscunque censuris ecclesiasticis petendi
" et obtinendi, alium et alios procuratorem et procura-
" tores suo loco substituendi, qui similem in præmissis
" habeat et habeant potestatem, ac substitutionem et
" substitutiones hujusmodi revocandi, et officium pro-
" curatoris in se reassumendi, quotiens sibi videbitur
" expedire, et generaliter et specialiter omnia et sin-
" gula faciendi et exercendi, quæ in præmissis et circa
" ea necessaria fuerint, vel opportuna, etsi mandatum
" exigat magis speciale; et quæ nos, Præsidens ante-

[1] *set* in MS.

[2] *columpnia* in MS.

A.D. 1423. "dictus, faceremus, si præsentes personaliter essemus "ibidem. In quorum omnium testimonium, sigillum "nostrum præsentibus est appensum. Datum in Ec-"clesia Wigorniensi, mensis Martii die *et cætera*, anno "Domini, secundum cursum et computationem Ecclesiæ "Anglicanæ, millesimo, *et cætera*."

The Abbot, in Chancery, names his attorneys.

Hiis litteris receptis, et promisso præstito super fideli pro viribus executione procurationis, accessit Abbas ad Cancellariam, ubi coram regni Cancellario nominabat personas quas sibi pro causis agendis in attornatos elegerat, si qua suæ contingeret ecclesiæ, dum ipse a regno absens erat; et super sua nominatione Litteras regias impetravit Patentes, sub hoc verborum tenore.—

Letters of attorney, on behalf of the Abbot, to two persons, to act generally in his name, during his absence.

"Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et "Dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ballivis et fidelibus suis, "ad quos præsentes litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis "quod dilectus nobis in Christo, Johannes, Abbas "Monasterii de Sancto Albano, qui de licentia nostra "versus partes transmarinas profecturus est, attornavit "coram nobis loco suo Johannem Bartone, juniorem, "et Rogerum Hosewif, sub alternatione, ad lucrandum "vel perdendum in omnibus placitis et querelis, motis "vel movendis pro ipso Abbate, vel contra ipsum, "in quibuscunque Curiis Angliæ. Et, ad instantiam "ejusdem Abbatis, concessimus quod iidem Johannes "Bartone et Rogerus, vel eorum alter, quem præsentem "esse contigerit, loco ipsius Abbatis facere possint, vel "possit, attornatos vel attornatum, quos vel quem "voluerint, vel voluerit, in Curia nostra coram nobis, "ad omnia prædicta placita et querelas prosequendum "et defendendum, et ad lucrandum vel perdendum in "eisdem, sicut prædictum est. In cujus rei testi-"monium, has Litteras nostras fieri fecimus Patentes, "per unum annum duraturas; præsentibus minime "valituris, si contingat ipsum Abbatem iter illud non "arripere, vel postquam citra terminum illum in An-

" gliam redierit a partibus supradictis. Teste meipso, A.D. 1423.
" apud Westmonasterium, primo die Martii, anno regni
" nostri primo."

Post has Litteras Patentes, impetravit etiam et alias litteras familiaritatis, sub hiis verbis.—

Royal Letter of protection, granted to the Abbot.

" Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et
" Dominus Hiberniæ, universis et singulis Regibus,
" Principibus, Ducibus, Marchionibus, Comitibus, Nobi-
" libus, Baronibus, Dominis, Vicecomitibus, Capitaneis,
" Castellanis, Constabulariis, gubernatoribus vicorum,
" fortaliciorum, et omnibus aliis amicis et benevolis
" nostris, ac populis cujuscunque status, gradus, digni-
" tatis, præeminentiæ, seu conditionis, fuerint, ad quos
" præsentes litteræ pervenerint, salutem. Cum dilectus
" nobis in Christo Abbas Monasterii de Sancto Albano,
" pro certis negotiis expediendis, ad longinquas mundi
" partes habeat se transferre, universitatem vestram
" multipliciter honorabilem, et quemlibet vestrum per
" se, attentius et efficacius quo possumus, tenore præ-
" sentium requirimus et rogamus, quatenus eundem Ab-
" batem, cum ipsum per regna, dominica, et potestates
" vestra, seu alicujus vestrum, transire contigerit, nostræ
" majestatis intuitu, et harum litterarum nostrarum
" speciali interventu, propensius recommendatum ha-
" bendum eundem Abbatem, cum familiaribus, equis,
" bonis, hernesiis, et rebus suis quibuscunque, recipiatis,
" et inibi morari, seu per eadem regna, dominia, et
" potestates, cum sibi placuerit, libere et absque im-
" pedimento seu perturbatione quacunque redire, per-
" mittatis, sine solutione datii, pedagii, gabelli, aut
" aliqua aperitione manticarum seu hernesiorum, nec-
" non salvum et securum conductum sibi, si necesse
" fuerit, suis sumptibus habere faciatis; non inferentes
" eis, nec quomodolibet inferri permittentes, in corpori-
" bus seu bonis eorundem, damnum, impedimentum,
" violentiam, injuriam, molestiam, seu gravamen; quin
" potius, si egeant, eis in eorum agendis ministrare

A.D. 1423. "dignemini [1] consilium, auxilium, et favorem, ac scor- "tum, salvumque et securum conductum, per passus, "loca, et dominia vestra, et cujuslibet vestrum, rationi- "bus, sumptibus, et expensis. Et si quid eis in per- "sonis, rebus, injuriatum fuerit, quod nollemus, id "indilate reformare curetis nostris precibus et amore. "Nos siquidem subditis vestris, et cujuslibet vestrum, "cum ad regna seu dominia nostra aliquos ex ipsis "declinare contigerit, favorem consimilem, et majorem, "si indiguerint, grato animo impendere promittimus, "et de facto veraciter impendemus. In cujus rei tes- "timonium, *et cætera.*"

After an interview with the Archbishop, the Abbot arrives at Dover, and reaches Calais.

Quibus apicibus, cum litteris de passagio et escambio, habitis, accessit Abbas ad Archiepiscopum; a quo cum suam super suo negotio inter cætera assumpsisset instructionem, mox sumpta licentia Dovoriam petiit; ubi navem sero ascendens, mane Calisius, non absque stomachi fastidio, æquorisque periculo, pervenit. Quo cum applicuisset, fuissetque recordatus de promisso quod suis fecerat amicis, super scribenda certioratione de eventu æquoreæ remigationis, petiit a ministris calamum, fratresque hæsitantes certioravit per hunc modum.—

His Letter to the Convent, descriptive of his voyage.

"De magnis in mari, carissimi, tempestatis periculis, "quibus, placata maris bellua, jam per gratiam erepti "sumus, illi Neptuno altaria thuris erigimus, qui in- "tercessione suæ Thetidis æquoream procellam statu- "erat in auram, dixitque, et stetit spiritus procellæ, "ac siluerunt fluctus ejus. Porro urgente nos nostri "negotii qualitate, nautarum scaphas in subcontrario "vento conscendimus, jussimusque statim post ascen- "sum, ut circumflexum expanderetur velum, ac nautis "mandavimus, ut se celeriter disponerent ad officium "remigationis, sperantes quod fautor velificationis, "Æolus, tandem nobis fieret propitius; quodque post

[1] *concilium* in MS.

"modici temporis intervallum Eurum juberet contra- A.D. 1423.
"dictorium ad antra recedere, benevolumque flare pro "voto Circium subalternum. [1]Sed nequaquam in hiis "conceptibus res secutæ sunt imaginationes, cum re- "vera priusquam hospes Apollinis, fessis suis caballis, "plenam præbendam porrexerat, omnes qui nobiscum "in mari fuerant, spiritum passi sunt vertiginis, nosque, "quod pudet dicere, consternati animo stetimus, simi- "lesque cum cæteris in omnibus passi sumus æquoreas "passiones. Nec mirum,—cum statim postquam sub "velo stetimus, adeo invaluit ventorum rabies, ut "[2]Æolium quis crederet jam ruptum carcerem, nec "poterat quis terrorem depellere, dum incurvatum vide- "ret malum per impulsum turbidinis, evulsosque ru- "dentes per Vulturni violentiam, et inimicitiam Aqui- "lonis. Tandem tamen, ea imperante Doride, quæ ventis "imperat, et dominatur supra mare, superba sopiebatur "ventorum jactantia, orienteque sole, complanatæ sunt "undæ, ac tumentium fluctuum cessaverat pompa magna. "Quod nos intelligentes lætati nimium fuimus, quia "siluerunt fluctus æquoris; pronique cadentes in [3]imum "incensum diis marinis obtulimus, qui nos salvave- "rant a Scyllosa voragine tumultuosissimæ tempestatis. "Oramus igitur et vos, ut una nobiscum eis simile "offeratis sacrificium, ac rogetis ut superaddant privi- "legium tale, quo post hæc pericula fluctuum, quibus "tanto timore turbati fuimus, nequaquam terreamur "de cætero; immo, post asperum principium clementem "experiamur fortunam, ac iter censeamus prosperiorem "in futuro. Et flexis rogamus genibus sine intermis- "sione, pro hiis successibus exoretis."

Cum hiis certificatoriis, subsequenter suis transcripsit discipulis [4]exhortationes, quatenus dum ipse staret avulsus ab eis quantus est [5]jactus lapidis, ipsi pro eo

[1] *Set* in MS.

[2] *Eoleum* in MS.; in allusion, probably, to the *Æneid*, i. 141.

[3] *imū* in MS.

[4] *exortationes* in MS.

[5] In allusion to *Luke* xxii. 41.

A.D. 1423. devotas agerent vigilias, ac diligenter vacarent officio deprecationis.—

He writes also a Letter of exhortation to his flock.

"In Christo electissimi.—Priusquam Calvarici montis
" verticem Dominus pro salute plebis conscenderat, et
" portaret crucem, suis ut orarent mandavit discipulis,
" ne vel ipse labore [1] lassesceret, vel ipsi inciderent in
" [2] tentationem. Cum igitur, electissimi, jam instet
" hora qua nos in aliquali, quamvis exili, imitationis
" genere, Alpium juga conscensuri sumus, pro salute
" tuitioneque nostri gregis, prout speramus, has vobis,
" cum Domino, transcribimus [3] exhortatorias, quatenus
" pro nobis devotas agatis orationum vigilias, ne, si
" nos in via defecerimus, pereat omnis nostri laboris
" fructus, et vos in graviora forsan quam concipitis
" incideritis genera tentationis. Percusso quippe pas-
" tore, deviæ disperguntur oves, sæpeque ex jactura
" alterius [4] communis causa agitur, succeditque utrisque
" noxa gravis. Pro utrorumque igitur commodo roga-
" mus vos omnes, cum Apostolo, ac obsecramus per
" Ihesum Christum, perque caritatem Sancti Spiritus,
" quatenus nos vestris juvetis orationibus, faciatisque
" Deum adeo nobis propitium, ut post egressum aspe-
" rum progressum experiamur prosperum, nec optata
" nobis deficiat salutis gratia in tempore remigationis.
" Talem utique in vestris precibus habemus fiduciam,
" ut si pro fortificatione exigui corporis, animationeve
" spiritus pusillanimis, instantes Altissimo preces effu-
" deritis, augebit Dominus nobis vires, pedemque per-
" ficiet languidum, ac viam præstabit prosperam pro
" omni tempore peregrinationis. Rogamus igitur affec-
" tuosissime, et ex visceribus, ut Deum pro hiis itinera-
" tionis successibus assidue exoretis ; in Christo valituri
" feliciter, ut optamus."

---

[1] *lacesceret* in MS.
[2] *Matthew* xxvi. 41.
[3] *exortatorias* in MS.
[4] *comunis* in MS.

Quibus scriptis, et Paschæ Festo jam elapso, ascendit Abbas in suum equum, per Picardiamque iter agens Flandriam venit, Brabantiam pertransiit, prosperisque ubique incessit passibus, quousque veniret Maguntiæ, quæ est civitas magna et fertilis in Almannia, per quatuor dietas ultra Coloniam, juxta [1]Rhenum fluvium situata. Quo cum ipse cum suis prospere pervenisset, invitatusque fuit ad mensam a venerabili viro Cardinali Placentino, qui illuc pro reformatione Ecclesiæ Legatus a latere missus fuerat, ac in ea sumpsisset Abbas [2]refectionem de cibo extraneo, et qui sibi contrarius satis erat, statim post refectionem decidit in lectum, mansitque ibidem febricitans plenarie per quindenam. Post tamen tantillulum tempus reliquit eum febris, reassumptisque viribus, iterum reassumpsit ipse suæ peregrinationis interruptum opus. Priusquam tamen iter sic ruptum rearriperet, per internuncium, qui se casu obtulit, aliud iterum pro geminatione precum, sub tenore qui sequitur, misit fratribus scriptum.—

A.D. 1423. The Abbot sets out again on his journey.

He is attacked by fever, on reaching Cologne.

But soon recovering, he proceeds; after first writing to the brethren.

His Letter.

"In Christo carissimi.—Ægra ab origine humanæ via-
"tionis progressio nequaquam in suæ stadio peregri-
"nationis perfectum valet cursum perficere, nisi Is ei
"dux esse dignetur, et comes, qui fortificat fessos, qui
"erigit elisos, quique devios dirigit, ac directos con-
"ducit, in viam salutis æternæ. Cum igitur tanti
"ducis præsidium prece, non pretio, conduci poterit
"promptius ad intentum, fidissimas nobis vestras ro-
"gamus fraternitates adeo efficacem in ea parte mer-
"cedem porrigere, quatenus inter omnes viæ vitæque
"hujus varietates salvum ipsius censeamus conductum,
"incedereque securius ac redire prosperius poterimus
"cum salute. Ideo etenim jam iterum vestras sollici-
"tamus fraternitates, geminamusque vobis precem, quia
"nuper nostrum allidentes pedem ad petram, passum
"sic ruptum doluimus, quod suspensus, prout timui-

[1] *Renum* in MS. | [2] *refectione* in MS.

A.D. 1423. "mus, fuisset nobis ulterior aditus, nec vestras amplius, "quod maxime deflevimus, facies vidissemus. Attamen "vestrarum instantia precum, ut supponimus, gratior "fortuna arrisit nobis, salutisque [1] chirurgico nobis "propitio, emplastrum curationis sumpsimus, cujus vir- "tute sumus de præsenti in prospero itinere ultra "Maguntiam versus Concilium properantes. Quo ut "salvificis pertingamus passibus, sedulo pro nobis Do- "minum vestris quæsumus orationibus interpellatis; in "ævum non aliis valituri successibus quam nobis ipsis, "ex animo exoptamus."

The further course of his journey.

Post has precum imploratorias jam secundo scriptas, ruptum Abbas iter rearripuit, de Maguntiaque ad civitatem Wormatiæ itinere diei unius pervenit. Inde ascendit ad civitatem Spiræ, inde Ulmum, inde Kemptonam, a Kemptona per dominium Ducis Austriæ, et per montes Vernardum et Sancti Nicolai prospera pervenit semita ad Metanam. Inde recessit ad Treminum, ubi nascitur [2] optimum. Inde ad Tridentum, inde ad Veronam, quæ est civitas ampla, et quæ primo se offert intrantibus extra Alpes in hac via. Inde Cremonam venit, a Cremona utique diei unius itinere pervenit ad Papiam. Quo cum pervenisset, et ibidem per aliquantum tempus cum aliis stetisset prælatis in Concilio, subito et ex insperato, ex causa tamen epidemiæ, et ad instantiam Ducis patriæ, translatum erat Concilium in solemni [3] sessione, per hunc modum.—

He reaches Pavia.

By reason of the epidemic, the Council is removed to Sienna.

"Sacrosancta et Generalis [4] Synodus Papiensis, in "Spiritu Sancto legitime congregata, causa pestis in- "ibi notorie vigentis, ipsam civitatem Papiensem mutat, "et loco ipsius civitatem Senarum, in natione Italica "consistentem, tanquam habilem et locum sufficientem "pro ejusdem Sacri Concilii continuatione, eligit ac "deputat, præsentium sub tenore."

---

[1] *sirurgico* in MS.

[2] A noun substantive is evidently omitted here.

[3] *cessione* in MS.

[4] *Sinodus* in MS.

Translato sub hac forma Papiensi Concilio, [1] recedentisque singulis suppositis, cum apparatu suo, recessit etiam et Abbas iste. Priusquam tamen civitati valefecit, quatuor de suis familiaribus ad regnum remisit, cum eisque has suæ ecclesiæ Priori, claustrique Præposito, litteras direxit.—

A.D. 1423.

Before leaving Pavia, the Abbot writes to the Prior of St. Alban's.

His Letter, descriptive of the sickness in Pavia; and the embarrassment caused thereby.

" In Christo frater præamabilis, et fidissime con-
" sodalis.—Inter infectionem pestis et caloris intem-
" periem, quasi inter malleum positi et incudem, adeo
" de præsenti ambiguam vitam ducimus, ut quo nos
" divertamus absque Parcarum jaculo totaliter in dubio
" fluctuamus. Si enim in urbe ubi nunc stamus,
" ulteriores moras fecerimus, et nos commiserimus
" [2] ambiguæ fati aleæ dubiæ, gratiæque sororum, mox,
" ira casu concepta, [3] Clotho abjiciet colum, [4] Atropos
" [5] secabit filum, Lachesisque, fuso dimisso, laxabit bra-
" chium, et pausabit. Si enim nos inexorabili Phœbæi
" currus exposuerimus æstui, qui adeo dicitur inhu-
" manus, ut nec etiam propriæ parcere dignatur proli,
" de facili possemus occasum renovare [6] Phaethontis,
" in alteroque Eridano dare corpus tumulo, ac signa-
" tum habere hoc carmine saxum:—

" Hic Albaninus mitra, baculo, monachatu,
" Fit [7] Phaethontinus ausu, casu, tumulatu.

" Angustiæ igitur nobis undique; si enim moras in
" civitate egerimus, ecce! mors adest in foribus; si au-
" tem cum cæteris prælatis non ascenderimus ad Senas,
" non effugiemus dentes detrahentium, nec invectivas
" manus. Melius igitur, immo honestius, fore [8] decer-
" nimus, nos torridis temperiei exponere æstubus, in
" [9] Phœbæasque manus incidere, quam Dei linquere

[1] Qy. as to the correctness of this word, if not an error for *recedentibus*.
[2] Sic in MS.; qy. if not *ambigui*.
[3] *Cloto* in MS.
[4] *Attropos* in MS.
[5] *occabit*, apparently, in MS.
[6] *Phetontis* in MS.
[7] *Phetontinus* in MS.
[8] *discernimus* in MS.
[9] *Phebeias* in MS.

A.D. 1423. "legem, et citra perfectionem ecclesiastici negotii vecorditer retroire. Quare, frater, ne cum prole [1] Seleneia lacrymosis querelis [2] amnem impleatis Eridanum, et pro pannis pennas induatis vultus lugubris, rogetis, quæsumus, summum Apollinem sic nos instruere in nostri regimine itineris, quatenus nec altius ingredientes [3] crememur flamma solari, nec tendentes inferius infrigidemur aura subtili; immo, ut, inter utrumque tenentes, medium gratiosum negotii habeamus exitum, aditumque itineris prosperum ac securum. Et in cunctis vestris agendis nos similes vobis successus quotidie adoptamus."

He writes also to the Subprior, and other Wardens of the Order, a Letter of exhortation.

Deinde litteram scripsit secundam Suppriori, cæterisque custodibus Ordinis, hanc verborum seriem continentem.—

"Fratres in Christo devoti, et viri maturi.—Ordo juris exigit, vis rationisque requirit, ut hiis præ cæteris altioribus prosequamur honoribus, gratiasque effundamus altiores, qui commissi gregis nobiscum agunt curas, ac, dum nos absentes fuerimus, sollerter excusant ac sufficienter [4] supplent nostras vices. Talibus utique in tanto debitores existimus, pro quanto ipsi pro nobis nostrum supportant onus; nosque per eos, ut supponimus, de multis stabimus absoluti [5] negligentiis ante terribiles oculos Plasmatoris. Ad cœlibes igitur maturitates vestras quia sermo iste dirigitur, vosque sitis nobis illi electi vicarii per quos præcipue in claustro viget religio, in choro fervet devotio, ubilibetque alibi imperat virtus vitiis, ac in plena pace vivit totus homo, ex puriori medulla cordis honores vobis appetimus ac effundimus gratias;

---

[1] *Sceleneia* in MS. The allusion is to the tears shed by the daughters of Clymene, (not Selene,) on the fall of their brother Phaëthon into the river Eridanus.

[2] *ampnem* in MS.

[3] *cremamur*, in MS. The allusion is to Ovid, *Metam.* ii. ll. 122–140.

[4] *suplent* in MS.

[5] *necligentiis* in MS.

A.D. 1423.

"attentius deprecantes ut in vicariis officiis perseve-
"rantes sitis, ac, dum nos in remotis erimus, assiduas
"agatis vigilias, ac effectualiter [1] suppleatis [2] negligen-
"tiam absentis pastoris, oculum semper habentes
"attentum ad hunc hostem [3] communem, qui—'Tan-
"'quam [4] leo rugiens circuit, quærens quem devoret;'
"ne vel somno torporis gravatos vos perveniat, vel,
"mille quibus utitur mæandris, vestras illudat inno-
"centias, et nostrum gregem, quod absit, in prædam
"sibi sumat; suscepturi pro laboribus, si ita fueritis
"perseverantes, illud a Domino retributionis præmium,
"quod—[5] 'Nec oculus vidit nec audivit auris, in cor
"'hominis nec ascendit,' vitam, videlicet, et gloriam
"sempiternam. Quam vobis pro voto Ille annuat,
"qui juxta qualitatem meritorum pœnas dispensat, et
"præmia, nullumque bonum irremuneratum relinquit."

He writes also to the officials, holding the temporal administration, a like Letter of exhortation.

Deinde scripsit et hanc tertiam officiariis, qui regimen agebant temporalis administrationis.—

"In Christo nobis dilectissimi.—Quia mundus, in
"maligno positus, insidiator est continuus, quomodo
"vos rapiat in prædam, ac escam efficiat insaturabilis
"oris ejus, hortamur vos omnes, ac exhortamur in
"Christi visceribus, ut quemadmodum accepistis a
"nobis quomodo vos oportet ambulare, ac complacere
"Deo, sic ut ambuletis, ut [6] abundetis magis, ac semper
"caveatis prudenter de maligno supradicto. De facili
"utique et satis a remotis occasiones accipit, interdum-
"que, cum irritatur ad iram, fabricat in ignominiam
"fictiones quas nec lingua prius dixerat, nec vestra
"forsan innocentia aliter intellexisset. Quare, fratres,
"juxta consilium Apostoli,—'Videatis quomodo [7] caute
"'ambuletis, non quasi insipientes, sed quomodo sapi-

---

[1] *supleatis* in MS.
[2] *necligentiam* in MS.
[3] *comunem* in MS.
[4] In allusion to 1 *Peter* v. 8.
[5] 1 *Corinthians* ii. 9.
[6] *habundetis* in MS.
[7] In allusion to *Ephesians* v. 15, 16.

A.D. 1423. " 'entes, redimentes tempus, quoniam dies mali sunt'; " non quasi reddentes malum pro malo, sed quomodo " dantes locum iræ, quoniam mundus positus est in " maligno; non quasi offensionem, occasionemve, dantes, " sed quomodo sine vituperio ministrantes, et offerentes " tam Deo quam populo sacrificium laudis in odorem " suavitatis. Quo modo si ambulaveritis, et conversa- " tionem inter gentes habueritis bonam, ita quod in " vobis non habeant unde detractare possint, obmu- " tescere facietis imprudentium hominum ignorantiam; " cæterique, prudentes, ex bonis operibus vestris con- " siderantes, glorificabunt in vobis Deum in vestræ " temporibus ministrationis. Quod Ille felicius digne- " tur annuere, qui servos prudentes, similique modo " conversantes, super suam constitui decrevit familiam " in administratione."

A safe-conduct is sent to the Abbot by the Duke of Milan.

Dum pastor pecori talia pabula mandaverat, missus nuncius ad Ducem Mediolanensem hunc, qui sequitur, salvum sibi conductum reportabat.—

" Philippus Marie [1] Angelus, Dux Mediolani, Papiæ " Anglariæque Comes, et Januæ Dominus, universis et " singulis has litteras nostras inspecturis, salutem. " Amicos et benevolos nostros affectuose rogamus, offi- " cialibus vero gentibus, armigeris, equestribus et pedes- " tribus, ac subditis nostris quibuscunque, districte " præcipiendo mandamus, quatenus reverendum virum " et amicum nostrum carissimum, Dominum Johannem, " divina permissione, Abbatem Sancti Albani, de Anglia, " præsentium ostensorem, eundo per partes de ultra " Tissinum et Padum ad Senense Concilium, indeque " se transferendo versus suam terram, cum comitiva " sua, usque ad numerum viginti personarum, tam " equestrium quam pedestrium, suisque cariagiis, vale- " siis, bonis, rebus, et harnesiis, quibuscunque, per omnes

---

[1] *Angulus* in MS.

"passus, portus, pontes, civitates, terras, et loca, libere A.D. 1423.
"et expedite, ac sine solutione datii, pedagii, vel gabelæ, "aut feudi navis, usque ad unum annum proximum futu-"rum, juxta libitum suum, transire permittatis, susci-"piendo cum intuitu nostri propitiis favoribus recom-"missum. In quorum omnium testimonium, has litteras "nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Datum apud Bricium, "anno *et cætera.*"

The Abbot leaves Pavia, and proceeds towards Florence.

Quo salvo conducto habito, litteris fratribusque transmissis, recessit Abbas cum familia de civitate Papiæ, itinereque unius diei, cum dimidio, per viam quæ ducit ultra Tissinum et Padum, pervenit Placentiæ; ubi propter calores tunc ferventes se pausavit per octo dies. Iterum tamen post tempus tantum ire cœpit, per Parmamque ac Mutinam iter agens, tandem Bononiæ itinere trium dierum pervenit. Indeque per Plenoram, Florensolum, et Scarperiæ montes, iter arripuit versus Florentiam.

He joins a Venetian gentleman on the road; who, at his request, gives him a letter of introduction to a physician at Florence.

Priusquam tamen ad hanc ingenuam veniret civitatem, et insignem, Venetum quemdam, virum spectabilem, compositum ore, moribusque satis conditum, casu in itinere habebat sibi junctum. A quo, post plura interlocutoria, cum quæsisset Abbas an aliquem famosum in partibus novisset medicum, qui et calculoso sciret succurrere, et contra torrentem patriæ æstum itineranti de salubri refrigerio providere, respondit vir iste se in Florentia novisse medicum, qui ista excellenter ageret; cui et ipse libenter scriberet litteras, quatenus Abbati illuc venienti occurreret, et omnia, prout appeteret, pro voto sibi daret. Quod et fecit, litterisque datis licentiam sumpsit, et recessit.

Veniente utique ad hanc civitatem illustrem, astanteque sibi medico, de quo prius erat sermo, quæsivit Abbas ab ipso medico quisnam erat vir ille illustris, cujusve conditionis, qui secum in via tam affabilis fuerat, eique pro ipso, qui vir erat extraneus et ignotus Abbas, tam favorabiles apices scripsit. Cui medicus

A.D. 1423.

High character of the stranger, as described to the Abbot by the physician.

respondens dixit;—"Vir utique ille vir est virorum "litteratissimus, adeoque subtilis eloquii, doctrinæque "singularis, ut in singulis artibus cum singulis artifi"cibus singulariter concertare sciat; quampluresque, "dum victoriam appetunt, prævenit vi rationis, in sci"entiaque incomparabiliter antecedit." Quod Abbas audiens, manibus inflexis vehementer condoluit, exclamavitque, dicens;—"O me miserum! O me privatum "gratia, et sinistra fortunæ, non dextra, novercaliter "consignatum! qui stellam sub nube latentem non "agnoveram, nec dum mecum lucens fuerat, gratiam "habui agnoscendi eam. Verum si scivissem quis qua"lisve fuerat sidere stellifer homo iste, qui mecum erat, "de suæ lucis sufficientia mendicassem paucula, nec a "me tam subito recessisset. Attamen quia res con"trarie contigit, ipseque subito ab oculis meis evanuit, "et absque notitia, scribam sibi litteras significationem "facturas de ardente voluntate mea."

The Abbot expresses his deep regret at not having known more of this person; and resolves to write to him.

The Abbot's Letter to the accomplished stranger, expressing his regret.

Jubens igitur Abbas pennam, simul et [1]papyrum, sibi afferri, cedulam scripsit; sub hac forma, huic direxit viro eximio et illustri.—

"Fons [2]Rhetoricæ in Venetiis scaturiens, ex ore elo"quentiæque procedens.—Novas in corde tristitias "agimus, recentiaque ab imis pectore suspiria eruc"tamus, quotiens ad aciem memoriæ recolligimus, quo"modo dum in itinere versus Senas [3]resurgentem et"si non Christum alterum, tamen habuimus alloquen"tem nobis oratorem Tullium, oculi nostri tenebantur "velamine ignorantiæ, nec dabatur gratia agnoscendi "eum. Verum si scivissemus quis quantusve fuisset in "scientiis, qui nobiscum in via loquebatur de Scripturis, "in omni eventu petivissemus de Pegasæo puteo dari "nobis laticem; et forsan ex plenitudine gratiæ con-

[1] *papirum* in MS.

[2] *Rethoricæ* in MS.

[3] In allusion to the journey of the two disciples to Emmaus, *Luke* xxiv. 13.

"tulisset plena [1]hydria, ac pro latice propinasset A.D. 1423.
"vinum; vinum utique non illud quo inebriatur "illa meretriculanum lascivia, quæ juxta [2]Boethium "extat in [3]exitium dulcis, immo vinum ipsum quod "[4]lætificat cor hominis, et [5]Clion cum [6]Melpomene "in nuptiis Mercurii et Philologiæ efficit suaviter "modulantes. [7]Sed O dolor! O gemitus! O lacryma, "suspiria, et singultus! rogantibus nobis, et sub-"rogantibus, ut, inclinata jam die, faceret vir iste "nobiscum cœnarum moras, [8]finxit se longius ire, "et subito, priusquam frangebatur panis, evanuit ab "oculis nostris. De quo facto, etsi pro tunc non mag-"nas curas egimus, nec citra solitum vultum deflexi-"mus in [9]supinum, venientes tamen in [10]Galilæam, "audientesque a discipulis ejus qualiter vir ille erat alter "[11]Cicero, qui, quo modo Christus in Judæa divina "fecerat virtute et audire surdos et mutos loqui, ita "ipse in Italia arte [12]Rhetoricæ mutorum linguas fecit "disertas, vigore eloquentiæ surdorum aures reddebat "attentas, et pauperes vi linguæ docuit evangelizare, "ac supra Amphionem et Orpheum miracula operari, "tristitiam [13]cepimus in vitalibus, contristatique dixi-"mus in [14]abundantia spiritus;—' O utinam, utinam, "'immo, O utinam et utinam, utinam, dedisset nobis, "'dum nobiscum loquebatur in via, de tanto viro Deus "'notitiam, quatenus a nativitate simul surdo et muto "'linguam rogatus aperuisset [7] sed et aurem, ac nobis-"'cum liberaliter participasset de ditiori ærario suæ im-

---

[1] *idria* in MS. In allusion to *John* ii, 6, 9.
[2] *Boetium* in MS.
[3] Apparently, *exititium* in MS.
[4] In allusion to *Psalm* civ. 15.
[5] *Clionem* in MS.
[6] *Melpomone* in MS.
[7] *Set* in MS.
[8] *fixit* in MS.
[9] *suppinum* in MS.
[10] In allusion to *Luke* xxiv. 6.
[11] *Cichero* in MS.
[12] *Rethoricæ* in MS.
[13] *sepimus* in MS.
[14] *habundantia* in MS.

A.D. 1423. " 'pretiabilis possessionis.' [1] Sed quia, deficiente gratia, " effectus pro tunc affectui minime pro voto responsalis " fuerat, in visceribus virtutis quam colitis, vos sollici- " tamus ut, cum adeo generosa ac nobilis sit scientialis " possessio, quod distributa inter partes majus suscipit " incrementum in [2] subdito prodigo quam avaro, vos " de scientiæ eloquentiæque operibus, in quibus præ " cæteris participibus nomen differentius hæreditastis, " nobiscum liberaliter participare [3] velitis; et nos, præ- " ter [4] hymnos et honores in quibus vobis uberius com- " pensabimus, faciemus ut cum fœnore multo redibit " partita portio; nec pauperior erit Phœbus, si pauperi " distribuat [5] Cynthiæ de plenitudine suæ lucis. Immo " et ita distribuentes, hanc in puerperam liberalem " vendicabitis artem, quæ semper tenacem in fastidio " habet animum, nec quemquam libenter aspicit, nisi " cum cito [6] spargat opes, et hunc tantummodo pœni- " teat perdidisse [7] diem in quo nemini benefecit. Igitur, " fili [8] Rhetoricæ, de matris operibus nobis quæsumus " liberaliter distribuatis, cum Diis chronicis in atriis " Apollineis in ævum feliciter valituri."

The Abbot leaves Florence, and reaches Sienna.

Quibus scriptis, hanc civitatem insignem reliquit, ad urbemque Senarum in Tuscia itinere diei unius prosper cum suis pervenit; ubi præsens et inquirens quid hucusque actum esset pro reformatione Ecclesiæ, et sacri Concilii celebratione, allatam accepit scedulam continentem decretum celebrandi Concilii ibidem, sub hac forma.—

Decree, declaring the continu-

" Sacrosancta et generalis [9] Synodus Senensis, in " Spiritu Sancto legitime congregata, universalem Ec-

[1] *Set* in MS.
[2] *subo* in MS.
[3] *vellitis* in MS.
[4] *ympnos* in MS.
[5] *Cinthiæ* in MS.
[6] *spergat* in MS.
[7] In allusion to the well-known exclamation of the Emperor Titus.
[8] *Rethorice* in MS.
[9] *Sinodus* in MS.

"clesiam repræsentans, statuit, ordinat, decernit, et "declarat, hanc almam civitatem Senarum, ad quam "nuper de Papia hoc sacrum Concilium continuando "translatum est, liberam esse, et habilem ac sufficien- "tem, pro hoc Concilio celebrando; et hanc Ecclesiam "Majorem aptum fore locum pro sessionibus in futuro, "Domino annuente, celebrandis." A.D. 1423. ance of the Council, at Sienna.

Cum qua scedula afferebatur etiam et hæc copia Bullæ Papalis, super approbatione translationis Concilii de Papia ad Senas.—

"Martinus, Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venera- "bilibus fratribus, Patriarchis, Archiepiscopis, et Epi- "scopis, ac dilectis filiis, Abbatibus, cæterisque Prælatis "in Senensi Concilio constitutis, salutem et Aposto- "licam benedictionem. Audivimus ea quæ venerabilis "frater Jacobus, Episcopus Spolitanus, et dilectus filius "Bernardus, Prior Beatæ Mariæ de Solaco, Diœcesis "Burdegalensis, oratores nostri, nobis prudenter expo- "suerunt; et per ipsos [1] seriosius informati de gestis "per vos in Papia, tam circa ordinationem Concilii "generalis, quam postmodum translationem ejusdem "ad civitatem Senensem, ex causa legitima et neces- "saria, vestram diligentiam et sapientiam plurimum "commendamus; translationemque ipsam factam ma- "turo [2] consilio ad prædictam civitatem Senensem, ad "hoc sanctum opus idoneam, jam approbavimus, et "nunc tenore præsentium approbamus. Cæterum præ- "fato Episcopo et Priori nonnulla commisimus, vobis "nomine nostro referenda. Præterea, velitis eisdem "adhibere credentiæ plenam fidem. Datum Romæ, "apud Sanctam Mariam Majorem, sexto Kalendas Au- "gusti, Pontificatus nostri anno sexto." Bull of Pope Martin V., approving of such continuance.

Cum hac itaque Bulla porrigebatur et hæc securi-

---

[1] *ceriosius* in MS. | [2] *concilio* in MS.

A.D. 1423. tatis littera super libertate accessus et recessus, per gubernatores civitatis Concilio concessa.—

Safe-conduct given by the governors of the City of Sienna, to those attending the Council.

"Universis et singulis, ad quos fuerint delatæ præ-"sentes, ipsarum tenore facimus manifestum nos, priores "gubernatores [1] communis, et capitaneus populi, vexil-"liferque justitiæ, civitatis Senarum, necnon vexilliferi, "magistri, et sex cives officiales Baliæ, super materia "Concilii, pro nobis, nostris subditis, nobisque ad talia "obligatis, qualiter omnibus et singulis, cujuscunque "dignitatis, gradus, status, et conditionis existant, ve-"nientibus, et qui venerunt et venient in futurum, ad "sacrum Generale Concilium celebrandum in nostra "civitate Senarum, seu ad ipsam civitatem, ejusque "comitatum, territorium, districtum, occasione vel causa "dicti Concilii, damus et concedimus plenissimam secu-"ritatem, fiduciam, ac nostrum et nostri communis "liberum et plenissimum salvum conductum veniendi, "standi, residendi et moram habendi, ac recedendi, "cum suis familiaribus, rebus, jocalibus, ac aliis qui-"buscunque bonis, in dicta nostra civitate, et ipsius "comitatu, territorio, et districtu, toto tempore Con-"cilii: et si postmodum, si per infirmitatem aut ali-"quam causam rationabilem ipsos, vel aliquos ipsorum, "in eisdem civitate et territorio manere contingeret, "exinde discedendi et redeundi semel et pluries, et, "totiens quotiens de ipsorum processerit voluntate, "libere cum omnibus ipsorum sociis, familiaribus, equis, "valesiis, harnesiis, ac bonis et rebus quibuscunque, "omni prorsus molestia et impedimento cessante; "ibique libere dicendi, allegandi, proponendi, et trac-"tandi, omnia et singula quæ faciant, vel videantur "facere, pro bono, reformatione, et prospero statu, "universalis Ecclesiæ; non obstantibus quibuscunque "causis, occasionibus, suspicionibus, impedimentis, vel

---

[1] *comunis* in MS.

" obstaculis, pro quibus ipsi, vel aliquis ipsorum, pos- A.D. 1423.
" sent realiter vel personaliter modo aliquo molestari.
" Exceptis duntaxat rebellibus et exbannitis nostri
" communis, ad quos præsens nostra securitas, et
" salvus conductus, sine alio nostro expresso con-
" sensu, nullatenus extendatur; quorum rebellium et
" aliorum prædictorum nomina, ad tollendum omnem
" suspicionem ab aliis quibuscunque ad Concilium
" ipsum venire volentibus, in nostris libris, ad hoc
" deputatis, descripta sunt. Hoc etiam declarato, quod
" domini temporales, aut eorum oratores, possint libere
" venire, stare, et abinde recedere, prout eis placebit;
" dum tamen talem et ita [1] rationabilem secum ducant
" comitivam, quod per ipsos, aut eorum aliquos, nostræ
" civitati, comitatui, territorio, et districtui, [2] nullum
" valeat præjudicium afferri. Et omnia et singula præ-
" missa sub nostris fide et juramento, ac sub obligatione
" et [3] hypotheca omnium bonorum nostrorum, præsen-
" tium pariter et futurorum, promittimus fideliter et
" integraliter observare, et observari facere, dolo et
" fraude cessantibus quibuscunque. Quibus omnibus
" supradictis, et singulis, stare volumus, et illa obser-
" vare; nec ex aliquibus tractatibus, aut contractibus
" seu conventionibus, factis vel quomodolibet faciendis
" in posterum, cum quibuscunque personis, cujuscunque
" dignitatis, status, gradus, conditionis, seu præeminen-
" tiæ, existant, ullo modo derogare, nec a præsentibus
" recedere, intendimus. Ita tamen, quod per hoc non
" intelligatur, per sacram [4] Synodum Constantiensem
" salubriter [5] diffinita super sedatione [6] schismatis præ-
" teriti, dejectione contendentium tunc de Papatu, in-
" spirata assumptione ejusdem domini nostri Papæ, unici
" et [7] indubitati universalis Ecclesiæ pastoris, ac ejus-

[1] *irrationabilem* in MS.
[2] *nullam* in MS.
[3] *ypotheca* in MS.
[4] *Sinodum* in MS.
[5] *difinita* in MS.
[6] *scismatis* in MS.
[7] *in* is inserted here in MS.

A.D. 1423. "dem domini nostri Papæ [1] Apostolatum, in dubium revocandi, aut contra ea, seu aliquod eorum, proponendi, seu quomodolibet attentandi, concessa securitas. Mandamus igitur universis et singulis nostris subditis, rectoribus, officialibus, et gentibus armorum nostri [2] communis, præsentibus et futuris, quatenus præsentem nostram provisionem, ordinationem, et securitatem, effectualiter observent et adimpleant, sub nostræ indignationis incursu, et faciant ab omnibus inviolabiliter et effectualiter observari. Datum in nostra civitate Senarum, in Consistorio Palatii nostræ residentiæ, die sexto mensis Novembris, sub anno Domini ab Incarnatione millesimo quadringentesimo vicesimo tertio, Indictione Secunda, Pontificatus sanctissimi domini nostri Papæ anno sexto."

Attestation of a Notary Public.

"Et ego, Antonius Michaelis Antonii, de Senis, Publicus imperiali auctoritate Notarius, et judex ordinarius, et nunc notarius et scriba præfatorum magnificorum dominorum, capitum populi, vexilliferorum, magistrorum, et officialium Baliæ prædictæ, omnibus et singulis præsens fui, et ea rogatus scripsi, et in hanc publicam formam manu mea propria redegi, ad fidem perpetuam et robur publicum."

The Abbot learns that the Bishop of Lincoln has been holding forth against the religious exempt from his jurisdiction.

Cumque has litteras legisset Abbas, et quæsisset a viro qui eas attulit, quid ulterius in Concilio actum fuit, respondit ipse,—Nihil omnino notabile; præter id, quod Episcopus Lincolniensis nuper seorsum in natione sua plurima ex inflatione spiritus in religiosos, et præcipue exemptos, proposuerat invectiva.

His answer thereupon.

Quod Abbas audiens, impatiens suæ propositionis, adjecit dicens;—"Etsi dominus meus Lincolniensis flaverit in nos, quod ipse utrosque suos efflaverit oculos, adhuc Altissimi præsidio defensa stabit religio, salvaque absque [3] syncopa singula privilegia exemp-

---

[1] *appellatum* erroneously in MS.
[2] *comunis* in MS.
[3] *sincopa* in MS.

"tionis." Ad quæ verba relator subridens subjunxit,— "Ne timeatis, Domine Abba, ipsius inflationes in aliquo, "quia quamvis supra modum sit sollicitus, suam tamen "sollicitudinem castigans castigaverat Dominus; et ipse, "non sine totius suæ nationis lætitia, correptus est "febribus; jamque, jubente Domino, cessaverat ad "tempus de tota sollicitudine sua." Quod Abbas concipiens, intelligensque quomodo nihil in Concilio de præterito esset actum, neque ex verisimili de propinquo agendum, pro tanto quod [1] expectans expectabat Synodus Dominum Pontificem descensurum, cœpit ad mentem reducere qualiter pro tunc se tempus obtulit [2] opportunum, quo in Jubilæo tunc instante posset pro salute animæ et limina visitare Apostolica, et suam personam suo superiori ostendere, ac recommendare se et sua.

A.D. 1423. The messenger informs the Abbot that the Bishop is stricken with fever.

There being nothing done at the Council, the Abbot determines to visit Rome.

Ad iter igitur illud celeriter se disposuit; priusquam tamen in suum ascenderat equum, Præsidentibus religionis in Anglia apices hos direxit.—

He first writes to the Presidents of the Order in England, as to the designs entertained against the Order.

"Venerabilibus in Christo patribus ac Dominis, "Dominis monasticæ religionis in Anglia Præsidentibus, "suus procurator, utinam tam efficax quam assiduus, "Johannes, de Sancto Albano Abbas, in Senensi Concilio "legitime constitutus, Platonis prudentiam in regimine, "Salamonisque scientiam in omni tam opere quam "sermone. Præhonorabiles Domini, patres Ordinis, et "patroni.—Multis quamvis pastoralis curæ præpositis "ea non absque morum barbarie innata sit conditio, "ut futura pericula non prius ponderent, quam gladius "immineat vertici, et ab hostibus ipsi captivati fiant, "hiis tamen quorum sapientia requiescit in visceribus, "quibusve prudentia oris eloquia dirigit aut informat "actus, ea cum virtutum [3] schemate collata est dis-"cretio, ut arduis priusquam noceant ponant obicem, et

[1] *exspectans exspectabat Sinodus* in MS.

[2] *oportunum* in MS.

[3] *scemate* in MS.

A.D. 1423. "adversis, ne præveniant, defensionis objiciant [1] clypeum, ac habeant in futurorum eventibus prudentiam "prophetantem. Cujus prophetiæ spiritubus ipse supponens ac præsupponens inspirari, plenius vos omnes "non magistraliter instruo, nec præsidentialiter demando, immo amicabiliter, fraternaliterque, suggero, moneo, "ac sollicito, quatenus in rationis [2] propensius "advertentes qualem jam arcum contra eos tetenderat "Concilium præsens, et prudenter, immo celeriter, deliberetis, qua vi armorum, aut virtute armatorum, arcus "iste distendi poterit, et circa [3] distensionem ejusdem "efficaciter procedatis, ad memoriam revocantes qualiter, si ea segnities quæ hodiernos crastinat actus, "vestras in ea parte provisiones præposteret, quousque tensa balista telum jecerit, jaciendoque graviter "nostram religionem percusserit monasticam, dicetis, "ni fallor, in posterum,—'[4] Euge, euge, omnibus "'nobis, quod sprevimus Cusy [5] consilium, nec cum "'[6] Mathathia zelavimus libertatem nostræ gentis.' Addetis etiam, nisi Deus converterit gratiam;—'Væ! "'væ! subjectis nostris, qui jam nostra negligentia "'reducti sunt in [7] miserrimam speciem servitutis. "'O utinam sic vel sic fecissemus; nequaquam "'enim tunc talia vel talia contigissent nobis. Nunc "'igitur, quia [8] negligenter egimus, merito mala patimur, factique sumus in derisum inimicis nostris. "'O utinam aliter fecissemus.' Nunc ergo, patres, quia "sufficienter de talibus utinationibus præmuniti estis, "reducatis ad memorias vestras quotiens per prædecessores vestros ita utinatum fuerat, qualeque dedecus "ac opprobrium ex eorum [9] negligentiis Ordini ac

[1] *clipeum* in MS.

[2] Apparently *sinderese* in MS.

[3] *distentionem* in MS.

[4] This is said ironically; see the next page, where the expression is again alluded to.

[5] *concilium* in MS. The true tidings of Cushi are apparently alluded to, 2 *Samuel* xviii. 21.

[6] In allusion to 1 *Maccabees* c. ii.

[7] *miserimam* in MS.

[8] *necligenter* in MS.

[9] *necligentiis* in MS.

"personis accreverit. Et ne cum similibus similes "cogamini deflere reatus, priusquam ardua noceant, "aut adversa perveniant, congrua concipiatis defensa-"tionis remedia, et augeatis numerum ac scientiam "vestræ procurationis. Solus enim pro vobis vices "procurationis efficio, viresque quas unus solus pro "vobis valet efficere, exequor effectualiter meo modo. "Attamen, quia non unius est opus tantæ multitudini "resistere, mittatis nobis auxilium de Sancto, jungatis-"que viros utiles et idoneos, qui sciant, velint, ac suffi-"ciant, assistere nobis in procuratione. Et si in ea parte "debitam absque dormitatione feceritis diligentiam, et "mihi citra sagittarum tractum congruum adjutorii "transmiseritis [1]clypeum, spero quod, hostili frustrato "incursu, inflexam per eum infringi faciam cordulam, "ita quod nec vos superiores 'Euge' geminum, nec "vobis subjecti clamabunt 'Væ!' unicum. Immo absque "[2]syllabæ syncopa, vel dictionis apocopa, tota stabit "integra vestræ clausula libertatis. Igitur, patres, de "duobus jam appositis, eligatis quod est aptius nomini, "utilius homini, Ordinique [3]convenientius, ac religioni; "et inutiles vestras tollatis de cætero utinationes; "valituri in Eo felicius qui in excelsis residet, ac "præsidet in divino solio [4]majestatis." A.D. 1423.

Cum præmissis consultatoriis has etiam Abbas, propter causam in eis positam, fratribus in claustro transcripserat invectivas.— The Abbot also writes a Letter to the brethren, censuring them for their omission to write to him.

"In Christo desideratissimi.—Ad mentem si recolli-"gitis quomodo de canonico caritatis ordine post Deum "patrem, post patrem matrem, post matrem fratrem, "tenemini diligere, et sororem, quid est quod, ordinatæ "dilectionis attrita semita, in via sinceræ dilectionis "statis devii, et, quomodo filii exorbitantes, patrem "matri fratrique postponitis, ac sorori? Testis est

[1] *clipeum* in MS.
[2] *sillabæ sincopa* in MS.
[3] *conventius* in MS.
[4] *magestatis* in MS.

A.D. 1423. "enim nobis cunctorum conscius, quomodo cupiamus "vos omnes in Christi visceribus, qualiterque in animo "semper parati stamus animam ponere pro omnibus "vobis. Quid est ergo, filii, quod, postquam nos vos "cum pace dimisimus, et iter aliquandiu jam egimus in "remotis, vos nobis tale dedilectionis præbuistis indi-"cium, ut, nobis scribentibus et rescribentibus, immo "per omnem internuncium de nostri itineris successi-"bus mittentibus vobis plenum verbum, vos, quod in "patrem puderet agere vel [1] privignum, ac [2] abhorreret "filius exercere vel in novercam, quasi pueri gaudentes "de absentia magistri, inerti indulsistis otio, nec patris "gratitudini dabatis caritatis debitum, nec salutantem "resalutastis hucusque, prout decuit, filialiter cum "rescripto? Cur igitur, filii, sic obmutescitis, velut "degeneres et ignavi? Cur scribenti pluries vel semel "calamum non repetitis, et nos ad audiendum avidos de "vestris successibus certioratis? An, ad instar Deorum "gentilium, [3] os habetis, et labia, voce tamen caretis "gutturis, et nutu usi fueritis pro loquela? An, ad "modum sculptilium, manus habetis, et pollices, cala-"mum tamen attrectare non poteritis ad scribendum? "An penes vos demeruimus, ut [4] lapsi ab oculis labere-"mur etiam a mentibus, et, quasi nunquam vobis bene-"fecerimus, de libro deleremur memoriæ, et poneremur "in numero cum oblitis? In quantum, filii, nos memi-"nimus, vos semper, ut [5] proles, lactavimus, ut fratres, "amavimus, tractavimusque quomodo socios, ac in "amicos præ cæteris amplexati sumus. Vos vero, horum "omnium immemores, pro hiis omnibus vel minimi "scripti membranulam [6] negligitis rependere nobis. "Verum sub hiis [7] negligentiis naturam [8] nedum

---

[1] *prevignum* in MS.

[2] *oborreret* in MS.

[3] In allusion to *Psalm* cxxxv. 16, 17.

[4] In allusion, probably, to the saying,—" Out of sight out of mind."

[5] Taken in the plural.

[6] *necligitis* in MS.

[7] *necligentiis* in MS.

[8] Supplied in the margin, in another hand.

"filiorum exuitis, immo in ea parte vel cane Jasonis A.D. 1423.
"vel equo Diomedis multum moribus inferiores estis.
"Nam hii, ut refert nobis [1] Plinius, adeo suorum domi-
"norum doluerunt absentiam, ut, omnem aspernentes
"cibum, fame subtraherent sibi vitam. Vos vero, cum
"Æthiopissa, [2] annulo oblivionis subarrati, nec cum
"Penelope vestri Ulixis [3] somniatis præsentiam, nec
"cum ciconia, natura docente, patris agitis obsequiosam
"memoriam; immo, ut fœmina, novis copulata ama-
"toribus, sponsi ecclesiæ obliviscimini, et cum solem-
"niis agitis diem absentiæ patris vestri. Non sic,
"filii, non sic pro omnibus quæ vobis retribuivimus,
"retribuatis nobis; immo, tantam in natura degenera-
"tionem abhorrentes, qua moribus vel brutis animalibus
"dicamini deteriores, de memoriæ thalamo excutiatis
"oblivionis pulverem, manusque lavantes a [4] negli-
"gentiæ sordibus, applicetis interim calamum ad
"membranam, vices reddentes vicibus, gratitudinesque
"gratitudinibus, in visceribus Conditoris. In quibus,
"hiis nostris increpatoriis non obstantibus, in æternum
"feliciter, amabiliterque, valeatis."

The Abbot then proceeds to Rome, by way of Viterbo and other places.

Quibus ita scriptis, assumpsit Abbas peregrinationis baculum et peram; iterque aggrediens, prosperis pervenit passibus ad Aquampendentem. Inde per lacum Bulsini ad Montem Flasconam; inde venit Viterbiæ, inde ad civitatem Saturni, quæ olim ab ejus nomine "Saturnia," modo vero "Sutria," corrupto vocabulo, dicta est.

On reaching Rome, he has an interview with the Supreme Pontiff.

Ab hac vero civitate per locum horroris et vastæ solitudinis pervenit ad urbem magnam, ubi Summus pro tunc residebat Pontifex, cum Cardinalibus suis. Cumque per biduum ibidem respirasset a laboribus, die tertio pervenit ad Palatium, coramque Summo Pontifice, post tam pedis, manus, genæque osculum, hunc brevissimum exorsus est sermonem.—

---

[1] Pliny, *Hist. Nat.* B. viii. c. 61.
[2] *anulo* in MS.
[3] *sompniatis* in MS.
[4] *necligentiæ* in MS.

A.D. 1423.

Verba Abbatis ad Papam Martinum, in prima locutione cum eodem.

The Abbot's first address to Pope Martin V.

"Pater beatissime, summe, uniceque Pontifex, et in-
" dubitate. — De remotis orbis limitibus ad magnæ
" urbis vineam etsi novissime jam veniat novissimus
" vestræ Sanctitatis operarius, et post undecimam
" horam, attamen quia sui moram accessus vera, non
" ficta, cunctorum [1] conscio, [2] causavit infirmitas, hu-
" millime supplicat, ac invocat devotissime, illum sibi
" minime denegandum denarium, quem singuli jam sus-
" ceperant in mercedem, qui primo mane exeuntes ad
" opus accesserant Apostolicum, et circa horam primam.
" Propterea, pater sacer et sacratissime, paternæ quia
" potestatis arbitrio libet, si velit, primos facere de
" novissimis, [3] paucosque eligere de vocatis multis, velit
" vestra, si placeat, beatitudo vestros filios, quan-
" quam novissimos, de Sancto Albano, adeo specifice
" habere recommissos, ut, inter cæteros qui ad imme-
" diatam vocati sunt obedientiam, statuantur in elec-
" torum numero, ac cum hiis qui portant pondus diei,
" et æstum, se similes censeant, ac consimiles in sti-
" pendio vespertino. Insuper, pastor summe, in æter-
" numque beate, gratum quia decet filium successibus
" paternis applaudere, et collaudare Deum de illa con-
" ductione felici et vere felici, qua per paternæ sanc-
" timoniæ ascensum ad Beati Petri Cathedram jam
" conducuntur alii multi, qui tota die steterunt in
" foro [4] schismatis otiosi, ut orator humilis, Deum col-
" laudo, ut filius fidelis, patri conjubilo, ac ad similia
" conductionis opera, ut iterum exeat hora sexta, tertia,
" ac novena, quatenus filio liceat, et patri non displi-
" ceat, filialiter suggero, amabiliterque excito et ex-

---

[1] Sic in MS.
[2] *cāvit* in MS.
[3] In allusion to *Matthew* xx. 16, xxii. 14.
[4] *scismatis* in MS.

"quiro; spem, alias dubiam, habiturus pro tunc satis "firmam, quomodo una cum filio paterna videbit beati- "tudo diem dierum desiderabilem, qua rupta paulisper "Ecclesiæ maceria reædificabitur totaliter integra, fiet- "que ubilibet in Christianismo vinitor unus et vinea "una. Quod ipsa almiflua Vitis, cujus Domini Apo- "stolici sunt palmites, benignius annuat; quæ in unitate "fidei unicam plantavit vineam, Ecclesiam, videlicet, "[1]orthodoxam. Amen." A.D. 1423.

Quibus sub breviloquio sic locutis, statim prælato Pontifex in hac verborum sententia dabat benignum responsum, dicens:—"Fili carissime.—Etsi inter cæteros "vestræ nationis prælatos vos novissime, laqueo ægri- "tudinis retardante, ad nostram vineam accesseritis, "nos tamen, Ejus vestigiis inhærendo, qui jussit novis- "simo dari sicut et primo, volumus vos in mercede "parificare cum priore; nec denegabitur vobis paris "valoris denarius cum illo qui dabatur ipsis qui priores "ad hanc nostram vineam accesserant, et vos prævene- "rant ad labores. In tantum utique habemus vos et "vestros, propter immediatam subjectionem, recommissos, "ut quicquid a nobis cum ratione petere decreveritis, "concedere nos oportebit; nec poterimus denegare "vobis. Igitur cum Sancti Petri et nostra benedictione "recedatis, et redeatis cum supplicationibus, quando "vacaverit, et nos vobis, juxta promissum, optatam "gratiam faciemus."

The Pontiff responds in encouraging terms.

Abbas igitur, post varia interlocutoria de Rege, regno, regnique regimine, licentiam suam sumpsit; salutatisque Cardinalibus et Episcopis hinc inde astantibus, ad suum hospitium, cum sua familia, celeriter declinavit.

After some further conversation, the Abbot withdraws.

Cujus hospitii vix limen attingere potuit, quin spiritu [2]dysenteriæ sit percussus in visceribus, graviterque hoc morbi genere ægrotare cœpit. Cumque indies ingravesceret morbus, adeo ut de salute desperarent medici, et

He is attacked with dysentery.

---

[1] *ortodoxam* in MS.

[2] *dissentiriæ* in MS.

A.D. 1423. æger, sumptis Ecclesiæ Sacramentis, totaliter se disponeret mori, misit ad ipsum Papa indies nuncios cum verbis consolationis, et exenniis, quatenus spem daret reconvalescentiæ, et confortaret languidum in [1] languoribus suis. Cumque hiis mediis corpori non proficeret, immo, prout audivit a medicis, Abbas iste satis de difficili mortem evasus esset, providit posterius spiritui, direxitque Magistrum Thomam Poltone, Episcopum Cicistrensem, Regis pro tunc in Curia procuratorem, ex parte ejusdem Summi Pontificis ægro sic dicentem :—" Salutavit vos, Abba, ex visceribus dominus noster Apostolicus, et Sancti Petri, suaque, benedictione vos communiens, orat et hortatur, ut cum Apostolo, quatenus virtus in vobis inhabitet Christi, libenter [2] gloriamini in infirmitatibus vestris. Et ut [2] gloriamini amplius, misit ac concessit vobis plenariam de omnibus peccatis vestris indulgentiam, in quantum verus Christi concedere poterit Vicarius, per supremam quam Christus sibi in terris dederat potestatem."

The Pope sends him plenary indulgence, by the Bishop of Chichester.

The Abbot returns his grateful thanks.

Ad hæc verba Abbas in altum manus erexit, gratiasque Deo in cœlis, ac ejus Vicario in terris, pro ea secum facta misericordia, cum fletibus egit, ac dixit ;—[3] " Nunc dimittis, Domine, servum tuum in pace ; quia et viderunt oculi mei salutare meum, et audierunt ambæ meæ aures quomodo mihi misero, et peccatori indigno, concessa est plena misericordissimaque remissio peccatorum."

He prays to the Lord, to be taken.

Convertens igitur faciem suum ad parietem, cum fletibus clamavit ad Dominum, et dixit ;—" Obsecro, Domine, animam meam tolle, quia [4] cupio sub tantarum indulgentiarum absolutione dissolvi, et tecum esse." Cumque hæc et alia dixisset coram Domino,

---

[1] *langoribus* in MS.
[2] More correctly, *gloriemini*.
[3] *Luke* ii. 29, 30.
[4] *ipsam* is inserted here, but with expunctory marks.

vocatis ante se fratribus et familiaribus, qui ibi secum in obsequio fuerant, velle suum finale, tam de sui corporis funeratione, quam de ipsorum regressu ad regnum, eis plenius aperuit, ac se eorum omniumque fidelium orationibus recommendans, convertit iterum faciem suam ad parietem, et paululum obdormivit: cumque evigilaret, reinvigoratus paulisper in corpore, cœpit referre quomodo tunc per [1] somnium fuit sibi visum Beatum affuisse Bernardum, eique vitam promisisse, si deinceps suos libros diligeret, et eis vellet cum ardenti studio inhærere.

A.D. 1423. After making his final dispositions, he falls asleep.

On awaking, he relates his vision of St. Bernard.

Quo [2] somno lætificatus, cœpit deinceps, potius hujus Sancti suffragio quam medicorum [3] antidoto, convalescere. Die quoque tricesima postquam in lectum decubuit, vires sibi reassumpsit, voluitque ad Palatium ire. Ascendens igitur in equum, equitavit ad ecclesiam Sanctæ Mariæ Majorem; ubi ad Papam liberum ingressum habens, coram eo ita proposuit secundo, dicens.—

He finally recovers, and again pays a visit to the Pope.

Verba Abbatis habita ad Papam Martinum, in secunda locutione cum eodem.

" Pontifex [4] celeberrime, primasque ac [5] Cephas totius
" Ecclesiæ Sacrosanctæ.—Singulariter etsi in cæteris sin-
" guli teneantur spirituales filii ad amorem sanctissimi
" sui patris, ipse tamen singularius et singularissime,
" qui tam grata, tam sancta, tamque benevola [6] sense-
" ram paternæ compassionis consolationisque viscera, in
" meæ nondum plene sopitæ nuperrima distemperantia
" infirmitatis. Hiis etenim temporibus adeo benevolum
" [7] senserat susceperatque paternæ confortationis ani-
" mum, ut, secundum multitudinem dolorum in filiali

His second address to the Pope; thanking him for his favours, and offering certain presents.

[1] *sompnium* in MS.
[2] *sompno* in MS.
[3] *antitodo* in MS.
[4] *celiberrime* in MS.
[5] *John* i. 42.
[6] *censeram* in MS.
[7] *censerat* in MS.

A.D. 1423. "corpore, paternæ consolationes ejus lætificarent animam, ac plenam conferrent indulgentiæ gratiam, cum "salute. Quare, pastor sancte, Summeque Christi Vicarie, etsi non ad tantum ut optat filialis voluntas, "in quantum tamen scit, valet, aut sufficit, exigua mea "simplicitas, inprimis vestræ beatitudini pro impensis "beneficiis cordialissimas ago gratias. Deinde posterius, "in aliquale filialis dilectionis indicium, duo, cum "[1] muliere paupercula, offero munera, munerum [2] minutissima; hoc, [3] scilicet, simplex aquarium aureum, istudque exiguum [4] cyphum argenteum, vestris, prout "placet, beatis usibus in posterum applicanda, invocans humillime, et devotissime intercedens quatenus "ea non deacceptet paterna bonitas, quanquam sint "exilia; præsertim cum de illo prodeunt vultu, qui "dat cum dono animum; quique insuper, si facultas "suppeteret, [5] pro voto libentius in decuplo porrigeret "ditiora."

Paraverat utique Abbas ante ejus accessum hujusmodi generis munuscula; secumque ea afferens, Papæ statim contulit, postquam hæc pauca proposuerat verba. In [6] cypho utique inscribi fecit hoc metrum;—

Inscriptions on the cup and ewer presented by him.

"Pocula Martino Quinto cum corde propino;"

in aquario vero istud;—

"Stet domus Ecclesiæ Martini fulta [7] columna,
"Dummodo perfidiæ sua sit plebs omnis [8] alumna.

The family name of the Pontiff.

Erat etenim Papa iste hujusmodi in sua intronizatione baptizatus nomine; de [9] Columnisque genus trahens, [10] columnam in scuto, juxta nobilitatem generis,

---

[1] In allusion to *Mark* xii. 42, *Luke* xxi. 2.

[2] *munitissima* in MS.

[3] *silicet* in MS.

[4] *ciphum* in MS.

[5] *plus* is inserted here, with expunctory marks.

[6] *cipho* in MS.

[7] *columpna* in MS. A play is intended upon the family name of the Pontiff, who was Otho Colonna.

[8] *alumpna* in MS.

[9] *Columpnisque* in MS.

[10] *columpnam* in MS.

solebat deferre; unde dicta scriptura et nomini congruebat et cognomini, illudque habebat scriptor in desiderio, quod Deo placeret, et angelo, totique proficeret Ecclesiæ militanti. A.D. 1423.

Postquam vero Abbas hanc propinam fecerat, hæc de manica, quæ [1] sequuntur, extraxit supplicatoria; porrigensque Pontifici, rogavit ut gratiose respiceret, gratioseque post respectionem, juxta petentis desiderium, consignaret.—

The Abbot then presents certain Letters Supplicatory to the Pontiff.

Prima Supplicatio Abbatis.

" Supplicat Sanctitati vestræ devota creatura vestra,
" Johannes, Abbas Monasterii Sancti Albani in An-
" glia, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis Diœcesis,
" quatenus Abbas pro tempore existens, et Conventus
" dicti monasterii, jejunium illud generale ante sacrum
" Festum Paschæ, ab Ecclesia institutum, juxta regularia
" dicti Ordinis consuetudines et statuta, Dominica quæ
" dicitur 'Septuagesima,' extunc carnium esu usque ad
" dictum festum Paschæ ipsis subtracto, incipere tene-
" antur; piscium quoniam in partibus illis, eodem
" monasterio a maris portu remote distante, copia
" habeatur satis parce; propter quod, isti Abbas et
" Conventus hiis temporibus extant ad alia anni tem-
" pora [2] destinatu reflexu, in supportandis oneribus
" claustralibus, plus solito graviores. Quare [3] supplicat
" Sanctitati vestræ Abbas et Conventus prædicti, qua-
" tenus, cum eis super hiis misericorditer agendo, ipsis
" ac suis successoribus, Abbatibus et monachis singulis
" de professione dicti monasterii, qui erunt pro tempore,
" ut, hujusmodi jejunio a dicta Dominica Septuagesimæ
" usque Dominicam quæ dicitur 'Quinquagesima' ex-

First Supplication: as to a desirable limitation of fasting in Lent.

[1] *sequntur* in MS.

[2] Sic in MS., but evidently corrupt.

[3] Sic in MS., in the singular.

A.D. 1423. "clusive cessante, illius loco in Profesto, sive Vigilia, "Passionis gloriosi Angliæ [1] Protomartyris, Sancti Al-"bani, cujus corpus sive reliquiæ in ecclesia dicti "monasterii venerabiliter conservari dinoscuntur, jeju-"nare teneantur, et sint astricti, prædictum quoniam "generale jejunium in præfata Dominica Quinqua-"gesimæ more solito usque idem festum continuando "licite incipere valeant, concedere et indulgere dig-"nemini gratiose; Constitutionibus et ordinationibus "Apostolicis, necnon statutis et consuetudinibus Monas-"terii et Ordinis prædictorum, cæterisque contrariis, non "obstantibus quibuscunque: cum clausulis [2] opportunis."

Secunda Supplicatio Abbatis.

Second Supplication: as to the use of a portable altar in the Mass, in certain cases, in London and at Oxford.

"Item, beatissime Pater.—Cum monasterium supra-"dictum unum in civitate Londoniarum, ad hoc quod "Abbas, et monachi, et aliæ quæcunque personæ supra-"dicti monasterii, quotienscunque illos in ecclesiæ sive "regni Angliæ, aut propriis dicti sui monasterii, nego-"tiis, seu aliis, illuc declinare sive accedere contingit, se "inibi, sæcularium personarum commixtione seclusa, re-"colligere possint; et aliud in Universitate Oxoniensi, "pro habitatione Abbatum, necnon monachorum et per-"sonarum hujusmodi, ibidem pro tempore litterarum "studio insistentium, propria habeant hospitia, sive "mansa; in quorum quolibet, pro Missis celebrandis, "et aliis inibi divinis peragendis officiis, Capella, sive "Oratorium, condecenter est erectum; ut igitur, Pater "Sancte, prædictis religiosis illis in mansis eisdem pro "tempore existentibus, ad loca alia pro hujusmodi audi-"endis divinis, prout congruit, discurrendi auferatur oc-"casio:—supplicat humillime ac devote prædictus Ab-"bas, quatenus ac supradictis suis successoribus, ut ipsi,

[1] *Prothomartiris* in MS.

[2] *oportunis* in MS.

"ac monachi ac personæ prædicti, quotiens illos ad "hujusmodi declinare, ac etiam ibidem commorari, con- "tigerit in hujusmodi jam erectis, sive aliis in eisdem "hospitiis, sive mansis, pro tempore forsan erigendis, "Oratoriis sive Capellis, supra altare portatile Missas "celebrare, sive per alios [1] presbyteros sæculares, vel "regulares alios ad hoc idoneos quoscunque, in eorum "ac ipsorum familiarium præsentia celebrare; necnon "sacramentalia et sacramenta ecclesiastica sibi [2] incum- "bentia per se ministrare, ac per eosdem [3] presbyteros "ministrari, facere valeant; alterius tamen jure semper "salvo, misericorditer indulgere dignemini, Constitu- "tionibus Apostolicis et aliis contrariis non obstantibus "quibuscunque: cum clausulis [4] opportunis." A.D. 1423.

Tertia Supplicatio Abbatis.

Third Supplication: as to the full exercise of the power formerly given by Pope Boniface IX. to the Abbey of Saint Alban's, freely to let its lands for a yearly rent.

"Item, beatissime Pater.—Dudum Bonifacius, in sua "Obedientia, de qua partes illæ erant tunc tres, nuncu- "patus, devotis oratoribus vestris, Abbati pro tempore "existenti, et Conventui, dicti monasterii, ac universis "et singulis Prioribus, Prioribus Prioratuum, necnon "Rectoribus ecclesiarum, cellarum, capellarum, portio- "num, et beneficiorum, quorumcunque, ab ipso monas- "terio dependentium, ac aliis illi quomodolibet subjec- "torum, ut omnes et singulos fructus, *et cætera*, ad "Monasterium, Prioratus, ecclesias, cellas, capellas, "portiones, et beneficia hujusmodi, pertinentia, quibus- "cunque personis, etiam laicis, cum quibus ipsorum ac "eorundem Monasterii, Prioratuum, *et cætera*, condi- "tionem meliorem efficere possent, arrendare, locare, "seu ad firmam vel [5] annuam pensionem concedere,

---

[1] *presbiteros* in MS.

[2] This word is doubtful; *inice*, apparently. The whole of this Supplication is given in a very confused form. See pp. 161, 162, *post*.

[3] *presbiteros* in MS.

[4] *oportunis* in MS.

[5] *a* is inserted before this word.

A.D. 1423. "ipsisque laicis ut fructus, *et cætera*, hujusmodi in "arrendam recipere et retinere valent, ordinariorum "locorum, et quorumcunque aliorum, licentia super hoc "minime requisita, per suas litteras [1] duxit indulgen- "dum, prout in ipsis litteris plenius continetur. Sed "quia, Pater Sancte, in litteris ipsis de bonæ memoriæ "Ottonis et Ottoboni, ac aliorum in regno Angliæ olim "Sedis Apostolicæ Legatorum, necnon dein Provinciali- "bus, [2] Synodalibus, Conciliis editis, constitutionibus, et "ordinationibus, *et cætera*, nulla extiterat mentio facta, "iidem locorum ordinarii, de facili in talibus occasio- "nem sibi assumentes, præfatas litteras, ipsorum aliqui "difficulter, quidam vero interdum penitus non, ad- "mittunt, eisdem Abbate et Conventu, necnon Priori- "bus et Rectoribus, gravibus propterea laboribus et "expensis agitatis, etiam earundem litterarum effectu "remanentibus nonnunquam destitutis. Quare sup- "plicant humillime et devote Abbas dicti Monasterii "et Conventus, necnon Priores et Rectores præfati, "quatenus eis super hiis [3] opportune consultans prædic- "tas litteras, ac inde secuta quæcunque, perinde valida "et efficacia censeri, suumque effectum sortiri, ac ple- "nam roboris firmitatem obtinere debere in omnibus "et per omnia, acsi in dictis litteris de Legatinis, nec- "non Provincialibus et Synodalibus, Constitutionibus, "*et cætera*, expresse tantum extitisset, decernere et de- "clarare dignemini, præmissis ac aliis in eisdem litteris "contentis, cæterisque contrariis, non obstantibus qui- "buscunque: cum clausulis [4] opportunis."

---

[1] The nominative to this verb is "*Bonifacius*," at the beginning of this Supplication.

[2] *Sinodalibus* in MS.

[3] *oportune* in MS.

[4] *oportunis* in MS.

Verba Papæ Martini ad Abbatem dictum, post varias Supplicationes porrectas eidem. A.D. 1423.

Quas Supplicationes Papa benigna manu recipiens, taliter Abbati respondebat, dicens:—"Fili Abba, [1] de "vestra salubri felicique reconvalescentia Auctori vitæ "[2] hymnos laudis concinimus, cum interiori medulla "nostri cordis. Secundo, pro vestris pretiosis mu-"neribus, quibus nos divites facti sumus, in tantum "uberiores gratias vobis reddimus, pro quanto bene "concipimus [3] eo nos cum munere ulterius recepisse "acceptiorem thesaurum vestræ mentis. Et tertio, "quantum ad vestras Supplicationes, promittimus vo-"bis, quod eas libenter videbimus, eisque visis, quan-"tum cum Domino poterimus, gratiosas signaturas "vobis fieri faciemus."

The Pontiff gives the Abbot a most gracious answer.

Ad quæ verba humiliavit se Abbas pronus in terram, et, licentia sumpta, recessit ad hospitium suum. Posterius tamen, cum plenius resumpsisset vires, et ad equitandum se disponeret, iterum tertio ad Palatium abiit, coramque Papa proponens dixit.—

The Abbot a third time visits the Pope.

Verba habita in tertia locutione cum Papa supradicto.

"Pastor insignis, summeque Dei Sacerdos hic in "terris.—In vestræ præsentia Sanctitatis jam iterum "tertio astat et adest humilis vester servus, tria cum "fiducia humiliter petiturus.—

He proffers three requests.

"Primo, videlicet, ut Supplicationes alias vestræ "Sanctitati porrectas, [4] sed nequaquam juxta porrigentis "desiderium hucusque expeditas, [5] velitis absolute ac "absque modificatione, juxta votum supplicantis, de "uberiori vestra gratia, reddere consignatas.

That the Supplications may be signed by the Pope.

---

[1] *pro* is placed in the margin, probably for this word, but *de* is not erased.

[2] *ympnos* in MS.

[3] *ea* in MS.

[4] *set* in MS.

[5] *vellitis* in MS.

A.D. 1423.

That he may have leave to return home.

"Secundo, ut, diurno opere in vinea Domini jam "completo, posset filius cum favore patris redire ad "partes, labentemque reducere vitam ad eum reli- "gionis [1] hortulum, quem de manu patris suscepit in "Anglia ad gubernandum.

That he may receive the kiss of peace.

"Tertio vero, ut eo redire valeat donatus denario, "quo, cum totius sui laboris sero successerit, plenam "sibi medelam peccaminum comparare valeat. Sitque "Pater benedictus in ævum, et filius in æternum "vivat."

The Pontiff graciously grants his three requests.

Cui Pontifex:—"Domine Abba.—Quia tria petituri "tertio jam acceditis, tria libenter volumus fieri, fa- "ciemusque pro voto plenam, prout petitis, gratiam "vobis. Concessis attamen duobus primis, volumus ut "in tertio exuberantius crescat vobis concessio, quodque "semel in sero vestri laboris vobis largiri deposcitis, "[2] decernimus ut habeatis ex [3] superabundantia totiens "quotiens diem vitæ in occasum creditis vergere, et "spiritus exitum formidatis. Igitur cum hac gratiæ "exuberantia accedatis ad pacis osculum, et posterius, "cum divina ac nostra benedictione, ad propria, cum "libuerit, recedatis."

After receiving the Pontiff's blessing, the Abbot departs.

Abbas, ad hæc in terram corruens, in forma qua alias ad pacis osculum accessit; petitaque Summi Sacerdotis benedictione, ac gratanter data, cum plenis favoribus ipsius declinavit præsentiam, versusque Angliam disponebat itinera sua. Priusquam tamen itinera illa arriperet, accessit ad eum executor gratiarum [4] presbyter, qui secum de Anglia venerat; qui et suas Supplicationes pro voto signatas asseruit, et tales Bullas, in forma quæ sequitur, concessas similiter nunciavit. Quo audito, Abbas Summo Pastori egit gratias, valefaciensque urbi, salutavit Curiam, et recessit versus partes.

He learns that the Supplications have been duly signed.

---

[1] *ortulum* in MS.
[2] *discernimus* in MS.
[3] *superhabundantia* in MS.
[4] *presbiter* in MS.

Bulla dispensatoria ad vescendum carnibus in Septuagesima. A.D. 1423.

"Martinus Episcopus, [1] [servus] servorum Dei, dilec-"tis filiis, Abbati et Conventui Monasterii Sancti "Albani, Romanæ Ecclesiæ immediate subjecti, Ordi-"nis Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis Diœcesis, salutem "et Apostolicam benedictionem. Sacræ religionis, sub "qua, mundanis abjectis [2] illecebris, sub humilitatis spi-"ritu devotum et sedulum exhibetis Altissimo famula-"tum, promeretur honestas, ut illa vobis favorabiliter "concedamus quæ vestris commoditatibus fore con-"spicimus [3] opportuna. Sane pro parte vestra nobis "nuper exhibita petitio continebat, quod licet Abbas et "monachi, in nostro monasterio pro tempore degentes, "juxta regularia instituta dicti Ordinis, sacrum jeju-"nium generale ante Festum Resurrectionis Domini "nostri Ihesu Christi, a Sancta Ecclesia institutum, "esu carnium eis subtracto, a Dominica Septuagesimæ "cujuslibet anni incipere, et usque ad dictum festum "continuare, teneantur, prout hactenus per vos extitit "laudabiliter observatum, tamen quia piscium copia "in partibus, illis præsertim temporibus, commode "non habetur, dictumque monasterium a portu maris "permaxime distat, vos eisdem temporibus in obser-"vando jejunium hujusmodi, ac in supportandis aliis "oneribus claustralibus, toleratis labores plus solito "graviores.—Quare pro parte vestra nobis fuit humi-"liter supplicatum, ut statui et commoditatibus ves-"tris super hiis [4] opportune providere de benignitate "Apostolica dignaremur.—Nos igitur, volentes vestris "commodis et quieti paterna sollicitudine providere, "hujusmodi supplicationibus inclinati, vobis et tuis suc-

Bull granted by Pope Martin V. to the Abbey of St. Alban's, as to a limitation of fasting in Lent.

[1] Omitted by inadvertence.
[2] *illicebris* in MS.
[3] *oportuna* in MS.
[4] *oportune* in MS.

A.D. 1423. " cessoribus, fili Abbas, aliis monachis et personis, qui
" sunt et erunt pro tempore in dicto monasterio, et
" in illo [1] professionem [2] emiserint regularem, ut liceat
" vobis et illis de cætero a dicta Dominica Septua-
" gesimæ usque ad Dominicam Quinquagesimæ, extunc
" proxime sequentem, singulis diebus in quibus alias
" ex præcepto Ecclesiæ esus carnium non est interdic-
" tus, carnibus et lacticiniis vesci, et interim minime
" jejunare; quodque ad observandum interim jejunium
" hujusmodi minime teneamini, nec etiam teneantur;
" quinimmo illud in præfata Dominica Quinquage-
" simæ, et non ante, anno quolibet incipere, et usque
" ad dictum festum Resurrectionis continuare, possitis
" et debeatis, ac possint et debeant, auctoritate Apo-
" stolica, tenore præsentium indulgemus; statuentes, et
" etiam decernentes, quod vos et alii prædicti loco die-
" rum in quibus cessabit jejunium hujusmodi, quodque
" ab ipsa Dominica Septuagesimæ usque ad dictam
" Dominicam Quinquagesimæ ex regulari observantia
" dicti Ordinis adimplere teneamini, ut præfertur, in
" Vigilia Sancti Albani, cujus corpus sive reliquiæ in
" eodem monasterio venerabiliter conservantur, singulis
" annis jejunare, ac jejunium hujusmodi [3] supplere
" efficaciter, teneamini, et etiam sitis astricti; non ob-
" stantibus Constitutionibus et ordinationibus Aposto-
" licis, necnon statutis et consuetudinibus Monasterii et
" Ordinis prædictorum, etiam juramento, confirmatione
" Apostolica, vel quacunque firmitate alia, roboratis, cæ-
" teris contrariis quibuscunque. Nulli ergo omnino
" hominum liceat hanc paginam nostræ concessionis,
" statuti, et constitutionis, infringere, vel ex ausu te-
" merario contraire. Si quis autem hoc attentare præ-
" sumpserit, indignationem Omnipotentis Dei, et Bea-
" torum Petri et Pauli, Apostolorum ejus, se noverit

[1] *professione* in MS.
[2] Sic in MS.
[3] *suplere* in MS.

"incursurum. Datum Romæ, apud Sanctam Mariam A.D. 1423.
"Majorem, tertio-decimo Kalendas Novembris, Pontificatus nostri anno sexto."

Bulla licentiationis ad celebrandum in Capellis Monasterio pertinentibus.

Bull granted by Pope Martin V. to the Abbey of St. Alban's, permitting the use of a portable altar in the Mass, in its houses in London and at Oxford.

"Martinus Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilectis "filiis, Abbati et Conventui Monasterii Sancti Albani, "Romanæ Ecclesiæ immediate subjecti, Ordinis Sancti "Benedicti, Lincolniensis Diœcesis, salutem et Apostoli- "cam benedictionem. Sinceræ devotionis affectus, quem "ad nos et Romanam geritis Ecclesiam, non indigne "meretur, ut petitionibus vestris, illis præsertim quas "ex devotionis fervore prodire conspicimus, quantum "cum Deo possumus, favorabiliter annuamus. Sane pro "parte vestra nobis nuper exhibita petitio continebat, "quod vos unum in civitate Londoniarum, in quo vos "et aliæ quæcunque personæ nostri monasterii, quo- "tienscunque pro ipsius monasterii promovendis et dis- "ponendis negotiis, aut alias, vos et personas ipsas ad "civitatem prædictam accedere seu declinare contingit, "sæcularium personarum commixtione seclusa, reduci "et divertere possitis et possint; et aliud in [1] oppido "Oxoniensi, in quo viget Studium Generale, pro usu "et habitatione vestra, et personarum prædictarum, "ibidem pro tempore litterarum studio insistentium, "deputatum [2] propterea, habere dinoscamini commoda "vel hospitia; in quorum quolibet, pro Missis celebran- "dis, et aliis inibi divinis officiis peragendis, Capella, "nondum tamen consecrata, vel Oratorium, condecen- "ter est erectum. Cum autem, sicut eadem petitio "subjungebat, quoniam vos et personæ prædictæ nullis "Missam et alia divina officia hujusmodi celebrare, "seu celebrari facere, non potestis, neque possunt, nisi "vobis ad hoc superioris licentia concedatur, nonnulli

[1] *opido* in MS.

[2] *proptere* in MS.

A.D. 1423 "ex personis eisdem vagandi et discurrendi sibi faciliter "sumunt occasionem, pro parte vestra nobis fuit hu- "militer supplicatum, ut vobis et personis ipsis super "hiis [1] opportune consulere paterna diligentia dignare- "mur.—Nos igitur, hujusmodi vestris devotis supplica- "tionibus inclinati, ut liceat vobis, et cuilibet vestrum, "habere altare portatile, cum debita reverentia et honore, "super quo in Oratoriis sive Capellis, jam erectis et in "posterum erigendis, canonice quæ ad vos et Monaste- "rium ipsum justo titulo pertinent et pertinebunt, "duntaxat per vos, aut si forsan, quacunque infirmi- "tate vel aliis legitimis impedimentis obstantibus, per "vos non poteritis, eo casu per alium vel alios [2] pres- "byteros idoneos, quos ad hoc duxeritis seu duxerint "eligendos, Missas et alia divina officia hujusmodi in "vestra et personarum prædictarum, ac familiarium "vestrorum, præsentia, celebrare seu facere celebrari; "necnon vobis ecclesiastica sacramenta ministrare, et "in casu prædicto ministrari facere, devotioni vestræ "tenore præsentium indulgemus; jure tamen parochialis "ecclesiæ, et cujuslibet alterius in præmissis omnibus "semper salvis. Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat "hanc paginam nostræ concessionis infringere, vel ei "ausu temerario contraire. Si quis autem attentare "præsumpserit, indignationem Omnipotentis Dei, et "Beatorum Petri et Pauli, Apostolorum ejus, se noverit "incursurum. Datum Romæ, apud Sanctam Mariam "Majorem, tertio-decimo Kalendas Novembris, Pontifi- "catus nostri anno sexto."

Bulla de perinde valere in ecclesiasticorum fructuum dimissionem.

Bull granted by Pope

"Martinus, Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilectis "filiis, Abbati et Conventui Monasterii Sancti Albani,

---

[1] *oportune* in MS.

[2] *presbiteros* in MS.

A.D. 1423. Martin V. to the Abbey of St. Alban's, giving full exercise of the power formerly granted by Pope Boniface IX. freely to let its lands at a yearly rent.

"Romanæ Ecclesiæ immediate subjecti, Ordinis Sancti "Benedicti, Lincolniensis Diœcesis, ac universis et sin-"gulis Prioribus et Rectoribus Prioratuum, cellarum, "capellarum, portionum, et beneficiorum, quorumcun-"que, ab ipso monasterio dependentium, aut alias ipso "monasterio subjectorum, salutem et Apostolicam be-"nedictionem. Sinceræ devotionis affectus, quem ad "nos et Romanam geritis Ecclesiam, non indigne me-"retur, ut eas vobis favorabiliter concedamus, quæ "vestris commoditatibus fore conspicimus [1] opportuna. "Dudum siquidem quondam Bonifacius Nonus olim, in "Obedientia sua, de qua partes illæ tunc erant, nomi-"natus, vobis ut omnes et singulos fructus, redditus, "et proventus, possessiones, et alia jura, ad Monasteria, "Prioratus, Cellas, ecclesias, capellas, portiones, et be-"neficia vestra quæcunque, pertinentia, quibusvis per-"sonis, etiam laicis, cum quibus conditionem vestram, "ac Monasteriorum, Prioratuum, cellarum, ecclesiarum, "capellarum, portionum, et beneficiorum hujusmodi, "efficere possetis meliorem, arrendare, locare, et ad "firmam concedere, prout vobis videretur faciendum, "libere et licite valeretis, ac eisdem personis, tam "clericis quam aliis quibuscunque Catholicis laicis, ut "ipsi omnes et singulares hujusmodi fructus, redditus, "et proventus, a vobis et universis supradictis etiam "ad firmam recipere et retinere, ut præfertur, libere et "licite valerent, ordinariorum locorum, et quorumcun-"que aliorum, licentia, sive consensu, super hoc minime "[2] requisitis, auctoritate Apostolica per certas suas lit-"teras duxit indulgendum; ac omnes et singulos pro-"cessus, et sententias excommunicationum aut suspen-"sionum, vel interdicti, in vos forsitan, vel personas "hujusmodi, occasione præmissorum, per quoscunque "Archiepiscopos, Episcopos, aliosve ordinarios, pro-"mulgatos, seu etiam promulgandos, irritos decrevit,

[1] *oportuna* in MS.

[2] Sic in MS., in the plural.

A.D. 1423. "et inanes, ac nullius existere voluit roboris vel mo-
"menti; prout in dictis litteris, in quibus, inter cætera.
"bonæ memoriæ Ottonis et Ottoboni, ac aliorum, olim
"in regno Apostolicæ Sedis Legatorum, necnon Pro-
"vincialibus et [1] Synodalibus Conciliis, editis constitu-
"tionibus, et ordinationibus, derogatum minime exti-
"tit, plenius continetur. Cum autem, sicut exhibita
"nobis nuper pro parte vestra petitio continebat, in
"litteris prædictis de Constitutionibus et Ordinationi-
"bus hujusmodi nulla prorsus mentio facta, neque
"illis derogatum fuerit, præfati ordinarii, propterea de
"facili occasionem sibi assumentes, prædictas litteras
"nonnunquam impugnare, et surreptitias asserere sat-
"agentes, non sine maximis vestris laboribus et expen-
"sis, difficulter admittunt, quandoque vero illas penitus
"admittere recusant, vosque quominus ipsæ litteræ
"suum debitum sortiantur effectum impediverunt et
"perturbaverunt, et quotidie vos impedire et perturbare
"nituntur, in vestrum et monasterii vestri grave dispen-
"dium et jacturam:—Nos, volentes vestris in hac parte
"supplicationibus inclinati, volumus, et Apostolica vobis
"auctoritate concedimus, quod litteræ præfatæ, et quæ-
"cunque inde secuta, a data præsentium perinde vale-
"ant, plenamque roboris firmitatem obtineant, suumque
"plenum in omnibus et per omnia sortiantur effectum,
"alias juxta ipsarum continentiam atque formam, ac-
"si in ipsis litteris [2] Ottonis et Ottoboni, et aliorum
"Legatorum prædictorum, ac in Provincialibus et [1] Sy-
"nodalibus Conciliis editis Constitutionibus plena et
"expressa mentio facta, illisque derogatum, extitisset;
"non obstantibus eisdem Constitutionibus, ac omnibus
"illis quæ idem Bonifacius Nonus in dictis litteris
"voluit non obstare, cæterisque contrariis quibuscunque.
"Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam

---

[1] *Sinodalibus* in MS.

[2] *de* is inserted here in the MS., evidently in error.

"nostræ voluntatis et concessionis infringere, vel ei ausu "temerario contraire. Si quis autem attentare præ-"sumpserit, indignationem Omnipotentis Dei, et Bea-"torum Petri et Pauli, Apostolorum ejus, se noverit "incursurum. Datum Romæ, apud Sanctam Mariam "Majorem, octavo Kalendas Novembris, Pontificatus "nostri anno sexto." A.D. 1423.

Ordinationes sive Decreta Concilii Senensis.

Post harum Bullarum cessiones, novasque ac magis gratiosas in ea parte signaturas habitas, valedixit Abbas Curiæ, urbem magnamque salutans, suum reflexit iter, et recessit versus Senas. Quo cum pervenisset, et quæsisset quid post ejus recessum in Concilio actum esset, nunquidque aliquid obvium, aut contra nationem aut Ordinem, fuisset per viros plus debito sollicitos attentatum, statim dabatur sibi in responsis nihil omnino tanto tempore tractatum aut decisum fuisse quod merito notari habeat, præter id quod actum fuerat circa decisionem quatuor Articulorum; quorum copiam vir sic respondens in scedula exhibebat.—

The Abbot returns to Sienna.

Prima Ordinatio Concilii Senensis.

"Sacrosancta [1] Synodus Senensis Generalis, in Spiritu "Sancto legitime congregata, universalem Ecclesiam "repræsentans, præsidentibus in ea Petro Archiepiscopo "Cretensi, Jacobo Episcopo Spolitano, Petro Abbate "de Rosatio, Aquiligensis Diœcesis, et Leonardo, Ma-"gistro et Generali Ordinis Prædicatorum, Nunciis "sanctissimi in Christo patris et domini, Domini "Martini Quinti, unici et indubitati Summi Pontificis, "specialiter deputatis; ipsiusque reformationem inten-"dens, incipiens a fidei fundamento, præter quod nemo "potest aliud ponere, [2] damnationem hæresium Wycle-

First Ordinance made at the Council of Sienna.

---

[1] *Sinodus* in MS.

[2] *dampnationem* in MS.

A.D 1423. "vistarum et Hussistarum, [1] suorumque sequacium cre-"dentium adhærentium, per sacram [2] Synodum Con-"stantiensem factam, eorumque extirpationem; de-"inde per præfatum sanctissimum dominum nostrum, "Papam Martinum Quintum, pro viribus [3] procurata, "tam Principum, Baronum, diversorumque populorum, "[4] exhortatione ac requisitione, [5] tum etiam plenariæ "indulgentiæ prosequentibus illas concessione, tum pro "totali [6] absolutione, ad diversas partes bina Legati de "latere destinatione, ratas et gratas habens, approbat "et confirmat, contra eosdem continuando processus. "Decernit omnes [7] prosequentes ac procurantes extirpa-"tionem dictæ sectæ gaudere omnibus [8] privilegiis et "indultis [9] vel hominis peccatorum veniam concernen-"tibus, contra hæreticos insurgentibus concessis. [10] In-"fectos autem labe dictarum hæresium quomodocunque, "omnes et singulos eisdem consiliis, auxiliis, vel favori-"bus, assistentes, ac eosdem defendentes vel receptantes, "necnon [11] quæcunque victualia, species aromaticas et "pannos, sal, plumbum, pulveres [12] bumbardorum, vel "arma, sive instrumenta bellica, sive res alias quascun-"que eis adducentes, sive [13] aliqua quævis negotia vel "commercia publice vel occulte facientes cum eisdem; "eos etiam qui scienter per dominia, terras, districtus, "[14] loca sive ditioni subjecta, præmissa in [15] totum vel "in parte præfatis hæreticis adduci seu apportari, vel

---

[1] These words *suorumque .... factam, eorumque*, are omitted in the Collection of *Concilia*, (Florence and Venice, 1759-98,) tom. xxviii. col. 1160.

[2] *Sinodum* in MS.

[3] *procuratam* in MS., corrected from the *Concilia*.

[4] *exortatione* in MS.

[5] *tam* in the *Concilia*.

[6] *abolutione* in MS.; *tali habitione* in the *Concilia*, with a marginal note suggesting *ratihabitione*.

[7] *persequentes.—Concilia.*

[8] *juribus, privilegiis*, in the *Concilia*.

[9] *a jure vel ab homine.—Concilia.*

[10] *aut infectos labe.—Concilia.*

[11] Omitted in the *Concilia*.

[12] *Lumbardorum* in MS.; *bombardas* in the *Concilia*.

[13] *alia.—Concilia.*

[14] *vel suæ ditioni* in the *Concilia*.

[15] *toto.—Concilia.*

"subditos suos cum eis negotiari, permiserint, pœnis "et damnationibus contra hæreticos promulgatis fore "obnoxios, ac subditos jurisdictioni quorumcunque ju-"dicum [1] extirpationis hæreticæ pravitatis, privilegiis, "exemptionibus, immunitatibus, salvis conductibus a "quibuscunque personis ecclesiasticis vel sæcularibus, "etiamsi pontificali, imperiali, [2] ducali, aut alia qua-"cunque ecclesiastica vel sæculari præfulgeant digni-"tate, concessis vel concedendis, non obstantibus qui-"buscunque. Insuper, omnes Christianæ religionis prin-"cipes ac dominos, tam ecclesiasticos quam sæculares, "[3] hortatur et invitat per viscera misericordiæ Dei, [4] ut "ad extirpationem tanti per Ecclesiam prædamnati "erroris, [4] cum omni celeritate, si divinam ultionem et "pœnas juris evitare voluerint, evigilent et intendant: "nihilominus [5] disponens hæc Sancta [6] Synodus, ante "ejus dissolutionem, super hujusmodi decreti executione "efficacius providere.

A.D. 1423.

[7] *Secunda Ordinatio Concilii illius.*

Second Ordinance made at the Council of Sienna.

"Item, hæc Sancta Synodus sententiam [8] damnationis "et condemnationis in personam damnatæ memoriæ "Petri de Luna, olim Benedicti Decimi-tertii in sua "Obedientia nuncupati, [9] schismatici et hæretici pro-"nunciati per Sanctum Constantiense Concilium, et "inhibitionem factam omnibus et singulis Christi fide-"libus sub pœnis fautoriæ [10] schismatis et hæresis, ac "privationis omnium beneficiorum, dignitatum, et "bonorum, ecclesiasticorum ac mundanorum, et alias

[1] *extirpationem.—Concilia.*

[2] *regali et ducali.—Concilia.*

[3] *hortatur, invitat, et monet per.—Concilia.*

[4] Omitted in the *Concilia.*

[5] *disponentes* in MS.; corrected from the *Concilia.*

[6] *Sinodus* in MS.

[7] The following title is given in the *Concilia.—Ratificatio condemnationis factæ per Constantiense Concilium contra Petrum de Luna, et aggravatio contra succedentes et participantes.*

[8] *dampnationis et condempnationis* in MS.

[9] *scismatici* in MS.

[10] *scismatis* in MS.

A.D. 1423. "pœnas juris infligendo, [1] prout in dicta sententia "præfati Concilii, cujus [2] tenorem hic haberi vult et "habet pro sufficienter expresso, latius continetur, "ratum et gratum habens, ejusque [3] executionem con-"tinuare volens, decernit, statuit, et declarat omnes et "singulos post obitum dicti Petri [4] continuantes, seu "perseverantes in [5] credulitate vel observantia erroris "et schismatis ejusdem Petri, sicut præmittitur, dam-"nati, vel jus aliquod ab eo in [6] eos directe vel per "indirectum [7] derivasse aut derivari potuisse præten-"dentes, seu [8] in vitium ejusdem succedentes, eorumque "receptatores, defensores, et fautores, cujuscunque status, "præeminentiæ, vel conditionis existant, [9] etiamsi Pon-"tificali, Cardinalatus, Imperiali, [10] regali, aut alia qua-"cunque ecclesiastica vel sæculari præfulgeant dignitate, "[11] necnon quæcunque victualia, species aromaticas et "pannos, [12] sal, plumbum, pulveres [13] bombardorum, vel "arma sive instrumenta bellica, seu res alias quascun-"que, eis adducentes; sive alia [14] quævis negotia vel "commercia publice vel occulte facientes cum eisdem; "eos etiam qui scienter per dominia, terras, distric-"tus, vel loca, [15] suæ ditioni subjecta præmissa in toto "vel in parte præfatis hæreticis adduci [16] seu apportari, "vel subditos suos cum eis negotiari [17] permiserint, fore "obnoxios atque ligatos pœnis et censuris in dicta "sententia contentis. Cum [18] etsi novi erroris inven-

[1] *ut dicta* in the *Concilia*.

[2] *totum tenorem.—Concilia.*

[3] *continuationem continuare.* — *Concilia.*

[4] *de Luna continuantes.—Concilia.*

[5] *crudelitate* in MS.; corrected from the *Concilia*.

[6] *eas* in the *Concilia*.

[7] *dirivasse* in MS.

[8] *invicem ejus.—Concilia.*

[9] *etiam* in the *Concilia*.

[10] *vel regali.—Concilia.*

[11] *omnesque et singulos eisdem consiliis, auxiliis, vel favoribus assistentes, vel receptantes, necnon quoscunque victualia.—Concilia.*

[12] *sed et plumbum.—Concilia.*

[13] *bombardas.—Concilia.*

[14] *quæcunque* in the *Concilia*.

[15] *sive* in MS.; corrected from the *Concilia*.

[16] *vel* in the *Concilia*.

[17] *permiserit* in the *Concilia*.

[18] *etiam* in the *Concilia*, but *etiamsi* suggested.

"tores non sint, alieno tamen facinori prædamnato A.D. 1423.
"suam communionem immiscuerunt, nullo eisdem [1] exemptionis, immunitatis, privilegii, statuti, vel consuetudinis præsidio, suffragante. Per hanc tamen approbationem, [2] declarationem, statutum, sive decretum, non intendit privilegiis, habilitationibus, declarationibus, [3] absolutionibus, et dispensationibus, quibuscunque personis per sanctissimum dominum nostrum, Papam Martinum Quintum, concessis et concedendis, præjudicium generare, seu in aliquo derogare.

[4] *Tertia Ordinatio Concilii illius.*

"Item, quoniam propter [5] negligentiam quorundam ordinariorum [6] inquisitorum deputatorum [7] extirpationi hæreticæ pravitatis, in diversis mundi partibus variæ hæresium species [8] pullulaverunt, in gravem Dei offensam, fidei Catholicæ detrimentum, et multarum animarum perditionem, volens hæc Sancta [9] Synodus remedium adhibere, statuit atque mandat omnibus et singulis locorum ordinariis, ac inquisitoribus hæreticæ pravitatis, ut, timore, favore, amore, et odio, quibuscunque postpositis, juxta juris formam sollicite intendant inquisitioni et extirpationi hæresium quarumcunque, et quam primum eis constiterit in locis suæ jurisdictionis [10] aliquos dicta labe infectos existere, eorum captioni et punitioni intendant, secundum canonicas sanctiones; quodque ut favoribus [11] opportunis circa hæc eisdem ordinariis et inquisitoribus assistatur

Third Ordinance made at the Council of Sienna.

[1] *exceptionis* in the *Concilia.*

[2] *et declarationem.*—*Concilia.*

[3] This and the next two words are omitted in the *Concilia.*

[4] *Concessio indulgentiarum persecutoribus hæreticorum.*—Title in the *Concilia.*

[5] *necligentiam* in MS.

[6] *et inquisitorum.*—*Concilia.*

[7] *extirpationem* in MS.; corrected from the *Concilia.*

[8] *pululaverunt* in MS.

[9] *Sinodus* in MS.

[10] *aliquo* in MS.; corrected from the *Concilia.*

[11] *oportunis* in MS.

A.D. 1423. "[1] Constitutioni Bonifacii Octavi, disponenti super in-
" vestigatione, captione, custodia, et punitione, hæreti-
" corum [2] fautorum [3] faciendis et procurandis per domi-
" nos et rectores temporales locorum, addere cupiens,
" statuit hæc Sancta Synodus, quod quicunque capi-
" entes hæreticos, et in potestatem ordinariorum vel
" inquisitorum hæreticæ pravitatis effectualiter ponen-
" tes, vel eos quos detinere seu capere non possent,
" [4] de eorum [5] territorio omnino expellentes aut banni-
" entes, seu etiam requisiti brachium [6] temporale contra
" tales præstantes, eam indulgentiam [7] consequantur,
" quæ dari consuevit personaliter proficiscentibus in
" subsidium Terræ Sanctæ. Mandat etiam omnibus ad
" quos spectat deputare inquisitores hæreticæ pravitatis,
" ut in deputatione [8] conservent Concilium Viennense,
" ac in locis insignibus, vel ubi frequentius [9] pullularet
" hæresis, [10] quæcunque non deputent, nisi Magistros
" in Sacra Pagina, si [11] haberi commode possint. Alio-
" quin, alios [12] doctiores et aptiores quos valuerint
" reperire. [13] Hujusmodi quoque decretum prima et
" quarta Dominica Quadragesimæ, et in Festis Nati-
" vitatis et Resurrectionis Domini nostri Ihesu Christi,
" ordinarii in suis ecclesiis principalibus, inquisitores
" vero præfati in [14] aliqua ecclesia insigni civitatis vel
" Diœcesis ubi magis viderint expedire, quando populus
" convenit ad divina, singulis annis perpetuo intel-
" ligibiliter publicare teneantur; et [15] similiter dictis

---

[1] *Constitutione* in MS., corrected from the *Concilia*.

[2] *et fautorum.—Concilia.*

[3] *fiendis* in the *Concilia*.

[4] This and the next word are repeated in the MS.

[5] *territoriis omnes* in the *Concilia*.

[6] *sæculare* in the *Concilia*.

[7] *consequenter* in MS.; corrected from the *Concilia*.

[8] *servetur* in the *Concilia*.

[9] *pulularet* in MS.

[10] *quoscunque* in the *Concilia*.

[11] *tamen commode.—Concilia.*

[12] *doctores* in MS. and the *Concilia*.

[13] *Hujus* in MS.; corrected from the *Concilia*.

[14] Omitted in the *Concilia*.

[15] *singulis Dominicis diebus* in the *Concilia*.

"diebus publice nunciare, candelis accensis, pariter et A.D. 1423.
"extinctis, et in terram projectis, campanisque pul-
"satis, omnes hæreticos, credentes, receptatores, fau-
"tores, et defensores eorundem, excommunicatos, et
"[1] ut tales ab omnibus evitari. Hanc autem publica-
"tionis formam, quoad Constitutiones præfatas, Wicle-
"vistarum, [2] Hussistarum, et schismaticorum, quousque
"viguerint, hæc Sancta Synodus observari decrevit.
"Quod si prædicti ordinarii vel inquisitores circa [3] ob-
"servationem hujusmodi statuti se remissos aut negli-
"gentes reddiderint, pœnam [4] suspensionis ab ingressu
"ecclesiæ per quadrimestre tempus eo ipso incurrant;
"ac in Provincialibus seu Synodalibus Conciliis pro
"modo [5] seu culpæ seu negligentiæ contra tales negli-
"gentes, ultra prædictam pœnam, provideatur de reme-
"dio opportuno, privilegiis, exemptionibus, consuetu-
"dinibus, et statutis, contra præmissa disponentibus,
"non obstantibus quibuscunque.

[6] *Quarta Ordinatio Concilii illius.*

"Item, [7] quia nonnullis Generalium Conciliorum Con- Fourth Ordinance made at the Council of Sienna.
"vocationibus Romani Pontifices pro tempore exis-
"tentes conati sunt Ecclesiam Orientalem reducere ad
"unionem Ecclesiæ Universalis, [8] ut in recta fide Ihesu
"Christi [9] salventur; Sanctissimusque Dominus noster
"Papa, Martinus Quintus, paterno eis affectu compa-
"tiens [10] ac affectans, [11] oves errantes ad unicum Christi
"ovile reducere perquirens, sollicite [12] etiam Nuncium
"proprium sufficiente potestate munitum, ad Patriar-
"cham et Imperatorem Constantinopolitanum desti-

[1] *ut* omitted in the *Concilia*.
[2] *et Hussitarum* in the *Concilia*.
[3] *observantiam* in the *Concilia*.
[4] *suspencionis* in MS.
[5] Omitted in the *Concilia*.
[6] *Statuta super materia reductionis Græcorum*.—Title in the *Concilia*.
[7] *in nonnullis* in the *Concilia*.
[8] *in necessaria fide* in the *Concilia*.
[9] *Salvatoris* in the *Concilia*.
[10] *et afferens* in the *Concilia*.
[11] *omnes* in the *Concilia*.
[12] Omitted in the *Concilia*.

A.D. 1423. "nando, [1] et unioni et gremio Sanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ possent reincorporari; cujus Nuncii expositione audita, Imperator respondit, prout in ejusdem litteris [2] bulla [3] munitis latius continetur.[4] Ex quibus apparet cum ipsis talia istis temporibus non posse utiliter et fructuose pertractari. Quare hæc Sancta Synodus, considerans reformationem Catholicæ Ecclesiæ necessariam fore, eis pro nunc non aliter expectatis, decernit ad dictam reformationem fore procedendum; et, cum se facultas obtulerit, [5] vigilanter, divina [6] favente clementia, sinceroque cordis affectu, pro viribus intendere eorum reductioni ad gremium fidei [7] orthodoxæ."

Et pro pleniori intelligentia hujus articuli, subsequenter subscribitur copia Bullæ Aureæ, per Imperatorem Constantinopolitanum directæ Summo Pontifici.—

Bulla Aurea, per Imperatorem Constantinopolitanum ad Papam Martinum Quintum transmissa.

Golden Bull, sent by the Emperor, John Palæologus, to Pope Martin V., A.D. 1422.

"Sanctissimo in Christo Patri ac domino, Domino Martino, Sacrosanctæ [8] Dei Catholicæ et Apostolicæ Ecclesiæ Summo Pontifici dignissimo, Johannes in Christo Deo fidelis Imperator ac moderator [9] Romæorum, Palæologus semper Augustus, reverentiam debitam et devotam.—Reverendus vir, Ambassiator vester, Antonius [10] monachus, Theologiæ Magister, venit ad nos, [11] litteras Sanctitatis vestræ ferens, [12] quas accipi-

---

[1] *ut* in the *Concilia*.

[2] *aurea bulla*.—*Concilia*.

[3] Left in blank in the *Concilia*; as being uncertain.

[4] *cujus tenor infra habetur*; added in the *Concilia*.

[5] *vigilare* in the *Concilia*.

[6] *favente* omitted in the *Concilia*.

[7] *ortodoxæ* in MS.; *Catholicæ* in the *Concilia*.

[8] *Romanæ Dei* in the *Concilia*.

[9] *Rameorum* in MS.; corrected from the *Concilia*.

[10] *presbyter monachus* in the *Concilia*.

[11] *in gratia Sanctitatis* in the *Concilia*.

[12] *ac accipi . . . . . cognovimus* in the *Concilio*.

" entes et legentes cognovimus et ab ipsis et a vestro A.D. 1422.
" Ambassiatore quæcunque nobis ipse dixit. Ad primos " [1] quidem ejus sermones, qui fere in summa fuerunt, " quod [2] vestræ Sanctitati ex parte [3] nostra dixit [4] Ni- " colaus Eudæmon et Reverendus Episcopus Olenis, " Theodorus, quod volumus unionem simpliciter [5] secun- " dum Romanam Ecclesiam, [6] non fuit quasi opus re- " spondere. Sed quoniam respondimus ipsi Ambassia- " tori ad verbum, a quo Sanctitas vestra de omnibus " cognoscet, affirmamus etiam, [7] et per nostras litteras " [8] expresse, quod non solum [9] illis aliquid tale commi- " simus, sed neque omnino unquam [10] in mente dicere " habuimus; sed quod scripsimus in nostris litteris, " istud et non aliud nostri ambassiatores [11] impositum " habuerunt, [12] ampliare et [13] enucleare propriis sermo- " nibus, videlicet, fieri Concilium universale secundum " ordinem et consuetudinem sanctorum [14] sex univer- " salium Conciliorum, et quod concesserit Spiritus " Sanctus ad pacem, istud firmare et tenere. Circa " sermones autem ipsius Magistri Antonii ambassia- " toris, post [15] hæc, quod quæsivit cognoscere locum, et " modum, et tempus Concilii;—respondemus, de loco " quidem, [16] Constantinopolis, cum imperium nostrum " in præsenti neque aptiorem alium locum [17] habeat, " neque possemus ire alio, propter necessitatem [18] rerum,

---

[1] Omitted in the *Concilia*.

[2] *vestræ sanctitati* omitted in the *Concilia*.

[3] *mea dixit* in the *Concilio*.

[4] *nihilominus Ardomomanes miles* in MS.; corrected from the *Concilia*.

[5] *cum Romana Ecclesia* in the *Concilia*.

[6] This and the next four words are omitted in the *Concilia*.

[7] Omitted in the *Concilia*.

[8] *ex parte* in MS.; corrected from the *Concilia*.

[9] Omitted in the *Concilia*.

[10] *ipsum* in the *Concilia*.

[11] *in proterum* in MS.; corrected from the *Concilia*.

[12] *implere et* in the *Concilia*.

[13] *enucliare* in MS.

[14] *septem* in the *Concilia*.

[15] *hoc* in the *Concilia*.

[16] *Constantinopolim* in the *Concilia*.

[17] *habet* in the *Concilia*.

[18] *Verum* in the *Concilia*.

A.D. 1422. "in qua magis nunc sumus quam aliquando, et etiam "propter necessitatem expensarum quibus [1] præsens "negotium indiget. [2] De modo vero,—dicimus necessi-"tatem esse omnes sanctissimos patriarchas et omnes "episcopos Provinciarum nostrarum [3] interesse. Con-"cilii autem hujusmodi expensas omni præterito tem-"pore faciebat imperium, nunc autem similiter esset "opus. Imperium vero [4] non potest ullo modo, nec "facultatem habet ad id faciendum. Qua [5] causa "Sanctitatem vestram rogamus, ut circa hanc rem "[6] provideatis sufficienter. De tempore autem, opta-"mus et desideramus, ut taliter essent res, quod hodie "hoc divinum opus unionis, et nobis placitum, princi-"pium acciperet. Sed [7] cum jam fiunt circa nos res "tales, [8] [quales] vidit suis oculis [9] prædictus Antonius, "[10] quod quasi penitus [11] destructio nobis [12] imminet, "[12] et sunt sub periculo gladii et hæc civitas et omnia "nostra; et non est possibile congregare [12] omnes Epi-"scopos ab Asia, neque ab Europa, propter guerras "infidelium; dicimus quod, Deo dante pacem et fir-"mitatem rebus, statim scribemus vobis, et apportatis "nostris litteris ad vos, et ex vobis Ambassiatoribus "[13] venientibus cum exitu et expensis circa Concilium "faciendis, ab illa die incipiente [14] eo usque ad fini-"tum annum, ut Concilium fiat. Verum hoc magnum "desiderium et singularem amorem quem habemus ad "tale divinum opus unionis, dicimus et [15] hæc, quod "etiam existente guerra infidelium, si Sanctitas vestra

[1] *ipsum negotium* in MS.

[2] *De modo, non necessitatem ducimus esse,* in the *Concilia.*

[3] *esse* in MS.; corrected from the *Concilia.*

[4] *nunc non* in the *Concilia.*

[5] *de causa* in the *Concilia.*

[6] *provideatur* in the *Concilia.*

[7] *cum sint* in the *Concilia.*

[8] Supplied from the *Concilia.*

[9] Omitted in the *Concilia.*

[10] *qui* in the *Concilia.*

[11] *destructis . . . nobis omnibus* in the *Concilia.*

[12] Omitted in the *Concilia.*

[13] *vestris sumentibus cum,* in the *Concilia.*

[14] *re usque* in MS.; corrected from the *Concilia.*

[15] *hoc* in the *Concilia.*

"fecerit talem [1] prudentiam, quod homines habeamus A.D. 1422.
"sufficientes ad custodiam et securitatem nostrorum "necessariorum locorum, et feceritis excommunicatio-"nem [2] generalem, terribilem et insolubilem contra quos-"cunque [3] nostros homines, ut non relinquant nos solos "in guerra infidelium, et ipsi in pace sint cum ipsis, "[4] sed [5] auxiliari nobis contra infideles, ita [6] ut ipsi "infideles non habeant facultatem inferre contra nos "[7] armatas naves ipsorum. Et hoc [8] oportet nos reve-"rendissimus Cardinalis [9] [habens] ex vobis generalem "auctoritatem et vim super istis, placet [10] vobis inci-"pere unionis opus ab ipsa die qua huc advenerit præ-"dictus [11] Cardinalis; et tunc conveniente Sacro Con-"cilio secundum antiquum sanctorum universalium "[12] Consiliorum virtutem præteritorum, ordinem et con-"suetudinem, et veritate sine contentione quæsita, "quicquid revelatum fuerit [13] inspiratione Spiritus "Sancti in hoc [14] sacro Concilio, utrique parti placitum "sit, et subsequatur omnis terminus mundi. Itaque "fiat universalis unio, et infrangibilis et firma, eccle-"siarum. Datum in urbe nostra Constantinopolitana, "millesimo quadringentesimo vicesimo secundo, die "Sabbati, [15] tertia-decima die mensis Novembris, sub "[16] nostri [17] imperialis sigilli impressione, et nostra solita "rubra subscriptione, [18] scilicet, de Græco et litteris "Græcis."

---

[1] *pro securitate nostrorum necessariorum locorum, et feceritis* in the *Concilia*.

[2] Omitted in the *Concilia*.

[3] *vestros* in the *Concilia*.

[4] *set* in MS.

[5] *auxilientur* in the *Concilia*.

[6] *quod ipsi* in the *Concilia*.

[7] *armatos nave* in the *Concilia*.

[8] *parcet nobis* in the *Concilia*.

[9] Supplied from the *Concilia*.

[10] *nobis* in the *Concilia*.

[11] *reverendissimus Cardinalis*, in the *Concilia*.

[12] *septem præteritorum ordinem* in the *Concilia*.

[13] *inspirante Spiritu Sancto* in the *Concilia*.

[14] *sancto Concilio* in the *Concilia*.

[15] *tertio-decima* in MS.; *quarta-decima* in the *Concilia*.

[16] *nostra imperialis* in the *Concilia*.

[17] *imperiali* in MS.; corrected from the *Concilia*.

[18] These final words are omitted in the *Concilia*.

A.D. 1423. The Abbot receives letters from England.

Quos Articulos, cum hac Bulla Aurea, dum Abbas legendo transcurreret, et rursus relegendo ruminaret, accessit ad eum vir unus de Albertinorum consortio, qui, ejus ruminationem interrumpens, ei obtulit non parvum litterarum fasciculum, dicens hunc sibi fuisse de Anglia missum, bonorum, prout sperabat, nunciorum allativum. Cumque Abbas [1] oblatam sibi fregisset litterarum ligaturam, et omnium plenarie perlegisset tenorem, [2] subito, vultu sibi mutato, suspirare cœperat pro eo quod ex quarundam scriptura conceperat qualiter ea pax quæ omnem [3] exsuperat sensum, quæque tenacius glutinc omnium connecteret viscera proximorum, non perfecte in absentia, prout optaverat in egressu, custodierat corda fratrum, intelligentiasque villanorum; immo paulisper tritam turbatamque perceperat, modum tamen perturbationis, et causam, penitus ignorabat. Unde calamum diutius jam pausantem ad opus jam exasperat, fratribusque temporalem administrationem habentibus in hunc modum litteras mandat.—

He finds that dissensions exist in the Abbey.

He writes an expostulatory letter to the brethren having the temporal government of the Abbey.

"Fratres politici, et viri, prout speramus, in regimine "pacifici satis, ac modesti. Recolimus nos, et vos, uti "credimus, nequaquam [4] hactenus obliti estis, quomodo "in nostra ascensione versus Alpes pacem vobis dedi"mus, pacem vobiscum reliquimus, ac in utroque ves"tro regimine, ut fungeremini mediis pacis, plusquam "septies instabamus; [5] occasionem hujus donationis ex "hoc sumentes, quod nisi pacis in temporibus non de"bite immolatur victima pacis, neque absque pacis "sacrificiis poterit quodcunque obsequium vestrum "acceptabile fieri in oculis pacifici Plasmatoris. Re"memorantes igitur, fratres, cum præmissis, quomodo

[1] *oblatum* in MS.

[2] *inter extrema gaudiorum neutralis steterat* is given in place of this and the five following words; but with expunctory marks beneath, the other words being substituted in the margin, in a later hand.

[3] *Philippians* iv. 7.

[4] *actenus* in MS.

[5] *causam* originally, but with expunctory marks.

" generosus animus melius verbo ducitur quam trahi- A.D. 1423.
" tur freno, qualiterque aptius corripitur vir obediens,
" cum supervenerit mansuetudo, cohibeatis consulimus,
" dum absentes fuerimus, virgam correptionis, et feru-
" lam; et si [1] frater aliquis, quod absit, ut mare ebul-
" liens, turgescat spumans, nec quiescere velit, immo,
" quomodo vir turbati animi, continue quærat occasio-
" nes quomodo ab amico recedere possit, [2] dissimuletis
" vos ad tempus, quo nos in pace, Deo duce, reversi
" fuerimus, et tunc, cum Auctore pacis, dabimus impio
" silentium, et congruum pacificationis remedium appo-
" nemus. Vitat etenim medicus vulnera tangere quæ
" non curat, dissimulatque vir sapiens virgam correp-
" tionis arripere ubi verberatum exasperat, quam po-
" tius emendat. Cum igitur, fratres, [3] apud populos
" [4] duræ cervicis vulnus sit satis incurabile, plaga iræ
" cum turbatione mentis, magisque eligit vir elatæ
" frontis ferula ferientis frangi, quam flecti virgula
" verberantis, nisi major terribiliorque sit potentia
" correctoris, consulimus ac monemus ut quos verbis
" mansuetudinis pro voto corrigere non valetis, tol-
" leretis [5] dissimulantes ad tempus quod jam diximus
" pro tunc, cum Auctore pacis suscepturi meliora reme-
" dia pacis, quando confusi convictique stabunt tales
" coram judice super suæ materia litigationis. Ad cu-
" mulum enim laudis nonnullis ascribitur quod aversis
" auribus injuriosa obaudierunt verba plebis; nec sine
" causa per metricum adjicitur,—

" Quanquam communi sit res contraria juri,
" Expedit interdum [6] dissimulare malum."

---

[1] *ipsius qui* originally, but with expunctory marks, and this and the three following words over the line, in a later hand.

[2] *dissimiletis* in MS.

[3] *aput* in MS.

[4] In allusion to *Exodus* xxxii. 9, xxxiii. 3.

[5] *dissimilantes* in MS.

[6] *dissimilare* in MS.

A.D. 1423. "Ejus igitur, fratres, exemplo, qui [1] dissimulat peccata hominum propter pœnitentiam, [2] dissimuletis et vos interim omnem illatam vobis injuriam, eamque præcipue quam præscindere non poteritis, nisi, ad instar [3] Hydræ serpentis, plura succrescant nocendi capita, et ne fumus, foco nocentior, evaporet densius post vestras æstuantis [4] Ætnæ cum impetu extinctiones. Permittitur utique [5] zizania ad messem crescere, cum unum sine altero nequeat cultor evellere, tuncque mali tolerantur cum bonis, quando absque læsura utriusque non sustinet alter pœnam suscipere separationis. Igitur, fratres, cum debita [6] dissimulationis cautela hujuscemodi pacis perturbatores per horam pacifice toleretis; et gratia Patris, caritas Prolis, communicatioque Sancti Spiritus, sit semper cum omnibus vobis."

The Abbot also writes a Letter to the Prior and the brethren, announcing his recovery from a severe illness.

Post præmissas exhortatorias, transmisit etiam et has Priori et confratribus certificatorias, de sua gratiosa [7] reconvalescentia post maximas infirmitates.—

"Johannes, de Sancto Albano Abbas, in remotis agens, fratribus singulis qui sunt in Cœnobio, salutem, idipsumque sapere in alterutrum, quo unanimes unoque ore honorificetis Deum. Nolumus, nec poterimus vos ignorare, fratres, qualiter [8] immundus [9] dysenteriæ spiritus, cujus corrosivis viribus nos nuper in Urbe Magna impulsi eversique pene fuimus, jam mandante Domino, exierit de visceribus, ipsiusque spiritus laqueus contritus est, et nos per gratiam, immo, gratiosissime, liberati sumus. Ne igitur nostra [10] novissima fiant, quod absit, pejora prioribus, si regressum habeat unde exierat, et nos non absque periculo in

---

[1] *dissimilat* in MS.
[2] *dissimiletis* in MS.
[3] *Idræ* in MS.
[4] *Ethnæ* in MS.
[5] In allusion to *Matthew* xiii. 30.
[6] *dissimilationis* in MS.
[7] *reconvalentia* in MS.
[8] In allusion to *Matthew* xii. 43.
[9] *dissenteriæ* in MS.
[10] *Matthew* xii. 45.

"recidivationis inciderimus laqueum, rogamus ac obse- A.D. 1423.
"cramus vos omnes, ut una nobiscum vestra flectere
"[1] velitis genua in terra, ipsumque rogare Dominum
"misericordiæ, qui nobis miraculose concesserat de
"tanto adversario triumphare, quatenus post ipsum
"triumphum annuere ulterius dignetur hujusmodi præ-
"servationis [2] antidotum, quo, quasi [3] scopa sanæ diges-
"tionis, mundetur domus viscerum; nosque deinceps,
"tuto stantes in præsidio, non patiamur quocunque
"tempore residuum. Et tunc per Altissimi gratiam,
"tanti hostis insidias in posterum non timebimus,
"etiamsi iterum reversus [4] assumpserit secum seipso
"spiritus nequiores. Devotissime, igitur, fratres, inter-
"cedimus, pro nostra præservatione exoretis; et vos
"omni pace gaudioque repleat in orando Deus ille spei,
"qui prece devotos abundare facit in spe et Spiritu
"Sancto. Scripta ideo, ut per patientiam et consola-
"tionem ex Scripturis spem de nostra post morbum
"gravissimum convalescentia habeatis."

He writes a Letter of intelligence to his former Abbot, the Bishop of Lichfield, lamenting the Pope's absence from the Council.

Cum illis significatoriis transcripsit insuper et istas Episcopo Lichefeldensi, totius sui itineris exitum succinctius exponentes.—

"Pater amabilis, et pastor insignis.—Degener cen-
"setur filius, spurioque vitulamini similis, qui, paulis-
"per in remotis agens, sui patris est immemorans, nec
"vicissim, cum promptum videt nuncium, de successibus
"sibi contingentibus dirigit apices certiorantes. Cujus
"nominis cachephaton plus ego fastidiens quam graphii
"barbarismum, post debitas recommendas patri, con-
"gruasque salutes omnibus qui sunt in obsequio pas-
"torali, do vobis intelligere per hæc barbarica scripta,
"quomodo post æquoris iras, Alpium nives, caloresque

[1] *vellitis* in MS.
[2] *antitodum* in MS.
[3] In allusion probably to *Luke* xv. 8.
[4] *Matthew* xii. 45.

A.D. 1423. "Campaniæ, ac Tusciæ [1] coruscationes, tandem, non
"tamen absque sudore corporis, fatigationeque spiritus,
"Romam [2] veni, Papam vidi, vici mortem, et recessi.
"Rediens utique Senas petii, ubi, cum aliis prælatis
"paulisper expectans, expectavi Dominum Pontificem,
"sed non intendit mihi. Propter guerras quippe in
"partibus, tam viam suspectam habens quam patriam,
"ad [3] Synodum timet descendere; timeoque ego quod
"inaniter regnorum nationes ejus ibidem præstolantur
"adventum, frustraque, quod [4] lacrymabiliter refero,
"per tanta laboraverunt terrarum spatia pro ipsa,
"quam nequaquam impetraverant, Ecclesiæ reforma-
"tione. Instar etenim viri pigri, semper venit ore, nun-
"quam tamen actu, et cum vocatur ab expectantibus,
"vel est in responso tarditas vel fallacia amphibologiæ
"in promissionibus suis. Id tamen, ut dicitur, Roma-
"norum instantiis cogitur agere, qui formidant urbem
"a Rege [5] Neapolitano vastari penitus, si recedens rece-
"deret ad Concilium, et sua vacuam relinqueret civi-
"tatem præsentia, et stipendiariis suis. Igitur, pastor,
"ejus æmulatione qui fidei invidet successibus, frus-
"tratum doleo totius Concilii negotium, laceramque
"adhuc remanere Ecclesiam, absque remedio reforma-
"tionis. Nam de præsenti plures, de sua expectatione
"indignantes, reversi sunt ad partes, paucique jam sunt
"in [6] Synodo, qui vel fixum propositum habeant de re-
"vertendo ad propria, vel una mecum lacrymalibiter
"pœniteant quod tam negligenter tota sui laboris opera
"perditur, et impensa. Quare, pastor, quia tam infe-
"licem in [7] communi negotio contemplatus sum exitum,
"propositum habeo cum cæteris revertendi ad partes;

---

[1] *corruscationes* in MS.

[2] In allusion to the despatch of Julius Cæsar, announcing his victory over Pharnaces.

[3] *Sinodum* in MS.

[4] *lacrimabiliter* in MS.

[5] *Neopolitano* in MS.

[6] *Sinodo* in MS.

[7] *comuni* in MS.

"et cætera quæ calamus prætermittit, narraturus ore "tenus in vestræ audientia præsentiæ pastoralis. Quam "pro voto felicitet in agendis bonus ille Pastor, qui— "[1]'Animam dat pro ovibus suis.'" A.D. 1428.

Missis litteris, et nuncio liberaliter remunerato pro oneribus transportationis, accessit Abbas ad Episcopum [2]Carliolensem, qui pro tunc Anglicanæ nationis fuerat Præsidens, solusque de illa natione Præsul pro tunc Concilio erat præsens; sibique exposuit, dicens;—"Ecce! "pater, in duobus affligitur anima mea, in subtrac- "tione, videlicet, Apostolici Præsulis, et in recessu præ- "latiæ de Concilio versus partes. Dant utique hæc "duo palam [3]mihi intelligere, quomodo adhuc ulterius "sola sedebit filia Syon lugens quod nec pro nunc, "in forma qua speraverat, accipiet remedia reforma- "tionis. Quare, pater, cum nec mihi sit utile, nec "huic filiæ Matri Ecclesiæ acceptabile, ut starem hic "ulterius si non possem ad finem propter quem veni "effectualiter laborare, deliberavi plenius valefacere "vobis, et, licentia sumpta, recedere versus partes. "Rogo tamen vos attentius in paucis quæ adhuc di- "cenda restant;—si quid contra me aut meum Ordinem "attentatum fuerit, iterum, prout fecistis alias, ami- "cabiliter respondere [4]velitis, et promitto in casu "simili, cum sors id obtulerit, me adeo amicabiliter "responsurum pro vobis."

The Abbot has an interview with the Bishop of Carlisle, the President of the British nation at the Council.

And takes his leave, afterasking the Bishop to support the cause of his Order.

Cumque pro eo Episcopus se responsurum promitteret, ac ulterius consuleret ut celerius ratione suæ attenuationis in ægritudine de aere se subtraheret, et, si affectaret suam salvare vitam, cæterorum prælatorum qui recesserant insequeretur vestigia, et non ulterius in Concilio expectaret, adquievit Abbas Episcopi [5]consiliis, et, licentia sumpta, sibi valedixit, ac Concilio, et recessit.

The Bishop advises him to leave Italy, if only for his health.

---

[1] In allusion to *John* x. 11.
[2] William Barrow.
[3] *michi* in MS.
[4] *vellitis* in MS.
[5] *conciliis* in MS.

A.D. 1423. He rests for seven weeks at Cologne.

Recedens utique continue de die in diem, absque notanda interpolatione, perrexit quousque ad civitatem Coloniæ, quæ est in Bassa Almannia, perveniret. Illuc utique perveniens pausas septem [1] hebdomadarum, reverentia Festivitatis Nativitatis Dominicæ, tunc instantis, fecit; missoque confratre suo, Magistro Johanne Hatfeld, in Decretis Doctore, ad Monasterium, solus cum altero, et septem familiaribus, ibidem per id tempus perhendinans, a laboribus requievit. Eo tamen tempore elapso, rursus iter arripuit, versusque regnum cum celeritate iter agens, illuc, Deo duce, sospes, cum suis, Februarii die nono pervenit. Ubi cum applicuisset, et Deo egisset gratias quod eum tam gratiose conduxisset, ac jam salvum, cum suis, reduxisset ad partes, iter direxit versus Londonias; illucque perveniens, sibi Gades itineris fixit per decem dies.

He reaches England on the 9th of February, A.D. 1424.

He reaches St. Alban's on the 25th of February.

Quo in tempore, salutatis singulis dominis regni, qui pro tunc ibidem in Parliamento steterunt, parari fecit posterius ea quæ erga suum accessum ad Monasterium sibi ex honestate necessaria erant; moxque ut ipsa plene parata fuerant, in equum cum suis ascendit, versusque Monasterium, cum contrarietate vultus in qua recesserat, die mensis jam dicti vicesima quinta perrexit. Cumque in itinere esset prope villam sui dominii de Barnet, occurrerunt ei obviam primo tenentes sui de illa villa, deinde tenentes alii de [2] oppido Sancti Albani, clamantes omnes [3] voce alta,—[4] "Osanna, "benedictus qui venit in nomine Domini." Quibus pastor benedicens, et gratias agens pro laboribus, cum non parva familia equitum, ingreditur sanctam de Sancto Albano civitatem, perveniensque ad [5] ostium

Rejoicings on the occasion.

---

[1] *ebdomadarum* in MS.

[2] *opido* in MS.

[3] In place of these words, which are added in the margin in a later hand, the original context has "*una* "*ad instar Ebreorum*," with expunctory marks.

[4] *Matthew* xxi. 9.

[5] *hostium* in MS.

suæ ecclesiæ Occidentalem, de equo descendit, ingressusque templum, fratribus præcedentibus et cantantibus [1] hymnum,—"Te, Deum, laudamus," subsequebatur eos, velut alter sacerdos magnus, quousque perveniret ad [2] Sancta Sanctorum. Ubi cum oblationis posuisset incensum coram Domino, suoque [3] Protomartyre Albano, declinavit statim ad Capitulum; salutatisque ibi singulis subjectis in osculo pacis, gratias Altissimo obtulit, quod nec in absentia nec in præsentia quemquam ex hiis quos sibi clementia Plasmatoris concesserat, amittebat.

A.D. 1424.

After making offering, he returns thanks that he has lost none of his people during his absence.

Processus admissionis Bullæ Apostolicæ super esu carnium tempore Septuagesimæ.

Post has gratias recessit inde ad suam Cameram, [4] pararique fecit mensas pro eorum refectione qui sibi in occursum venerant, et reverentiæ honorem impendebat. Finita vero refectione, ipsis [5] etiam pro impensa humanitate gratias egit; ac statim post pauca interlocutoria de sui expeditione itineris, et singulis in via contingentibus, licentiavit singulos, præter proprios confratres, quibus plura alia, magis specifice, declaravit.

He entertains at a refection those who had come to meet him.

These dismissed, he converses with the brethren.

Inter quæ, exposuit Bullam de esu carnium in Quadragesima hac conditione fore eis concessam, ut abstinerent in Vigilia Sancti Albani, et facerent pro tunc soluti jejunii congruam recompensationem. Hortabatur igitur singulos, ac [6] exhortabatur in visceribus Ihesu Christi, ut suggestionis causam regulariter discuterent, ac revolverent diligenter, posterius dicturi, prout suggerit melior spiritus, utrum expediens ac rationabilis

He puts it to the brethren to decide whether they will avail themselves of the privilege granted by the Pope

[1] *ympnum* in MS.

[2] The high altar is meant.

[3] *Prothomartire* in MS.

[4] The word "*Abbas*" precedes this in the MS., but has expunctory marks.

[5] *etiam . . . . humanitate* added in the margin, in a later hand.

[6] *exortabatur* in MS.

A.D. 1424. for the restriction of fasting in Lent.

videretur hæc eis concessa licentia, necne; ac utrum eis videretur utilius, pro supportandis claustri oneribus, ipsum privilegium in toto admittere, aut, pro vitando scandalo [1] religionis, et obloquio, quæ forsan ex admissionis causa oriri possent, penitus refutare. Et in hac discussione adjurabat eos Abbas per Deum verum, per Deumque sanctum, veraciter dicere suam conscientiam, et nullius iram hominis formidare, aut sermonem. Libentius utique maluit totum in ea parte suum deperdere laborem, quam quod occasionaliter de eo [2] dici posset in posterum, quod vel minimum aliquod impetraverit privilegium, per quod aut nomini aut Ordini valeat in aliquo derogari. Sollicitabat igitur eos attentius, ad suam dicendam planam conscientiam in hac distinctione quæstionis.

The brethren, after due deliberation, agree to adopt the Bull conferring the privilege.

Convenientibus igitur in unum fratribus, et Bullam seriose ac distincte perlegentibus, cum percepissent singuli suggestionem contentam fore verissimam, ac commutationem de jejunio honestam satis, et in oculis Patroni sui, prout supposuerant, acceptandam nimis, concluserunt singuli ipsam Bullam admittendam fore, ac gratias innumeras reddiderunt patri, pro ipsius gratiosissima impetratione. Quo audito, Abbas ad Capitulum descendit; ubi facta brevi declaratione super forma admissionis Bullæ Apostolicæ, decrevit ipsam fore admittendam; pro uberiori tamen soluti jejunii recompensa, Vigilias Sancti Albani, Annunciationis Beatæ Virginis, et Sancti [3] Matthiæ Apostoli, statuit absolute de cætero sub consueto Vigiliarum servari jejunio: et super hoc suo Statuto, Bullæque impetratione, Cellarum Prioribus significaverat, sub hoc scripto.—

The Abbot formally declares the adoption of the Bull; on the understanding that other fasts shall be kept in lieu of that remitted in Lent.

---

[1] *relligionis* in MS.

[2] *et merito* occurs before this word, but with expunctory marks.

[3] *Mathiæ* in MS.

Littera directa Prioribus, super certarum celebratione Vigiliarum. A.D. 1424.

Letter written by the Abbot to the Priors of the Cells thereupon.

"Johannes, divina miseratione, Abbas Monasterii "Sancti Albani, Romanæ Ecclesiæ immediate subjecti, "omnibus suæ obedientiæ Prioribus, salutem in Eo "qui est omnium vera salus.—Proclivis ad malum "humana fragilitas in sui est appetitus desideriis adeo "interdum edax, avidus, et effrenis, ut nec a vetitis "perfecto modo abstinere soleat, nec, quod magis in-"humanum dicitur, in indultis modestiæ modum de-"bitum exercere sciat. Quod nos in interiori homine "discretius advertentes, ne vos vestris demereamini "gaudere privilegiis, si, modum concessionis excedentes, "vestris abutamini, quod absit, limitibus libertatis, "ordinamus, immo, et ordinantes pleno fratrum as-"sensu Capitulariter diffinimus et præcipimus, ut quem-"admodum nos, ita et vos, inter cæteras indultas nobis "litteras Apostolicas, in hiis præcipue quas nuper im-"petravimus super esu carnium a Dominica Septua-"gesimæ usque ad Quinquagesimam exclusive, omnem "pro viribus devitetis [1]abusum excessuum; juxtaque "vim et effectum dictarum Litterarum Apostolicarum, "Vigiliam Passionis almi Anglorum [2]Protomartyris "celebretis deinceps, faciatisque per viam recompensæ, "prout sæpe jam dicti canunt apices, in regularibus "Vigiliarum cibariis regulariter ab omnibus quorum "intererit jejunari; jungentes cum eadem Vigilias "Annunciationis Beatæ Virginis, et Beati [3]Matthiæ "Apostoli; super quibus nuper [4]apud multos quæstio "mota erat in quibuscunque anni temporibus contige-"rint, nec in ea parte reverentes [5]hebdomadam Paschæ,

[1] *abusus* in MS.
[2] *Prothomartiris* in MS.
[3] *Mathiæ* in MS.
[4] *aput* in MS.
[5] *ebdomadam* in MS.

A.D. 1424. "nec diem aliquem canonicum Septuagesimæ supra-
"dictæ, quin ipsas Vigilias, quantum ad formam
"jejunii, observetis fideliter, faciatisque ab omnibus
"quibus incumbit consimiliter observari. In Christo,
"cum divina ac nostra benedictione, feliciter [1] peren-
"niterque valete."

Verses supposed to be recited by the Abbot, after his return.

Post hæc commemorans evasit quot peregrinans
Fulmina, quotque nives, quot in æquore [2] carmina fures
In metrici cithara psallere cœpit ita.—
"O qui cuncta creas, qui tanta creata gubernas,
"Qui seris arva soli, qui volvis sidera cœli,
"Qui regis omne quod est, qui das quicquid [3] mihi "prodest,
"Sit tibi laus, [4] hymnus tibi, gloria, gratia, cultus,
"Et quicquid melius os canit, aut animus.
"Tu lapsis requiem, tu lapsis dasque juvamen,
"Tu stomachum reficis, languenti tuque mederis,
"Tu cunctis cuncta distribuisque bona.
"Tu [3] mihi dux, [3] mihi lux, mihi rex, mihi lex gra-"diendi,
"Tu solusque salus, tu sors pia regrediendi,
"Tu princeps procerum, tu præsul [5] presbyterorum,
"Tu pastor pecorum, tu præpositus monachorum.—
"Quare viatorem timidumque vagum redientem,
"Suscipe me monachum, patriam post fata petentem;
"Et nunc claustralem, cœlestem tunc rogo civem,
"Facque frui vita tecum sine fine beata."

---

[1] *perhenniterque* in MS.
[2] Sic in MS.; intended probably to be governed by "*psallere.*"
[3] *michi* in MS.
[4] *ympnus* in MS.
[5] *presbiterorum* in MS.

[1] *Pacificatio cujusdam litis subortæ in absentia Abbatis.*

A.D. 1424.

[2] Infra brevioris prolapsum temporis quo pater iste cum jam dictis [3] solemniis templum sui monasterii erat ingressus, et medius sederet inter discipulos, diligenter inquirens ac examinans de hiis quæ acciderant pro tempore quo ipse quantus est [4] jactus lapidis avulsus est ab eis, ecce! venit turba multa villanorum, cum linguarum gladiis et ampullarum fustibus, non quidem comprehendere dominum, in quo nullam [5] causam mortis invenerant, immo, ut ejus accusaret discipulos super variis [6] nefariisque excessibus pro tempore quo ipse pastor absens fuerat a regimine sui gregis.

Accusation brought by the townsmen of St. Alban's against the brethren.

Unde cum eos accusassent in multis, et diutius prorogassent sermonem, quam decebat viros pacis, novissime venerunt duo infesti, ne dicatur, falsi, testes, et dixerunt; —"Domine, ab horum familiaribus nos didicimus quo- " modo isti optabant [7] templa nostrorum corporum in " triduo potius destrui, palamque in patibulis coram " propriæ habitationis liminibus crucifigi, quam abji- " ceremus jugum servitutis sub quo jam diutius steti- " mus, aut consequeremur vel jus minimum de finibus " et limitibus, aliisque libertatibus quæ minus juridice " subtrahuntur a nobis."

Two false witnesses bear testimony against them, as conspiring against the liberties of the townsmen.

Ad hæc fratres ipsi, quos sermo iste tetigerat, Cellerarius, scilicet, et Bursarius, qui eo tempore temporale habebant regimen in absentia pastoris, respondentes cum Christo, dixerunt;—"Nos quotidie, immo continue, in " hujus ecclesiæ templo eramus vobiscum conversantes,

The Cellarer and Bursar make answer to the accusation.

[1] *Processus cujusdam clamei per villanos, in absentia dicti Abbatis.* Superscription at the head of folios 64 and 65 a.

[2] At this point (fol. 64 a.) the context is written in a different, and much smaller, hand.

[3] *sollempniis* in MS.

[4] In allusion to *Luke* xxii. 41.

[5] In allusion to *Luke* xxiii. 22.

[6] *nephariisque* in MS.

[7] An allusion to the language of *John* ii. 19, 21.

A.D. 1424. "[1] palam loquentes mundo, et in abscondito nihil. "Nunc ergo, si vos nos audiveritis malum hoc quod "nobis imponitis fuisse locutos, [2]testimonium perhibe- "atis de malo; sin autem, desinite in præsentia nostri "pastoris nos tam malitiose tædere, poniteque, præ "rubore, [3] ostium circumstantiæ labiis vestris."

The townsmen reiterate the charge.

Quibus nihilominus objiciebant iterum villani sub hiis verbis,—"Nos nedum istas de vestris familiaribus "blasphemias didicimus; quinimmo, ulterius vos palam "invenimus subvertentes gentem nostram, et prohi- "bentes dari nobis tributum communis justitiæ; ac "dicentes vos in officio temporalis regiminis non regu- "lares rectores, immo magis, temporales reges, esse." Cumque in hunc modum coram pastore contenderent, ad instarque actoris et rei verba verbis contraria mul- tiplicarent, injunxit pastor pecoribus silentium, ad villanosque sermonem dirigens, eos allocutus est in hunc modum:—

The Abbot rebukes the accusers.

"Viri maturi, nobis tenentes, et nostri con- "vicini.—Ne, ad instar plebis Hebraicæ, heri præ- "mittentes [4]'Osanna' hodie subjungatis 'Crucifige,' "desinite, consulimus, tales probrosas accusationes in "nostros confratres evomere; quia cum conveniens "testimonium non adducitis, non poterimus nos aut "aurem credulam vestris præbere sermonibus, aut "nostros condemnare fratres, qui manus lavant inter "innocentes, et dicunt,—'Mundi sumus a blasphemia "'criminis hujus.' Noluit enim Dominus suum, quia "nequaquam juridice convictus fuerat, proditorem "perdere; nec nos volumus, aut poterimus, propter "vestras voluntarias exprobrationes, hos nostros cruci- "figere fratres, de quorum nos dubitamus excessi- "bus, quia vos deficitis in probatione. Desinite etiam, "ulterius suggerimus, plura petere quam oportet "petere; quia docet communis experientia quod ple-

[1] In allusion to *Matthew* xxvi. 55.
[2] *John* xviii. 23.
[3] *hostium* in MS.
[4] In allusion to *Matthew* xxi. 9 and *Luke* xxiii. 21. See page 182 *ante*.

" rumque, dum libertas petitur, accumulatur servitus, A.D. 1424.
" et conditionis qualitas in deterius permutatur. Speculum hujus aleæ fatalis nedum inspicere poteritis in hiis Judæis perfidis, qui modo per totum mundum in ignominiam dati sunt, et exterminium, quia ipsi ultra quam petere licuit, aut concedere placuit, petierunt a Senatu libertatem? Quinimmo, a vestris vicinis et nostris tenentibus villæ de Barnet, quorum temeritas in vestris diebus, ut meminitis, satis juridice, immo rigorose, repressa fuerat; quia ipsi, contra naturam suæ tenuræ, confinxerunt chartarum congeriem, clamaveruntque tenere libere, et nullatenus serviliter per copiam rotuli, juxta domini voluntatem? Igitur, ne vestræ conditionis qualitas vertatur, quod nollemus, in deterius, vosque hiis fiatis similes qui propterea multa perdunt quia plura quam licet habere contendunt, has vestras voluntarias petitiones ponite, consulimus, ante rationis oculos, petatisque, suggerimus, quod aut de jure aut de consuetudine habere consuevistis, et nos vobis absque ulteriori juris strepitu liberius concedemus. Quod si horum [1]ducimini clamoribus, qui, spiritu agitati [2]phantastico, omne quod eis suggerit anilis garrulitas habere [3]vendicant pro jure suo, sciatis nos pro tunc ex adverso velle consurgere, ac in talium repressionem [4]phantasmatum totis nostris conatibus laborare. Eapropter, carissimi, dum navis est in portu, bonum est futuræ tempestatis præcavere periculum, ne forsan, dum in altum subducta fuerit, non poterit, cum optaverit, vitare dispendia naufragorum. Bonum est itaque, dum res tranquille geritur, et utrobique vivitur pacifice, nec aliquid contrarium aut exactorium innovatur, prævidere qualis sit futurus contentionis exitus, si sine colore et absque jure, immo, tantummodo ex volun-

[1] *duci* in MS.
[2] *fantastico* in MS.
[3] *vendicat* in MS.
[4] *fantasmatum* in MS.

A.D. 1424. "tate et frivola opinione, intentetis causas litium coram judice, quas posterius forsan, cum optabitis, non valebitis removere. Habentes igitur pro speculo [1] Dathan et Abiron, quos terra vivos absorbuit, quia magis indignanter quam rationabiliter jurgati fuerant contra Moysen; immo, viros alios propinquius vobis junctos, et sub vestræ cognitionis limitibus recentius comprehensos, quorum aliqui extra regiam protectionem erant positi, alii passi pœnam patibuli, alii vero usque ad extremam bonorum [2] exinanitionem in pœna pecuniaria mulctati, ideo quia elata cervice contra suos dominos erexerunt calcaneum, disclamaveruntque tenere de ipsis quemadmodum tenuerunt patres eorum; nolite, consulimus, credentiam dare consiliariis perfidis et viris iniquis, qui fabulationes vobis referunt, [3] sed non ut [4] lex vera; ne, similes cum hiis de quibus jam diximus agentes excessus, similia cum eisdem pœnarum gravamina toleretis."

It is agreed that evidence shall be produced on both sides; and that restitution shall be made to the townsmen, if they are found to be aggrieved.

Quorum verborum sententiis paulisper pacificati, [5] consenserunt in hunc finem, quatenus in crastino Beatæ Margaretæ ex proximo tunc sequente adducerentur in medium hinc inde evidentiæ, ex utraque parte habitæ; et si, post diligentem inspectionem, inveniri posset quod fieret ipsis villanis vel minima sui juris subtractio, faceret Abbas, absque ulteriori in lege processu, talem eis restitutionem, quæ illatas sufficienter compensaret injurias, ac plenarie satisfaceret desiderio suo.

Die igitur veniente, et partibus in magna Camera Abbatis congregatis, porrexerunt villani pro clameo sui juris cedulam supplicationis, sub hac quæ sequitur forma tenoris.—

[1] In allusion to *Numbers* xvi. 32.
[2] *exinnanitionem* in MS.
[3] *set* in MS.
[4] Sic in MS., in the nominative.
[5] *consentierunt* in MS.

Supplicatio villanorum [1] *et terræ tenentium villæ Sancti Albani.* A.D. 1424.

Supplication of the townsmen and tenants of St. Alban's.

"Supplicant omnes et singuli tenentes vestri de "villa Sancti Albani, quatenus ipsi et successores sui "habere gaudereque valeant in perpetuum finibus "libertatis, et limitibus, de quibus in sequentibus fit "mentio specialis:—videlicet, communam pasturæ a villa "Sancti Albani usque ad [2] Stonencrouche, et abhinc "in alta via usque ad Nodyasshe; ac etiam a dicta "villa Sancti Albani usque ad Myleasshe, in alta via "versus Lutonam situatum; ac etiam in [3] Barnet-"wode, et in Frithwode, et in Dernewellane, et in "tota semita transeundo per [4] Oisterhulle usque ad "Kyngesbury; et a Kyngesbury transeundo per Gon-"nelston usque ad dictam villam Sancti Albani. Item, "communam pasturæ in alta via, transeundo versus "Hertford, usque ad finem de Gonnelwodelane; [5] et in "quadam via modicum citra Gonnelwodelane, vocata "'Bemondlane,' usque ad Rubeam Crucem, et abhinc "in tota via transeundo per Newlane usque ad Sanc-"tum Albanum; et exeundo eandem villam per Towne-"mandiche usque ad Cranestile in tota semita, et "abhinc in tota via usque ad Gryndeslane; et abhinc "per altam viam usque ad Sopwellemylle, et, juxta "Soppewellemylle, in tribus viridibus placeis jacentibus "inter [6] Flotgatstrem et Myllestrem; et abhinc in "quadam via vocata 'Grenelane,' usque ad Fotesplace. "Item, duas semitas pro hominibus pedite et equite "transeuntibus per medium sylvæ de Eywode; unam,

---

[1] This and the following words are added to the original Rubric, in black ink.

[2] *Stone Crosse;* marginal note, in a hand of the 17th century.

[3] *Barnetheath.*—Marginal Note.

[4] *Oysterhilles.*—Marginal Note.

[5] *Limites falso vendicatæ per inhabitantes villæ Sancti Albani.*—Marginal Note.

[6] *Tres virides placeæ jacentes inter Fludgatestreame et Myllstreame.*—Marginal Note.

A.D. 1424. "videlicet, transeundo per Eywodelane, per medium "de Eiwode usque ad Parkstrate, et aliam a Parkstrate, transeundo per tenementa Johannis de Eywode "et Rogeri Howne, usque ad Stankfeldmylle; et unam "altam viam a Rubea Cruce per medium de Fauntonewode usque ad [1] horreum de Celle.—Hæc singula, de "jure nobis debita, sed minus juridice subtracta, rursus rependi petimus, pro Deo et in opere caritatis."

Responsio ad eandem.

It is found that this Supplication is identical in terms with the Charter extorted in the time of Richard II.

Qua scedula sumpta, et per Abbatis [2] consiliarios, qui affuerant, diligenter examinata, inventum est hanc supplicationem easdem omnino continere supplicationes cum exactionis scedula porrecta alias in tempore [3] Insurrectionis communium, quando unusquisque nitebatur pro voto proprio regi, ac abjicere penitus monarchiæ jugum.

The Counsel of the Abbey discover this, and produce the Statute annulling all Charters extorted during the Insurrection.

Quod consiliarii advertentes, et reducentes ad memoriam cassationem et [4] annullationem omnium libertatum illis temporibus per violentiam extortarum, ac quale mandatum Rex dederat omnibus super restitutione [5] omnium scriptorum tunc factorum, adduxerunt in medium Statutum contra insurrectores in tempore Regis Ricardi Secundi editum, eumque legerunt in omnium audientia qui affuerant, et declararunt, per hunc modum.—

The Statute, A.D. 1381.

[6] "De avizamento Domini Regis, et omnium dominorum, "tam spiritualium quam temporalium, una cum expresso "consensu et assensu totius [7] communitatis in regio "Parliamento existentis, statutum ordinatumque est, ut "quæcunque relaxationes, manumissiones, vel obligationes qualescunque, per [8] compulsionem, duritiam, aut "comminationem, in anno regni Regis Ricardi, Secundi

[1] *orreum* in MS.

[2] *conciliarios* in MS.

[3] See the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. III. p. 319.

[4] *anullationem* in MS.

[5] This word has apparently expunctory marks beneath it.

[6] See a French version of this Charter, in the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. III. pp. 357-9.

[7] *comunitatis* in MS.

[8] *compulcionem* in MS.

" post Conquæstum, tempore insurrectionis communium, A.D. 1424.
" contra leges regni et bonam fidem factæ, cassentur,
" irritentur, ac pro nullis omnino habeantur; ac etiam,
" quod ipsi qui hujusmodi manumissiones, obligationes,
" seu relaxationes, et alia scripta sic per duritiam facta,
" fecerunt fieri, vel adhuc detinent, mittantur coram
" Domino Rege et Consilio suo, ad ibidem responden-
" dum de eo quod in præmissis fecerint; et ulterius
" compellantur ad faciendum deliberationem et restitu-
" tionem scriptorum prædictorum ipsis qui hujusmodi
" scripta contra voluntatem suam fecerunt; cum copiis
" eorundem, si aliquas inde fecerint, ad alias utendum,
" seu eorum effectus renovandum. Et simili modo
" concordatum est, quod omnimodi ingressus in terras
" et tenementa, ac etiam quæcunque feoffamenta, tem-
" pore dictæ insurrectionis, per compulsionem, commi-
" nationem, seu alio modo quocunque per vim contra
" legem, facta, cassentur, ac pro nullis habeantur. Et
" Dominus Rex prohibet quibuscunque ligeis suis, sub
" pœna de omni eo quod erga eum forisfacere poterunt,
" quod nullus amodo faciat seu incipiat quocunque
" modo talem insurrectionem aut rumorem, nec aliqua
" consimilia; et si aliquis fecerit, et hoc debite pro-
" batum fuerit, fiat de ipso ut de proditore Domini
" Regis, et regni sui. Similiter, Dominus Rex prohibet
" et defendit quod nullus temporibus futuris faciat ali-
" quem ingressum in aliqua terras seu tenementa, nisi
" tantum in casu quo ejus ingressus fuerit legitimus
" per legem Angliæ; et hoc, non manu forti, vel cum
" multitudine gentium, [1] sed solummodo modo pacifico
" et quieto. Et si aliquis amodo contrarium fecerit, et
" inde convictus fuerit, debite puniatur per imprisona-
" mentum corporis sui, et ad voluntatem Domini Regis
" redimatur."

---

[1] *set* in MS.

A.D. 1424. The townsmen are struck with astonishment, and retire.

Qua scedula perlecta, et sententia in audientia omnium publice declarata, stabant villani attoniti, quasique alteri accusatores mulieris adulteræ, [1] recesserunt protinus, nec amplius illis temporibus de hac materia locuti fuere. Videns autem Abbas quomodo remanserat ipse solus, et fratres qui accusati fuerant circa ipsum stantes, inclinatos in terram elevavit oculos, et dixit;—
" Quia nemo ex hiis omnibus qui vos accusaverant
" in vestram condemnationem jam comparet, nolo vos
" condemnare, fratres; immo magis vobis cum Christo
" consulere jam vadatis, et nolite amplius peccare.
" Priusquam tamen recesseritis, inclinate paulisper ani-
" mum, et hanc, quæ sequitur, lectionem, non minus
" regulariter quam sagaciter, reportetis.—

Verses repeated by the Abbot to the brethren.

" Cauta relaxandæ cum sit moderatio linguæ,
" Prima locuturo data lectio [2] religioso,
" ' Discit inutiliter, loquitur qui multa libenter.'
" Humana lingua pars fertur denique nulla,
" Dignior aut melior, meriti seu munere major,
" Dum bene scrutatur quid, quomodo, qualia fatur.
" Si picam similet, non curans qualia dicet,
" Nec regit ora vaga solida rationis habena,
" De facili captas poterit dissolvere treugas
" Pacis, et in lite civilia bella movere.
" Quare, viri fratres, doceant cum [3] prophetizantes
" Nil tacuisse nocet, nocuit tamen esse locutum,
" Non noceat vestris dare cauta silentia linguis,
" Et male succensas extinguere nutibus iras.
" Ex modicis nimia [4] scintillis crescere flamma
" Fertur, et a tenui lis surgere flamine venti.
" Unde locuturi data discite jura loquendi;
" Semper in aure gregis levis est occasio litis."

---

[1] In allusion generally to *John* viii. 3-11.
[2] *relligioso* in MS.
[3] *phãntes* in MS.
[4] *sintillis* in MS.

Acta Anni Quinti.

A.D.1424,5.

[1] *Processus cujusdam litis inter ipsum Abbatem et Dominum Cantuariensem.*

Post hæc, in anno prælationis hujus Abbatis quinto, cum ipse pater requiem haberet cum omnibus, nec esset aliquis, aut de eo tenens, aut sibi obediens, qui perturbare præsumpserat pacem ejus, vidit pacis æmulus, et invidit, in ejusque inquietationem non modicam excitavit cor Archipræsulis Cantuariæ, sibique suggessit, pro suorum retractione reverentialium,—[2] "Bella plus "quam civilia" contra Abbatem movere.

A strife now arises between the Archbishop of Canterbury and the Abbot.

Unde quadam die, cum venissent coram ipso Archipræsule clerici singuli qui sibi assistebant in sua pendente metropolitica visitatione, affuit etiam inter ipsos sacerdos, ne dicatur Sathanas, qui comperta correxerat in Comitatu Hertfordiæ. Cui cum dixisset iste dominus,—[3] "Unde venis?" et ille respondisset,—"Circuivi "terram, et Comitatum Hertfordiæ perambulavi, feci-"que in hiis quæ mandastis aliqualem, licet non ple-"nariam, juxta vestrum desiderium, correctionem;" dixit iterum, [4] sed eloquio satis [5] ironico Archipræsul ad eum,—"Nunquid considerasti fratrem meum, Abbatem "de Sancto Albano, quod non sit ei similis in toto illo "Comitatu, vir simplex et rectus, ac recedens a malo?" Cui sacerdos respondens dixit;—"Domum et dominium "hujus Abbatis vallavit Summus Pontifex exemptionis "privilegio per circuitum, ita quod non poterit ordi-"naria potestas ullam extendere inquietationis manum "in eum. Jube tamen me tangere ea quæ possidet

A certain priest incites the Archbishop to anger against the Abbot.

---

[1] *Processus litis cujusdam inter Dominum Cantuariensem et ipsum Abbatem Johannem, sextum.*—Superscription at the head of folios 66, 67.

[2] In allusion to the opening words of Lucan's *Pharsalia.*

[3] In allusion to *Job* i. 7-12, of which this context is a parody.

[4] *set* in MS.

[5] *yronico* in MS.

A.D. 1424, 5. "alibi, et forsitan in faciem benedicet tibi." Ad hæc Archiepiscopus,—"Ecce! in manu tua sunt universa, "quæ extra suam jurisdictionem possidet exemptam; "tantum in eum, quia in ea parte nobis deficit ordi-"naria potestas, ne extendas tuam manum."

The priest contrives to find out in the Abbot several causes of offence.

Egressus igitur sacerdos iste, doctor plus doctus disquietare quietos quam docere, eo animo officium inquisitionis exercuit, quo plus velle obesse quam prodesse visus fuit. Unde postquam comperiit quomodo Abbas de Sancto Albano decimas ecclesiarum appropriatarum laicis personis, sine licentia Archipræsulis, concederet ad firmam, quasdamque haberet cancellas non satis competenter pro voto parochianorum [1] reparatas, ac Cellas aliquas, speciali fulcitas privilegio, non comparentes in visitationibus suis; juris justitiam retrorsit in rigorem, intusque inhibitum exterius evomuit malitiæ venenum; protulit ac contra hos et illos multas, ac multiplices promulgavit sententias, in Abbatis injuriam non modicam, et virorum simplicium perturbationem.

Bad news brought to the Abbot.

Cumque talia ageret, et starent tam firmarii omnes quam Cellarum Priores vehementer attoniti, ecce! subito et insperato supervenit nuncius ad Abbatem, et dixit ei;—[2] "Boves arabant in agris appropriatis vestris "ecclesiis in partibus nostris, et asinæ pascebant juxta "eos; irrueruntque novi Sabæi, Archipræsulis, videlicet, "ministri, ac pueros vestros, videlicet, sæculares firma-"rios, percusserunt censura spiritualis gladii, et evasi "ego solus, ut nunciarem tibi."

More bad news.

Cumque nuncius iste talia diceret, ecce! supervenit vir alius, et subjunxit in hiis verbis;—[3] "Commissarii "Domini Archiepiscopi diviserunt se in tres turmas, "interdictoque, suspensione, vel sequestro, invaserunt "singulas quæ in finibus nostris possides ecclesias pa-"rochiales; ab oculisque tanti odii evasi ego solus, ut "nunciarem tibi."

---

[1] *reperatas* in MS.
[2] In imitation of *Job* i. 14, 15.
[3] *Job* i. 17.

Adhuc eo loquente, et ecce! tertius intravit, et dixit; —[1] "Vescentibus filiis tuis, et bibentibus, in Cellis tuæ "ecclesiæ in nostris finibus annexis, ventus citationis "irruit a regione deserti, et inter alios graviter per- "turbatos evasi ego solus, ut nunciarem tibi." A.D.1424,5. And still more bad news, for the Abbot.

Hæc Abbas audiens, et causam tantæ vexationis concipiens, cum modesto maturoque vultu, aperuit os suum, et dixit;—"Dominus est Primas Angliæ, et Archiepi- "scopus Cantuariensis; sicut in præsenti sibi placuit, "ita forsitan ipse fecit. Spero tamen alias, cum, visis "meis Privilegiis, melius avizatus fuerit, pœnitebit "ipsum quod me frustra sic afflixit." [2]Unde in hiis omnibus non peccavit Abbas labiis suis, neque quid stultum contra istum dominum est locutus. He attributes the cause of his annoyances to the Archbishop of Canterbury.

Altera autem die, cum in solemni cleri Convocatione comparuisset rursus jam dictus sacerdos coram Domino Archiepiscopo, et dixisset sibi ille dominus,—"Cur "commovisti me, ut frustra Abbatem de Sancto Albano "affligerem, ecce! adhuc retinet innocentiam suam," respondit sibi sacerdos;—[3]"Pellem pro pelle, cunctaque "quæ habet dabit homo pro anima sua. Nunc autem "jube me tangere os suum et carnem, constituereque "eum collectorem decimarum quæ in hac Convocatione "concedendæ sunt Domino Regi; et videbis quod "erumpet in blasphemias, et in faciem benedicet tibi." Dixit ergo Dominus Archiepiscopus ad eum;—"Ecce! "hac conditione concedendæ sunt Domino Regi decimæ, "qua nullus prætextu alicujus Privilegii concessi, seu "concedendi, excusetur ab earum collectione. In manu "igitur tua sit hujus impositio oneris: veruntamen in "omni afflictione tua illæsam serva animam ejus." The priest obtains further powers from the Archbishop, of annoying the Abbot.

Egressus igitur sacerdos iste a facie Archipræsulis, litteras scripsit mandatorias, in quibus deputavit Abbatem de Sancto Albano collectorem decimarum in Comitatibus Hertfordiæ et Bukingamiæ; in quo facto In virtue of such power, the priest appoints the Abbot col-

---

[1] In imitation of *Job*. i. 18.
[2] *Job* i. 22.
[3] *Job* ii. 4, 5.

A.D.1424,5. lector of the King's tenths in the Counties of Hertford and Buckingham. The Abbot appeals to the Chancellor, and obtains exemption.

etsi Abbatem percuteret gravi inquietationis ulcere, nequaquam tamen cum Job, viro justo, sedere decrevit in [1] sterquilinio; immo, rejectis hiis litteris mandatoriis, ascendit cum propheta viriliter ex adverso, pro domoque Domini se murum opponens, Cancellarium regni adiit. A quo, facta exhibitione Litterarum Patentium de non colligendis decimis, breve regium in exonerationem impositi oneris, in forma satis favorabili, impetravit. Quod Archiepiscopus audiens, infremuit vehementer in vitalibus, quasique aper, qui in irritatione iram conceperat, spumare ore cœperat, ac machinari media malignationis.

The Archbishop persists, in spite of the royal mandate; whereupon the Abbot takes further counsel.

Tandem vero, post morsum labiorum diutinum, et pensationem taxatæ pœnæ propter brevis regii conceptum, elegit amplius in manus Regis incidere, quam in male decisis mutare decretum, et novum, prout mandabat breve regium, pro Abbate de Sancto Albano collectorem deputare; sicque, mandato regio non obstante, certioravit in Scaccarium Dominum Abbatem de Sancto Albano, in Comitatibus Hertfordiæ et Bukingamiæ deputatum per ipsum collectorem decimarum. De qua certioratione statim ut Abbas significationem sumpserat, convocari fecit singulos sui concilii jurisperitos, expositaque coram ipsis gravedine insueti oneris, petiit per ipsos tale excogitari juris remedium, quo posset vel iram tanti præsulis in clementiam convertere, vel omnem molestationis materiam a suis cervicibus, etiam si contradixerit Archiepiscopus, penitus removere.

A resolution is adopted, to resist the Archbishop; the Abbot, however, to wait upon him first.

Disputata igitur litis materia, et causa gravedinis seriosius pertractata, tandem post modestam morosamque deliberationem, concordatum erat finaliter quod Abbas potius in judicio contra Archipræsulem insurgeret ex adverso, quam insueta subiret pondera oneris, et ecclesiam [2] hactenus liberam premi permitteret servilis obsequiis ancillationis. Persuasum tamen fuerat,

[1] *Job* ii. 8.

[2] *actenus* in MS.

instanter instantiusque suggestum, ut priusquam in judicio consurgeret, aut moveret litem contra Dominum Archipræsulem, ad ejus præsentiam personaliter pergeret, suamque benevolentiam vultu quo scierat magis placabili humiliter imploraret. A.D. 1424,5.

Quibus suggestionibus Abbas, pro bono pacis, placenter condescendens, sumpto secum suæ ecclesiæ Senescallo, hospitiique domus regiæ Thesaurario, perrexit in persona propria ad sæpedictum Præsulem; coramque ipso inclinatus cœpit fabricare sermonem per hunc modum:—"Pater præstantissime, regni Primas, et "Archipræsul Cantuariæ.—Si aquila, avis grandis, de"dignetur muscas parvas capere, virque moraliter for"tis in id objectum suas expendere vires, quod nequa"quam sufficit obicem resistentiæ [1]ab æquo sibi dare, "dedignetur, invoco, vestra gigantæa auctoritas [2]pyg"mæam meam [3]pusillanimitatem per supervenientem "potentiam conterere; præsertim cum paratus sim, "et semper fuerim, omnia et singula vobis tribuere, "quæ, salvis meis privilegiis, vobis impendere valeam "aut habeam, vel ex consuetudine, vel ex jure. Igitur, "pater, humiliter supplico, et instanter exoro, absque "ulteriori strepitu, judicii mutare velitis decretum in "melius, et, revocata certioratione a Scaccario, [4]novos, "novo deputato collectore decimarum, apices scribere "certiorationis." Quibus verbis cum Abbas [5]cerneret Archipræsulem ad injuriam amplius quam ad justitiam provocatum, objcientemque sibi in facie qualiter ipse, contra morem cæterorum suorum prædecessorum, debitam sibi reverentiam, in sui injuriam non modicam, irreverenter præsumpserat retractare, statim Abbas de clausura manicæ traxit copiam cujusdam Archipræsularis

The Abbot addresses the Archbishop.

The Archbishop not giving way, the Abbot produces a Letter of a former Archbishop.

---

[1] *viriliter* stands in place of these words in the text; but is partly erased, and they are added in the margin.

[2] *pigmæam* in MS.

[3] *pusillanimietatem* in MS.

[4] *novas* in MS.

[5] *instantissime* precedes this word in the context; but with expunctory marks.

A.D.1424,5. epistolæ, eamque in audientia astantium legit integraliter, per hunc modum.—

Letter of Walter Reynolds, Archbishop of Canterbury, testifying to the exemption of the Abbey of St. Alban's from all subjection to the Archbishop, A.D. 1318.

"[1] Walterus, permissione divina, Cantuariensis Archi-" episcopus, totius Angliæ Primas, religiosis viris, amicis" nostris carissimis, Abbati et Conventui [2] [Monasterii]" Sancti Albani, Lincolniensis Diœcesis, ad Romanam" Ecclesiam, nullo medio, pertinentis, salutem, gratiam," et benedictionem Salvatoris. Ut vestræ sinceritatis" devotioni, quæ nobis, postquam ad dignitatem nostram" præsentem divina miseratio nos provexit, cum per" partes vestras transitum facientes ad vestrum declina-" remus monasterium, aliquotiens hospitati, occurrens" per processionis solemnis incessum et pulsationem" campanarum, ex mera liberalitate exhibuit, et adhuc," ut confidimus, exhibebit forsitan, indicium reverentiæ" et honoris, ita quod per hujusmodi beneficentiæ et" communionis impendium vestræ exemptionis privi-" legiis minime derogetur, vicem gratam debite repen-" damus; ad idoneam in hac parte cautelam, vestræ" immunitatis indemnitati prospicere cupientes, fatemur" hujusmodi reverentiæ et honoris indicium ex gratia" liberali exhibitum, ac in posterum exhibendum, non" posse neque debere a nobis, seu successoribus nostris," in consequentiam ex debito trahi, vel etiam vendicari." Super quo, ne vobis aut vestro monasterio circa statum" exemptionis vestræ in futurum præjudicium aliquod" generetur, præsentes litteras vobis fieri fecimus pa-" tentes, sigilli nostri munimine consignatas. Datum" apud Harowe, in crastino Festi Assumptionis Vir-" ginis gloriosæ, anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo" decimo octavo."

The Abbot then expostulates with the Archbishop, and

Littera perlecta, et sententia ab astantibus reportata, subjunxit Abbas in hiis verbis;—" Ecce! Domine Can-" tuariensis, ecce! jam audistis quales apices [3] declara-" torios scripserat prædecessor vester, Magister Walterus

[1] Walter Reynolds, previously Bishop of Worcester.

[2] Omitted in MS.

[3] *declaratorias* in MS.

"Reynold, ne ratione reverentiæ impensæ præjudicare- "tur Albanensi Ecclesiæ. Scribatis vos igitur litteras "consimiles de non vendicanda reverentia ex debito "justitiæ, [1] sed ex mera absolutaque impendentium "liberalitate; et libenter faciam vos honorari, veluti "mei antecessores vestros prædecessores honoravere. "Sin autem, sciatis pro firmo me velle potius in manus "vestræ indignationis incidere, immo, et plenarie dimittere curam et regimen Albanensis ecclesiæ, quam "velim aut consentiam illa vobis impendi, quæ saltem "in forma qua petitis vobis impendi nequeunt absque "suorum præjudicio privilegiorum, et scrupulosa violatione juramenti." A.D.1424,5. makes him an offer of terms.

Id Archipræsul audiens, et Abbatem ad ejus intentum inflexibilem conspiciens, paulisper propter rationes quas tam de non colligendis decimis, quam de non impendendis reverentiis, coram eo proposuit, iram animi compescuit; tandemque ea sopita plenius, juxta Abbatis desiderium, novum deputavit decimarum collectorem, novasque epistolas de deputatione ipsius in Scaccarium scribi fecit. The Archbishop is pacified at length, and appoints a new collector.

Deinde descendens ad villam de Sancto Albano, causa cujusdam concilii ibidem celebrati, has de non vendicandis ex jure reverentialibus litteras scripserat testimoniales.— He visits St. Alban's.

Littera Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis super reverentialibus ex jure nullatenus vendicandis.

"Henricus, permissione divina, Cantuariensis Archi- "episcopus, totius Angliæ Primas, Apostolicæ Sedis "Legatus, religiosis viris, Abbati et Conventui Monas- "terii Sancti Albani, Lincolniensis Diœcesis, salutem, "gratiam, et benedictionem. Cum nuper, occasione "non-exhibitionis reverentialium, nobis per totam nos- "tram Cantuariensem [2][Provinciam] debitorum, ut Letter of Henry Chichele, Archbishop of Canterbury, testifying as in the letter of Archbishop

[1] *set* in MS.

[2] Omitted in MS.

A.D. 1425. " puta, pulsationis campanarum et processionum erga
Walter, his predecessor, A.D. 1425. " nos, cum per diversa loca Provinciæ nostræ procederemus, tam de jure [1] communi quam de consuetudine antiqua, et de prærogativa ecclesiæ nostræ " Cantuariensis faciendarum, et a singulis subditis dictæ " Provinciæ nostræ Cantuariensis, cum per partes suas " transitum faceremus, totiens quotiens impendendarum, " oriretur inter nos et vos, Abbatem et Conventum " antedictos, materia quæstionis; tandem vos, Abbas, ad " nos personaliter accedentes, pro vobis et Conventu " prædicto ex bona voluntate vestra omnem reverentiam et honorem in reverentialibus hujusmodi nobis " et ecclesiæ nostræ Cantuariensi, quotiens per loca " monasterio vestro subdita et subjecta transitum fecerimus, sive processerimus, in futurum, exhibere et " facere concessistis; dum tamen [2] nullum per prædicta " exemptioni vestræ præjudicium fieret, aut quicquam " in violationem privilegiorum vestrorum attentaretur, " aut vendicari posset, in futurum; nos, indemnitati " vestræ in ea parte præcavere cupientes, tenore præsentium declaramus, quod non est intentionis nostræ " per reverentialia hujusmodi, aut alia quæ, ex devotione vel liberalitate vestris, nobis per vos aut " vestros in locis vobis subditis seu subjectis fieri et " exhiberi continget in futurum, vestris exemptioni aut " privilegiis quibuscunque derogare, aut præjudicium " aliquod inferri quovismodo. In cujus rei testimonium, " [3] [sigillum nostrum] fecimus hiis apponi. Datum in " hospitio nostro apud Sanctum Albanum, vicesimo " octavo die mensis Januarii, anno Domini millesimo " quadringentesimo vicesimo quinto, et nostræ [4] translationis anno duodecimo."

Orders are given by the Abbot

Post hanc habitam litterarum recordiam, jussit Abbas singulis exemptæ suæ jurisdictionis curatis, ut quotiens-

[1] *comuni* in MS.
[2] *nulla* in MS.
[3] These words are omitted in MS.
[4] From the See of St. David's.

cunque suis contingeret temporibus hunc Dominum Archiepiscopum per eorum ecclesias iter arripere, ipsi ei in pulsationibus optatas impenderent reverentias; eas tamen ex liberalitate faterentur impensas, et nullatenus ex decretato jure. Deinde senioribus coram ipso convocatis fratribus, ostendit eis primitus litteras Archipræsulis patentes de non vendicandis ex jure reverentialibus; posteriusque, post ostensionem, ut fratres fortiores in causis [1] consimilibus redderet, eos sententialiter in hiis metris allocutus erat.—

A.D. 1425. to all curates in his exempt jurisdiction, to pay all due honours to the Archbishop.

Verses addressed to the brethren by the Abbot.

" Ecce! viri fratres, post imbres hos pluviales,
" Clara dies rediit, abiit nox, nixque recessit.
" Ecce! gelu nullum constringit frigore terram,
" Grandove frondentem castigat verbere ramum.
" Jam fluidos Eolus conclusit carcere ventos,
" Attractasque [2] Tethys retraxit ad æquora nubes.
" Jam [3] Zephyrus rigidæ suspendit prœlia brumæ,
" Floraque nudatam depingit germine terram.
" Planius ut nostri pateat transumptio verbi,
" Frigida quæ fuerant, en! pectora Præsulis ardent,
" Et glacies animi tepido jam cedit amori.
" Jam regni Primas, primus clerique sacerdos,
" Deposuit canam gelida de mente pruinam,
" Rursus et extinctas animavit pectoris ignes.
" Non vult ut voluit, nec postulat ut repetivit;
" [4] Sed stat contentus, ut stabant anteriores,
" In præjudicium nil vendicat attribuendum.
" Hinc, fratres, alias licet acciderit similis res,
" Ferte, pruinosæ ver pellit frigora brumæ.
" Post nubes pluviæ, sol lucet clarior, atque
" Hectoris in prima certaminis impetus hora
" Sæpe citra finem victorem sensit Achillem.
" Sors belli varia, nunc victrix, nunc quoque victa,

---

[1] *consimiles* in MS.
[2] *Tethis* in MS.
[3] *Zephirus* in MS.
[4] *Set* in MS.

" Hunc premit, huncque levat, sua rursus et omina
" mutat.
" Est igitur cordis timidi, nimiumque vecordis,
" Pro flatu modico jus perdere, cedere vento.
" Ne tamen impensa mitratis libera dona
" Vos servire cogant, et donis debita crescant,
" Non invitetur præsul quod lacte cibetur
" Exempti pecoris, ne forsan, [1] schemata moris
" Ignorans, dulcis post libera fercula lactis,
" Vendicet injuste fore debita vellera lanæ.
" Si veniens ista consuescat dicere metra,
" Impensum gratis munus quodcunque mitratis,
" Jure solet doni post juris debita poni.
" Juris et oblitus est mitra quisque potitus,
" Qui quod honoretur, reverentia si sibi detur,
" Jure datæ dandam rursus sibi captat eandem,
" Cum pecoris carne lac detur, ac intret ovile.
" Confert credo sibi dare delicias comedendi,
" Qui solet, immo valet, sedere quando placet."

---

[1] *scemata* in MS.

Acta Anni Sexti.

A.D. 1425,6.

[1]*Processus Visitationum Cellarum de Wymundham et Bynham.*

Deinde in anno prælationis prædicti pastoris sexto, et Dominicæ Incarnationis millesimo quadringentesimo vicesimo sexto, reduxit iste pastor ad aciem mentis, qualiter boni pastoris est officium interdum ad caulas Cellarum suarum descendere, diligenterque inspicere si cuncta sint prospera erga gregem suum. Ne igitur in ea parte hodiernos actus videretur prorogare in crastinum, desesve diceretur, aut [2] negligens ad agnoscendum incognitum sui pecoris vultum, parari sibi fecit varia necessaria; versusque Cellas suas de Wymundham et Bynham iter arripiens, illucque perveniens, fratres Capitulariter congregatos allocutus fuerat, sub sequenti forma.—

The Abbot determines to visit the Cells.

"In Christo condilecti filii, fratres, et consocii.—Quo-
" niam ut in multis tam mutabilis est humanæ fra-
" gilitatis conditio, quod postquam [3] manum misit ad
" aratrum non veretur retrahere et respicere retro, pro-
" vida sanctorum patrum decrevit auctoritas, quatenus
" monasticæ culturæ superiores agricolæ certis [4]haberent
" temporibus ad suos colonos accedere, diligenterque in-
" quirere, quomodo missum ad aratrum fixum tenerent
" devotionis jam digitum, qualiterque inceptum cum Do-
" mino votivæ professionis exararent sulcum. Quod nos
" in libro pastoralis regiminis pastoraliter revolventes,
" advertentesque qualiter qui collum missum ad claus-
" trale jugum retro [5]molitur retrahere, regularium nedum

His address to the brethren at the Cells.

---

[1] *Processus super omnibus rebus gestis in Cellarum Visitationibus.*—Superscription at the head of folios 68–71.

[2] *necligens* in MS.

[3] In allusion to *Luke* ix. 62.

[4] *haberet* in MS.

[5] *mollitur* in MS.

A.D. 1425,6. "inutilis est sulcator jugerum, quinimmo omnino "ineptus ad has metendas segetes, de quibus si quis "gustaverit, non [1]esuriet sine fine, personaliter ad vos, "fratres, Dominicos cultores, jam accedimus, inspecturi "inquisiturique quomodo monachatus manum ad mo-"nachicæ culturæ miseritis aratrum, qualisque creverit "vobis seges per opera laborum vestrorum. Quod si "parce seminantes parcam messueritis segetem, nec ali-"quid habueritis in conscientiarum [2]horreis de quo "pinsere poteritis nobis panem, patris politici cultoris, "Benedicti, sumemus aculeum, vosque segnes in labo-"ribus excitabimus per correptionis stimulos ad am-"pliorem seminationem agrorum vestrorum. Si enim "indefatigabiles in laboribus operemini bonum ad om-"nes, et maxime ad fidei domesticos, et propriæ con-"versationis operarios, venientes ad nos, venietis cum "exultatione, recedentesque a nobis recedetis cum mani-"pulis divinæ benedictionis, et nostræ. Veniatis igi-"tur, fratres, et recedatis, juxta consuetam formam, et "modum monasticæ visitationis."

The Priors of the Cells repair to the Abbey; and the Abbot addresses sundry questions to them.

Venientibus igitur Prioribus, et stantibus coram Abbate, inquisivit Abbas primo,—utrum suis præpositis singuli fratres claustrales in licitis et honestis obedientes pro voto fuerant, viverentque inter se caritative; ac tria essentialia, obedientiam, scilicet, paupertatem, et continentiam, regulariter observarent.

Secundo,—nunquid Suppriores et cæteri custodes Ordinis diligenter observarent claustrum, indifferenterque et cum maturitate irregulares insolentiarum corrigerent excessus, ac fratres pro viribus, juxta sententiam habitam, excitarent ad bonum.

Tertio,—utrum subditi sibi Cellerarii provide ac politice gubernarent singula sibi tradita, omnemque abhorrerent infidelitatem ac superfluitatem in gubernatione sua.

---

[1] In allusion to *John* vi. 35. | [2] *orreis* in MS.

Quarto,—utrum Cellerarii Prioribus, Prioresque Abbatibus, singulis annis de omnibus receptis et expensis fidele faciant ratiocinium; ita quod juxta animas eorum certificationes Monasterio delatas fideliter reportari poterit de crescentiis et excrescentiis Prioratuum eorundem. A.D.1425,6.

Quinto,—an grangiæ ve maneria, singulaque loca necessaria, sufficienter, juxta possessionem habitam, reparata fuerint; debitaque fiat diligentia in cultura agrorum, collectione granorum, cunctarumque dispositione rerum, cum quibus fratres sustentari habent.

Sexto,—nunquid in loco regularis regiminis sit aliqua corruptela abolendæ consuetudinis in [1] comessatione vel potatione, in vigilatione vel pausatione, in aliquave re altera, quæ bonos valeat corrumpere mores, aut scandalizare locum de mala fama.

Septimo,—nunquid aliqui fratres litteras scribunt, vel mittunt eulogias, munerave conferunt, aut recipiunt pecunias, nec in ea parte licentiam capiunt, nec libenter superiores in ea parte conscios habere volunt.

Octavo,—utrum inter claustrales hospes fuerit [2] Amon aut Absolon, Dathon aut Abiron, Giezi aut Judas, Simon aut Ananias, ambitiosusve ille [3] Lucifer qui ab alto decidit, quia appetiit amplius quam sibi licitum habere fuit.

Questions put by the Abbot to those subject to the Priors of the Cells.

Datis responsionibus ad has et alias jam propositas quæstiones, recesserunt præpositi, statimque venerunt cæteri, a quibus quæsitum fuit sub forma tali.—

Primo,—nunquid Priores taliter cum [4] Martha Mariam celebrent, quod utriusque vitæ, tam ad salutem animæ quam ad commodum Ecclesiæ, idonei professores merito dici possent.

---

[1] *commessatione* in MS.

[2] In allusion to the persons mentioned in Scripture, Amnon (?), Absalom, Dathan, Abiram, Gehazi, Judas Iscariot, Simon (*Acts* viii. 9), and Ananias.

[3] *Isaiah* xiv. 12.

[4] *Luke* x. 40, 41.

A.D.1425,6. Secundo,—nunquid claustrales ad confessionem regulari modo accederent, ac Missas suas, juxta vim et effectum cujusdam Constitutionis in ea parte editæ, cotidie celebrarent.

Tertio,—nunquid in concordi claustralium cithara, aliqua fuerit lupina [1] chordula quæ non convenit cum cæteris; immo, in choro concordiæ causare solet de consuetudine distonationes.

Quarto,—nunquid in claustro sit frater aliquis qui ad instar hypocritæ faciem pingit palledine, interius tamen incorporat acervum scelerum, et habitu est tantummodo monachus, et non in mente.

Quinto,—nunquid sit inter eos aliquis, qui vel claustrum habet in odio, vel chorum in fastidio, in reverentia theatrum, vel in honore palatium, in veneratione venatica, vel in adoratione dulcia pocula et cibaria delicata.

Sexto,—nunquid in Claustris debito modo [3] observetur silentium, in Parliamentis attento studio legantur Constitutiones superiorum, in Capitulo justa infligatur correctio pro transgressibus, in Refectorio regularis apponatur refectio pro vescentibus, in Ecclesia pulsetur limitatis temporibus ad Horas Canonicas, in Dormitorio moderata fiat fratrum pausatio, et surgatur universaliter ab omnibus ad Matutinas.

Septimo,—nunquid aliqua facta fuerit boscorum prostratio, corrodiorum venditio, impignoratio jocalium, alienatio proventuum, aut feodi concessio ad terminum vitæ, absque specifica Abbatis licentia, et totius in ea parte Conventus collegio consentiente.

Octavo,—nunquid, juxta leges per religionem traditas, mulierum vitetur contagiosa societas, fuerintque fratres omnes ab omni specie libidinis se monachaliter continentes.

---

[1] *cordula* in MS.

[2] *ypocritæ* in MS.

[3] *debite* occurs before this word, but with expunctory marks.

Nono,--utrum inter fratres servetur, juxta traditionem regulæ, taciturnitas, sicque singuli linguas suas custodiant, ut non offendant in multiloquio, nec seram religionis aperiant citra debitum, aut infringant. A.D.1425,6.

Decimo,—utrum universaliter in vestibus vitetur tam vilitas quam superfluitas, sitque frater ullus de nimia curiositate aut ruditate populari digitatione dignus.

Undecimo,—utrum juvenes omnes post reditum vacent jugiter studio, et assidue exerceant doctrinationem.

Duodecimo, — nunquid a fratribus fiant contractus clandestini, quibus procuratur medium ad peculium, dicanturque ipsi plus vacare lucro quam libro, et negotio quam contemplationi.

Tertio-decimo,—utrum fratribus singulis ministretur sufficienter de necessariis, nullique detur, qui ratione regitur, occasio murmurationis.

Libellatis responsibus ad hæc et alia petita varia, et compertis maturo animo masticatis, processit Abbas ad correctionis officium; quo finito, et pœna pro excessibus regulariter imposita, allocutus est fratres per hunc modum.— After due correction of offences, the Abbot addresses the brethren.

"Viri fratres omnes, et qui in libertatem spiritus "vocati estis.—Jam post has leves et breves quas hic "fecimus correctiones,[1] hortamur vos omnes, ac exhortamur in Christi visceribus, ne libertatem spiritus detis "in occasione carnis, sed servite vobis invicem in pacis "vinculo et in concordia caritatis; scientes quod si "invicem mordetis et comeditis, subito ab invicem, quod "absit, subibitis, Apostolo teste, dispendia consummationis. Spiritu igitur ambulate, et opera carnis, quæ "sunt iræ, rixæ, sectæ, invidiæ, hiisve similia, non "perficietis; immo, pro hiis emarcidis operibus re-"florescet inter vos fructus Spiritus, pax, videlicet, His exhortation.

[1] *ortamur . . . . . . exortamur* in MS.

A.D.1425,6. "patientia, et benignitas, bonitas, mansuetudo, et longanimitas, quibus vos spiritualiter refecti optabitis libenter carnem vestram, cum vitiis et concupiscentiis, crucifigere; nec efficiemini, prout [1] hortatur [2] Apostolus, inanis gloriæ cupidi, neque in invicem vos ad iras provocabitis, nec præsumet frater aliquis invidere alteri. Igitur, fratres, finem præsenti negotio imponentes, [3] hortamur vos omnes, qui [4] rectores spirituales estis, quatenus, si post nostrum recessum frater aliquis in aliquo delicto [5] præoccupatus fuerit in spiritu levitatis, curetis ipsum instruere, studeatque alter alterius portare onera, ac legem Christi claustraliter adimplere. Et nunc caritas Dei, communicatioque Sancti Spiritus, sit semper cum omnibus vobis."

The Abbot reports to the brethren that he has found deficiencies in the accounts of the Priors of the Cells.

Quibus dictis, et visitatione finita, recessit Abbas ad Monasterium; ubi cum exposuisset fratribus quomodo in visitatione sua plures comperisset defectus in compotis Priorum, quos ipsi in annis singulis reddebant in Capitulo, de eorum fratrum consensu et assensu, renovavit juramentum Priorum, decrevitque de cætero eos, in hujus [6] coercionem negligentiæ, et pro omni removenda infidelitate, præstare juramentum, sub isto modo.—

Renovatio Juramenti in Prioribus Cellarum.

A new Oath prescribed for the Priors.

"Ego Jo., Prior de W., juro quod ab hac hora in antea ero fidelis et obediens tibi, domino meo, Domino Johanni, Dei gratia, Abbati de Sancto Albano, tuisque successoribus canonice intrantibus; privilegia et immunitates Monasterii Sancti Albani, et Cellarum ejusdem, pro viribus manutenebo et defendam; nec

[1] *ortatur* in MS.
[2] *Gal.* v. 26.
[3] *ortamur* n MS.
[4] Inserted in the margin, in a paler ink.
[5] *præocupatus* in MS.
[6] *cohertionem necligentiæ* in MS.

"alicui hujusmodi privilegiis seu immunitatibus in A.D.1425,6.
"aliquo [1] satagenti obviare consilium, auxilium, vel "favorem, clam vel palam, præstabo; possessiones et "jura ad prædictum Prioratum de W. spectantia non "vendam, nec alienabo, nec impignorabo, aut de novo "infeodabo, nisi quatenus jura et constitutiones dicti "monasterii Sancti Albani permittant; nec sine vestra "speciali licentia, vel Capituli, tempore vacationis, "prædictum Prioratum ultra summam in dictis Con-"stitutionibus limitatam non obligabo. Possessiones, "redditus, et jura, dicti Prioratus, indebite alienata, "distracta, vel [2] occupata, repetam, prout commode "potero, et ad jus ac proprietatem dicti Prioratus "reduci procurabo. De singulis receptis et expensis "annis singulis coram vobis, vestrove Commissario, in "loco et tempore ab antiquo limitatis, planum, plenum, "fideleque, pro viribus, ratiocinium reddam. Bona "Monasterii, cujuscunque sive conditionis aut generis, "seu alicujus alterius loci, præterquam ipsius cujus "cura jam mihi immediate committitur, nisi de ex-"pressa vestra licentia et scientia, mecum extra hæc "loca nec exportabo, nec exportari quomodolibet pro-"curabo. Singulos annuos [3] census Monasterio debitos "annis singulis pro posse fideliter solvam. Corrodia "absque consueta licentia non vendam. Recognitiones "faciam: ad ecclesiam vel ecclesias vacantes non præ-"sentabo, nec maneria vel ecclesias ad firmam dimit-"tam; neque sylvas vendam, vel destruam. Pro aliis "non fide-jubebo, nec aliquem manumittam.—Sicut me "Deus adjuvet, et hæc Sancta Dei Evangelia."

---

[1] *sataganti* in MS.
[2] *ocupata* in MS.
[3] *sensus* in MS.

A.D. 1425,6. *Processus Visitationis Cellæ de Tynemutha.*

The Abbot addresses the brethren, in Chapter assembled, at the Cell of Tynemouth, upon the occasion of his Visitation.

Renovato quippe juramento, et Capitulariter promulgato, perrexit Abbas ulterius ad Cellas quas habebat in partibus Borealibus; ad Tynemuthamque perveniens, fratres, Capitulariter congregatos, allocutus est, in hiis verbis:—

"In Christo desiderabiles filii subditi, et confratres. "—Illius ad instar viri [1] Evangelici, qui, habens fici "arborem in [2] horto crescentem, ad eam solet interdum descendere, ut videat si fructum faciat, et virescat consueto flore, nos in præsens ad hanc nostræ "culturæ ficulneam personaliter accedimus, quatenus "videamus si arbores vestrarum fraternitatum in ea "crescentes debite [3] monastici regiminis florem referant; si foliis virescat laudabilis famæ, vivaturque "utrobique absque plebis scandalo, et nominis læsione: "utique absque hujusmodi arboris germine nec hæc "alma claustralis collegii perfecte subsistit ficulnea, "nec vos poteritis ex vestræ devotionis fructibus dare "Deo acceptabiles decimas in hac sanctissima religione "vestra. Igitur, fratres, accedatis et referatis quomodo "ficulnea vestra floreat, qualisque vobis creverit fructus in arboribus; et nos securem in excisionem sterilis, fimum vero in nutritionem fertilis, pro viribus "apponemus."

Quibus dictis, et facta inquisitione in forma qua [4] alias dicitur, accessit Abbas ad Capitulum, et quamdam Ordinationem, super certis compertis editam, promulgavit Capitulariter per hunc modum.—

---

[1] *Luke* xiii. 6.
[2] *orto* in MS.
[3] *monasticæ* in MS.
[4] See pages 207–9 *ante*.

Ordinationes ejusdem Visitationis.—De modo psallendi in Dominicis. A.D. 1425,6.

Constitutions made by the Abbot, on his Visitation.

" In malorum extirpationem excessuum, bonarum " plantationem consuetudinum, necnon ad Sacræ decus " Ecclesiæ, ac augmentum religionis sacrosanctæ.—In- " primis, cum plena et matura deliberatione ordinatum " est, ac Capitulariter diffinitum, ut hujus ecclesiæ sin- " guli confratres singulis diebus ac noctibus quibus " Divino Servitio in choro, de laudabili loci consuetu- " dine, interesse tenentur, studeant, quantum pro viri- " bus [1]poterunt, quacunque frivola excusatione cessante, " hiis temporibus ad chorum præsentialiter accedere, " ac ibidem, prout sua intererit, in multiplicatione " plebis, Dei lætitiam pro modulo magnificare.

" Indulgeant etiam singuli, et in hoc districtius one- " ramus Præcentorem chori, ut distincte et protractim " omnia ibidem, et præcipue Psalmodiam, cantent, ac " in diebus [2]solemnibus, in festi reverentiam, et ad " distinctionem, protractius, elevatiusque, quam alias in " aliis feriis aut festis privatis, canere consueverint.

" In inceptione vero Antiphonarum non prius præ- " sumat Præcentor tonare Psalmum, nisi quatenus vocis " indispositio aut scientiæ imbecillitas intravenerit, " quam Antiphonista plenum [3]pneuma, vel tonum sal- " tem perfectum, cantaverit: nec præsumat de cætero " incipientem in medio inceptionis interrumpere, prout " olim facere consuevit.

" Cum eodem etiam injungitur, ut singuli hujus " claustri [4]presbyteri singulis diebus, juxta vim effec- " tumque Constitutionum in ea parte editarum, afferant " Deo sanctum sacrificium immaculatamque hostiam,

---

[1] *poterint* in MS.
[2] *sollempnibus* in MS.
[3] *neuma* in MS.
[4] *presbiteri* in MS.

A.D.1425,6. "altarique servire studeant, quemadmodum [1] de altari "vivunt, ac celebrent cotidie suas Missas; nisi casus "legitimus intervenerit pro quo cessare sacerdos licite "poterit a divinis.

De Festivitate Sancti Cutberti.—Capitulum Secundum.

"Præterea, quia plerisque ecclesiis et cœnobiis ideo "exemptionis privilegia indulta supponimus, ut quietius "in eisdem fratres vivant, et non ab aliis, in hiis "præsertim quæ tendunt in honorem Dei, disconformes "fiant; advertentes quantum sit indecens et indevo-"tum populum Dei peculiarem serialiter agere in eccle-"sia, et plebem vulgarem circumstantem cum lætitia "diem ducere, ac pro [2] solemnitate suspendere opera "sua;—ad hanc removendam indecentiam, conformi-"tatemque inducendam, ordinamus, et observari præ-"cipimus, pro perpetuis temporibus affuturis, ut in "celebrando Festum de Depositione Sancti Cuthberti, "Pontificis, sit hujus Prioratus populus exemptus aliis "ecclesiis convicinis conveniens et conformis; habeat-"que iste Sanctus ab hoc populo, sua exemptione non "obstante, tantam in ea parte reverentiam, quanta per "matricem ecclesiam Sancto Thomæ, in cujus [3] Provin-"cia existit, impenditur; in eademque forma ac [4] so-"lemnitate qua illius Passio [5] apud illam ecclesiam, "istius Depositio [5] apud istam continue de cætero cele-"bretur.

[1] 1 *Cor.* ix. 13.
[2] *sollempnitate* in MS.
[3] That of Canterbury, of which St. Thomas (Becket) had been Archbishop.
[4] *sollempnitati* in MS.
[5] *aput* in MS.

De cura Infirmorum.—Capitulum Tertium.

A.D.1425,6.

"Præterea, quia [1] apud eos,—quod dolendum est,— "sæpius tepescit caritas, et est fervor compassionis in "refrigerio, qui vident fratrem necessitatem habentem, "et tamen sinum gratiæ ei non aperiunt, immo, clau- "dunt viscera sua ab eo; [2] idcirco, ne hæc virtutum "radix in hoc loco, quod absit, sic de cætero refrigescat "erga fratres, volumus ac mandamus hiis quorum inter- "erit, ut singulis fratribus necessitatem in [3] languoris "infirmitate, aut senectutis debilitate, habentibus, indif- "ferenter sufficienterque ministrent, prout facultas sup- "petit, exigit infirmitas, et caritas præcipit, perfecta "regulaque rationis requirit; approbando, ratificando, "et confirmando, cum præmissis, assignationem pecu- "niarum dudum factam per eximiæ pietatis Priorem "Johannem, avunculum nostrum, fratribus in Infirmi- "torio existentibus; injungendoque insuper, ut Prior "qui pro tempore fuerit, debitam in ea parte faciat "diligentiam, eisque has debitas solvat pecunias sine "dilatione.

De vitandis excessibus in locis recreationis.—Capitulum Quartum.

"Præterea,—sicut [4] somnus post vigiliam, ita etiam "recreatio fratribus censetur necessaria post laborem, "volumus propterea, et ordinamus, ut bina vice in "anno, in hiis tamen temporibus quibus honestius "absentare se [5] poterunt fratres ab ecclesia, promptam "liberamque habeant licentiam eundi ad loca pro "eorum solatiis alias limitata; maneantque ibidem in "suis solatiis et recreationibus, prout alias de laudabili

[1] *aput* in MS.
[2] *iccirco* in MS.
[3] *langoris* in MS.
[4] *sompnus* in MS.
[5] *poterint* in MS.

A.D.1425,6. "loci consuetudine manere consueverunt, sicque spiritus "reficiant fatigatos, ut revertentes fortius vacare[1] po- "terunt, ac ferventius instent, in operibus consuetis.

"Et quemadmodum Priori injungimus ut singula "fratribus pro hiis recreationibus debita ac necessaria "provideat sufficienter et sine dilatione, sic etiam omni- "bus præcipimus fratribus, districtiusque mandamus, "quatenus in hiis suis solatiis omnes superfluos devi- "tent excessus, inutiles declinent vagationes, nec ali- "quando ad hæc loca divertant ubi de facili oriri "posset scandalum propter ministratam materiam in "evagatione. Quod si aliquis spiritu levitatis ductus "hiis nostris tentationibus minus effectualiter adqui- "erit, et ad loca talia ausu temerario se diverterit, "quod absit, suspendatur talis de cætero a solatiis; "fiatque per Priorem generalis interdictio, ne quis "fratrum de cætero ea loca, vel similia, adeat, nisi qua- "tenus per ipsum Priorem licentietur in specie, et "persona ac ecclesia sine honoris dispendio stare pote- "rit, et nominis læsione.

De solutione Cameræ fratribus, et de possessionibus pro solutione assignatis.—Capitulum Quintum.

"Præterea, ne a mane laborantibus in vesperam de- "bita detineantur stipendia, causetque hæc detentio "occasionaliter in fratribus murmurationem, determi- "natum est unanimiter, ac decisum, ut has pecunias "quas olim de manu Prioris pro eorum necessariis "consueverunt fratres recipere, de cætero ipsas recipiant "per manus unius officiarii ad hoc, cum consensu par- "tium, deputati, de proventibus et redditibus villarum "de Hawkeslawe et Westchirtone, habeantque de hiis "dominiis, vel de aliis, si hæc deficiant, tantas pecu- "nias eis limitatas, quantæ sufficere videbuntur numero

[1] Or, perhaps, *possint; poterint* in MS.

" fratrum, juxta summam solutionis alias per jam dictum A.D.1425,6.
" Priorem solvi solitam; tollaturque hoc modo contra
" Priorem murmurationis occasio, si interdum remissius
" quam decet fiat solutio de stipendio supradicto.

De onere Prioris, et de forma executionis.—Capitulum Sextum.

"Præterea, cum ad instar [1] idoli quod [2] os habet et " non loquitur, ille ad honoris officium erigitur, qui " gerens nomen postponit officium, inutilisque in oneri- " bus invenitur;—nos, hujusmodi [3] idolatriam de hac " ecclesia tollere cupientes, ordinamus et præcipimus, ut " Prior, qui pro tempore fuerit, onus incumbens cum " honore deferat, diligenterque advertat ad regimen " fratrum in claustro, quatenus hii ibidem regulariter " disciplinariterque conversentur, et honesto modo; " usurus semper, cum necesse fuerit, cum moderamine " tamen, correctionis ferula, ne per ejus [4] negligentiam " pereat frater indisciplinatus, et ecclesia, quod absit, " elangueat in sua fama.

" Præcipimus insuper, ut sicut oculum dextrum direc- " tum tenetur habere versus claustrum, ne res spiritualis " depereat, ita et alium sinistrum apertum habeat ver- " sus mundum, ne res temporalis deficiat, omnemque " curam ejusdem, saltem infra Prioratum, in receptione, " resolutione, et dispositione, habeat; exerceatque illud " negotium adeo diligenter, ut proventus ecclesiæ pro " viribus non decrescant, sed potius augmentum susci- " piant; fiatque per eum debitis temporibus debita " regiminis politia, ne in aliquo [5] negligens inveniatur, " aut inutilis in ea quæ [6] committuntur sibi cura. " Habeat tamen sub se Cellerarium in auxilium, qui

[1] *ydoli* in MS.
[2] In allusion to *Psalm* cxv. 5.
[3] *ydolatriam* in MS.
[4] *necligentiam* in MS.
[5] *necligens* in MS.
[6] Sic in MS., probably an error for *committitur*.

A.D. 1425,6. "negotia [1] forinseca ea circumspectione perficiat, qua "nihil desit villarum tenentibus aut maneriorum cus-"todibus, quod ecclesiæ in commodum, ipsisve tenenti-"bus in incrementum, cedere possit; omittatque de "cætero omnes alias occupationes inutiles ad ejus offi-"cium nequaquam pertinentes, et vacet totaliter post "divina, ac laboret, quantum [2] commode poterit, ad "emendandum et reformandum quicquid decasus aut "decrescentiæ contigerit in materia supradicta. Et ne "inter Priorem et ipsum contingat, quod absit, mate-"ria contentionis in posterum, pro commodis et one-"ribus seorsum suis officiis pertinentibus, ordinatum "est ulterius, ac statutum, ut Cellerarius, qui pro "tempore fuerit, habeat commoda omnimoda et emo-"lumenta omnium curiarum, [3] viarum, communium "pasturas, ac omnia alia ab antiquo pertinentia ad "officium suum.

De compoto reddendo per officiarios singulis annis, et de triennio in triennium per Priores.—Capitulum Septimum.

"Præterea,—quia cum voluerit [4] dominus commissam "servis pecuniam exigere, poterit cum usuris, præceptum "est insuper, ac statutum, ut singulis annis de cætero "convocet Prior in Vigilia Omnium Sanctorum Capi-"tulariter singulos confratres quibus talenta commi-"serat administrationis; et ut sciat quomodo quisque "in hiis talentis negotiatus fuerit, faciat eos coram "cæteris plenum fideleque compotum de singulis re-"ceptis et expensis suis officiis spectantibus reddere; "quatenus ita innotescat publice, utrum negotians ne-"gotiando lucrum fecerit, aut commissam pecuniam in "sudario reposuerit, et inutilis fuerit in dispensatione.

---

[1] *forinceca* in MS.
[2] *comode* in MS.
[3] *variarum* in MS.; but with expunctory marks beneath the second and third letters.
[4] In allusion to *Luke* xix. 12–27.

"Quodque ipse Prior coget alios singulis annis agere, "faciat etiam ipse de triennio in triennium; ipsumque "compotum, mox ut est factum, ad Supprioris trans- "mittat præsentiam, quatenus et ipse qui curam habet "in fonte de statu et regimine domus, certiorari poterit "utrobique." A.D. 1425,6.

Dissolutio Visitationis.

The Abbot then formally dissolves the Visitation, with words of exhortation.

Facta autem harum [1]publicatione Constitutionum, et mandato tradito de debita assiduaque observantia earundem, processit Abbas ulterius ad dissolutionem Visitationis, fratresque singulos circumsedentes salutavit, in hiis verbis.—

"Ecce! fratres, ecce! jam vidistis quantas super "compertis et detectis in hac nostra visitatione correc- "tiones fecimus; audivistis itaque, quales leges super "cohibendis certis excessibus, et pro sopienda materia "murmuris, jam Capitulariter tulimus. [2]Rogamus igitur "vos, et obsecramus, non tanquam advenas et pere- grinos, sed veluti fratres, amicos, et consocios, ut "abstineatis vos a singulis desideriis quæ militant ad- "versus animam, et præcipue ab hiis omnibus in qui- "bus detractant vobis homines, quatenus ipsi, de bonis "operibus vos considerantes, Deum glorificent in die "visitationis.

"[3]Hortamur vos etiam, ut,—'[4]Conversationem vestram "'inter gentes habentes bonam, tanquam liberi, et non "'quasi velamen habentes malitæ,' subditi sitis omni "humanæ creaturæ, sive vestro Priori, quasi præ- "cellenti, sive gardianis Ordinis, tanquam ab eo missis. "Sic enim facientes, obmutescere facietis imprudentium "hominum ignorantiam, Deumque timebitis, fraterni- "tatem amabitis, ac, post hujus vitæ stadium, per-

[1] *puplicatione* in MS.

[2] In allusion to I *Peter*, ii. 11.

[3] *Ortamur* in MS.

[4] I *Peter*, ii. 12, 16.

A.D.1425,6. "venietis ad vitam et gloriam sempiternam. Quod "Ille feliciter annuat, qui errantibus, ut in viam "redire possent justitiæ, veritatis suæ lumen ostendit. "Amen."

The brethren at Tynemouth beg the Abbot to write something in remembrance of his two kinsmen, formerly Cellarer and Prior of the place.

Quibus dictis, et finita Visitatione, accesserunt fratres ad Abbatem, et rogaverunt ut in memoriam sui avunculi, Prioris nuper defuncti, Priorisque patrui, olim ibidem Cellerarii, aliquod dignaretur in scriptis relinquere; quod ipsi posterius lectitantes cogerentur eorum nomina venerari, celebrius factaque habere, et merita, in perpetua commemoratione.

He consents.

Quorum rogatibus Abbas condescendens, sumpsit suum graphium, tabulasque complanans, scripsit metrice per hunc modum.—

Verses written by him on the occasion, giving the characters and acts of both these kinsmen.

"Nominis ejusdem tres lactabantur ibidem,
"Quo fluit in pelagus Tyna recens fluvius.
"Claviger unus erat, Prior alter, et hic sacer extat
"Tertius Albani pastor [1] Protomartyris almi.
"Hiis tribus hoc unum frumenti dant loca nomen
"Whethamstede, proprio variantur nomine bino.
"Nam senior reliquis 'Willelmus,' et ordine primus,
"Dictus erat, juvenes vocitantur utrique 'Johannes.'
"Primus erat medio patruus, medius quoque terno
"In reliquo latere stat avunculus ex genitrice.
"Primus Whitleia cum pratis emerat arva,
"Et domui junxit, Claviger unde fuit;
"Post Haltwesiliæ rectoriam propriare
"Prudenter studuit; præter hæc bona plurima fecit.
"Proximior primo, prior ordine, junior illo,
"Diruptam januam reparat, rursusque relapsam
"Erigit a fundo, variatque situm situando,
"Ornat honore locum, terret munimine Scotum,
"De Wylomque domum, fiunt ubi gaudia fratrum,
"Per guerras lapsam, rursus levat, efficit ipsam.
"Ægris æra dedit, cameram quoque fratribus auxit,

[1] *Prothomartiris* in MS.

" Ecclesiam variis in vesturis que fenestris
" Ornat, et illæsa sua servat singula jura.
" In mensa socius fuit, in claustro pædagogus,
" Inque choro devotus homo, devotior immo,
" Quando Deo celebrata caro veneratur ab ipso.
" Hic zelo [1] Phinees, castoque pudore Johannes,
" Munditiam coluit, vir pius ipse fuit.
" Mitis ut Andreas tulit iras, ut Jeremias
" Trangressus patriæ planxit, et Ecclesiæ.
" Pluraque sub brevibus ut summatim referamus,
" Possidet hic unus quicquid possederat omnis
" Turma modernorum defunctorumve Priorum.
" Unde suis meritis modo Sanctis consociatus,
" Succurrit miseris, Prior est sine fine beatus.
" Tertius hæc scripsit, ea propter non sua dixit;
" Huic tamen, et reliquis, hæc, lector, quando re-
" volvis,
" Hanc post fata precem rogito diffunde sequen-
" tem ;—
" 'Qui Deus es summus, qui trinus, sed tamen
" 'unus,
" 'Des tribus hiis munus, quo detur munere [2] num-
" 'mus
" 'Rite laboranti, qui sero solvitur omni
" 'Præcepto Domini, cui constat vinea cœli.' "

---

[1] In allusion to *Judges* xx. 28.

[2] *numus* in MS.; in allusion probably to *Matthew* xx. 2.

Acta Anni Septimi.

A.D. 1426,7. [1] *Processus cujusdam Synodi* [2] *celebratæ in ecclesia Sancti Petri.*

Rumours to the effect that certain persons are secretly inimical to the Roman Catholic religion.

Lapso anno sexto, et succedente septimo, surrepsit fama gravis contra viros varios seorsum in exempta jurisdictione commorantes, quasi ipsi, ad instar vulpium [3] Sampsonis, facies haberent aversas, sed tamen caudas colligatas ad invicem; sicque per agros discurrentes dominicos conarentur Catholicum granum comburere, ac radicitus enervare fidem.

The Abbot determines to hold a Synod, and to cite the persons so suspected.

Quibus periculis Abbas ardenti animo viam præcludere cupiens, [4] publicare fecit per totam suam jurisdictionem exemptam se velle in persona propria proximam tenere [5] Synodum, ibique hos singulos errores corrigere, et excessus de quibus aut clerus aut populus detectionem scirent pro zelo fidei facere, aut querelam. Citari etiam jussit personas illas quæ stabant notabiliter suspectæ de crimine hæresis, eisque diem [6] Synodi dederat, ad comparendum et respondendum hiis qui eis objicienda forent pro perversis opinionibus et erroneis dogmatibus suis.

The Synod is held at St. Peter's church, St. Alban's; and the Abbot modifies the Synodal Constitu-

Die igitur veniente, perrexit Abbas cum fratribus variis, et familia satis copiosa, ad [7] ecclesiam Sancti Petri; ibique celebrata Missa in pontificalibus, et posterius cantata Letania et [8] Hymno, — "Veni, Creator, "Spiritus," legi fecit, ut est moris, Synodales Constitutiones. Quibus lectis, ad rogatum et instantiam curatorum qui intererant, eam Constitutionem quæ ita

---

[1] *Processus cujusdam Synodi apud Sanctum Petrum.* — Superscription to folios 72 and 73.

[2] *celebrati* in MS.

[3] In allusion to *Judges* xv. 4.

[4] *puplicare* in MS.

[5] *Sinodum* in MS.

[6] *Sinodi* in MS.

[7] See page 13 *ante*.

[8] *Ympno* in MS.

artabat vicarios ad residentiam, quod absque petita licentia, et concessa, nequaquam se poterant absentare a suis beneficiis ultra unum diem, in forma quæ sequitur, modificavit; taliterque de cætero vicarios in suis ecclesiis residere decrevit.— A.D.1426,7. tion as to residence by Vicars.

Ordinationes ejusdem [1] *Synodi.— De residentia Vicariorum in suis beneficiis.—Capitulum Primum.*

"Quia hii qui curam animarum [2] obtinent, extra suas "parochias, propter salutis periculum, diutius evagare "non valent, ne hii qui temporalem fructum plus di- "ligunt quam æternum, sæpius quam licet a suis se "absentent beneficiis, nec debito modo gregis obser- "vent vigilias et custodias animarum, nos, Constitu- "tionibus Apostolicorum Legatorum Otonis et Otto- "boni in ea parte sufficienter suffulti, statuimus ut "nullus ad curam vicariæ perpetuæ admittatur de cæ- "tero, nisi prius juramentum præstiterit ad residendum "corporaliter, juxta vim effectumque dictarum Con- "stitutionum, in beneficio suo; quatenus et animarum "[3] languoribus semper præsto sit medicus, et trans- "gressorum verticibus jugiter curatus præemineat, qui "compescere habeat transgressiones illas. Ordinances made at the said Synod, as to residence by Vicars.

"Si quis autem vicarius aliter se a sua cura absen- "tare præsumpserit, quam juxta intentionem dictorum "legatorum sibi absentare licet; eas, nisi in ea parte "secum aliunde dispensatum fuerit, incurrat pœnas "Canonis quas in eum noster Archidiaconus canonice "fulminare velit."

Qua modificatione perlecta, et ab omnibus audita, placenter gratanterque accepta, jussit Abbas ulterius contra pseudo-prædicatores et possessores librorum in Ordinances made against false preachers and the possessors

---

[1] *Sinodi* in MS.
[2] *optinent* in MS.
[3] *langoribus* in MS.

A.D.1426,7. of books in the vulgar tongue.

vulgari [1] idiomate, duas alias publicari Ordinationes; quarum tenor sequitur in hac verborum serie.—

De Prædicatoribus non admittendis absque licentia Superioris.—Capitulum Secundum.

Ordinance as to false preachers.

" Præterea, ut scribit [2] Apostolus, —' In novissimis " ' descendent quidam temporibus, qui, a fide deviantes, " ' attendent doctrinis dæmonum, spiritubusque erro- " ' ris,' ne horum doctrina pestifera plebs fidelis, quod " absit, a veritate suum avertat auditum, et ad fabu- " las conversa [3] profanis [4] hæresium dogmatibus nequi- " ter se implicet, et errorum; statuimus ulterius, ac " districte injungimus, ut nullus de cætero a nobis, vel " nostro in ea parte Commissario, nisi missus, vel sal- " tem licentiatus per expressum, prædicare permittatur " in ecclesiis vestris, aut aliunde aliqua dicere aut " docere, quatenus impedire poteritis; etiam etsi se ab " Altissimo missum asserat; nisi saltem tale vobis sig- " num exhibeat, quale pro liberatione plebis Israeliticæ " [5] Moyses, dum virgam projecerat, ostenderat coram " Pharaone.

De abdicatione librorum illorum qui scribuntur in vulgari [1] idiomate, et suspectam lectionem videntur continere.—Capitulum Tertium.

As to suspicious books, in the vulgar tongue.

" Præterea, quia in curatione periculosi vulneris " nedum [6] secanda est pars putrida, quinimmo, et illa " quæ causa quomodolibet esse poterit, aut occasio, " putrefactionis; [7] idcirco, cum jam nonnulli in plebe

[1] *ydiomate* in MS.
[2] 1 *Timothy* iv. 1.
[3] *prophanis* in MS.
[4] *hæresim* in MS.
[5] *Exodus* iv. 2, 3.
[6] *cecanda* in MS.
[7] *iccirco* in MS.

"jaculo, quod dolendum est, vulnerati jaceant hære- A.D.1426,7.
"ticæ opinionis, et insanæ; fitque non modica hujus "vulnerationis occasio librorum possessio et lectura, "qui scribuntur in vulgari [1]idiomate nostro; volumus "et præcipimus, ac, quantum cum Deo poterimus, dis-"trictius demandamus, ut quoscunque cognoveritis in "posterum hujusmodi [2]apud se frequentare lecturam, "aut [2]apud se habere libros aliquos, et tales præcipue "qui aut materiam aut occasionem ministrare [3]pote-"runt erroneæ opinionis, et malignæ, sitis solliciti pro "viribus hos libros ab ipsis possessoribus repellere; et "si vestræ vires ad horum finalem repulsam nequa-"quam videantur vobis sufficere, extunc de hiis libris "librorumque lectoribus faciatis sine dilatione expres-"sam significationem ei cui plenior fortiorque restat "auctoritas in ea parte, quatenus sub uno capite, "Christo, una sit fides omnium, unaque baptisma; "vosque solliciti, juxta doctrinam [4]Apostoli, ad ser-"vandam unitatem Spiritus in vinculo pacis, per Eum "qui est benedictus in sæcula. Amen."

Quibus lectis, et [5]Synodaliter publicatis, præcepit Abbas illas coram ipso vocari vulpeculas, qui vineam conabantur [6]demoliri dominicam; ipsisque comparentibus, orsus est sermonem per hunc modum.—

The Abbot causes those suspected of heresy to be brought before him; and addresses them.

"Filioli, utinam, non Belial, sed Ihesu [7]Christi.— "Detectum est coram nobis et contra vestras personas, "quomodo vos, quasi apri voraces de sylva, eam niti-"mini confundere vineam, quam plantavit Dei dextra, "velutique singulares feræ, et [8]colligatæ vulpeculæ, sol-"liciti estis consumere vites dominicas, ac rodere race-"mos fidei sacrosanctæ. In specie depositum est, et "multipliciter attestatum, quod vos in vestris custodiis

---

[1] *ydiomate* in MS.
[2] *aput* in MS.
[3] *poterint* in MS.
[4] *Ephesians* iv. 3.
[5] *Sinodaliter* in MS.
[6] *demolliri* in MS.
[7] *Cristi* in MS.
[8] In allusion to *Judges* xv. 4.

A.D. 1426, 7. "libros possidebatis vulgaris [1] idiomatis, quorum librorum sententia etsi a fidelibus Tartareo toxico dicatur deterior, pestilentiorque Cerberea [2] aconita, vos nihilominus horum librorum frequentastis lecturas, ac sensum exposuistis pestiferum, in subversionem Catholici dogmatis, et fidelis populi intoxicationem.

"Nam in primo Capitulo unius libelli penes vos reperti, inter alia frivola et [3] enormala dicta, expresse scribitur quomodo inutilis, immo et [4] execrabilis, est illa ordinatio Ecclesiæ, quæ prohibet [5] presbyteros non missos, et minus sufficienter instructos, Sacrum Evangelium pro libito prædicare. Subsequenter quoque in eodem Capitulo ponitur quomodo Summus Pontifex, velut alter [6] Antichristus, dispensat indulgentias, confirmat peregrinationes, prohibet lecturam librorum in vulgari [7] idiomate, interdicit ecclesias, ac suspendit presbyteros a divinorum celebratione. Deinde Capitulo decimo affirmatur, licet ore [8] profano, qualiter omnes ministri Ecclesiæ paris sunt potestatis in spirituali jurisdictione, quodque frivolæ sint absolutiones a pœna et a culpa, vanaque ac supervacua suffragia, tam pro vivis quam pro mortuis, ab ecclesiasticis frequentata.

"Postremo vero, in eodem volumine, in quodam tractatu privato, vocatur veneratio [9] imaginum superstitiosa cultura idolorum; dicunturque veneratores in illis similes qui adorant sculptilia, et qui gloriantur in simulacris suis. [10] Sed quantus in hiis dictis lateat spiritus pestilens, qualisque aura corrumpens, novit clerus, novit populus, novit et unusquisque, videlicet, fidelis, isthic modo præsens.

"Igitur, filii, si vos cum ministris [11] Babyloniæ hujus-

---

[1] *ydiomatis* in MS.
[2] *achonita* in MS.
[3] Sic in MS.
[4] *exsecrabilis* in MS.
[5] *presbiteros* in MS.
[6] *Antechristus* in MS.
[7] *ydiomate* in MS.
[8] *prophano* in MS.
[9] *ymaginum* . . . . . *ydolorum* in MS.
[10] *Set* in MS.
[11] *Babiloniæ* in MS.

"modi præsumitis mellitum toxicum, clam vel palam, "Catholico populo propinare, edicite nobis protinus, "et nos, post datas vestras responsiones, canonice in "nostro officio procedemus." A.D.1426,7.

Quibus dictis, mox unus de tribus qui comparuerant de illata infamia se purgari petiit; sufficientique adducto testimonio, protinus coram tota [1] Synodo compurgatus fuit. Secundus vero, juxta votum, pro sua purgatione impetravit diem, et ita ea vice nihil egit Abbas ulterius contra eum. Tertius utique, qui possessor erat jam dicti codicis, signanterque præ cæteris notatus de crimine hæresis, quia negare non poterat quin contra Constitutiones Provinciales, et absque licentia Abbatis, libellum erroneum in sua custodia jam diu possederat, in quo sæpius ad sinistrum intentum legere solitus erat, submisit se Deo et Ecclesiæ, semotoque inutilis excusationis subterfugio, publicam fecit abjurationem, sub hoc verborum tenore.— Two of the persons accused of heresy confess their error, and ask for purgation.

Abjuratio cujusdam detecti hæretici.

"Ego, [2] Willelmus Redhed, *maltman*, villæ exemptæ "jurisdictionis de Barnet, fateor et confiteor coram "vobis, reverendo patre Johanne, de Sancto Albano "Abbate, et coram tota venerabili [1] Synodo hic præ-"sente, me habuisse in mea possessione quemdam "libellum vulgaris [3] idiomatis; in quo libro plura in-"seruntur erronea, et hæc singula de quibus jam per "vos, Domine venerande, fiebat in audientia astan-"tium mentio specialis. Quem librum, cum singulis "erroneis in ipso contentis, reprobo, rejicio, et relinquo; "consentioque plenarie doctrinæ universalis Ecclesiæ, "et decretis Romanorum Pontificum, ac singulis arti-"culis fidei [4] orthodoxæ; fateorque ore, et corde con-"fiteor, me veraciter credere, inviolabiliterque tenere, Recantation of Lollardy by William Redhed, and petition for pardon.

[1] *Sinodo* in MS.
[2] See page 13 *ante*.
[3] *ydiomatis* in MS.
[4] *ortodoxæ* in MS.

A.D.1426,7. "de clavibus Ecclesiæ, de Sacramentis, ordinibus, offi-
"ciis, censuris, indulgentiis, reliquiisque Sanctorum;
"ac insuper de ritibus et cærimoniis, singulisque Ec-
"clesiæ libertatibus, quemadmodum Sedes Apostolica,
"sanctique patres in suis Conciliis, decreverant credi,
"diffinierantque teneri.

"Juro insuper per Sanctam Trinitatem, et per sacrum "Christi Evangelium, me in veritate Catholicæ fidei "semper et sine dubio permansurum in posterum, "unumquemqueque qui contra hanc sacram doctri-"nam contravenerit, æterno anathemate fore æstimo "dignum. Judicoque meipsum, si me contingat, quod "absit, in posterum huic doctrinæ sacræ quomodolibet "contravenire, simili sententia similiter fore dignum. "Fateor itaque me graviter Deum offendisse, et Eccle-"siam, in hoc quod librum talem vulgaris [1] idiomatis, "sine licentia et prævia examinatione Ordinarii, in "mea possessione tenui, legi, et, plus quam viro "Catholico licuit, rudi laicoque populo publicavi.

"Quare humiliter veniam peto, et submitto me "obedienter correctioni Ecclesiæ, vestræque paterni-"tatis venerandæ, promptus in omnibus, ac paratus, "hanc vel has subire pœnitentias, quas paternalis dis-"cretio mihi injungere decreverit pro peccatis meis."

Pœnitentia eidem injuncta.

Penance enjoined on him by the Abbot.

Qua [2] submissione admissa, et persona ab accusationis infamia judicialiter absoluta, injunxit ei Abbas, in remissionem commissi criminis, ut singulis annis per septennium visitaret nudis pedibus [3] Protomartyrem Sanctum Albanum, ibidemque, per medium chori iter agens, offerret cereum in honorem Sancti ejusdem, de pondere libræ. Injunxit eidem etiam, ut tribus diebus

[1] *ydiomatis* in MS.
[2] *summissione* in MS.
[3] *Prothomartirem* in MS.

Dominicis immediate succedentibus pergeret, exutus vestibus, circa [1] cœmeterium in sua parochiali ecclesia, ante processionem, et, post ejus regressum ad ecclesiam, ad majus accederet altare, ibidemque cereum quod sua ferebat manu, flexis genibus, collocaret. A.D.1426,7.

Injunxit etiam eidem ut, in plenam illatæ infamiæ remissionem, librum illum [2] execrabilem, quem prius gaudenter legerat, jam manu erecta per stratam publicam deferret, usque ad Magnam Crucem ; ibidemque, in expressam detestationem codicis, manifestamque abjurationem omnis hæresis, in publico reponeret; collectasque supponeret lignorum fasciculas, ac totaliter in cineres concremaret. An heretical book in his possession ordered to be burnt.

Qua pœnitentia injuncta, et ab eo, cujus intererat, patienter admissa, [3] hortabatur Abbas cunctos singulos ad vigilem curæ custodiam, ac præcipue, ut attenderent a falsis prophetis, qui, in [4] vestimentis ovium venientes, fuerant intrinsecus in sinistris suis opinionibus lupis sylvestribus rapaciores. De hiisque voracibus lupis, execrabilibusque eorum conditionibus, sermonem diutius protrahens, tandem, cum non poterat præ suspiriis se bene continere ulterius, recommendavit curatis statum totius Ecclesiæ; cum [5] lacrymisque ad Lollardos sermonem dirigens, contra eos invexit, sub hoc verborum tenore.— The Abbot exhorts all his hearers to be watchful. He inveighs against Lollardism, in verse.

" [6] Quis cohibet lacrymas, quis genas non gerit udas?
" Cum Lollardinam sectam, plus [7] tigride sævam,
" Cernit, et insanam mentem, vitamque [8] profanam.
" Plebs hæc pestifera, novus Orcus, et [9] altra Me-
" gæra,

[1] *cimiterium* in MS.
[2] *exsecrabilem* in MS.
[3] *ortabatur* in MS.
[4] In allusion to *Matthew* vii. 15.
[5] *lacrimisque* in MS.
[6] The halting, and indeed almost nonsensical, nature of these lines, equally in violation of syntax and prosody, is greatly due to the fact that (with one or two exceptions) the cæsura of the line and its final syllable are forced to end in the same letter.
[7] *trigride* in MS.
[8] *prophanam* in MS.
[9] Sic in MS., for *altera*.

A.D.1426,7. " Post vitæ monita, vomit interitus Acheronta.
" Transmutat vultum, pingit [1] pallore sepulchrum;
" Æquet et ut sanctum, rabidus lupus induit ag-
" num.
" Pascat jejunum, nudum tegat, aut fleat ægrum,
" Quid quicquid faciat, fingit ut inficiat.
" Hæc plebs, heu! fidei nimium contraria Christi,
" Culpat jurantes, quamvis comites habeant tres,
" Et peregrinantes cunctos putat ydolotrantes;
" Papam, prælatos, privatos, [2] religiosos,
" Atque status reliquos, vocat [3] ipsa superstitiosos.
" Regnorum culmen regnandi despicit, omen
" Retrogradum, regimen optat et acephalum.
" Vertit, pervertit Scripturas, grammata servat,
" Jurat, perjurat; secretum dummodo celat;
" Orat in obscuris; extincto sidere lucis,
" Sacrificat Veneri, ludo lascivit adultri.
" Manducat muscam post hoc, per dæmonis artem.
" Latinum loquitur, laicus Latinus habetur;
" Hæc plebs in specie, brutescens conditione,
" Significat ciniphen, qui carnem sorde recentem
" Inficit; immo cibos minus audet tangere salsos.
" Fertur in obscuro deprædans tempore bubo,
" Quem cupidum prædæ lux aspicit, afficit atque.
" Dicimus huncque lupum, qui transfert corpus in
" altum,
" Post visas uvas, quibus ut caret [4] execrat ipsas.
" Hæc plebs, canonicas præsumens tollere leges,
" Nititur in messem suspensam mittere falcem.
" Credere vult laicum, Deus ipse licentiat ipsum,
" Quicquid pestiferum poterit confundere clerum;
" Ecclesiamve sacram subvertere, seu politiam.
" Prædicat hic vel ibi locus aptior angulus illi.

---

[1] In allusion to *Matthew* xxiii. 27.
[2] *relligiosos* in MS.
[3] *ipse* in MS.
[4] *exsecrat* in MS.

"O nimis [1] infecta fidei nequissima secta, A.D. 1426,7.
"Cur sub avaritia vis regna carere sophia?
"Cunctaque confundi, tua dum sint singula mundi?
"Cur supra lapidem fundatam respicis aram,
"Et super invidiam casuram erigis arcem?
"Qualia [2] fana tibi, tua quæ species holocausti,
"Quid magis [3] humanum mavis libare cruorem,
"Vepribus hærentem quam sacrificare bidentem?
"Cur per litigia, dum fumigat ignis in ara,
"Ac olet aura, nimis odor est tibi valde suavis?
"Nonne Deo quivis vir sanguinis est odiosus?
"Felleque susceptum quodvis raptus holocaustum?
"Nonne fides una, Deus unus, et unica norma?
"Pro voto populi permittunt purificari
"Doctores fidei. Lex subtilissima Christi
"Admittit missos, non missos reprobat omnes.
"Hinc miser, adverte, docearis, tuncque docere
"Præsumas, alias falli, fallere quoque posses.
"Desine plus sapere quam dogmatici sapuere;
"Plus sapiens [4] Stygiis se sæpius ingerit undis,
"Instar si patulas obtures [5] aspidis aures,
"Et consultantis vocem [6] neglector obaudis.
"Salva pace Dei, si sic liceat rogitari,
"Sit [7] Stygiæ sectæ pietatis plus inimicæ
"Vel subito finis, subito sit vel cibus ignis.
"Tunc dos Ecclesiæ, tunc sors crescet politiæ;
"Pax erit in studio, plebs sine [8] dissidio;
"Tunc tranquilla quies laicos reget, atque scientes,
"Stabit et ars quæque pace vigensque fide.
"Quod præstet Deitas, cunctosque pseudo-prophetas
"Ore tacere jubet, nosque cavere docet."

---

[1] Qy. if not *infesta*.
[2] *phana* in MS.
[3] In allusion to the crime of Cain.
[4] *Stigiis* in MS.
[5] In allusion to *Psalm* lviii. 4.
[6] *neclector* in MS.
[7] *Stigiæ* in MS.
[8] *discidio* in MS.

Septenis annis Abbatis gesta Johannis,
[1] Schemate quo viguit, jam [2] stylus exposuit.

A.D. 1427,8.

Acta Anni Octavi.

The Abbot enjoys quiet for a time.

[3] Lapso [4] hyeme anni septimi, incipienteque vere anni octavi, incipiebant simul cum illo tempore prospera pacis succrescere, suspenditque Abbas sollicitudines ad tempus, ac requievit paululum a labore. Tandem tamen, cum vox insonuisset in suis auribus, quomodo juxta probaticam piscinam civitatis Londoniarum jacuisset, ad instar alterius hominis [5] Evangelici, per triginta annos et amplius [6] Eleemosynarius sui monasterii, expectans ibidem continue, nec suscipiens illum aquæ motum, qui causam contra Rectorem de [7] Horpolle habitam curare sufficeret, diutius jam languentem, mox ipse pausas quietis reposuit, pergensque Londonias, ac dictum Eleemosynarium in porticu sui hospitii [8] jacentem reperiens, taliter ei inquit :—" Confrater mi, si vis sanus fieri, tolle " grabatum tuum, et ambula ad claustrum Monasterii ; " et per gratiam Illius qui coronat in misericordia et " miserationibus, nos talem post tuum recessum repe- " riemus nobis hominem, qui, cum aqua salutis mota " fuerit, tuam habebit causam languidam mittere cura- " tionis in piscinam."

He resolves to revive the suit of the Almoner against the Rector of Horpolle.

The Almoner returns to the Monastery, and the Abbot remains in London.

Redeunte igitur illo ad Monasterium, et relinquente post se causam quasi totaliter desperatam, remansit Abbas ibidem solus, secum satis sollicite deliberans, quid cautius consultiusve excogitari poterit pro salvatione ipsius. Tandem post deliberationem debitam, in-

[1] *Scemate* in MS.

[2] *stilus* in MS.

[3] *Proœmium in portionis de Horpolle recuperationem.* — Superscription to folio 74.

[4] *yeme* in MS.

[5] In allusion to *John* v. 5.

[6] *Elemosinarius* in MS.

[7] See the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. III. pp. 525–35.

[8] *John* v. 8.

cidit illi concilium sanum, ut virum profundæ scientiæ, sinceriorisque amicitiæ, Magistrum, videlicet, [1] Thomam Bekyngton, Decanum pro tunc Curiæ de Arcubus, invitaret ad suam mensam, sibique inter fercula exponeret totum processum rei; ac quæreret, cum leges regni sibi deficerent, utrum Canones Ecclesiæ sibi in ea parte auxiliari possent.

A.D.1427,8. He invites T. Bekyngton, Dean of the Arches, to dinner, and asks his advice.

Sicque factum est; veniente siquidem dicto Decano, et residente secum in sua mensa, cœpit Abbas post pauculas refectiones sermonem efferre sub ista forma:—

The form in which the Abbot places the case before him, as one of great hardship; with the enquiry whether he can obtain any redress at Canon Law.

" Doctor insignis, et amice mihi maxime fiducialis. " —Doceat nos quamvis vir sapiens interdum nostris, " et præcipue inter epulas, interponere gaudia curis, " volo tamen ad præsens de licentia mensæ a doctrina " ista recedere, proponereque pauca seria, in quibus non " mediocriter affligatur anima mea. Affligor etenim " vehementer, vehementiusque contribulor, pro eo quod " justitia illa quæ leges regni regeret, jam in judicio " cespitans corruit in plateis, iniquamque, si fas sit " ita dicere, sententiam contra ecclesiam Sancti Albani " valde tulit. Casus legis in specie extat talis.—Dudum " in Banco Communi inter [2] Eleemosynarium de Sancto " Albano et Rectorem de Horpolle pendente lite gravi " super quadam annua pensione ab ecclesia dicti Rec- " toris exeunte, lataque demum, post altercationem " diutinam, sententia pro parte Eleemosynarii, propter " sufficientem in ea parte scripturam habitam, veluti " videbatur pro tunc Curiæ, ille mox Rector, impetrato " brevi super errore, in processu removit litem illam ad " Bancum Regium; ibique demum eo probato, propter " defectum sigilli donatoris in inactitatione composi- " tionis, impetravit posterius contra dictum [2] Eleemosy- " narium propositum suum. Quare, Doctor doctissime, " cum lex regni sit nostro Eleemosynario in ea parte " [3] contraria, nec est spes ulla recuperandi pensionem

[1] Afterwards Bishop of Bath and Wells.

[2] *Elemosinarium* in MS

[3] *contria* in MS.

A.D. 1427, 8. "ipsam in lege illa, placeat Reverentiæ vestræ chartas "donationis, singulasque alias evidentias habitas, diligenter inspicere; et posterius, si spes sit aliqua recuperationis in jure vestro, mihi absque [1] simulatione "amicabiliter enarrare."

The Dean promises to consider the case.

Qui verbis Abbatis aurem benignam [2] accommodans, concessit gratanter illud facere, petiitque ut sibi mitterentur evidentiæ omnes, et libenter posterius vellet suum consilium in ea materia aperire.

By the Dean's advice, he states his case to the Bishop of Lincoln.

Visis igitur evidentiis, et intellectis, dedit mox consilium ut Abbas in persona propria Episcopum adiret Lincolniensem, ipsumque honesto modo requireret, quatenus sibi in hac materia vel justitiæ complementum faceret, vel quod excusaret se penitus, et causam devolvi ad Curiam de Arcubus grato animo toleraret. Qui huic consilio libenti animo adquiescens, perrexit veloci passu ad hospitium dicti Præsulis, perveniensque ad ejus præsentiam, exposuit sibi primitus quomodo jam per triginta annos, et amplius, Rector parochialis de Horpolle, suæ [3] Diœcesis, quamdam retraxit pensionem annuam suæ ecclesiæ debitam, qualiterque nullam aliam habuit retractionis occasionem, nisi quia in edictione compositionis realis inter partes nullatenus apposuit patronus sigillum suum. Deinde facta sub brevibus hac expositione, requisivit ulterius modestiam ejus, ut [4] ipse sibi contra dictum Rectorem, nullam in lege Ecclesiæ legitimam retractionis causam habentem, vel faceret complementum justitiæ, vel, pro celeriori expeditione sui negotii, permitteret causam ad Curiam de Arcubus devolvi, ibique eum initialiter contra dictum Rectorem litis materiam intentare. Qui, causam requisitionis licitam honestamque fore conspiciens, mox illud facere consensit, scribensque excusatorias Officiali Curiæ de Arcubus, plenarie ab examinatione dictæ materiæ se exoneravit. Quod Abbas multum gratanter acceptans,

At his request, the Bishop consents to remit the case from his own Court to that of the Dean of the Arches.

---

[1] *silatōne* in MS.
[2] *accomodans* in MS.
[3] *Diocesis* in MS.
[4] *ipsa* in MS.

statim de deliberatione et assensu supradicti Decani procuratorem in Curia de Arcubus sibi constituit; actionemque super portione contra dictum Rectorem in ipsa Curia intentans, tandem post examinationem debitam, multumque maturam, hanc, quæ hic subsequitur, diffinitivam pro parte sua sententiam recuperavit.— A.D.1427,8. The Abbot finally obtains judgment in his own favour.

[1] *Sententia lata in Curia de Arcubus contra Rectorem de Horpolle, super retractione cujusdam certæ portionis.*

"In Dei nomine, Amen. Cum nuper quædam causa "duarum partium decimarum in et de dominico, sive "dominio, quondam Willelmi de Sancto Elerio, deinde "Thomæ de Sancto Elerio, et de campis, pratis, et locis, "ipsius dominici, sive dominii, infra parochiam ecclesiæ "de Horpolle, Lincolniensi [2] Diœcesi constitutæ, pro"venientium, ad Abbatem et Conventum Monasterii "Sancti Albani, dictæ [2] Diœcesis, et eorum monaste"rium, ut dicitur, pertinentium, inter dictos Abbatem "et Conventum, partem actricem, ex parte una, et "Dominum Willelmum Cheseldene, Rectorem ecclesiæ "parochialis de Horpolle, dictæ [2] Diœcesis, partem ream, "ex altera, fuerit et sit ad Curiam Cantuariensem, "cum suis incidentiis, emergentiis et dependentiis, ac "connexis, eo quod Reverendus Pater, Dominus Ricar"dus, Lincolniensis Episcopus, per partem dictorum "Abbatis et Conventus in ea parte aditus, et aucto"ritate Curiæ Cantuariensis per viam querelæ legitime "requisitus ad faciendum eisdem Abbati et Conventui "justitiæ complementum, aliunde, ut asseruit, occupa"tus, se excusavit, et jurisdictionem suam in hac parte "a se abdicavit, legitime devoluta, et pro jurisdictione "ipsius Curiæ per nos, Willelmum Lyndewode, utrius"que Juris Doctorem, Curiæ Cantuariensis Officialem, Form of the judgment, so given, 28th January, 1429.

[1] *Recuperatio portionis de Horpolle.*—Superscription to folios 74–78.

[2] *Diocesi* . . . *Diocesis* in MS.

A.D.1427,8. "fuerit et sit [1] legitime pronunciatum. Posteaque Magister Jacobus Cole, procurator, et procuratorio nomine, dictorum Abbatis et Conventus, in præsentia Magistri Johannis Wybbery, præfàti Domini Willelmi Cheseldene, Rectoris, procuratoris, et procuratorio nomine ejusdem, coram Magistro Johanne Gerebert, Commissario nostro, in dicta Curia comparentis, quemdam libellum, deinde quamdam addictionem ad ipsum libellum, coram nobis in causa hujusmodi proposuerat. Quorum quidem libelli et addictionis tenores sunt tales.—

"In Dei nomine, Amen. Coram nobis, Domino Officiali Curiæ Cantuariensis, aut alio dictæ Curiæ Præsidente quocunque, ad quam quidem Curiam causa infrascripta fuit et est legitime devoluta, pars venit virorum et religiosorum dominorum, Abbatis et Conventus Monasterii Sancti Albani, Lincolniensis [2] Diœcesis, contra Dominum Willelmum Cheselden, Rectorem ecclesiæ parochialis de Horpolle, dictæ [2] Diœcesis, se dicentem, et contra quemcunque in judicio legitime intervenientem, pro eodem, dicit, allegat, et in hiis scriptis proponit, quod duæ partes decimarum quarumcunque in et de dominico, sive dominio, quondam Alardi Seinteler, ac postea Willelmi de Sancto Elerio, ac deinde Thomæ de Sancto Elerio, ac campis, pratis, terris, et locis, dicti dominici, sive dominii, infra parochiam dictæ ecclesiæ de Horpolle constitutis, qualitercunque provenientes, fuerint ab antiquo dicto monasterio Sancti Albani, et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus, auctoritate et titulo sufficientibus datæ, donatæ, concessæ, et confirmatæ; quodque jus percipiendi et habendi dictas duas partes decimarum quarumcunque in et de dicto dominico, sive dominio, ac campis, pratis, terris, et locis, ipsius dominici, sive dominii, infra dictam parochiam præfatæ ecclesiæ de

---

[1] *ligitime* in MS.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

"Horpolle constitutis, qualitercunque provenientes, A.D.1427,8.
"tam de jure quam vigore donationis, concessionis,
"et confirmationis, prædictarum, quam de consuetudine
"laudabili et antiqua hactenus pacifice et inconcusse
"usitata, obtenta, et legitime præscripta, ac a tempore,
"et per tempus cujus contrarii memoria hominum
"non existit, usitata et observata, ad Abbatem et
"Conventum dicti monasterii quoscunque pro tem-
"pore existentes, eorumque monasterium prædictum,
"pertinuit, pertinet, et pertinere debet in futurum;
"fueruntque Abbas et Conventus monasterii prædicti
"dictorum Abbatis et Conventus, qui nunc sunt, præ-
"cessores et prædecessores omnes et singuli eorum
"temporibus successivis; ac iidem Abbas et Conventus
"ejusdem monasterii, qui nunc sunt, fuerunt tempore suo
"in possessione juris, seu quasi, dictas duas partes de-
"cimarum prædictarum percipiendi et habendi, a decem,
"viginti, triginta, quadraginta, quinquaginta, et sexa-
"ginta annis, ac ultra et citra; necnon a tempore et
"per tempus cujus contrarii memoria hominum non
"existit; easque per se et suos perceperunt et habue-
"runt, ac de et pro eisdem disposuerunt jure et nomine
"dicti monasterii; sicque percepit, habuit, et disposuit,
"eorum quilibet pacifice et quiete, usque ad tempus
"gravaminum subscriptorum, Rectoribus quibuscunque
"dictæ ecclesiæ de Horpolle, pro tempore existentibus,
"præmissa omnia et singula scientibus, [1] tolerantibus,
"et eisdem [2] consentientibus, eaque approbantibus et
"affirmantibus, tam tacite quam expresse, toto et omni
"tempore supradicto.—Et si aliquis Rectorum dictæ
"ecclesiæ de Horpolle aliquam partem ipsarum duarum
"partium prædictarum, sive ipsas duas partes, perce-
"pit seu habuit, eas percepit jure et nomine Abbatis
"et Conventus monasterii prædicti, et tanquam ad eos,
"et eorum monasterium prædictum, solum et in solido
"pertinentes toto et omni tempore supradicto, et non

[1] *tollerantibus* in MS. | [2] *consensientibus* in MS.

A.D. 1427, 8. "aliter nec alio modo.—Dictus tamen Dominus Willel-
"mus Cheseldene, Rector prætensus prædictus, qui nihil
"juris in dictis duabus partibus decimarum prædicta-
"rum habuit aut habet aliqualiter, vel ad eas; cui de
"præmissis omnibus et singulis sufficienter constabat,
"et constat; ipsisque non obstantibus, [1] sed post et con-
"tra ea, dictas decimas integras integraliter, et præ-
"cipue duas partes decimarum quarumcunque in et de
"dicto dominico, sive dominio, ac campis, pratis, terris,
"et locis, ipsius dominici, sive dominii, infra dictam
"parochiam ecclesiæ de Horpolle constitutis, provenien-
"tes, et ad dictos Abbatem et Conventum, et eorum
"monasterio prædicto, spectantes, quæ annuatim tri-
"ginta solidos valuerunt, præter et contra voluntatem
"eorundem Abbatis et Conventus per plures annos per-
"cepit, subtraxit, et occupavit, percipique sic, subtrahi,
"et occupari, procuravit, mandavit, et fecit; ipsasque
"duas partes decimarum quarumcunque prædictarum,
"sic per eum et ejus nomine perceptarum, subtractarum,
"et occupatarum, seu valorem earundem, dictis Abbati
"et Conventui, et eorum monasterio prædicto, restituere,
"seu de et pro eisdem debite satisfacere, ad hoc per par-
"tem eorundem Abbatis et Conventus congrue sæpius
"et legitime requisitus, non curavit, [1] sed recusavit, seu
"plus debito distulit, et differt, injuste ipsos Abba-
"tem et Conventum, et eorum monasterium prædictum,
"dictis duabus partibus decimarum hujusmodi contra
"justitiam nequiter spoliando, et spoliavit, spoliarive sic
"procuravit, mandavit, et fecit injuste, ac impedivit et
"impedit, impedirique fecit, quominus dicti Abbas et
"Conventus dictas duas partes decimarum prædictarum,
"ad eos, et eorum monasterium prædictum, pertinentes,
"percipere et habere valeant, ut deberent.—Sicque et
"alias eosdem et Abbatem et Conventum in præmissis,
"et circa ea, molestavit, inquietavit, et perturbavit, mo-
"lestat, inquietat, et perturbat, molestarive, inquietari,

[1] *set* in MS.

" et perturbari, mandavit et fecit, seu hujusmodi moles- A.D.1427,8.
" tationem, inquietationem, perturbationem, perceptio-
" nem, subtractionem, occupationem, ac spoliationem,
" et impedimenta prædicta, sic illicite facta, rata habuit
" et habet, pariter et accepta, in dictorum Abbatis et
" Conventus, et eorum monasterii [1]prædicti, præjudi-
" cium et gravamen. Quæ omnia et singula fuerunt et
" sunt vera, publica, notorie manifesta, et famosa, ac
" per partem dicti Domini Willelmi Cheseldene, Rectoris
" prætensi, in præsentia partis dictorum Abbatis et
" Conventus, tam in judicio quam extra, sæpius confes-
" sata, et super eisdem in dicta parochia ecclesiæ de
" Horpolle prædictæ, aliisque locis publicis, laborarunt
" et laborant publica vox et fama. Quare probatis in
" hac parte probandis, seu quavis alia via juris detectis
" aut declaratis hiis, vel eorum aliquo, quæ vel quod
" sufficere debeant aut debeat in hac parte, petit pars
" dictorum Abbatis et Conventus dictas duas partes
" decimarum quarumcunque in et de dicto dominico, sive
" dominio, superius descripto, ac campis, pratis, terris, et
" locis, quibuscunque ipsius dominici, sive dominii, infra
" dictam parochiam dictæ ecclesiæ de Horpolle consti-
" tutis, qualitercunque provenientes et proventuras, ad
" dictos Abbatem et Conventum, eorumque monasterium
" prædictum, pertinuisse, pertinere, et pertinere debere,
" ac pro jure et titulo eorundem Abbatis et Conventus
" libere percipiendi et habendi hujusmodi duas partes
" decimarum prædictarum, jure et nomine monasterii
" prædicti, finaliter et diffinitive per nos, Dominum
" Judicem prædictum, pronunciari decretum, et decla-
" rari; dictosque Abbatem et Conventum ad jus et
" possessionem sua præmissa restituendos, reducendos, et
" redintegrandos, fore decretum, et cum effectu realiter
" restitui, reduci, et redintegrari; præfatumque Domi-
" num Willelmum Cheselden, Rectorem prætensum præ-

[1] *prædictum* in MS.

A.D.1427,8. "dictum, in dictis duabus partibus decimarum prædictarum, per ipsum, et ejus nomine, in antea, perceptis, ut præfertur, subtractis, et occupatis, [1] condemnari, et ad restitutionem ac ad debitam satisfactionem duarum partium decimarum hujusmodi, quæ in et de dicto dominico, sive dominio, ac campis, pratis, terris, et locis prædictis, provenerunt, per ipsum dictum Rectorem prætensum, et ejus nomine, perceptarum et subtractarum, dictis Abbati et Conventui, et eorum monasterio, debite [2] faciendam; hujusmodique duas partes decimarum eisdem Abbati et Conventui, si extent, alioquin verum valorem annuum earundem, quæ triginta solidos bonæ et legalis monetæ Angliæ singulis annis valuerunt, compellendum fore decerni, ac realiter et cum effectu canonice cogi et compelli; necnon eundem Dominum Willelmum Cheselden, Rectorem prætensum, in expensis legitimis per partem dictorum Abbatis et Conventus in hac parte factis et faciendis, eisdemque solvendis, insuper [1] condemnari, et ad solutionem earundem canonice compelli; ulteriusque fieri, statui, et decerni, in præmissis, et ea concernentibus, quod juris fuerit, et rationis, præmissa proponit, et fieri petit, pars dictorum Abbatis et Conventus conjunctim et divisim, juris beneficio in omnibus semper salvo; non artans se ad omnia et singula præmissa probanda, [3] sed ad ea solummodo quæ ad dictorum Abbatis et Conventus intentionem fundandam sufficiant in hac parte; vestrum officium, Domine Judex antedicte, in hac parte humiliter implorando. Et petit pars dictorum Abbatis et Conventus, quod procedatur in hac parte summarie et de plano, absque strepitu, et figura judicii juxta Constitutiones Novellas, [4] dispendiosam et sæpe [4] editam in hac parte.

[1] *condempnari* in MS.

[2] *satisfaciendam* in MS.; but *satis* erased in rubric.

[3] *set* in MS.

[4] Sic in MS.; the passage is apparently incomplete.

"In Dei nomine, Amen. Ad libellum in quadam A.D.1427,8.
"causa subtractionis decimarum in Curia Cantuariensi "inter venerabiles et religiosos viros, Abbatem et Con-"ventum Monasterii Sancti Albani, Lincolniensis [1] Dicœ-"cesis, partem actricem, ex parte una, et Dominum "Willelmum Cheselden, Rectorem ecclesiæ de Horpolle "dictæ [1] Diœcesis se dicentem, partem ream, ex altera, "mota et pendente, per partem dictorum Abbatis et "Conventus datum et propositum, pars eorundem "Abbatis et Conventus post hæc verba—'per plures "'annos' in dicto libello inserta, et ante hæc verba "—'percepit, subtraxit, et occupavit,' etiam in ipso "libello inscripta, addit et inserit hæc verba, videlicet, "—'per viginti et octo annos ultra elapsos, et eorum "'quolibet.'

"Liteque contestata negative coram nobis, ad dictum "libellum, in præsentia Magistri Jacobi Cole, procura-"toris prædicti, per Magistrum Johannem Wybbery, "procuratorem ex adverso supra nominatum, cum qua-"dam materia justificatoria, quam proposuit in scriptis; "cujus tenor est [2] talis.—

"In Dei nomine, Amen. In quadam causa subtrac-"tionis prætensæ decimarum, ad Curiam Cantuari-"ensem, ut prætenditur, devoluta, et quæ in eadem "Curia de facto vertitur inter venerabiles et religi-"osos viros, Abbatem et Conventum Monasterii Sancti "Albani, Lincolniensis [1] Diœcesis, partem actricem præ-"tensam, ex parte una, et Dominum Willelmum Che-"seldene, Rectorem ecclesiæ parochialis de Horpolle, "ejusdem [1] Diœcesis, partem ream prætensam, ex altera, "pars dicti Domini Willelmi, Rectoris, contra partem "dictorum Abbatis et Conventus, necnon contra totalem "intentionem suam, in quodam libello per partem eo-"rundem in dicta causa prætensa proposito deductam, "omnibus via, modo, et forma, melioribus, quibus de

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.
[2] *est* is apparently repeated after this word.

A.D.1427,8. "jure poterit, dicit, allegat, et in hiis scriptis proponit, "coram nobis, Domino dictæ Curiæ Præsidente quo-"cunque, quod pars dictorum Abbatis et Conventus ex "deductis sive narratis in dicto suo libello se juvare "non poterit, neque debet quovismodo; pro eo et ex "eo quod tam de jure communi quam de consuetudine "laudabili et antiqua, hactenus pacifice et inconcusse "usitata, observata, obtenta, legitimeque præscripta, "jus percipiendi et habendi decimas quascunque in et "de quibuscunque terris et locis, et præsertim de domi-"nico, sive dominio, ac terris, pratis, et campis, ejus-"dem dominici, sive dominii, de quibus in dicto libello "fit mentio, infra parochiam, ac fines et limites, sive "loca decimabilia parochiæ dictæ ecclesiæ parochialis "de Horpolle, constitutis et jacentibus qualitercunque "provenientes, ad dictam ecclesiam de Horpolle, ipsius-"que Rectorem pro tempore existentem, jure et nomine "ejusdem ecclesiæ solum et in solidum, et ad nullum "alium, pertinuit, pertinet, et pertinere debet etiam "in futurum; fueruntque Rectores dictæ ecclesiæ de "Horpolle per tempora existentes præfati Domini "Willelmi Cheseldene, Rectoris ejusdem moderni, præ-"cessores et prædecessores omnes et singuli suis tem-"poribus successivis; ac idem Dominus Willelmus, "Rector, pro tempore suo fuit semper et continue, jure "et nomine dictæ ecclesiæ de Horpolle, in possessione "juris, seu quasi, percipiendi et habendi decimas præ-"dictas omnes et singulas, a decem, viginti, triginta, "quadraginta, quinquaginta, et sexaginta, annis, ac "ultra et citra, necnon a tempore et per tempus cujus "contrarii memoria hominum non existit; ac eas per "se et suos perceperunt et habuerunt, et de eis libere "disposuerunt; sicque percepit et habuit, et de eis "libere disposuit, eorum quilibet semper et continue, "saltem tempore suo, usque ad tempus præsentis con-"troversiæ, Abbatibus et Conventu dicti monasterii "Sancti Albani per tempora existentibus præmissa

" scientibus, [1] tolerantibus, ac eisdem tam tacite quam A.D.1427,8.
" expresse [2] consentientibus, necnon extra omnem et
" omnimodam possessionem præmissarum decimarum, et
" earum cujuslibet, existentium toto et omni tempore
" supradicto. Ad hæc dicit pars Domini Willelmi
" Cheselden, Rectoris, quod si duæ partes decimarum
" prædictarum in et de dicto dominico, sive dominio,
" terrisque, campis, aut pratis, ejusdem, fuerunt dicto
" monasterio Sancti Albani, et monachis ibidem Deo
" servientibus, quovismodo datæ, donatæ, concessæ,
" sive confirmatæ, prout in eodem libello deducitur,—
" quæ tamen deducta, prout deducuntur, non fatetur
" pars dicti Domini Willelmi Rectoris, [3] sed ea omnino
" diffitetur,—postea tamen ab antiquo, videlicet, ante
" quadraginta annos proxime præteritos, etiam ante
" tempus de quo jam notitia sive memoria hominum
" habetur, Abbas et Conventus dicti monasterii Sancti
" Albani, ad tunc existentes, jus suum et dicti sui
" monasterii, si quod sibi competiit in decimis ipsis,
" occasione dictarum dationis, donationis, concessionis,
" et confirmationis, prætensæ, pro quadam annua pen-
" sione pecuniaria, sibi a dicta ecclesia de Horpolle
" solvenda, novarunt, et in eandem pensionem annuam
" totaliter commutarunt, juri suo prædicto, si quod
" eis aut eorum monasterio prædicto, ut præfertur,
" competiit, quoad decimas illas, totaliter renunciando,
" et renunciarunt, seque et dictum suum monasterium
" a perceptione dictarum decimarum, et jure percipiendi
" easdem, penitus excludendo, et excluserunt. Quibus
" quidem novationi et commutationi Abbates et Con-
" ventus dicti monasterii, postea successive existentes,
" omnes et singuli, et etiam Abbas et Conventus ejus-
" dem moderni, adquieverunt, et eam, tam tacite quam
" expresse, approbarunt et admiserunt, ac toti et omni

---

[1] *tollerantibus* in MS.
[2] *consensientibus* in MS.
[3] *set* in MS.

A.D.1427,8. "juri suo, si quod in ipsis decimis habuerunt, renunciarunt, et ab eodem totaliter recesserunt. Quæ quidem pensio annua postmodum per judicem in ea parte competentem fuit, et est, dictis Abbati et Conventui, tanquam sibi indebita, sufficienter et legitime, ac sententialiter et diffinitive, abjudicata; seu saltem iidem Abbas et Conventus in prosecutione [1] ejusdem annuæ pensionis in judicio contradictorio succubuerunt, ac sententiam contra se reportarunt; quæ etiam sententia a diu in rem transivit judicatam; sicque dicti Abbas et Conventus nihil juris, tituli, aut possessionis, in dicta ecclesia de Horpolle, nec in decimis prædictis, aut aliis rebus quibuscunque ad eandem pertinentibus, habent, nec habere seu vendicare poterunt, quomodolibet in futurum, prætextu præmissorum. Quæ omnia et singula fuerunt, et sunt, vera, publica, notoria, manifesta, et famosa, ac per partem dictorum Abbatis et Conventus, in præsentia partis præfati Domini Willelmi Cheseldene, Rectoris, tam in judicio quam extra, sæpius confessata; et super eis omnibus et singulis, ante præsentem causam motam, in villa Sancti Albani et de Horpolle prædictis, et aliis locis convicinis, laborarunt, et adhuc laborant, publica vox et fama; unde facta fide in hac parte requisita, ad quam faciendam pars dicti Domini Willelmi Cheseldene offert se paratam, juxta juris exigentiam, non est quicquid faciendum, statuendum, aut decernendum, prout in libello dictorum Abbatis et Conventus fieri petitur antedicto. [2] Sed est pars dicti Domini Willelmi Cheseldene, Rectoris, ab impetitione eorundem Abbatis et Conventus in hac parte absolvenda et dimittenda; estque perpetuum silentium præfatis Abbati et Conventui in hac parte imponendum, necnon pars eorundem Abbatis et Conventus in expensis legitimis

[1] *iusd* apparently, in MS. | [2] *Set* in MS.

"per partem dicti Domini Willelmi, Rectoris, in hac A.D.1427,8.
"parte factis et faciendis, eidemque solvendis, [1] condem-
"nanda; estque ulterius faciendum in hac parte quod
"juris est, et rationis. Præmissa proponit et fieri petit
"pars dicti Domini Willelmi Rectoris, conjunctim et
"divisim, non artans se ad omnia et singula præmissa,
"sed ad ea solummodo quæ ad intentionem suam in
"hac parte fundandam sufficiant, juris beneficio sibi
"semper salvo; vestrumque officium, Domine Judex
"antedicte, in hac parte, quatenus oporteat, humiliter
"implorando.

"Proposita etiam coram Magistro Thoma Bekyntone,
"Legum Doctore, Decano Ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ de
"Arcubus Londoniis, nostro in nostra absentia Com-
"missario Generali, in præsentia Magistri Johannis
"Wybbery, procuratoris sæpedicti, per præfatum Ma-
"gistrum Jacobum Cole, procuratorem ex converso,
"quadam replicatione; cujus tenor sequitur, et est
"talis.—

"In Dei nomine, Amen. In quadam causa decima-
"rum, quæ in Curia Cantuariensi vertitur et pendet
"indecisa, inter venerabiles et religiosos viros, Abba-
"tem et Conventum Monasterii Sancti Albani, Ordinis
"Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis [2] Diœcesis, partem ac-
"tricem, ex parte una, et Dominum Willelmum Che-
"seldene, Rectorem ecclesiæ parochialis de Horpolle,
"dictæ Diœcesis, partem ream, ex parte altera, pars
"dictorum Abbatis et Conventus contra dictum Do-
"minum Willelmum Cheseldene, Rectorem prætensum,
"et contra quemcunque in judicio legitime interveni-
"entem pro eodem, necnon contra quamdam proposi-
"tionem per partem dicti Domini Willelmi Rectoris,
"contra intentionem per partem dictorum Abbatis et
"Conventus, in eorum libello in dictis causa et Curia
"proposito, deductam, propositam, vimque, formam, et

[1] *condempnanda* in MS.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

A.D.1427,8. "effectum, dictæ propositionis, omnibus via, modo, et "forma, melioribus quibus poterit, replicando, dicit, "allegat, et in scriptis hiis proponit, coram nobis, Do-"mino dictæ Curiæ Præsidente quocunque, quod pars "dicti Domini Willelmi Cheselden, Rectoris prætensi "prædicti, ex deductis et narratis in dicta sua propo-"sitione se juvare non debet, neque potest, quovismodo; "pro eo, et ex eo, quod duæ partes decimarum in et "de dominico, sive dominio, terrisque, campis, et pratis, "de quibus in libello dictorum Abbatis et Conventus, "in dictis causa et Curia proposito, fit mentio, fuerunt "dicto monasterio Sancti Albani, ac monachis ibidem "Deo servientibus, datæ, donatæ, concessæ, et confir-"matæ, prout in libello prædicto plenius est expres-"sum; et si postea Abbas et Conventus prædicti in "aliquam annuam pensionem, loco, vice, seu nomine, "decimarum hujusmodi, consenserint, aut eam quovis-"modo perceperint, hoc fecerunt vigore cujusdam com-"promissi, arbitriive, seu decreti, in ea parte lati, "habiti, et facti, quo Rectores dictæ ecclesiæ de Hor-"polle, pro tempore existentes, tanquam firmarii eorun-"dem Abbatis et Conventus, et non aliter, hujusmodi "pensionem pro dictis duabus partibus decimarum "solvere tenebantur; et sic fuit, et est, de consensu "et assensu omnium quorum in ea parte interfuit, "decretum, arbitratum, ordinatum, pronunciatum, et "declaratum. Quibus quidem decreto, ordinationi, ar-"bitrationi, pronunciationi, et declarationi, Rector de "Horpolle quiscunque hactenus pro tempore, et a tem-"pore hujusmodi decreti, arbitrationis, ordinationis, "pronunciationis, et declarationis, existens, ut firmarius "decimarum prædictarum, usque ad annum Domini "millesimum quadringentesimum, paruit et adquievit "realiter et cum effectu. Sicque si aliquis Rectorum "dictæ ecclesiæ de Horpolle aliquam partem dictarum "duarum partium decimarum, sive ipsas duas partes, "percepit seu habuit, ut in dicta propositione est de-

" ductum,—quæ deducta, et prout deducuntur, non A.D. 1427,8.
" fatetur pars dictorum Abbatis et Conventus, [1] sed
" omnino diffitetur eas,—percepit jure et nomine eorun-
" dem Abbatis et Conventus, et ut eorum firmarius,
" et non aliter, nec alio modo, Abbate et Conventu
" monasterii prædicti quibuscunque pro tempore exis-
" tenti, ab omnibus et omnimodis novationibus, com-
" mutationibus, renunciationibus, et exclusionibus præ-
" tensis, se semper abstinentibus, et abstinuerunt.
" Adhuc dicit pars dictorum Abbatis et Conventus,
" quod si aliqua sententia contra dictos Abbatem et
" Conventum lata, aut alias data, fuerat in ea parte,
" ut in dicta propositione, licet minus vere, est deduc-
" tum, — quæ taliter deducta semper diffitetur pars
" dictorum Abbatis [2] [et Conventus],—hujusmodi præ-
" tensa sententia ipso jure fuit nulla et invalida, et si
" qua fuerat talis [3] etiam, ac ex talibus causis et alias,
" taliter lata, quod dictis Abbati et Conventui, aut
" eorum dicto monasterio, in hac parte obesse, aut dicto
" Domino Willelmo Cheseldene, Rectori prætenso, pro-
" desse, non debuit, neque debet quovismodo. Sicque
" jus, titulus, et possessio, quæ dicti Abbas et Con-
" ventus in dictis duabus partibus decimarum prædic-
" tarum, et ad eas, habuerunt et habent, illæsa per-
" manserunt toto et omni tempore supradicto, omni
" [4] abjudicatione hujusmodi, de qua in dicta proposi-
" tione, licet minus vere, fit mentio, cessante, et cessavit.
" Quæ omnia et singula fuerunt, et sunt, vera, publica,
" notoria, manifesta, et famosa, ac per partem dicti
" Domini Willelmi Cheselden, Rectoris prædicti, in præ-
" sentia partis dictorum Abbatis et Conventus, tam in
" judicio quam extra, sæpius confessata, et super eis-
" dem in parochia dictæ ecclesiæ de Horpolle, aliisque
" locis publicis convicinis, laborarunt, et laborant, pub-

---

[1] *set* in MS.
[2] Omitted in MS.
[3] *et^a* in MS.
[4] *abiucatione* in MS.

A.D. 1427, 8. "lica vox et fama; unde facta fide quæ requiritur in "hac parte, non est pronunciandum, decernendum, aut "quicquid aliud faciendum, ut in dicta propositione per "partem dicti Domini Willelmi, Rectoris, est petitum. "Sed est in omnibus et per omnia pronunciandum, "decernendum, et faciendum, ut in dicto libello, in dic-"tis causa et Curia per partem dictorum Abbatis et "Conventus proposito, est petitum, dicta propositione "in aliquo non obstante. Præmissa proponit, et fieri "petit, pars eorundem Abbatis et Conventus conjunc-"tim et divisim, juris beneficio in omnibus semper "salvo.

"Juratisque dictis procuratoribus hinc inde coram "dicto Magistro Johanne Herebert, Commissario, de "[1]calumnia, cum omnibus capitulis juramento calumniæ "contentis, dictaque materia replicatoria sub certa "forma de consensu partium per nos admissa, propo-"sitisque coram nobis per dictos procuratores hinc inde "quibusdam positionibus et articulis, ipsos positiones "et articulos per dictum Magistrum Jacobum Cole, "procuratorem prædictum, ut præmittitur, propositos, "tanquam fideliter a dicto libello et replicatione ex-"tractos, et per præfatum Magistrum Johannem Wyb-"bery, procuratorem ex adverso supradictum, propo-"sitos, [2]sub certa forma admisimus; assignatisque per "nos procuratoribus antedictis certis productoriis ter-"minis competentibus, nonnullisque testibus per dictos "procuratores hinc inde productis; quibus admissis et "in forma jurandorum testium juratis, ac secreto et "singillatim fideliter examinatis, decretisque missio-"nibus ad partes pro admissione, receptione, et ex-"aminatione, quorundam testium partibus prædictis, "ut asserebatur, necessariorum, quos eædem partes "producere voluerunt, et earum utraque hinc inde ad "probandum dictas positiones et articulos pro parte

---

[1] *calumpnia* in MS.

[2] *ad certa* in MS.

" sua, ut præmittitur, proponitur diebus et locis tunc A.D.1427,8.
" expressis in partibus producere [1] voluerunt atque com-
" missa; ac quibusdam testibus per partem dictorum
" Abbatis et Conventus productis, ipsisque admissis,
" receptis, et in forma jurandi testium juratis, ac se-
" creto et singillatim fideliter examinatis, ipsorumque
" dictis et depositionibus ad dictam Curiam transmis-
" sis, nonnullisque instrumentis publicis, litterisque
" sigillatis, et scripturis, hinc inde exhibitis, productis-
" que et exhibitis in dicta causa, in præsentia Ma-
" gistri Johannis Wybbery, procuratoris prædicti, ad
" petitionem Magistri Jacobi Cole, procuratoris ex ad-
" verso supradicti, per nos debite publicatis; et assig-
" nato per nos procuratoribus antedictis, ad dicendum
" hinc inde contra hujusmodi producta et exhibita certo
" peremptorio termino competenti;—in quo quidem ter-
" mino, Magister Johannes Wybbery, procurator præ-
" dictus, in præsentia Magistri Jacobi Cole, procuratoris,
" ex adverso supranominati, quamdam exceptionem
" contra testes partis adversæ, et eorum dicta, coram
" nobis proposuit.—Assignato insuper per nos procura-
" toribus antedictis, ad proponendum et proponi viden-
" dum hinc inde omnia in facto consistentia, alio certo
" peremptorio termino competenti;—in quo nihil in
" facto consistente, dicto, aut proposito, per aliquem
" procuratorum prædictorum;—assignavimus procurato-
" ribus antedictis ad concludendum, et concludi viden-
" dum, vel dicendum hinc inde causam quare non [2] de-
" beret concludi ad certum peremptorium terminum
" competentem. In quo quidem termino concluso per
" nos in dicta causa cum dictis procuratoribus hinc
" inde, nobiscum concludentibus et concludi petentibus,
" et habito pro concluso, cæterisque juris solemniis in
" hac parte de jure requisitis in omnibus et per omnia
" rite et legitime observatis, certus peremptorius ter-

[1] Query as to the correctness of the context.

[2] *debret* in MS.

A.D.1427,8. " minus competens procuratoribus antedictis, ad audi- " endum hinc inde sententiam in dicta causa ferri " diffinitivam, per nos extitit assignatus. Quo quidem " termino adveniente, et in eodem coram nobis com- " parentibus Magistris Jacobo Cole, ex parte una, et " Johanne Wybbery, procuratoribus prædictis, procura- " toriis nominibus, quibus supra, parte ex altera, ac sen- " tentiam diffinitivam ferri, et justitiam fieri, hinc inde " petentibus.—Nos igitur, visis primitus, et diligenter " inspectis omnibus et singulis actis actitatis, produc- " tis, exhibitis, confessatis, et probatis, in dicta causa, " eisque cum maturitate recensitis et ponderatis, per " ea quæ vidimus et cognovimus, ac de præsenti cog- " noscimus et videmus, ad nostram sententiam diffini- " tivam, de consilio jurisperitorum nobis assidentium, " procedimus, eamque in scriptis ferimus et promulga- " mus, in hunc modum.—

" Christi nomine invocato, nos, Willelmus Lyndewode, " utriusque Juris Doctor, Curiæ Cantuariensis Officialis, " pro tribunali sedentes, solumque Deum præ oculis " habentes, auditis et plenius intellectis ac discussis " meritis causæ antedictæ; quia per acta actitata, pro- " ducta, exhibita, confessata, et probata, in dicta causa, " invenimus partem dictorum Abbatis et Conventus " intentionem suam in dicto libello deductam suffici- " enter, quoad effectum infrascriptum, fundasse et pro- " basse, nihilque effectuale per partem adversam de- " ductum et probatum fuisse, aut esse, quod intentionem " dictorum Abbatis et Conventus quovismodo posset " enervare, per hanc sententiam diffinitivam, quam pro- " mulgamus et ferimus in hiis scriptis, pronunciamus, " decernimus, et declaramus, duas partes decimarum de " quibus in dicto libello fit mentio, videlicet, in et de " dominico, sive dominio, quondam Alardi de Sancto " Elerio, infra parochiam de Horpolle, provenientes et " proventuras, ad dictos Abbatem et Conventum, eo- " rumque monasterium, pertinuisse, pertinere, et per-

" tinere debere. Pronunciamus etiam, decernimus, et A.D.1427,8.
" declaramus, pro jure et quasi possessione juris eorun-
" dem Abbatis et Conventus, percipiendi et habendi
" duas partes decimarum jure et nomine monasterii
" prædicti, dictosque Abbatem et Conventum ad jus
" et quasi possessionem sua in eisdem restituendos et
" reducendos fore; quos etiam ad ea restituimus et
" reducimus, præfatumque Dominum Willelmum Che-
" selden, Rectorem prædictum, in dictis duabus parti-
" bus decimarum prædictarum, per ipsum et alios ejus
" nomine per spatium viginti octo annorum proxime
" præteritorum ante tempus hujus litis motæ percep-
" tis, et a dictis Abbate et [1] Conventu subtractis, et
" per ipsum Dominum Willelmum occupatis, [2] condem-
" nandum fore, et [2] condemnamus; ipsumque Dominum
" Willelmum ad restitutionem dictarum duarum partium
" decimarum, per ipsum Dominum Willelmum et alios
" suo nomine per tempus prædictum subtractarum et
" occupatarum, dictis Abbati et Conventui, et eorum
" monasterio, faciendam; ipsasque decimarum duas
" partes sic receptas, subtractas, et occupatas, si extent,
" [3] alioquin verum valorem annuum earundem, secun-
" dum inquisitionem legitimam in ea parte capiendam,
" taxandum, eisdem Abbati et Conventui canonice com-
" pellendum fore, et sic compellimus; necnon eundem
" Dominum Willelmum Cheselden, Rectorem prædictum,
" in expensis legitimis, per partem dictorum Abbatis et
" Conventus in hac parte factis, parti eorundem sol-
" vendis [2] condemnandum fore, et [2] condemnamus, taxa-
" tione earundem expensarum nobis, aut alteri hujus
" Curiæ Præsidenti, reservata. In quorum omnium et
" singulorum fidem et testimonium præmissorum, has

---

[1] *Conventui* in MS.
[2] *condempnandum . . . . . . condempnamus* in MS.
[3] The words "*ipsumque Dominum Willelmum ad restitutionem dictarum duarum partium decimarum,*" are repeated here in the text of the MS., evidently by inadvertence.

A.D.1427,8. "præsentes litteras, sive hujusmodi præsens publicum "instrumentum, exinde fieri, et per Notarium Publi-"cum, Curiæque Cantuariæ antedictæ Registrarium, et "ejusdem Curiæ actorum scribam infrascriptum, sub-"scribi et publicari, ejusque signi appositione, sigillique "nostri officii appensione, mandavimus et fecimus fide-"liter communiri.

"Lecta, lata, et in hiis scriptis promulgata, fuit su-"pradicta sententia diffinitiva, modo quo præfertur, per "nos, Willelmum Lyndewode, Juris utriusque Doctorem, "Curiæque Cantuariæ supradictæ Officialem, in ecclesia "Beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus, Londoniis, die Sabbati, "vicesimo octavo mensis Januarii, anno ab Incarna-"tione Domini, secundum cursum et computationem "Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, millesimo quadringentesimo vice-"simo nono, Indictione octava, Pontificatus sanctissimi "in Christo Patris et Domini nostri, Domini Martini, "divina Providentia, Papæ, Quinti, anno tertio-decimo, "præsentibus tunc ibidem discretis et venerabilibus "viris, Magistris Thoma Bekyntone, Legum Doctore, "Decano Ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus, Londoniis, "Johanne Hindefelde, Curiæ Cantuariæ supradictæ "Examinatore Generali, Johanne Gerebert, Custode Re-"gistri dictæ Curiæ, et Johanne Brisle, clerico eidem "Curiæ jurato, testibus ad præmissa requisitis.

"Tenor vero Commissionis nostræ sequitur, et est "talis.—

"Henricus, permissione divina, Cantuariæ Archiepi-"scopus, totius Angliæ Primas, et Apostolicæ Sedis "Legatus, dilecto in Christo Magistro Willelmo Lynde-"wode, utriusque Juris Doctori, salutem, gratiam, et "benedictionem.—De vestris fidelitate et peritia ple-"nam in Domino fiduciam reportantes, nos Officialem "nostrum Curiæ nostræ Cantuariæ præficimus per "præsentes, nobisque ad rescribendum in forma juris "ad quascunque appellationes, sive directe sive tuitorie, "ad ipsam Curiam nostram interpositas, et interpo-

" nendas, et ad quorumcunque querelas eidem Curiæ A.D.1427,8.
" legitime faciendas, necnon ad cognoscendum et proce-
" dendum in hujusmodi appellationum et querelarum
" negotiis quibuscunque, in causis et negotiis omnibus
" et singulis in ipsa Curia nostra qualitercunque in-
" decisis et pendentibus, seu tractandis in eadem, par-
" tibusque quibusvis super hiis plenam justitiam exhi-
" bendum, ac etiam ad rescribendum in forma juris ad
" quascunque appellationes a Decano nostræ ecclesiæ
" Beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus, Londoniis, ad nostram au-
" dientiam interpositas et interponendas, et ad audi-
" endum causas appellationis hujusmodi, easque et ea
" omnia et singula decidendum, et fine debito termi-
" nandum, prout de jure et consuetudine dictæ Curiæ
" jure fuerit faciendum; omniaque alia et singula ex-
" ercenda et expedienda, quæ ad hujusmodi Officialita-
" tis officium de jure vel consuetudine pertinere dinos-
" cuntur, et quæ necessaria et [1] opportuna fuerint in
" præmissis, et circa ea, etiamsi mandatum exigant
" speciale, vices nostras committimus, cum cujuslibet
" [2] coercionis canonicæ potestate. Datum in manerio
" nostro de Maghfelde, sub sigillo nostro, penultimo die
" mensis Septembris, anno Domini millesimo quadrin-
" gentesimo decimo septimo, et nostræ [3] translationis
" anno quarto.

" Et ego, Johannes de Went, clericus Landavensis
" Diœcesis, Publicus auctoritate Apostolica Notarius,
" Curiæ Cantuariæ supradictæ Registrarius, et ejusdem
" actorum scriba, præfatæ sententiæ diffinitivæ lecturæ,
" prolationi, et promulgationi, cæterisque præmissis
" omnibus et singulis, dum sic, ut præmittitur, sub
" anno ab Incarnatione Domini, Indictione, Pontificatu,
" mense, die, et loco, prædictis, per dictum venerabilem
" virum, Magistrum Willelmum Lyndewode, utriusque

[1] *oportuna* in MS.
[2] *cohercionis* in MS.
[3] From the See of St. David's.

A.D.1427,8. "Juris Doctorem, Curiæque Cantuariæ supradictæ Officialem, et coram eo agebantur et fiebant, una cum "prænominatis testibus, præsens interfui, eaque omnia "et singula sic fieri vidi et audivi. Ideoque has "præsentes litteras, sive hoc præsens publicum instrumentum, de mandato dicti Domini Officialis exinde confeci, aliunde occupatus, per alium scribi feci, "meque hic subscripsi, publicavi, et in hanc publicam "formam redegi, signoque et nomine meis solitis et "consuetis, una cum appensione sigilli dicti Domini "Officialis, signavi, rogatus et requisitus, in fidem et "[1] testimonium omnium et singulorum præmissorum."

The Abbot gains this cause, partly through his own exertions, and partly through the favour shown by others.

Sicque non minus per industriam quam per gratiam et favorem recuperavit Abbas Johannes, Sextus, supradictam portionem; quæ in principio litis res adeo desperabilis fuerat, quod jaceret inter causas mortuas, totaliterque extra compotum relicta erat.

Concordia facta per dictum Abbatem cum Domino de Mymmys, super quadam lite orta temporibus sui prædecessoris.

Another matter occupies the Abbot's attention.

[2] Pendente eodem anno octavo, et nondum finaliter terminato, cœpit res altera magis ardenter quam alias, (quia pro tunc magis [3] opportunum instabat reminiscendi tempus,) pulsare dicti Abbatis memoriam, petereque, quia jam diutius [4] quam decuit officiariorum incuriis neglecta fuerat, reformationem. Et res illa in specie fertur talis fuisse.—

Dispute between Abbot William Heyworth and Thomas

Dudum inter bonæ memoriæ Willelmum, prædecessorem suum, et Thomam Knollys, civem Londoniarum, ac dominum de Mymmys, orta fuerat, pro fugatione animalium in bruera de [5] Tytenhangre, contentio satis

[1] *testimonium* in MS.

[2] *Processus concordiæ factæ cum domino de Mymmys.*—Superscription to folios 78 b, 79, and 80 a.

[3] *oportunum* in MS.

[4] Omitted in the text, but inserted in a later hand in the margin.

[5] *Tytenhnangre* in MS.

gravis. Vendicabat utique prædecessor suus, ad suggestionem ipsorum qui loquuntur voluntarie potius quam secundum rationem, habere ibidem fugationem animalium in integrum, in solidumque recipere omne quod inde accrevit [1] commodum sive proventum. E contrario vero, clamitavit dictus dominus habere ibidem singulis alternis annis fugationem; sicque, ut ipse asseruit, habere consuevit, et pro hac sua consuetudine allegavit recordum totius patriæ, scriptaque et evidentias quas apud se in Monasterio habebat jam dictus Abbas; sicque per annos et annos pendebat clamitationis contrarietas, absque pacificatione inter eos. Quod Abbas Johannes intelligens, et inter alia primo ad memoriam reducens, quomodo dictus dominus de Mymmys dominus erat in operibus potens, in operibus valde subtilis; secundo, quomodo contra talem dominum posset de facili commoveri placitum, sed nequaquam ita faciliter obtineri victoria contra eum; tertio vero, quomodo res satis levis pretii fuerat, pro qua contentio inter partes commota erat, deliberavit maturius penes se quid posset cautius consultiusve pro pacificatione ipsius contentionis, absque ulterioribus sumptibus, concipere; tandemque concludens, alloquebatur eum, [2] apud manerium de Tytenhangre pro tunc præsentem, sub hac verborum serie:—

A.D. 1427, 8. Knollys, as to right of chase in the heath of Tytenhangre.

Abbot John determines to settle the dispute.

"Spectabilis Domine, et pater præmature.—Illius "quamvis sensus hominis non sit in se multum lau- "dabilis, qui cotidie contra proximos novas conatur "concipere molestationes, non est tamen animus ipsius "in aliquo vituperabilis, licet interdum, et tunc præ- "cipue, studeat in judicio proponere litem, cum non "poterit aliter, nec per viam alteram, recuperare titulum "sui juris. Et ut sciatis me non aliter nec alio modo "velle vobiscum contendere in judicio, offero vobis ad "præsens media pacis, protestans publice et palam,

He addresses Knollys on the subject, and offers to make terms on easy conditions.

---

[1] *comodum* in MS.

[2] *aput* in MS.

A.D.1427,8. "quod nullatenus stabit per meam personam quin "absque aliquo alio judicii strepitu finem habebimus "super litibus omnibus pendentibus pacificum et con-"cordem. Et pacis seu pacificationis media quæ "ipse offero in brevibus sunt ista.—Vendicatis enim "vos singulis alternis annis habere in bruera jam "prædicta omnium animalium fugationes. Vendico "vero ego ut [1]conveniam cum prædecessore meo "habere annis singulis absque aliquo consortio alter-"nationis. Clamito etiam ipse per agros vestros se-"parabiles usque ad dominium nostrum de Northawe "viam communem habere; vos vero obstacula ponitis, "nec permittitis per viam mihi debitam me transire. "Ab hiis omnibus volo ego libenter recedere, vestris-"que in omnibus condescendere desideriis, ac pacem "pro perpetuo stabiliri, dummodo permiseritis me "includere illam angularem brueræ portiunculam, quæ "prætendit suos limites, usque ad fines nostræ man-"sionis, et jacet ex opposito contra gravam."

His proposal is accepted by Knollys.

Videns dictus dominus optionem Abbatis rem fore, quoad ipsum, levissimæ deperditionis, mox ille assensit: moxque inter partes hæc charta indentata scripta fuit.—

Indenture made thereon.

"Hæc indentura, facta inter Johannem Whetham-"stede, Abbatem Monasterii Sancti Albani, et ejusdem "loci Conventum, ex parte una, et Thomam Knolles "seniorem, civem et grocerum Londoniarum, Nico-"laum Wottone, civem et pannarium Londoniarum, "Johannem Snelle, clericum, Thomam Seloue, civem "et grocerum Londoniarum, Robertum Shilley, armi-"gerum, Thomam Oxney, civem et grocerum Londoni-"arum, et Ricardum Hacdy, civem et grocerum Lon-"doniarum, ex parte altera; testatur quod prædicti "Thomas, Nicolaus, Johannes Snelle, Thomas, Thomas, "Robertus, Thomas, et Ricardus, concesserunt, pro se "et hæredibus suis, præfatis Abbati et Conventui, et

[1] *cōneiam* in MS. This passage is apparently incomplete.

" successoribus suis, quod ipsi approvare se possint de A.D.1427,8.
" triginta acris terræ et pasturæ ipsorum Abbatis et
" Conventus in quadam mora vel pastura vocata 'Col-
" 'neyhethe,' alias dicta 'Tytenhangrehethe,' jacente
" juxta quamdam gravam ipsorum Abbatis et Con-
" ventus, vocatam 'le Conyngere,' et eidem gravæ
" contiguis; ac dictas triginta acras terræ [1] ad libitum
" suum includere, et eas in separalitate tenere omni
" tempore anni, erga prædictos Thomam, Nicolaum, Jo-
" hannem Snelle, Thomam, Thomam, Robertum, Thomam,
" et Ricardum, hæredes, assignatos, et tenentes suos,
" in perpetuum. Et ulterius, iidem Thomas, Nicolaus,
" Johannes Snelle, Thomas, Thomas, Robertus, Thomas,
" et Ricardus, pro se et hæredibus suis, remiserunt,
" relaxarunt, et per præsentes quietum-clamaverunt,
" totum jus et clamium, quæ habent, seu quovismodo
" habere [2] poterunt, in prædictis triginta acris pasturæ,
" præfatis Abbati et Conventui, et successoribus suis
" in perpetuum. Et similiter, prædicti Abbas et Con-
" ventus concesserunt, pro se et successoribus suis in
" perpetuum, Thomæ Knolies seniori, Nicolao, Johanni
" Snelle, Thomæ Seloue, Thomæ Knolles juniori,
" Roberto, Thomæ Oxneye, et Ricardo, hæredibus et
" assignatis suis, quod ipsi approvare se possint de
" decem acris bosci et pasturæ ipsorum Thomæ, Nicolai,
" Johannis Snelle, Thomæ, Thomæ, Roberti, Thomæ,
" et Ricardi, vocati 'le Hoke,' jacentibus juxta dictam
" moram vel pasturam vocatam 'Colneyhethe,' alias
" dictam 'Tytenhangrehethe,' et eidem moræ contiguis,
" ac illas ad libitum suum includere et in separalitate
" [3] [tenere] omni tempore anni erga prædictum Abbatem
" et Conventum, et successores suos, et omnes tenentes
" suos, in perpetuum. Et insuper prædicti Abbas et
" Conventus, pro se et successoribus suis, remiserunt,

[1] These two words are repeated in the MS.

[2] *poterint* in MS.

[3] Omitted in MS.

A.D. 1427, 8. " relaxaverunt, et per præsentes quietum-clamaverunt, " totum jus et clameum, quæ habent, seu quovismodo " habere poterunt, in prædictis decem acris bosci et " pasturæ, præfatis Thomæ, Nicolao, [1] Johanni Snelle, " Thomæ, [2] [Thomæ], Roberto, Thomæ, et Ricardo, hære- " dibus et assignatis suis in perpetuum. Et etiam " prædicti Abbas et Conventus, pro se et successoribus " suis, remiserunt, relaxaverunt, et quietum-clamave- " runt, præfatis Thomæ, Nicolao, Johanni Snelle, Tho- " mæ, Thomæ, Roberto, Thomæ, et Ricardo, hære- " dibus et assignatis suis, in perpetuum, totum jus, " titulum, et clameum, quæ iidem Abbas et Conventus " habent, seu ipsi et successores sui habere poterunt, " ad habendum aliquam viam ultra terram, aut in terra, " ipsorum Thomæ, Nicolai, Johannis Snelle, Thomæ, " Thomæ, Roberti, Thomæ, et Ricardi, hæredum et " assignatorum suorum, in Northmymmes, præter vias " regias et viam communem in campo vocato 'le " 'Chirchefelde' ibidem; ac totum jus, titulum, et " clameum, quæ prædicti Abbas et Conventus, aut " successores sui, habent, seu habere poterunt, in aliqua " via infra et ultra prædictam terram de Northmymmes " quoquo modo, præter prædictas vias regias et viam " communem in dicto campo vocato 'le Chirchefelde.' " Et etiam prædicti Abbas et Conventus concesserunt, " pro se et successoribus suis in perpetuum, præfatis " Thomæ, Nicolao, Johanni Snelle, Thomæ, Thomæ, " Roberto, Thomæ, et Ricardo, hæredibus et assignatis " suis in perpetuum, quod iidem Abbas et Conventus, " aut eorum successores, amodo non se [3] approvabunt " de quodam loco vocato 'Colneymershe,' parcella moræ " vel pasturæ prædictæ vocatæ 'Colneyhethe,' alias " dictæ 'Tytenhangrehethe,' continente in se triginta " et sex acras pasturæ, nec de aliqua alia parte sive

[1] *Johani* in MS.
[2] Omitted in MS.
[3] *non* is inserted here in the MS., by inadvertence.

" parcella pasturæ, bosci, prati, aut alterius rei cujus- A.D.1427,8.
" cunque, in mora vel pastura prædicta; nec aliquam
" partem sive parcellam inde includere facient, aut in
" separalitate tenebunt, absque assensu, voluntate, et
" aggreamento, prædictorum Thomæ, Nicolai, Johannis
" Snelle, Thomæ, Thomæ, Roberti, Thomæ, et Ricardi,
" hæredum et assignatorum suorum, præter prædictas
" triginta acras pasturæ jacentes juxta prædictam
" gravam ipsorum Abbatis et Conventus, vocatam 'le
" 'Conyngere,' prout superius declaratur. Et similiter
" concordatum est inter partes prædictas, ex earum
" communi assensu et consensu, quod prædicti Abbas
" et Conventus, et successores sui, habebunt proximo
" anno post datam præsentium una vice tantum fu-
" gationem vocatam 'le Indrove,' et inparcationem, ad
" eorum libitum faciendam, de quibuscunque animalibus
" in mora vel communi pastura prædictis inventis, ac
" emendas pro omnibus illis animalibus quorum ma-
" gistri aut possessores non habent communem ibidem.
" Et similiter, quod prædicti Thomas Knolles senior,
" Nicolaus, Johannes Snelle, Thomas Seloue, Thomas
" Knolles junior, Robertus, Thomas Oxney, et Ricardus,
" hæredes et assignati sui, proximo anno tunc sequente
" habebunt una vice tantum fugationem vocatam 'le
" 'Indrove,' et inparcationem, ad eorum libitum faci-
" endam, de quibuscunque animalibus in prædictis
" pastura et mora inventis, ac emendas pro omnibus
" illis animalibus quorum magistri et possessores non
" habent communem ibidem: et prædicti Abbas et
" Conventus, et successores sui, sic quolibet altero anno,
" ac præfati Thomas Knolles senior, Nicolaus, Johannes
" Snelle, Thomas Seloue, Thomas Knolles junior, Ro-
" bertus, Thomas Oxney, et Ricardus, et hæredes et
" assignati sui, quolibet altero anno, habebunt fuga-
" tionem vocatam 'le Indrove,' et inparcationem præ-
" dictam, una vice tantum, ad eorum libitum faci-
" endam, de quibuscunque animalibus in prædictis

A.D.1427,8. "pastura et mora inventis, ac emendas pro omnibus "illis animalibus quorum magistri aut possessores non "habent communem ibidem, alternis vicibus per terminum in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium, uni parti "hujus indenturæ, penes prædictos Thomam Knolles "seniorem, Nicolaum, Johannem Snelle, Thomam Seloue, Thomam Knolles juniorem, Robertum, Thomam "Oxney, et Ricardum Hacdy, prædicti Abbas et Conventus sigillum suum commune apposuerunt. Alteri "vero parti ejusdem indenturæ, penes ipsos Abbatem "et Conventum residenti, præfati Thomas Knolles "senior, Nicolaus Wottone, Johannes Snelle, Thomas "Seloue, Thomas Knolles junior, Robertus Shilley, "Thomas Oxney, et Ricardus Hacdy, sigilla sua apposuerunt. Datum in Domo Capitulari prædictorum "Abbatis et Conventus, primo die mensis Aprilis, "anno regni Regis Henrici, Sexti post Conquæstum, "octavo."[1]

The Abbot makes a footpath over Colneyhethe, and encloses the Eastern side.

Sopita siquidem in forma qua jam dicitur lite dicta, factaque Abbati super suis singulis demandis congrua desiderataque recompensa, mox ille dictæ bruerae portiunculam, quæ terra pro tunc fuerat deserta et invia, satisque inhabilis ad ambulandum, perviam fecit pedibus, evulsis illis omnibus quæ hominum posuerant offendicula in itineribus suis; deinde versus partem ipsius Orientalem fossam erexit, et palicium, fortiterque communiens singula, ruralia exclusit animalia, ne de cætero, ut alias, haberent conculcare eam.

He removes the shrubs on the Western side, and turns the ground into pasture land.

Quibus ita peractis, perrexit ulterius ad partem Occidentalem nemoris, ibique nulla pene alia præterquam vepres et frutices reperiens crescentia, mox illas omnes eradicari jusserat, dumosque evacuans, et tribulos, glebam prius sterilem posterius in pasturam multum fertilem faciebat.

---

[1] This deed, executed in April 1430, properly belongs to a later year of Abbot Whethamstede's rule.

Hiis expletis, perrexit ulterius ad prata et pascua jacentia ibidem prope situm manerii, cernensque ea necessaria esse valde, et [1] opportuna pro exequendo proposito desiderii sui, jussit protinus vocari ad se tenentes illos omnes, qui per copiam Curiæ prata tenuerunt illa, et pasturas, eosque præsentes ita molliter suaviterque allocutus fuerat, ut statim eos omnes ad reddendum totum sursum in suas manus, absque tædio murmuris, pro congruis recompensis inclinaret. Facta autem sursum-redditione, compensatisque tenentibus satis sufficienter pro abbreviatione tenuræ suæ, confestim etiam circa partem illam sepium fossarumque erexit [2] communimen; sicque demum locum totum tutum reddidit, ac secretum, in deambulationem suam. Quod postquam peregit, statim posterius, in promotionem non minus honoris quam honestatis, tam cervos imposuit quam damos, custodemque præponens, jussit a direptione vigilanter conservare eos.

A.D.1427,8. He obtains a surrender from the tenants, of the meadows and pastures near the manor-house at Tytenhangre.

He encloses this land also, and stocks it with deer.

Et hiis peractis, divertit mox posterius sermonem ad suos successores, alloquebaturque eos metrice sub hiis verbis.—

Verses addressed by the Abbot to his successors, on this occasion.

" Vos successores, audite, suballoquor omnes.
" Ut decet, ut decuit, ut honestas ipsa requirit,
" Lis brevis est breviata magis, pax est sibi finis,
" Et bene contentæ sunt partes insimul ambæ.
" Jam stat ab extravagis locus hic seclusus agrestis,
" Nec patet ut pridem tibi, pastor, callis ibidem.
" Jam vestrisque meis sociis, famulis, et amicis,
" Quam fuit ipse prius locus est plus deliciosus.
" Jam sunt exclusi porcique, suesque, subulci,
" Nec bene florigeras violant male dentibus herbas.
" Jam spineta prius, prius antra, frutecta, que dumus,
" Sunt floreta feris, sunt pascua grata juvencis.
" Jam balatus ovis, jam clamor et opilionis,

[1] *oportuna* in MS.

[2] *communimem* in MS.

A.D.1427,8. " Sunt extra positi, locus est tacitus gradienti.
" Jam monachus, jam præpositus, jam servus, et hospes,
" Absque nota populi [1] poterunt inibi spatiari.
" Jam bini pariter, pariter monachusque magister,
" Sacra ferenda Deo [1] poterunt hoc dicere claustro.
" Cur modo, si sitis grati, [2] mihi fundite grates,
" Ferteque; si placeat, in pace locus [2] mihi fiat." [3]

[1] *poterint* in MS.
[2] *michi* in MS.
[3] It seems not improbable, from the vacant space left (fol. 80a), that these halting lines are left unfinished.

Acta Anni Noni.

Processus cujusdam concordiæ, factæ inter Abbatem et manerii de la More in Rykmersworthe possessorem. A.D. 1428,9.

[1] Pergente vespera anni octavi, orienteque aurora anni noveni, oriebatur simul cum ea lux recordationis et reminiscentiæ, qua Abbas sensu irradiatus cogebatur recenter recolligere quomodo in [2] Ramatha de Rikemersworthe erat vir quidam, cui etsi Helcana nomen fuerat, cum ipso tamen Helcana duas uxores in domo sua, superbiam, scilicet, et subtilitatem, possidebat. Quarum altera, videlicet, subtilitas, quia stabat parumper sterilis, nec aliquam procreaverat sobolem, in complacentiam viri ejus, affligebat eam sua æmula, angebatque vehementer, ac exprobrabat, quasi a conceptu totius sobolis [3] conclusisset jam Dominus vulvam ejus. Ipsius igitur irritata sermonibus cœpit libidini conceptus injuriosi operam impendere; cognitaque per suum virum, talem fertur sobolem concepisse, quæ nequaquam, ut alter Samuel, omnibus diebus vitæ suæ in templo, Domino deservierat; [4] immo verius, ut novus [5] Heliodorus, pro omnibus suis viribus, templum Domini infra Monasterium Sancti Albani juribus suis et redditibus spoliare laborabat.

The Abbot is troubled by the pride and subtlety of a neighbour, living at Rikemersworthe, William Flete by name.

Quod Abbas advertens, perpendensque jam transisse annos et annos postquam filius adultus conspirasset una cum patre in exhæredationem sui juris, differre ulterius moras credidit esse periculum, convocansque ad se suos conciliarios, eos alloquebatur per hunc modum:—"Viri pollentes ingeniis, in politicis melius ex-" perti, et ratione plurimum [6] abundantes. — Est vir

He addresses his advisers, and asks their counsel thereon.

---

[1] *Processus concordiæ factæ cum domino manerii de lá More.*—Superscription to folios 80–82.

[2] In allusion to 1 *Samuel* i. 1, 2.

[3] 1 *Samuel* i. 5.

[4] These words are probably the meaning of *ymuerius* in MS.

[5] In allusion to 1 *Maccabees* iii. 23.

[6] *habundantes* in MS.

A.D.1428,9. "unus adventitius in partibus istis, nescio si fuerit "[1] Eufrateus, qui duas meretriculas, superbiam, scilicet, "et subtilitatem, sibi conjunxerat in uxores. Et harum "[2] secundam præ altera plus diligens, genuit ex "ea sobolem adinventionis [3] imaginariæ; cujus opere "et intermediis conatur ecclesiam, cui ipse, licet in-"dignus, præsideo, redditibus variis et servitiis spoliare. "Et advena iste, sive adventitius, ne dicatur adver-"sarius, est vir parumper duplex in animo, unusque "ore ac alius in opere, et propterea inconstans insta-"bilisque in omni cogitatu suo. Est etiam vir potens "plurimum in operibus, subtilisque valde in operibus, "ac cervicem habens adeo duram, quod eligeret potius "terram comedere, veluti vermis, quam aut vinci vellet "per litem, aut cogi per legem, ad reddendum [4] mihi "meisque fratribus illa quæ sunt sui debiti, et [5] com-"munis nostri juris. Deliberent igitur discretiones "vestræ maturæ super hiis omnibus; et posterius, cum "ea gravitate sensus quæ a casu diem describit, et "nullatenus ab ortu solis, ab exituque causam consi-"derat, et nequaquam ab inchoatione litis, detis [4] mihi "in consiliis, utrum consultius expedientiusque fuerit "cum tali viro, tam variabiliter, ut modo dicitur, con-"ditionato, præcipitanter bellum placiti litigiosi indi-"cere, aut offerre primitus media pacis, et per verba "mollia, quæ frangunt frequenter corda saxea, ipsum "per viam tractatus ad reddendum id quod est jus-"titiæ inclinare."

They recommend him to endeavour to make terms with his neighbour, Deliberantibus igitur ipsis, et inter alia ad mentem reducentibus, quomodo vir dictus, inter alias suas [6] imaginarias subtilitates, non erubescebat interdum uti malitia, dummodo suum posset promovere propositum, et prævalere in impietate sua, concluserunt omnes finaliter

[1] In allusion to Elkanah, the Ephrathite, 1 *Sam.* i. 1, 2.
[2] *secudam* in MS.
[3] *ymaginariæ* in MS.
[4] *michi* in MS.
[5] *comunis* in MS.
[6] *ymaginarias* in MS.

malitiam potius per sapientiam vincere, quam virum malivolum, et ad malignandum pronum, per exasperationem ad iracundiam provocare. Accedentes igitur ad Abbatem, aperierunt ora sua, intuleruntque illi per hunc modum:—"Pastor politice, et gubernator modeste.— "Ut attingatis a fine usque ad finem fortiter, dispo- "natisque omnia suaviter, consulimus vobis concor- "diter omnes, ut, bello jurgiosæ placitationis ad tempus "semoto, tentetis primitus media pacis, et posterius, si "et quatenus media ista non profecerint, apprehendatis "ulterius arma legis, exurgatisque legaliter in prœlio "contra adversarium vestri juris. Forsan, ad instar "equi indomiti, verbo melius ducetur quam verbere, "aptiusque inclinabitur ad reddendum vobis quod est "vestrum suavitate sermonis quam exasperatione. "Tentetis igitur primitus, vobis consulimus, media pacis; "et forsan, absque ulteriori litis strepitu, facietis de "[1] Saulo Paulum, et de [2] persecutore vas electionis."

A.D. 1428, 9.

in preference to going to law.

Abbas intelligens id consilium sanum esse, et sanctum, ac in hoc doloso sæculo utile, expediens, et valde [3] opportunum, mox illi adhærere consensit; vocatoque ad se viro, de quo jam est sermo, hiis cum verbis amicabilibus affatus fuit:—"In Christo condilecte amice, "frater, et convicine.—Meminitis, certi sumus, quomodo "diutius quam decuit, [4] immo et diuturnius quam for- "san Altissimo placuit, pendebat inter vos et nos ma- "teria litis gravis; pro eo quod continue postquam "advena accessistis ad partes istas, et infra fines nostræ "libertatis fixistis vobis mansionis [5] Gades, redditus "varios ac servitia, nostræ ecclesiæ pleno jure debita, "qua lege ducti nescimus, retraxistis nobis. Deside- "ramus igitur, ex pio zelo et pro bono pacis, novit "scrutator cordium Deus, ut et vos et nos, tam pro

The Abbot invites him to a conference, and calmly states his grievances to him.

---

[1] *Acts* xiii. 9.
[2] *persequutore* in MS.
[3] *oportunum* in MS.
[4] *ymo* in MS.
[5] *Grades*, originally, in MS., with an expunctory mark beneath the second letter.

A.D. 1428,9. "evitandis expensis inutilibus, quam ad illos confun-"dendos æmulos qui applaudere solent in liturgiis "alienis, deberemus concordi animo, intentione recta, "pectoreque maturo, [1] quam promittere totam causam "nostram in unum vel in duos viros doctos et indif-"ferentes, qui sciunt, volunt, ac sufficiunt, singulas "utriusque partis querelas discutere, ipsasque discussas "finaliter per viam arbitrii pro perpetuo terminare. "Igitur si huic viæ concordiæ vobis absque ulteriori "litis strepitu placeat consentire, [2] mihi celerius, abs-"que ulteriori mora prorogationis, certificate. Non "enim per me stabit quin hinc inde, si vos volueritis "aliquid pro parte vestra dicere, in forma pacis plena "restitutio juris fiet."

William Flete agrees to leave the case to the arbitration of Sir William Babyngtone.

Audiens vir dictus hanc oblationem piam esse, et justam, ac ea ratione fulcitam, quod salvo suo honore non posset ab ea quovis subterfugio declinare, mox illi adhærere consensit, oblatisque variis viris venerabilibus, tandem in virum solidum et scientificum, Dominum Willelmum Babyngtone, causam suam totaliter [3] quam promisit. Qui Willelmus, accepto in se onere determinationis, demum post solidam deliberationem et maturam, hanc fecit arbitrationem subsequentem.—

The award so given, by indenture, A.D. 1431.

"Hæc indentura testatur, quod cum plures querelæ, "[4] dissensiones, et debatæ, nuper exortæ fuerint inter "venerabilem in Christo patrem, Johannem, Dei gratia, "Abbatem de Sancto Albano, ex parte una, et Wil-"lelmum Flete, de Rikemersworthe, pro homagiis, fide-"litatibus, et aliis servitiis, quæ idem Dominus Abbas, "ut in jure ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Albani, a præfato "Willelmo exigebat, pro diversis tenementis quæ idem "Willelmus de eodem Domino Abbate tenet in Co-"mitatu Hertfordiæ, videlicet, pro homagio et fideli-

[1] Qy. if not for "*compromittere*."

[2] *michi* in MS.

[3] Sic in MS.; qy. if not for "*compromisit.*"

[4] *dissentiones* in MS.

" tate pro maneriis de la More, Assheles, Britwelle, et A.D.1428,9.
" Bacheworthe, in Comitatu prædicto; quæ quidem
" maneria, ut dictus Dominus Abbas asseruit, tenentur
" de ipso, ut in jure ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Albani, per
" servitium militare, et per servitium viginti unius
" solidorum et sex denariorum, annuatim solvendorum
" præfato Domino Abbati pro maneriis prædictis, ad
" certos anni terminos, videlicet, pro præfato manerio
" de la More decem solidos et decem denarios, et pro
" prædicto manerio de Assheles septem solidos et qua-
" tuor denarios, et [1] [pro] prædicto manerio de Bryt-
" welle viginti denarios, et pro prædicto manerio de
" Bacheworthe viginti denarios; et per servitium unius
" herietti pro prædicto manerio de la More solvendi,
" post mortem cujuslibet tenentis idem manerium; et
" per servitium inveniendi eidem Abbati, et successo-
" ribus suis, unum caballum, quotienscunque aliquis
" Abbatum ecclesiæ prædictæ equitaverit ad Cellam
" suam de Tynemutha; et pro secta facienda ad hun-
" dredum ipsius Abbatis de Caisforthe, de tribus sep-
" timanis in tres septimanas, pro prædicto manerio de
" Bacheworthe; quæ quidem maneria tenentur de præ-
" fato Abbate, ut in jure ecclesiæ suæ prædictæ, ut
" asseruit, per servitia supradicta: ac pro eo quod
" idem Willelmus Flete clamat tenere et habere, ut
" parcellam manerii sui de la More, unum mesuagium
" et duas acras terræ, cum pertinentiis, in Rikemers-
" worthe, quæ sunt terra nativa dicti Domini Abbatis,
" ut in jure ecclesiæ suæ prædictæ, et tenta de ipso
" per virgam, et pertinent officio Sacristæ in ecclesia
" prædicta, ut asseruit; ac pro duodecim denariis pro
" Blakerhide, annuatim solvendis eidem Abbati, ut in
" jure ecclesiæ suæ prædictæ, de certo fine pertinente
" infra francum pleggium ipsius Domini Abbatis in
" Rikemersworthe pro hida supradicta; ac de et super
" jure, titulo, et possessione, unius acræ prati, cum

[1] Omitted in MS.

A.D. 1428,9. "pertinentiis, in Aldeburymede, unius tenementi in "Watforde, vocati 'Blakettes;' sex solidatarum et octo "denariatarum redditus, cum pertinentiis, exeuntis de "quadraginta acris terræ ex uno tofto in Crokesle; "et duodecim denariatarum redditus, cum pertinentiis, "exeuntis de quadam parcella pasturæ in Brytwelle "More, quæ idem Willelmus clamat versus præfatum "Abbatem. Pro quibus querelis, [1] dissensionibus, et de-"batis, sedandis, die Veneris proxima ante Festum Sanc-"torum Simonis et Judæ, anno regni Regis Henrici "Sexti [2] quinto, partes prædictæ submiserunt se stare "ordinationi, determinationi, et judicio, Willelmi Ba-"byngtone, militis, Capitalis Justiciarii Domini Regis "de Communi Banco, electi per partes prædictas ad "ordinandum finaliter, determinandum, et judicandum, "de et super præmissis. Et concesserunt se ordina-"tionem, determinationem, et judicium hujusmodi, si "quæ in præmissis per præfatum Willelmum Babyng-"tone facta fuerint, ex parte sua fideliter adimplere. "Qui quidem Willelmus Babyngtone, accepto super se "onere ordinationis, determinationis, et judicii, præ-"dictorum, accipiensque Johannem Cotesmore, alterum "Justiciarium Domini Regis de eodem Banco, sibi in "coadjutorem, convocatis coram se et præfato Johanne "Cotesmore partibus prædictis ad plures dies, audi-"tisque et examinatis [3] earundem partium articulis "querelarum, responsionibus, allegationibus, et proba-"tionibus, quibuscunque, habitaque inde inter præfa-"tum Willelmum Babyngtone et Johannem Cotesmore "deliberatione matura, tandem die Mercurii proxima "post Festum Sanctæ Trinitatis, anno supradicti Regis "nono, apud Sanctum Albanum, in præsentia partium "supradictarum, et ex earum assensu et consensu, præ-"fatus Willelmus Babyngtone ordinavit, finaliter de-

[1] *discentionibus* in MS.
[2] This is probably an error for "*nono*:" see below.
[3] *erundem* in MS.

" terminavit, et judicavit, de et super præmissis in A.D.1428,9.
" forma sequente :—Videlicet, quod prædictus Willelmus " Flete, hæredes et assignati sui, facient dicto Do- " mino Abbati, et successoribus suis, Abbatibus eccle- " siæ prædictæ, ut in jure ejusdem ecclesiæ, homagium " et fidelitatem pró prædictis maneriis de la More, " Assheles, Brytwelle, et Bacheworthe; quæ quidem " homagium et fidelitatem idem Willelmus Flete, in " præsentia ipsius Willelmi Babyngtone, et Magistri " Thomæ Asshewelle, in Sacra Theologia Doctoris, eidem " Abbati fecit. Et quod solverent annuatim eidem " Domino Abbati, et successoribus suis in perpetuum, " de redditu servitii decem solidos ad Festum Sancti " Michaelis, et decem denarios ad auxilium Vicecomitis, " ad idem festum, pro prædicto manerio de la More; " quinque solidos et sex denarios ad firmam coquinæ, " ad quatuor anni terminos usuales; duodecim denarios " ad *poundyng*, et decem denarios ad Festum Sancti " Michaelis, pro certis tenuris in Danyelsheide, quon- " dam Elenæ de Assheles, parcella prædicti manerii de " Assheles; viginti denarios ad auxilium Vicecomitis, " ad Festum Sancti Michaelis, pro prædicto manerio de " Britwelle; et viginti denarios ad auxilium Vicecomi- " tis, ad Festum Sancti Michaelis, pro prædicto mane- " rio de Bacheworthe. Et quod idem Willelmus Flete, " hæredes, et assignati sui, faciant annuatim sectam " de tribus septimanis in tres septimanas ad dictum hun- " dredum de Caysforthe, dicti Abbatis et successorum " suorum prædictorum, in perpetuum, pro prædicto " manerio de Bacheworthe. Item, prædictus Willelmus " Babyngtone ordinavit, determinavit, et judicavit, quod " prædicta mesuagia et duæ acræ terræ in Rikmers- " worthe, quæ tenentur per virgam, et pertinent officio " Sacristæ in ecclesia prædicta, seisantur in manus dicti " Domini Abbatis; et quod dictus Dominus Abbas con- " cedat eadem mesuagia et [1] [duas acras] terræ præfato

[1] Omitted in MS.

A.D.1428,9. "Willelmo Flete per copiam Curiæ Sacristæ prædicti
" in Rikemersworthe, tenenda per virgam ad volunta-
" tem domini, per servitia et consuetudines consueta,
" secundum consuetudinem manerii, *et cætera*. Et quod
" prædictus Willelmus Flete, hæredes et assignati sui,
" tenentes prædictæ hidæ vocatæ 'Blakethide,' solvant
" annuatim dicto Domino Abbati, et successoribus suis
" prædictis, duodecim denarios de certo fine prædictæ
" hidæ pertinente visui franci pleggii prædicti. Ordina-
" vit etiam idem Willelmus Babyngtone, pro eo quod
" prædicta acra prati in Aldeburymede est jus antiquam
" ecclesiæ supradictæ, per evidentias ipsius Abbatis,
" plene liquet quod prædictus Abbas habeat et teneat
" sibi, et successoribus suis in perpetuum, prædictam
" acram prati, cum pertinentiis, in Aldeburymede,
" absque impedimento vel calumnia prædicti Willelmi
" Flete, hæredum, vel assignatorum suorum; quodque,
" pro inquietatione eorundem Abbatis et Conventus evi-
" tanda, idem Willelmus Flete et feoffati sui per quod-
" dam scriptum suum sufficienter confirmabunt statum
" et possessionem eorundem Abbatis et Conventus in ea-
" dem acra prati, cum pertinentiis, in feodo simplici. Et
" dictus Abbas per scriptum sufficiens, sigillo communi
" Domus Sancti Albani sigillatum, concedet præfato Wil-
" lelmo Flete, hæredibus, et assignatis suis, quod ipsi
" habebunt toto tempore anni pasturam in Burymore,
" quod est inclusum, ad quatuor pullos equinos; et ultra,
" idem Willelmus Flete habebit, durante vita sua, ibi-
" dem pasturam, pro duobus pullis equinis. Ordinavit
" etiam idem Willelmus Babyngtone, quod prædictus
" Willelmus Flete intrabit in quoddam tenementum in
" Watforde, vocatum 'Blakettes,' cum pertinentiis;
" super cujus possessione prædicti Abbas et Conventus,
" per quoddam scriptum suum, recitando quod præ-
" fatum tenementum tenetur de eis per fidelitatem et
" servitium quatuordecim solidorum per annum, con-
" firmabunt statum et possessionem ejusdem Willelmi
" Flete in tenemento illo, tenendum sibi et hæredibus

" suis de eisdem Abbate et Conventu, et successoribus A.D. 1428,9.
" suis, per fidelitatem et servitium reddendi annuatim
" eisdem Abbati et Conventui, et successoribus suis,
" tres solidos et quatuor denarios, parcellas antiqui red-
" ditus prædicti quatuordecim solidorum per annum,
" pro omnibus servitiis, ad duos anni terminos usuales.
" Ordinavit etiam idem Willelmus Babyngtone, pro in-
" quietatione eorundem Abbatis et Conventus evitanda
" similiter, quod ante prædictam concessionem prædictæ
" pasturæ in Burymore faciendam eidem Willelmo, in
" forma prædicta, per præfatum Abbatem et Conventum,
" idem Willelmus Flete, et feoffati sui, per scriptum
" suum relaxabunt sufficienter præfatis Abbati et Con-
" ventui, et successoribus suis in perpetuum, totum jus
" et clameum quæ habent, vel habere possint, in præ-
" dicta pastura inclusa, vocata 'Burymore,' et in
" prædictis uno tofto et quadraginta acris terræ, cum
" pertinentiis, in Crokesle, vocatis 'Elyslond.' Ordina-
" vit etiam idem Willelmus Babyngtone, quod præfati
" Abbas et Conventus, et successores sui, solvant annu-
" atim præfato Willelmo Flete, et hæredibus suis,
" duodecim denarios exeuntes de quadam parcella pas-
" turæ in Britwellemore, prout antiquitus solvere
" consueverunt; et quod idem Abbas et Conventus
" concedent per quoddam scriptum suum sufficienter
" præfato Willelmo Flete, hæredibus et assignatis suis,
" unum annualem redditum sex solidorum et octo
" denariorum, percipiendum de prædicto tofto et quad-
" raginta acris terræ in Crokeslond, vocatis 'Elislond,'
" cum clausula districtionis. Et quoad demandam
" prædicti caballi, in forma prædicta, pro prædicto
" manerio de la More, ponitur in respectum usque alias.
" Et quoad demandam prædicti herietti pro eodem
" manerio, pro eo quod heriettum prædictum non est
" demandabile, nisi post mortem tenentis manerium
" prædictum in forma prædicta, idem heriettum ponitur
" in respectum, usque post mortem prædicti Willelmi
" Flete, vel alterius tenentis idem manerium. In cu-

A.D. 1428,9. "jus rei testimonium, uni parti hujus indenturæ, penes "prædictum Willelmum Flete, tam prædictus Willelmus "Babyngtone sigillum suum, quam prædicti Abbas "et Conventus sigillum suum commune, apposuerunt. "Alteri vero parti ejusdem indenturæ, penes prædictum "Abbatem et Conventum remanenti, tam prædictus "Willelmus Babyngtone quam prædictus Willelmus "Flete sigilla apposuerunt. Datum apud Sanctum "Albanum, in Festo Corporis Christi, anno regni Regis "Henrici, Sexti post Conquæstum Angliæ, nono, et "Dominicæ Incarnationis millesimo quadringentesimo "tricesimo primo."[1]

Both Flete and Sir W. Babyngtone are admitted to become members of the fraternity.

Terminata materia litis, partibusque indenturæ, in forma qua jam dicitur, inter partes sigillatis, recessit vir dictus, cum beneficio fraternitatis, ad suum manerium; recessit etiam Judex præfatus, cum beneficio similiter fraternitatis, ad civitatem Londoniarum, secum tot benedictiones reportans, et laudes, pro suis sanctis laboribus, quot sunt puncta in linea, instantia in horula, arenulæve in littore maris. Erat enim judex iste in omnibus suis operibus vir pius, mansuetus, et justus; in tantumque in faciendis fœderibus gratiosus, quod de nulla se lite interposuit quam finaliter non [2]sedaverit, nullasque viderat partes sibi amicabiles inter se discordes, quas nequaquam pro viribus [3]reconciliaret.

The great merits of this judge.

Thanks justly due to him.

Sibi igitur laus, sibique gratiorum actio; quia per eum, quasi totaliter, stetit, quod lis sic inter partes sopita fuit, paxque firmata sub fœdere sempiterno.

The Abbot congratulates the brethren on his not having taken their advice, and had recourse to law.

Recedentibus siquidem viris istis, congratulantibusque inter se confratribus super tam gratioso recuperamine sui juris, subito Abbas, cum ipsis præsens, prorupit in hanc vocem, dicens:—

"Congratulamini, fratres, pro istis, congratulamini "etiam ulterius pro aliis, videlicet, pro illis quod dum

[1] This deed, it will be seen, is not inserted under its proper year.

[2] *cedaverit* in MS.

[3] *reconsiliaret* in MS.

"vos alias exasperastis nos ad lites, nullatenus absque A.D.1428,9.
"altiori consilio adquieverimus vobis. Si enim pro tunc, "vestris inclinati consiliis, proposuissemus litem præ-"cipitanter in judicio, convenissemusque dictum virum "subtilem et divitem coram judice, pro recuperando "jure vestro, expendissemus forsan ad præsens ultra "mille marcas; quemadmodum in eadem materia ex-"pendisse scitur prædecessor vester Abbas Thomas; et "tamen, veluti pater tantus, ita etiam et nos in vanum "totaliter laborassemus. Desinite, igitur, fratres, de-"sinite irritare nos ad guerram legis; quia res est "valde sumptuosa, satisque ambiguus exitus ejus."

Verses are addressed by him, in the same spirit, to his successors, against needless litigation.

Et hiis dictis, divertit ulterius sermonem ad successores; ipsisque, quatenus contra consultores consimiles doctos redderet, et bene cautos, tradebat pauca dogmata, eis tamen pro regimine multum necessaria, sub hiis metris.—

"Parcite, pastores quos esse decet potiores,
"Sensu, consilio. Tria vobis dogmata trado.
"Quantumcunque novum contigit habere grava-
"men,
"Tam volo quam jubeo, sensu solidate modesto.
"Si [1] locuples fuerit, qui vos offendere quærit,
"Quærite tractatum, tractatus corrigit ipsum.
"Si sit causa levis, pro qua contendere quæris,
"Pone modum liti, gravis est brevis actio lucri.
"In studio litis, dum virtus cursitat omnis,
"Sola, sicut fatur, moderantia præbraviatur.
"Experti loquimur, [2] nunquam plus lite gravamur,
"Quam pro re minima cum funditur ardua summa
"Æris, et has rixas movet abs ratione voluntas.
"Consilium tale dabit interdum sociale
"Agmen adunatum; fuerit si conciliatum,
"Proficit audire, pax ut servetur in æde,

---

[1] *locuplex* in MS. | [2] *numquam* in MS.

A.D. 1428,9. "Officit auditum, sequimur si litibus ipsum.
"Ante, retro, circum, deflectas mentis ocellum,
"Sisque simul [1]Cyclops, Argus, Janus quoque
" [2]bifrons,
"Nec dolus aut pedica te legis prævenit ulla.
"Litibus utilia tria sunt, tria valde nociva;
"Sensus, opes, cauta moderantia, sunt tria prima,
"Impetus, accidia, paupertas, ecce! secunda."

[1] *Ciclops* in MS.

[2] *brifrons* in MS.

Acta Anni Decimi.

[1] *Procemium in cistæ communis, Magistrique operariæ, erectionem.* A.D. 1429, 30.

Ante diem festum Paschæ anni decimi prælationis Abbatis Johannis Sexti, sciens Abbas dictus quia jam venit [2] hora illa in qua habebat ipse, cum aliis coelectis de clerimonia, transire de claustro suæ domus ad Patrem et Præpositum [3] Generalis Concilii Basiliensis, cum dilexisset suos qui erant secum in hoc claustro, ita in finem dilexit eos, ut, quemadmodum Christus, cœna habita cum discipulis, panem accepit, et calicem, benedicensque dedit illis in salvificam utriusque substantiæ refectionem; ita etiam et ipse, facta epulatione cum fratribus, pennam sumpsit, et sedulam, scribensque ordinationes varias, tradidit eas illis, non minus in promotionem honestatis, quam in totius labentis reipublicæ conservationem.

The Abbot deems it to be his duty to pen certain Ordinances for the benefit of the brethren.

Viderat enim in primævis suæ prælationis temporibus, assidueque posterius reposuerat ante suos oculos, quam grandis et ingens esset dominicus ager suæ curæ commissus, quam paucique et quam rari sub ipso operarii, qui fideliter prudenterque laborare sciverant pro honesta utilique, ac necessaria, cultura ipsius. Et propterea semper in mente habuit, quomodo unum cum altero, honestum, videlicet, cum necessario, ad similitudinem cæterorum cœnobiorum, promovere posset. Deliberans igitur diutius, diutiusque discutiens, tandem penes se concluserat opus aggredi arduum, et quasi in suo adversanti sæculo impossibile; novos, videlicet, perquirere redditus, et eos ad finem per ipsum propositum in perpetuum applicare; sicque, [4] sed non absque quodam

He determines to take means for improving the revenues of the Abbey.

---

[1] *Prohemium* in MS. This is also given as a superscription at the head of folio 82 b.

[2] In allusion to *John* xiii. 1.

[3] This Council took place in 1431, the 11th year of the Abbacy of John Whethamstede.

[4] *set* in MS.

A.D. 1429, 30. novo orbis miraculo, fecit; et posterius, ad has, quæ hic sequuntur, supportandas Ordinationes, [1] in perpetuum assignavit.—

Institutio cistæ communis sub artioribus terminis juris quam prius; causaque finalis institutionis ipsius.

Institution of a common chest, to be resorted to by the officials of the Abbey in cases of sudden emergency.

[2] "Ad Omnipotentis Dei laudem, gloriam, et honorem, " necnon ad hujus exempti monasterii de Sancto Al- " bano, cujus, sub Dei patientia, licet immerito, regimini " præsidemus, utilitatem publicam et bonum [3] com- " mune, præstante Domino, [4] perenniter duratura,—Nos, " Johannes Whethamstede, ejusdem monasterii Abbas, " ad exactæ considerationis intuitum reducentes, quanta, " secundum mutabilium contingentias temporum, muta- " bilitas sit fortunæ, quæ frequenter etiam ex inspe- " rato, et quasi sub jactu aleæ, vices variat et alternat, " quamque brevis, volatilis, et incerta, sit possessio " prosperorum; volentesque provide ita consideranter " disponere in messe, ut non desit victus in [5] hyeme, " sicque providere in prosperis, ut possit habere suf- " ficientia in adversis; præhabitis in hac parte cum " fratribus nostris, Conventum dicti monasterii facienti- " bus, tractatibus diversis, et matura deliberatione præ- " via, de fratrum nostrorum hujusmodi consilio et con- " sensu expresso, ad erectiones, ordinationes, et statuta, " quæ sequuntur, procedimus in hunc modum.—

"Inprimis, nos, Abbas et Conventus prædicti, cistam " quamdam communem nobis et monasterio nostro " prædicto, pro succursu emergentium necessitatum " ipsius monasterii, et personarum ejusdem, secundum " modos et formas inferius annotandos, erigimus, fun-

[1] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[2] *Finalis institutio cistæ communis.* —Superscription at the head of the page (fol. 83 a).

[3] *comune* in MS.

[4] *perhenniter* in MS.

[5] *yeme* in MS.

"damus, et perpetuo stabilimus; ad ejus fidam fidelem- A.D. 1429, 30.
"que custodiam, et secundum nominationem Abbatis
"dicti monasterii pro tempore existentis, cum consensu
"majoris et sanioris partis Capituli seu Conventus hu-
"jusmodi, tres fratres et monachos ejusdem loci, qui
"præ cæteris magis maturi, providi, et circumspecti,
"fuerint, statuimus, ordinamus, et volumus, deputari,
"qui, totidem [1] claves inter se distinctas habentes,
"cistam hujusmodi, quotiens opus erit, aperire, simul-
"que claudere, et pariter omnia et singula facere, quæ
"ad ipsius cistam, seu incrementum, videbuntur ex-
"pedire, artius teneantur. Volumusque quod singulis
"annis eo tempore quo solent cæteri officiarii com-
"potos suos reddere, etiam dicti tres fratres de sin-
"gulis per eos receptis, depositis, et expositis, ac de
"omni statu cistæ [2] prædictæ, plenum faciant et red-
"dant ratiocinium, et fidele.

"Secundo, ut deducamus in lucem hujus institutionis
"causam finalem, erectionisque prædictæ commodum
"et proventum, volumus et statuimus inviolabiliter
"observari, quod quotiens ulla necessitas ardua infra
"Monasterium prædictum, aut in Cellis ejusdem, emer-
"serit, cui absque moræ dispendio oportebit succurrere,
"et ille cui vel officio hoc incumberet, satis potens ad
"tunc, aut sufficiens, non fuerit, reparandi relevandive
"casus hujusmodi ingruentes onera supportare, tunc
"ad hanc cistam perpetuam, et custodes ejusdem,
"secure vadat; et ab eisdem, præstito nihilominus
"primitus per eundem ad sacrosancta Dei Evangelia
"juramento corporali de vera ac plena resolutione
"infra terminum, secundum discretionem custodum hu-
"jusmodi, sibi limitandum, fideliter facienda, mutuo
"accipiat, prout indiguerit, hiisque succurrat necessi-
"tatibus quæ nequeunt absque notabili dispendio
"diutius prorogari.

[1] *calves* in MS.

[2] *prdictæ* in MS.

A.D. 1429, 30. "Quotiens insuper aliquod onus grande emerserit "in communi, sive in reparatione, sive in placitatione, "sive in re alia quacunque, quomodocunque contigerit, statuimus, ordinamus, et volumus, quod, præhabitis super hoc Abbatis pro tempore existentis, majorisque et sanioris partis Capituli, seu Conventus, prædicti, avisamento, libramine, et consensu, accipiatur "de cista prædicta talis et tanta portio, quanta, juxta "avisamentum, libramen, et consensum hujusmodi, possit [1] communitati pro tunc in suis hujusmodi necessitatibus subvenire. Volumus etiam, quod in omnibus "et singulis mutuis et expositionibus supradictis, mensuratrix semper, et moderatrix, sit discretio; nec adeo "immoderate in necessitate aliqua accipiatur a cista "prædicta, quin semper remaneat in eadem, de qua "possit contra casus hujusmodi [2] occurrentes congrue "provideri. Mutuantes vero et mutuum termino debito non solventes ita puniri decernimus: ac præter "notam infidelitatis quam ipsorum quemlibet incurrere volumus ipso facto, ulterius etiam, in pleno "Capitulo coram omnibus pœniteant, ab hiisque in "quos peccaverint misericordiam petant, publiceque "promittant quod commissum delictum in posterum "effectualiter emendabunt.

Sources of supply for such chest. "Tertio, ut cista jam dicta habeat unde a tanto, licet "non a toto, egestatem uniuscujusque, in forma qua "prædicitur, relevare queat, ad ipsius dotationem et "crescentiam procedimus per hunc modum.—Inprimis, "statuimus, ordinamus, et volumus, quod de omnibus "donis Conventui prædicto quomodocunque qualitercunqueve datis, seu donandis, semper decimus denarius debeatur, reddatur, et inferatur in cistam prædictam. Item, omnes pecuniæ quas aut in bursa aut "in Camera post se dimittent fratres claustrales, cum

[1] *comunitati* in MS.

[2] *Institutio Magistri operis, dotatioque ipsius.* — Superscription to folio 83 b.

"decedunt. Item, de redditu manerii de Gorham, tres "libræ, sex solidi, et octo denarii, per manus illius offi- "ciarii, de quo dicetur statim inferius, annuatim fideliter "persolvendi. A.D. 1429, 30.

Institutio Magistri operariæ, dotatioque officii illius. Quod ad dictum magistrum habebit [1] *in posterum in perpetuum pertinere.*

Appointment, for the first time, of a Master of the works; with a statement as to his duties, and the provision made for the support of the office.

"Præterea, quia dum tempus habemus, tenemur, ut "docet [2] Apostolus, operari bonum ad omnes, et præ- "cipue ad illos qui sunt nobis in fide domestici, "similique [3] nobiscum religionis [4] charactere [5] consig- "nati; [6] idcirco ad recordationis revocantes memoriam, "quam brevis sit vita hominis, quamque similes die- "bus mercenarii dies vitæ ejus, intendimus, dum tempus "habemus, operari in fratribus bonum tale, quod, ut "speramus, et a vitio murmuris eorum salvabit animas, "et a scripulo pectoris cunctas in arduis rerum dis- "spendiis mundabit conscientias desperantes. Statu- "endo igitur primitus ante aciem nostræ mentis, quam "[7] rudia ruinosaque sint loca varia hinc inde seorsum "in hoc monasterio constituta, quamque brevis et ex- "ilis illorum omnium facultas, quorum interest con- "grua apponere remedia reparationis; deinde revol- "ventes, una cum præmissis, quam parca et exigua sit "limitata summa pecuniæ pro claustralium Camera et "annona, de novo hic in Cœnobio novum officiarium "instituimus, erigimus, et fundamus, quem 'Magistrum "'operum,' seu 'operariæ,' decernimus et volumus nomi- "nari; cuique Magistro onera et curam committimus et "imponimus reparandi omnia et singula in ecclesia, et "circa eam, ad quorum reparationem facultas aliorum, "quibus incumbit, nullatenus se extendit.

---

[1] *imposterum imperpetuum* in MS.
[2] *Galatians* vi. 10.
[3] *nobiscumque* in MS.
[4] *carectere* in MS.
[5] *consigniti* in MS.
[6] *iceirco* in MS.
[7] *ruda* in MS.

A.D. 1429, 30. "Imponimus etiam sibi onus et curam solvendi pecu-" nias pro Camera fratrum et pitanciis, de quibus fit " infra in Statutis nostris proximis declaratio specialis.

"Et ad horum omnium supportationem onerum, " assignamus, limitamus, et appropriamus, officio illius " Magistri in perpetuum, redditus omnes et proventus " Cellæ unicæ de Bello Loco; redditus etiam, et pro- " ventus, totius manerii de Gorham, præter boscum; " redditus insuper, et proventus, omnium terrarum de " Legattis in Waldene, de Aunselle in Hextone, de " Pekfitheles in Barnet, de Squylers et de Newlane in " villa Sancti Albani, de Boturwik in Slape, de Har- " pesfelde in dominio de Parco; redditus etiam, et " proventus, cujusdam tenementi, olim Alani Beyt, in " Alderichegatestret in Civitate Londoniarum; redditus " insuper, et proventus, cujusdam tenementi situati in " villa Sancti Albani, infra portam illam quam nuper, " [1]sed non absque gravibus sumptibus, ereximus ex " opposito contra Magnam Crucem. Et si quid re- " manserit residuum, post congruam competentemque " supportationem prædictorum onerum, totum per jam " dictum officiarium volumus fideliter diligenterque " colligi, tradique plenarie, absque quacunque dilatione, " seu diminutione, custodibus cistæ [2]communis, ac per " illos in ea cista reponi, ad finem et intentum de " quibus fit mentio in præmissis.

Ordinationes septem pertinentes ad Magistrum operum, tendentesque ad totius ecclesiæ adornationem.

Ordinances made for the guidance of the

[3]"Post primæ prævaricationis piaculum in [4]proto- " parentis posteros propagaliter derivatum, adeo ad " devia declivis tota posterius [5]permansit suæ pos-

---

[1] *set* in MS.

[2] *comunis* in MS.

[3] *Ordinationes ad dictum officium pertinentes.*—Superscription to folio 84.

[4] *prothoparentis* in MS.

[5] *pemansit* in MS.

A.D. 1429, 30.

Master of the works, and for generally carrying out the Abbot's intentions.

" teritatis progenies, quod nec bonis bene uti noverit, " nec a malis, quæ mentem male inficiunt, modo mo- " desto abstinere velit. Quod nos oculis utriusque " hominis contemplantes, considerantesque quam devius " damnabilisque sit error in omnibus, et præcipue in " monachicæ conditionis clavigeris, bona illa in priva- " tos usus distrahere, quæ sincera patrum devotio, non " tamen absque labore arduo, ad profectum publicum " communeque commodum studuerat attentius appli- " care; cum Eo intendimus auctore, qui fideles, et non " alios, admittit negotiatores in dispensatione hujusmodi " statuere, leges et normulas, quibus Magister operum " fidelis censebitur dispensator, ac prudens, [1] in poste- " rum, singulaque zelo tam recto supervidebit adhærentia " suo officio, quod nec cum [2] Juda dicetur loculos gerere, " nec cum Anania propter privata habenda peculia in " finalem interitum mortis ire; immo, cum Petro, Petri- " que comparibus, pretia bonorum [3] colligere, collectaque " distribuere, prout unicuique opus erit. Et ut hujus- " modi collectionis distributionisque observetur modus " [1] in posterum, viteturque omnis alius ritus anormalus, " per quem causari posset bonorum distractio per " abusum, nos, Johannes Whethamstede, Abbas exempti " Monasterii Sancti Albani, et ejusdem loci Conventus,—

" Inprimis, statuimus, ordinamus, et volumus, quod " Magister iste operum, majori diligentia qua valeat, " istud suum regat officium, studeatque non minus " fideliter quam prudenter singulos colligere redditus " et proventus, ac eos protinus post collectionem ad " manus custodum cistæ [4] communis integraliter de- " portare; nullas [5] omnino facturus relaxationes, remu- " nerationes, aut resolutiones, nisi cum horum custo-

---

[1] *imposterum* in MS.

[2] In allusion to *John* xii. 6, and *Acts* v. 5.

[3] *Acts* iv. 34, 35.

[4] *comunis* in MS.

[5] *omnio* in MS.

A.D. 1429, 30. "dum expressis scientia et consensu, ac subscripti "[1] bipertiti reciproca recordatione.

"Ordinamus ulterius secundo, ac pro firma lege dis- "trictius diffinimus, quod custodes cistæ [2] communis, "qui pro tempore fuerint, hos redditus omnes, et pro- "ventus, ad suas manus in forma qua dicitur depor- "tatos, plene, integre, et absque quacunque distractione, "dilatione, aut diminutione, in dicta [3] communi cista "collocent et reponant; cum hiisque, quotienscunque "necessitas exigit, aut honestas requirit, reparari faciant, "per visum et supervisum Magistri operum, singula "talia hujus ecclesiæ ædificia, ad quæ ante hæc nostra "tempora contribuere solebant officiarii omnes, nec "commode perfici poterant absque [3] communi subsidio "contributionis. Faciant etiam custodes prædicti cum "hiis receptis pecuniis, per visum Magistri operum, ut "supra, omnes reparationes alias, quas, aut vigore sepa- "rationis primævæ, aut virtute alicujus ordinationis "posterius per nos aut per prædecessores nostros "factæ, tenebatur Abbas, aliquisve ejus officiarius, "facere ex parte Conventus; ita quod ab hac hora in "antea nihil exigatur penitus ab ipso Abbate, aliquove "ejus officiario, pro quacunque reparatione fienda ex "parte Conventus, aut pro ligatione librorum in choro, "seu exhibitione [4] scholarium in Studio; immo, omnia "onera ista in posterum pertineant plenarie ad Ma- "gistrum operum, studeatque illa, quotiens necesse "fuerit, diligenter exequi cum effectu. Faciant insuper "supradicti custodes, per visum præfati Magistri, ut "prius, reparationes domorum et tenementorum per- "tinentium ad exiguum Prioratum de Redburne, ad "finem illum, et intentum, ut fratribus serviatur ho- "nestius in servis, escis, et utensilibus, quam servieba-

[1] Sic in MS.: a receipt by two of the guardians of the common chest is meant.

[2] *comunis* in MS.

[3] *comuni* in MS.

[4] *scolarium* in MS.

"tur alias, dum loci præpositus hujusmodi subierat A.D. 1429, 30.
"onera reparationis.

"Ordinamus insuper tertio, ac statuimus, pro lege
"perpetua in futuro, ut quatuor caparum sectæ, quas
"nuper de albo et blodio, viridi et rubeo, ad honorem
"Dei honestatemque Ecclesiæ, parumper sumptuose
"incepimus, perficiantur processu temporis [1] in posterum
"usque in numerum pro Conventu congruum et suffi-
"cientem, renoventurque quotienscunque post facturam
"videbuntur renovationis remedio [2] indigere. Et simi-
"lem legem, tam ad renovationem quam ad reparatio-
"nem, extendi volumus ad exiguam illam Capellulam,
"quam nuper ædificavimus ex parte Australi ecclesiæ
"erga feretrum, ad singulaque necessaria, sive intra,
"sive extra, pertinentia ad eandem; necnon ad omnia
"vasa alia, sive aurea, sive argentea, quæ in ecclesia
"vel alibi ad usum Conventus nostris fecimus tempo-
"ribus reparari.

"Ordinamus itaque quarto, ac injungimus, pro ritu
"[3] in posterum in perpetuum conservando, ut singulis
"annis erga Festum salutaris Viatici, fiant per sæpe
"nominatum Magistrum duodecim minores torticii, quos
"in hiis festivis solemniis, in reverentiam tam mirifici,
"tamque salvifici, Sacramenti, deferre habeant proces-
"sionaliter nostri fratres. Fiant etiam per eundem
"Magistrum modo simili erga Festum Sancti Albani
"annuatim totidem torticii majores, quos in duobus ejus
"solemniis, in Festoque Dominicæ Ascensionis, deferri
"faciat ante feretrum, per servientes totius ecclesiæ
"honestiores. Fiant insuper per eundem Magistrum
"annis singulis duodecim in numero cerei, qui ob
"honorem Passionis Dominicæ stare habeant circa se-
"pulchrum Domini, ibidemque ardere.

"Ordinamus ulterius quinto, ac statuimus irrevoca-
"biliter, sub hoc nostræ voluntatis scripto, ut omni

[1] *imposterum* in MS.
[2] *indigerere* in MS.
[3] *imposterum imperpetuum* in MS.

A.D. 1429, 30. "anno in die Anniversario nostri, Johannis Abbatis "prædicti, præter illos quadraginta denarios, quos in "Festo Dominicæ Resurrectionis et Sancti Michaelis "Archangeli per æquales concessimus portiones inter "claustrales [1]presbyteros debere distribui, donentur "ulterius per eundem Magistrum eisdem [1]presbyteris "denarii totidem, ad finem ut in suis precibus nos"tram habeant animam specialius recommendatam. "Detur etiam, juxta qualitatem illius diei, conveniens "tam in vino quam in cibo pitancia Conventui, dis"tribuaturque singulis pauperibus, pro tunc accedere "volentibus, denarius unus in [2]eleemosynam, ac unicus "panis de frumento puro ulterius in victum. Dentur "insuper ipso die, ac solvantur, monialibus de Soppe"welle, quadraginta tres solidi et quatuor denarii, in "plenam solutionem illius pensionis annuæ, quam non "minus pro nostris annuis exequiis celebrandis, quam "pro quadam summa pecuniæ, per illustrem dominam, "Dominam Ducissam Clarensem, nobis impensæ, illi "loco concessimus, nostrique sigilli confirmavimus ro"boratione.

"Ordinamus adhuc ulterius sexto, ac plusquam sexti"pliciter injungimus, sub districtissimo modo nostro, "ut quotiescunque, aut per contrariam orbis aleam, aut "per remissum præpositorum regimen, contigerit, sive "extra in Cellis, sive infra in officiis, bonorum reddi"tus in tantos decasus tendere, quod, urgente rerum "penuria, cogentur vel Priores Cellarum curas locorum "relinquere, vel [3]scholares recedere a [3]scholis, aut "fratres, abbreviatis solatiis, in claustro cum fastidio "pectoris residere, totiens et in omnibus hiis casibus "habeatur recursus ad custodes cistæ [4]communis, ca"piaturque, in forma qua alibi dicitur, quantum et "Priores in Cellis, et [3]scholares in [3]scholis, necnon et

[1] *presbiteros . . presbiteris* in MS.
[2] *elemosinam* in MS.
[3] *scolares . . . . scolis* in MS.
[4] *communis* in MS.

"fratres claustrales in honestis suis solatiis, sufficiat A.D. 1429, 30.
"regulariter confovere, quatenus ita in omni tribulatione, necessitate, et angustia, habeantur in prompto gratiosa subsidiorum remedia, quibus et divinus cultus congruenter continuari valeat in suis locis, et clerimonia florere in nostro claustro; quæ nunc, quod dolendum est, marcere incipit apud monachos fere utrobique in toto regno.

"Ordinamus finaliter septimo, ac in virtute spiritus [1]septiformis septipliciter demandamus, sub hujus declarationis scripto, ut pitanciæ illæ quas nos, Johannes, Abbas prædictus, præter vinum alias munitioni Abbatis concessum, assignavimus fratribus in Infirmitorio et Oriolo diebus Dominicis in [2]hyeme, feriis vero secunda et quinta in æstate exhibeantur indesinenter [3]in posterum; tollaturque illa insuper materia murmuris, quæ alias, amplius quam decuit, inquietabat fratres, et cogebat ex consequenti eos in hac parte minus gratum obsequium Deo præstare. Ad hæc singula adhuc signanter [4]adjicimus, et sub interminatione divini anathematis supersignanter demandamus, ut nullus de cætero, prætextu alicujus necessitatis, utilitatis, aut indigentiæ, præsumat bona de quibus fit mentio in præmissis ad usum alium, aut officium, quam ut prædicitur, applicare. Immo, ut signanter ad certa instituuntur supportanda onera, sic ad illa, et ad nulla alia, sint, quacunque procurante necessitate, [5]in posterum aut in perpetuum applicata; ita quod omnis scienter contraveniens, aut voluntarie prætermittens, pœnam incurrat Excommunicationis Majoris ipso facto, a qua citra Sedem Apostolicam absolvi nequeat quoquomodo. Fiat, fiat, Amen. Et sic nostræ voluntatis patent Ordinationes

[1] *Rev.* i. 4, iii. 1.
[2] *yeme* in MS.
[3] *imposterum* in MS.
[4] *adicimus* in MS.
[5] *imposterum . . . . imperpetuum* in MS.

A.D. 1429, 30. "septem, quas, velut alterum [1] librum septem signaculorum, signatas stare volumus; immo, ita subsistere decernimus, et nunc et semper, et per infinita sæcula sæculorum. Amen. In quorum omnium testimonium et fidem, nos, Johannes, Abbas præfatus, sigillum nostrum, nos vero, Conventus prædicti, sigillum commune monasterii prædicti, de expresso [2] consensu dicti Domini Abbatis, præsentibus apposuimus. Datum in Monasterio nostro de Sancto Albano, primo die mensis Martii, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo."

The Abbot enjoins that these Ordinances shall be laid up among the archives of the house.

Postquam Abbas dictus scripsit verba legis hujus, complevitque ea ad notabile laudabileque incrementum suæ domus, præcepit Levitis qui portabant [3] arcam fœderis, fratribus, videlicet, illis qui claves habebant, et thesauriæ custodiam Conventus, ut tollerent librum voluminis hujus, ponerentque in archivis suæ domus; quatenus jaceret ibidem in testimonium contra illos omnes, qui aut facta prædecessorum conabantur infringere, aut fuerunt proni magis ad utendum perquisitis, quam circa novorum perquisitionem in forma simili desudare.

The Abbot predicts that, after his death, the brethren will fall away from his injunctions.

Et post id præceptum subintulit, inquirens per hunc modum,—[4] "Congregate ad me omnes natu majores, et loquar, audientibus ipsis, sermones paucos." Venientibus utique ipsis, ac astantibus in præsentia ejus, adjecit ulterius, dicens; — "Novi, fratres, melius novi, quod dolenter refero, quomodo post mortem meam inique agetis, citoque declinabitis a via quam præcepi vobis. [5] Sed consulo, cavete melius, quia in illa hora occurrent vobis mala; aliterque quam creditis, [6] sentietis gladium ultionis."

---

[1] *Rev.* v. 1.
[2] *concensu* in MS.
[3] *archam* in MS. 2 *Sam.* xv. 24.
[4] *Numbers* xi. 16, 17, is probably alluded to.
[5] *Set* in MS.
[6] *sensietis* in MS.

Et hiis dictis, imprecabatur ulterius contra prævaricatorem suæ legis, metro Ovidiano, sub hiis verbis.— A.D. 1429, 30.

Imprecatory verses, addressed by the Abbot against those who shall violate his injunctions.

"[1] Terra sibi fruges, amnis sibi deneget undas,
" Deneget afflatus ventus, et aura, suos.
" Nec sibi sol clarus, nec sit sibi lucida Phœbe:
" Destituant oculos sidera [2] clara suos.
" Nec se Vulcanus, nec se sibi præbeat [3] æther,
" Nec sibi det tellus, nec sibi pontus, iter.
" Exul, inops, erret, alienaque limina lustret;
" Exiguumque petat ore tremente cibum.
" Nec corpus querulo, nec mens vacet ægra dolore;
" Noxque die gravior sit sibi, nocte dies.
" Sitque miser semper, nec sit miserabilis ulli;
" Gaudeat adversis fœmina virque suis.
" Accipiat lacrymis odium, dignusque putetur,
" [4] Quæ mala cum tulerit plurima, plura feret.
" Sitque, quod est rarum, solito deserta favore
" Fortunæ facies invidiosa sibi.
" Causaque non desit, desit sibi copia mortis;
" Optatam fugiat vita [5] caduca necem.
" Luctatusque diu cruciatos spiritus artus
" Deserat, et longa torqueat ante mora.
" De propriis pauca liceat si jungere verba,
" Sit sibi sors [6] Saphiræ, [7] Giezi lepra, mors
" [6] Ananiæ,
" Et Judæ [8] laqueus, et [9] lapsus Simonis altus;
" Qui violat minimum de præmissis modo scriptum,
" Aut in nunc alium quam scribitur applicat usum."

---

[1] Taken from the *Ibis* of Ovid, (ll. 105–124), these lines down to the words—"*torqueat ante mora*," being an adaptation.

[2] *cuncta* in the *Ibis*.

[3] *aer* in the *Ibis*.

[4] *Qui* in the *Ibis*.

[5] *coacta* in the *Ibis*.

[6] *Acts* v. 6, 10.

[7] 2 *Kings* v. 25.

[8] *Matthew* xxvii. 5.

[9] The fall of Simon Magus from a fiery chariot, in the presence of the Emperor Nero, as represented by some of the early Christian writers.

Acta Anni Undecimi.

A.D.1430,1. *Processus Apostolicæ confirmationis super Ordinationibus superius recitatis.*

The Abbot, apprehending that some may attempt to invalidate his recent Ordinances, addresses a Supplication, for their confirmation, to the Pope.

[1] In vigilia matutina anni undecimi prælationis Abbatis Johannis, superius nominati, respexit Abbas dictus super Ordinationes prius per eum piissimo zelo editas, reduxitque satis recenter ad memoriam, quomodo, adhuc eo vivente et ingrediente, cum fratribus satis contentiose egerunt eorum quidam in permutationem ipsarum. Suspicans igitur vehementer, vehementiusque conjecturans, quomodo multo magis contentiose agerent post mortem ipsius, quatenus contra omnes tales invocaret tam cœlum quam terram, incurrereque faceret ipso facto Dei Omnipotentis, suique [2] Supremi Vicarii hic in terris, perpetuam indignationem, quamdam Supplicationem, pro impetranda Apostolica confirmatione, ad Curiam Romanam direxit, eamque sub forma quæ hic sequitur, Domino Apostolico porrigi procuravit.—

Form of such Supplication.

" Beatissime Pater.—Dudum devotæ creaturæ vestræ, Abbas et Conventus Monasterii Sancti Albani, " Romanæ Ecclesiæ immediate subjecti, Ordinis Sancti " Benedicti, Lincolniensis [3] Diœcesis, super collectione et " conservatione emolumentorum dicti monasterii, ad " commune spectantium, et succursu et occursu necessitatum et evidentium casuum monasterii præfati, et " illius personarum, nonnulla fecerunt statuta, inviolabiliter observanda, necnon pro reparatione et manutentione structurarum et ædificiorum dicti monasterii, " et illius officinarum ac locorum, ad ipsum monasterium pertinentium, quoddam officium, illi 'Officium

---

[1] *Confirmatio Apostolica super erectione cistæ communis, ac etiam super institutione Magistri operis.*— Superscription to folios 85–87.

[2] *Suppremi* in MS.

[3] *Diocesis* in MS.

" 'Operariæ' nomen imponentes, in eodem monasterio A.D.1430,1.
" instituerunt; ac, pro supportatione onerum quæ dicto
" officio imposuerunt, nonnulla tunc expressa et desig-
" nata illi officio applicarunt; ac illud residui, quod,
" deductis ipsi officio impositis oneribus, annuatim su-
" peresse contigerit, pro [1] communi colligi et tradi volu-
" erunt; ac alia in præmissis, et circa ea, fecerunt et
" peregerunt; prout in litteris patentibus, sigilli dicti
" Abbatis appensione munitis, quarum tenores hic
" habere placeat pro expressis, plenius continetur. Ut
" igitur præmissa, quæ pro feliciori statu dicti monas-
" terii, et illius salubriori directione, provide processere,
" illibata permaneant, et perpetua subsistant firmitate,
" supplicant humiliter Sanctitati vestræ Abbas et Con-
" ventus prædicti, quatenus statuta, officii Operariæ
" institutionem, illi bonorum applicationem, onerum
" impositionem, et illa alia præmissa, cum inde secutis
" et in dictis litteris contentis, pro eorum subsistentia
" firmiori, rata habentes et grata, illa auctoritate Apo-
" stolica approbare et confirmare dignemini de gratia
" speciali, [2] supplentes omnes defectus, si qui forsan
" intervenerint in eisdem, cum [3] 'Non obstantibus' et
" clausulis [4] opportunis."

Videns Papa Supplicationem dictam honestam esse, et utilem, ac non modicum commoda reipublicæ procurantem, mox sibi signaturam imposuit, tradensque eam bullariis, hanc, quæ hic subsequitur, Bullam pro supradictorum Ordinationum confirmatione, scribi præcepit.—

The Pope grants the required confirmation.

" Eugenius Episcopus, servus servorum Dei, dilecto
" filio, Archidiacono Bokynghamiæ, salutem et Apo-
" stolicam benedictionem. Apostolicæ Sedis servitutis

Bull of Pope Eugenius IV. thereon.

---

[1] *comuni* in MS.

[2] *suplentes* in MS.

[3] A clause of *Non obstante* secured to the grantee the full benefit of the grant at any time, "notwithstanding" that in the meantime he might not have availed himself of its advantages.

[4] *oportunis* in MS.

A.D. 1430, 1. "officium nobis, licet immeritis, ex alto commissum, "cum ecclesiarum et monasteriorum maximæ Romanæ "Ecclesiæ immediate subjectorum, statum quorumlibet "in melius, dante Domino, dirigendum, sedulis exequi "curis cupientes, illa quæ solerter ac provide pro "illorum utilitate facta sunt, ut illibata persistant, et "firma, cum a nobis petitur, Apostolici roboris præ-"sidio mandamus communiri. Sane pro parte dilec-"torum filiorum Abbatis et Conventus Monasterii "Sancti Albani, eidem ecclesiæ immediate subjecti, "Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis [1] Diœcesis, "nobis nuper exhibita petitio continebat, quod olim "ipsi, propter mutabilium temporum contingentiam, "et prosperorum instabilitatem, diversis præhabitis "tractatibus, et matura deliberatione prævia, super "collectione et conservatione certorum tunc expres-"sorum fructuum et emolumentorum, pro necessi-"tatibus et indigentia monasterii prædicti, et in illo "pro tempore degentium personarum, quamdam cistam, "sub certis modo et forma perpetuo custodiendam et "gubernandam, in dicto monasterio fore decreverunt; "ac pro succursu emergentium necessitatum, et evi-"dentium casuum, Monasterii et personarum prædic-"tarum, nonnulla rationabilia inviolabiliter observanda "statuta ediderunt, necnon reparatione et manuten-"tione structurarum et ædificiorum ecclesiæ ejusdem "monasterii, ac solutione pecuniarum pro cameris fra-"trum et pitanciis etiam tunc expressis, quoddam offi-"cium, illi 'Officium Operariæ' nomen imponentes, "cujus possessor existens pro tempore hujusmodi struc-"turas et ædificia conservare et manutenere, ac pecunias "pro cameris, et pitancias hujusmodi, solvere deberet "et teneretur, in ipso monasterio instituerunt; ac pro "supportatione onerum quæ possessori prædicto ratione "hujusmodi officii imposuerunt, nonnulla bona tunc

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

"designata et expressa ipsi officio applicarunt; necnon "illud residui quod, deductis hujusmodi oneribus, an"nuatim superesse contingeret, pro communi colligi, et "custodibus dictæ cistæ tradi, voluerunt per eundem "possessorem, ac in præmissis, et circa ea, alia salubria "et statui præfato congrua fecerunt et peregerunt, "prout in litteris patentibus, sigillo dicti Abbatis "munitis, dicitur plenius contineri. Quare, pro parte "Abbatis et Conventus prædictorum, nobis fuit humi"liter supplicatum, ut cistæ et statutorum ordinationi, "ac Officii Operariæ institutioni, bonorum quocunque "applicationi, et voluntati, prædictis, aliisque rationa"biliter per eos circa hæc ordinatis, in præfatis litteris "contentis, pro eorum subsistentia firmiori, robur Apo"stolicæ confirmationis adjicere de benignitate Apo"stolica dignaremur. Nos igitur, hujusmodi supplica"tionibus inclinati, discretioni tuæ per Apostolica "scripta committimus et mandamus, quatenus super "præmissis omnibus et singulis, eorumque circum"stantis universis, te diligenter informes; et si per in"formationem hujusmodi, præmissorumque diligentem "inspectionem, ita esse, ac statuta præfata æqua, ra"tionabilia, fore, atque alia præmissa in dictis litteris "contenta pro conservatione status dicti monasterii et "illius indemnitatibus processisse, repereris, super quo "tuam conscientiam oneramus, cistæ et statutorum ordi"nationem, officii institutionem, illi bonorum applicatio"nem, voluntatem, et alia circa hæc rationabiliter per "eos ordinata, quæ in præfatis litteris continentur, auc"toritate nostra approbes et confirmes. Datum Romæ, "apud Sanctum Petrum, anno Incarnationis Dominicæ "millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo primo, undecimo "Kalendas Junii, Pontificatus nostri anno primo." A.D. 1430, 1.

Impetrata Bulla ista, et ad partes directa, mox Abbas procuratores constituit, per quorum manus Bullam illam, in perpetuam supradictarum Ordinationum confirmationem, venerabili viro delegato, superius nomi- *The Abbot appoints his proctors to appear before the*

A.D. 1430,1. Arch-deacon, upon his enquiry by order of the Pope. Letters of proxy thereon, A.D. 1432.

nato, exhiberi præcepit. Et dictorum [1] procuratorum tenor procuratorii hic subsequitur, et est talis.—

"Pateat universis per præsentes, quod nos, Johannes "Whethamstede, Abbas exempti Monasterii Sancti "Albani, Lincolniensis [2] Diœcesis, et ejusdem loci Con-"ventus, in negotio seu negotiis erectionis, fundationis, "et ordinationis, cujusdam cistæ, propter mutabilium "temporum contingentiam, et prosperorum instabili-"tatem, ac pro necessitatibus et indigentia monasterii "nostri prædicti, et personarum pro tempore degentium "in eodem, per nos, Abbatem et Conventum prædictos, "erectæ, fundatæ, ac etiam ordinatæ; necnon insti-"tutionis Officii Operariæ in eodem monasterio, cum "suis dependentibus, connexis, et pertinentiis, quibus-"cunque; dilectos nobis in Christo, Magistrum Ro-"bertum Rymptone et Thomam Chaumburleyn, con-"junctim, et eorum utrumque per se divisim et in "solidum, ita quod non sit melior conditio occupantis, "[3] sed quod unus inceperit alter eorundem per se libere "prosequi, mediare, valeat, et finire, nostros veros et "legitimos constituimus, facimus, et ordinamus, procu-"ratores, actores, factores, negotiorum nostrorum ges-"tores, et nuncios speciales; damusque et concedimus "eisdem procuratoribus nostris, conjunctim et di-"visim, potestatem generalem et mandatum speciale, "nomine nostro et pro nobis, coram venerabili viro, "Magistro Thoma Bekyntone, Legum Doctore, Archi-"diacono Bokynghamiæ, per Sedem Apostolicam in hac "parte delegato unico, comparendi; litteras quoque "Apostolicas, nobis super præmissis concessas, offerendi "et realiter exhibendi; [4] necnon dictus venerabilis Do-"minus, Archidiaconus Bokynghamiæ supradictus, juxta "[5] tenorem, vim, formam, et effectum, earundem litte-rarum Apostolicarum, ac cistæ prædictæ et statutorum

[1] *procuratoriorum* in MS.
[2] *Diocesis* in MS.
[3] *set* in MS.
[4] The context for some lines on, appears to be incomplete.
[5] *tonorem* in MS.

" rationabilium, pro succursu emergentium necessitatum A.D. 1430, 1.
" et evidentium casuum monasterii nostri prædicti, et
" personarum in eo, inviolabiliter observandorum, ordi-
" nationis, et Officii Operariæ institutionis, ac etiam
" bonorum applicationis, quibus operatio et manutentio
" structurarum et ædificiorum ecclesiæ monasterii nostri
" prædicti, et cætera per nos in hac parte salubriter
" instituta, per Magistrum Operum, sive Officium Ope-
" rariæ gerentem, congrue sustentari, conservari, manu-
" teneri, et fieri, valeant in futurum, confirmationem
" procedat, et effectualiter ea omnia et singula confirmet,
" petendi, et cum instantia debita requirendi et obti-
" nendi; necnon negotium, sive negotia, confirmationis,
" electionis, fundationis, et ordinationis cistæ supra-
" dictæ, necnon institutionis Officii Operariæ, cum
" omnibus et singulis suis dependentibus, emergentibus,
" incidentibus, et connexis quibuscunque, usque ad
" finalem eorundem expeditionem inclusive prosequendi;
" juramentum etiam tam de [1] calumnia quam de veri-
" tate dicenda, necnon quodcunque sacramentum lici-
" tum et honestum in animas nostras præstandi et
" jurandi, alium vel alios procuratorem vel procura-
" tores loco ipsorum, et alterius eorundem, ad præmissa
" substituendi, substitutum seu substitutos hujusmodi
" revocandi, et procuratoris officium in se reassumendi,
" quotiens dictis procuratoribus nostris, aut eorum
" alteri, videbitur expedire; et generaliter omnia alia
" et singula faciendi, [2] exercendi, et expediendi, quæ
" in præmissis, et circa ea, vel eorum aliquod, necessaria
" fuerint, seu quomodolibet [3] opportuna, etiamsi talia
" sint, quæ de sua natura mandatum magis exigant
" speciale. Et promittimus nos ratum et gratum, sta-
" bile atque firmum, perpetuo habituros totum et quic-
" quid dicti procuratores nostri, aut eorum alter, sub-
" stitutusve, aut substituti, ab eis, vel eorum altero,

[1] *calumpnia* in MS.
[2] *excercendi* in MS.
[3] *oportuna* in MS.

A.D. 1430,1. "fecerint, aut fecerit, in præmissis, vel aliquo præmisso- "rum, sub [1] hypotheca et obligatione omnium bonorum; "et cautiones exponimus per præsentes. In cujus "rei testimonium, sigillum nostrum commune præsenti- "bus est appensum. Datum in Domo nostro Capitulari, "primo die mensis Junii, anno Domini millesimo quad- "ringentesimo tricesimo secundo."

The Archdeacon duly proceeds to ratify and confirm the Ordinances.

Exhibitis supradicto Domino Archidiacono litteris Apostolicis, et præsentatis, factaque requisitione debita quatenus de et super omnibus et singulis in dictis litteris contentis, secundum vim, formam, et effectum earundem, se velit instruere, et posterius procedere ad confirmationem Ordinationum superius recitatarum, ac eas auctoritate Apostolica approbare, mox ille sic procedere consensit; demumque, post debitam diligentemque informationem habitam, in forma quæ hic subsequitur, ad earum confirmationem consolidationemque perpetuam, sic processit.—

Form of such ratification and confirmation. A.D. 1432.

"Universis Sacrosanctæ Matris Ecclesiæ filiis, præ- "sentium continentiam inspecturis, Thomas Bekyntone, "Legum Doctor, Decanus Ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ de "Arcubus Londoniarum, et Archidiaconus Bokyngha- "miæ in Ecclesia Lincolniensi, ac quoad infrascriptum "delegatus unicus Sedis Apostolicæ, sufficienter et legi- "time deputatus, salutem in Domino, et perpetuam "memoriam rei gestæ.—Ad universitatis vestræ noti- "tiam deduci volumus per præsentes, quod nos pridem "in Capella Beatæ Mariæ de Calbroc, dicti nostri "Archidiaconatus, videlicet, quarto die Junii, anno "Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo secundo, "pro tribunali sedentes, litteras sanctissimi in Christo "Patris et Domini nostri, Domini Eugenii, Dei gratia, "Papæ, Quarti, nobis per partem venerabilium et reli- "giosorum virorum, Abbatis et Conventus Monasterii "Sancti Albani, Ecclesiæ Romanæ immediate subjecti, "Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis [2] Diœcesis,

[1] *yopotheca* in MS.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

" humiliter præsentatas, cum ea qua decuit reverentia, A.D.1430,1.
" recepimus, tenorem, qui sequitur, continentes.—' Euge-
" ' nius Episcopus, servus servorum Dei'—*et cætera, ut*
" *supra.* Quarum quidem auctoritate litterarum, nos,
" Thomas, Archidiaconus et delegatus unicus, in dicta
" Capella Beatæ Mariæ de Calbroc prædicta, dicto quarto,
" necnon vicesimo et vicesimo primo, die mensis Junii,
" supra in præsentium litterarum exordio annotati, legi-
" time procedentes, ac de et super omnibus et singulis in
" dictis litteris contentis, secundum omnem vim, formam,
" et effectum, earundem, nos debite informantes, quia per
" producta exhibita, et probata coram nobis, per partem
" venerabilium et religiosorum virorum prædictorum,
" ac per informationem debitam de et super præmissis
" per nos habitam atque factam, necnon per diligentem
" et sollicitam inspectionem Ordinationum et statutorum
" per eosdem venerabiles et religiosos viros editorum,
" prout in litteris patentibus, sigillis tam dicti Abbatis
" quam Conventus munitis, vidimus plenius contineri;
" quorum insuper Ordinationum et statutorum verus
" tenor de verbo in verbum sequitur, et est talis.—
" [1] ' Ad Omnipotentis Dei laudem,' *et cætera, ut supra;*
" comperimus evidenter omnia et singula in præfatis
" litteris suggesta fuisse et esse vera, dictæque cistæ
" ordinationem, ac Officii Operariæ institutionem, pro
" conservatione status dicti monasterii, et illius indem-
" nitatibus, notorio processisse, statutaque et Ordinatio-
" nes prædicta æqua, justa, et rationabilia, fore. [2] Id-
" circo dictorum cistæ et statutorum ordinationem,
" Officii Operariæ prædictæ institutionem, illi bonorum
" applicationem, voluntatem, et cætera omnia et singula
" circa hæc per nos rationabiliter ordinata, quæ in
" præfatis eorum litteris patentibus continentur, auc-
" toritate Apostolica approbanda et confirmanda fore
" decernimus et pronunciamus, ac ea omnia et singula,

---

[1] See page 276 *ante*.

[2] *Iccirco* in MS.

A.D.1430,1. "auctoritate qua supra, approbavimus et confirmavimus, "et tenore præsentium approbamus et confirmamus pro "perpetuo. In quorum omnium testimonium atque "fidem, præsentes litteras nostras, sive præsens publi- "cum instrumentum, appensione sigilli officii Decanatus "nostri prædicti, quod jam nobis ad manus est, una "cum signo et suprascriptione Magistri Roberti Somer- "sete, Publici, auctoritate Apostolica, Notarii, nobis et "per nos in actorum scribam in hac parte assumpti, "fecimus communiri. Data et acta sunt hæc, prout "suprascribuntur et recitantur, anno Domini, mense, "diebus, et loco, superius recitatis, Indictione decima, "Pontificatus sanctissimi in Christo Patris et Domini "nostri prædicti anno secundo; præsentibus discretis "viris, Magistro Philippo Depforde, in Decretis Ba- "callario, et Thoma Chaumburleyn, clerico Wigorniæ "et Wintoniæ [1]Diœcesium, et aliis testibus ad præmissa "vocatis specialiter, et rogatis."

On obtaining the ratification and confirmation, the Abbot addresses the elder brethren.

Firmatis supradictis Ordinationibus auctoritate Apostolica, et confirmatis, dataque ac lata sub eadem auctoritate sententia excommunicationis in illos omnes qui [2]et scienter ac voluntarie contraveniunt ipsis, vocavit pater iste posterius fratres omnes magis maturos ad suam præsentiam, eosque præsentes alloquebatur satis serialiter per hunc modum:—

He gives various reasons why the said Ordinances should never be annulled or invalidated.

"Ecce! fratres, ecce! hic in manibus ratificatio, ap- "probatio, et confirmatio, Sedis Apostolicæ super insti- "tutione cistæ vestræ communis, superque erectione "Magistri Operis, ac etiam super singulis ordinationi- "bus quæ ad ejus noscuntur officium pertinere. Videte "igitur, ut diligenter irrefragabiliterque hæc omnia "observetis [3]in posterum, caveatisque, propter causas "varias, ne aliquo tempore, quacunque suggerente ne- "cessitate, faciatis in ea parte irritationem.

"Tum primo,—quia sententiam excommunicationis

[1] *Diocesium* in MS.
[2] *aut scienter* in MS.
[3] *imposterum* in MS.

" incurrit ipso facto, quicunque ex plena scientia et A.D.1430,1.
" voluntate deliberata ea ad alium usum applicat quam
" jam applicantur in hoc præmisso scripto nostro.

" Tum secundo,—quia sententiam excommunicationis
" incurrit ipso jure, qui finale velle infringit alicujus,
" et præcipue proprii patris, ejusque testamentum no-
" vissimum, quale, in quantum poterimus de jure, hoc
" volumus esse nostrum, nititur infirmare.

" Tum tertio,—quia bona illa omnia quæ nobis in
" dictis Ordinationibus sunt impensa, [1]præterquam bona
" de manerio de Gorham et de Bello Loco, quæ sunt
" antiqua, adeo pure et absolute existunt de perquisi-
" tione nostra, ut non sit aliquis vestrum, qui congrue
" dicere poterit quod circa eorum perquisitionem [2]as-
" sem exposuerit, vel unum quadrantem minimum, aut
" expendit. Minorem igitur in decuplo habetis auc-
" toritatem, ex lege conscientiæ, ad immutandum [3]in
" posterum nostrum velle, majorem vero in centuplo
" necessitatem ad observandum ipsum irrefragabiliter
" [4]in perpetuum et sine fine.

"Tum quarto,—quia juxta leges civiles datorius tene-
" tur sequi in donatione voluntatem donatoris; [5]sed
" voluntas est datoris quod serventur immutabiliter
" [3]in posterum, nec, quavis urgente necessitate, ad
" alium applicentur usum quam sit superius recitatum;
" cavendum est igitur diligentius a peccato transgres-
" sionis.

"Tum quinto,—quia ille, juxta leges Evangelii, me-
" retur commissum sibi talentum amittere, qui, abscon-
" dens [6]illud in terra, nec vult, secundum intentum
" committentis, ad mensam Dominicam applicare. [5]Sed
" hoc quod nunc vobis per nos committitur, est quasi

---

[1] These words, *præterquam* . . . . *antiqua*, are added in the margin.

[2] *vel assem exposuerit, unum* in MS.

[3] *impostrum* in MS.

[4] *imperpetuum* in MS.

[5] *set* in MS.

[6] *Matthew* xxv. 18.

A.D.1430,1. " alterum talentum Dominicum; non est igitur, sub " pœna amissionis, vel abscondendum in terra, vel ad " alterum quam jam dicitur usum quomodolibet appli- " candum.

" Tum sexto,—quia dans possessiones aliquas Ecclesiæ, " licite potest de lege regni eas rursus repetere, si ad " usum alterum quam ipse disposuerit, fuerint post " donationem applicatæ. Sic enim nostri Reges confis- " carunt res quamplures, confiscabuntque [1] in posterum. " Det Deus ille Omnipotens, a quo bona cuncta pro- " cedunt, quod nequaquam habeat ipse etiam, propter " vestrum abusum, causam seü occasionem bona dicta, " per suam gratiam, potius quam per nostram indus- " triam, vobis data, quomodolibet [1] in posterum ad con- " fiscandum."

Verses composed by the Abbot on the subject.

Et post hanc adoptionem brevem, ut singula fortius infigeret eorum memoriis, adjecit ulterius metrice per hunc modum.—

" Jam videat frater, custos fuerit, ve magister,
" Aut prior, aut pastor, aut quivis subditus alter,
" Quid modo sit scriptum, qua sit quoque lege liga-
" tum;
" Et bene præcaveat, data ne res irrita fiat.
" Incidit in laqueum transgressor, et in [2] Labyrin-
" thum,
" Unde nequit regredi; scopulus gravis obviat illi.
" Fortius est scriptum, per Papam ratificatum,
" Quam fuerit vinclum, triplicato fune ligatum,
" Quod bene si sapitis, juvat omnes sic sapiatis,
" Ut quæ suscipitis, in idipsum suscipiatis.
" Sunt pia, sunt placita, sunt conscia commoditatis,
" Sunt nova, sint vetera, sint nescia mobilitatis.
" Nam si stent solida, nec ab ullo mobilitentur,
" Tot facient valida quot habetis, si recitentur.
" In claustro varii sunt talitèr ingeniati,

[1] *impostrum* in MS.

[2] *Laborinthum* in MS.

"Istius et moris, fari pudet, heu! levioris, A.D.1430,1.
"Quod male finale non curent frangere velle,
"[1] Hasque pias leges, si quas tribuere priores,
"Dummodo dapsifero non desint sacra [2] Lyæo,
"Nec careat Veneris bene pinguibus ara lituris.
"Non sic vos, fratres, non sic vos, [3] religiosi;
"Discipuli tales [4] Bacchi sunt, non Benedicti,
"Sæpeque, pro Psalmis, meditantur fercula ventris.
"Hinc fortuna suum si mutet nubila vultum,
"Et post contingat res aut gravis, aut retrocedat.
"Nec valet antiquum pondus portare per annum,
"Hoc casu facite, quasi res has non habeatis,
"Et vobis licite, velut olim, provideatis.
"Absque nota scrupuli, quæ vult [5] nimis insidiari,
"Hæc modo quæ scripsi, nunquam [6] poterunt violari."

Post hæc, post alia metra, post prosasque locuta,
Singula dicta sua forma conclusit in ista.—

"Quod potui feci, legem vobis modo dixi,
"Illud et adjeci latuit quod, nilque retexi.
"Ergo servetis, quia docti cum bene scitis,
"Tolli si sinitis, peccatum majus habetis,
"Dignaque sit venia minus hæc transgressio vestra."

---

[1] This line is omitted in the text, but inserted in the margin, in another hand.
[2] *Lieo* in MS.
[3] *relligiosi* in MS.
[4] *Bachi* in MS.
[5] This word is doubtful.
[6] *poterint* in MS.

Acta Anni Duodecimi.

A.D.1431,2. *Processus grandis et solemnis in causa Collectionis Decimalis.*

Visitation of the Diocese by William Alnewike, Bishop of Norwich.

[1] Vespere autem Sabbati [2] qui lucescebat in primo Sabbato anni prælationis dicti Abbatis duodeni, venit non quidem [3] Maria Magdalene, aut Maria Salome, aut quævis Maria altera, videre Domini sepulchrum; [4] immo verius, magister magnus et magnanimus, Magister, videlicet, Willelmus Alnewike, Episcopus Norwyçensis, ad visitandum suam [5] Diœcesim, ad videndumque si hii qui peccatis mortui fuerant, iterum ad vitam vellent resurgere, rursusque reviviscere per suam ordinariam visitationem.

The Prior and Convent of Bynham are in alarm for their privileges.

In cujus visitationis progressu, cum contingeret dictum, Præsulem descendere ad partes, appropinquareque ad terminos exempti Prioratus de Bynham, subito, acsi fuisset factus terræ-motus, [6] exterriti fuerunt tam Prior quam Conventus, pro eo quod credebant virum talem ad partes accedere, qui posset templum destruere exemptorum, et in [7] tribus diebus illud iterum reædificare. Erat quippe Præsul magnus valde, magnus, videlicet, cum Rege, quia Confessor, et ejus consiliarius; magnus etiam cum plebe, quia pastor illius, et Ordinarius; magnus insuper cum omnibus regni proceribus, quia dudum, dum Custos Privati Sigilli fuerat, erat ipsis benevolus, maximamque benevolentiam in officio exhibebat.

They keep within their walls, and shew the Bishop no marks of respect.

Hiis igitur ex causis [6] exterriti vehementer, Prior et Conventus retraxerunt se infra suam ecclesiam, nec Præsuli, ad partes venienti, exhibere voluerunt reverentiam aliqualem. Quod villani advertentes, intelli-

---

[1] *Processus grandis et solemnis in causa Collectionis Decimalis.*—Superscription to folios 88–103a.

[2] *quæ* in MS.

[3] In allusion to *Mark* xvi. 1.

[4] *ymmo* in MS.

[5] *Diocesim* in MS.

[6] *exteriti* in MS.

[7] See *Matthew* xxvi. 61.

gentesque pro tunc instare tempus [1]idoneum quo odium olim conceptum expuere possent, irritareque cor Præsulis contra Priorem, mox pedestres omnes occurrerunt ei obviam, præmissisque verbis salutatoriis, intulerunt illi posterius per hunc modum :—" Venerabilis " Domine, et pastor magnifice ;—si nobis fuissent " campanæ, voluissemus animo libentissimo contra " vestram reverentiam reverentialiter compulsasse. Si " adessent vestimenta, venissemus processionaliter, et " nequaquam sub hac rurali forma. Si propria foret " nobis ecclesia, conduceremus vos ad ipsam, intro- " duceremusque interius usque ad Sanctorum Sancta. " [2]Sed quia locus iste quem cernitis locus est exemp- " tus, suntque hæc omnia, quæ modo diximus, non " nostra, [2]sed satis indocti Prioris, ideo supplicamus " humilius, cum non desit nobis bona voluntas, habeat " dominatio vestra nostras ruditates, propter omissionem " talem, plenarie excusatas. Alias, per Dei gratiam, " diem illum videbimus, et horam, quibus magis hono- " rifice habebimus admittere dominationem vestram."

A.D.1431,2. The people of the place try to rouse the Bishop's resentment.

Præsul, hæc verba audiens, grates eis pro eorum benevolentiis exhibuit, salutatisque singulis in forma pacis, equitavit per villæ medium usque ad locum illum quem ipso die pro sua inquisitione deputavit. Equitans siquidem, et ad mentem recolligens qualia verba villani sibi dicerent, qualiterque tam Prior quam sui confratres retraxerunt se a sua præsentia, nec sibi ullam humanitatem exhibere curabant, mox contra ipsos omnes, et signanter contra Priorem, [3]choleram indignationis concepit. Pertransiit tamen dissimulanter, nec adhuc contra ejus stoliditatem ad id tempus elocutus fuit.

Indignation felt by the Bishop thereon.

Demum igitur, cum venisset tempus illud in quo oportebat eum scribere litteras mandatorias, et depu-

In revenge, he appoints the Prior

[1] *ydoneum* in MS.
[2] *Set* in MS.
[3] *coleram* in MS.

A.D. 1431, 2. Collector of the tenths.

tare collectorem decimarum, inseruit, in ultionem peccati quasi [1] irremiscibilis, in suis litteris dicti Prioris nomen; vocansque ad se suum cursorem, jussit litteras illas deferre, eumque virtute harum litterarum totius suæ [2] Diœcesis deputare collectorem decimarum.

His Letter is presented to the Prior.

Gradiens utique nuncius, et ad Prioris præsentiam perveniens, porrexit ei ex parte domini sui litteras præjudiciales, tenorem hujusmodi continentes.—

Litteræ mandatoriæ Episcopi Norwycensis; in quibus Prior de Bynham fuerat per ipsum, contra regiam libertatem habitam, collector decimarum deputatus.

Letters mandatory of the Bishop thereon.

" Willelmus, permissione divina, Norwicensis Episco-
" pus, dilectis in Christo filiis, Priori et Conventui
" Prioratus de Bynham, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti,
" nostræ [2] Diœcesis, salutem, gratiam, et benedictionem.
" Breve Domini nostri Regis nuper recepimus, tenorem
" continens infrascriptum;—' Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex
" ' Angliæ et Franciæ, et Dominus Hiberniæ, venerabili
" ' in Christo patri, Willelmo, eadem gratia, Episcopo
" ' Norwycensi, salutem.—Cum vos cæterique prælati,
" ' et clerus, Cantuariensis Provinciæ, in ultima Con-
" ' vocatione prælatorum et cleri hujusmodi, quinto-
" ' decimo die mensis Septembris, anno Domini mille-
" ' simo quadringentesimo tricesimo secundo, in Ecclesia
" ' Cathedrali Sancti Pauli Londoniarum inchoata, et
" ' usque in vicesimum quartum diem ejusdem mensis
" ' de diebus in dies continuata, concesseritis nobis, ad
" ' defensionem regni nostri Angliæ, et Ecclesiæ Angli-
" ' canæ, sub modis, exceptionibus, conditionibus, et
" ' provisionibus, infrascriptis; et, inter cæteras provi-
" ' siones, ut præmittantur varia sub provisione ista,

[1] Sic in MS.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

" 'quod nullus collector dictæ medietatis decimæ, aut A.D.1431,2.
" 'partis ipsius, deputandus, [1] obtentu cujusvis immu-
" 'nitatis aut privilegii regii in ea parte concessi, aut
" 'concedendi, a collectione dictæ medietatis decimæ,
" 'vel partis ejusdem, prout ipsum collectorem depu-
" 'tari contigerit, quovismodo debeat excusari; vobis
" 'mandamus quod aliquos viros fidedignos de clero
" 'vestræ [2] Diœcesis, pro quibus respondere volueritis, *et*
" '*cætera*.'—Nos igitur, volentes mandatis regiis supra-
" scriptis, prout decet, in omnibus obtemperare, et ea
" exequi juxta vires, ad petendum, levandum, et col-
" ligendum, et recipiendum, dictam medietatem unius
" integræ decimæ, de bonis, beneficiis, et possessionibus
" ecclesiasticis, in Archidiaconatibus Norwyci et Nor-
" folochiæ, nostræ [2] Diœcesis, taxatis, et ad decimam sol-
" vere consuetis; necnon de dignitatibus, personatibus,
" officiis perpetuis, bonis, beneficiis, et possessionibus
" ecclesiasticis, in dictis Archidiaconatibus, non taxatis,
" nec ad decimam solvere consuetis, secundum verum
" valorem eorundem, per nos in cedula hiis annexa con-
" scriptis et æstimatis, et de eadem medietate decimæ
" Domino nostro Regi in Festis in dicto brevi specifi-
" catis, juxta vim, formam, et effectum, concessionis
" ejusdem medietatis decimæ, fideliter respondendum;
" censurasque ecclesiasticas quascunque contra non sol-
" ventes ipsam medietatem decimæ, seu eam solvere
" nimium deferentes, si opus fuerit, canonice fulminan-
" dum, et eos ad solutionem ejusdem medietatis decimæ
" legitime compellendum; cæteraque omnia et singula
" quæ in hujusmodi collectionis negotio necessaria fue-
" rint, seu etiam [3] opportuna, faciendum, [4] exercendum,
" expediendum, ac decernendum, et ea quæ decreveritis
" in hac parte legitime exequendum;—vobis, de quorum
" industria confidimus, et fidelitate, plenam tenore præ-

[1] *optentu* in MS.
[2] *Diocesis* in MS.
[3] *oportuna* in MS.
[4] *excercendum* in MS.

A.D. 1431,2. "sentium committimus potestatem; vosque collectores "dictæ medietatis decimæ in dictis Archidiaconatibus "Norwyci et Norffolchiæ, juxta formam dicti brevis, "tenore præsentium deputamus, assignamus, præcipimus, et ordinamus. Ita tamen, quod de beneficiis, "bonis, et possessionibus, pauperum religiosorum, moni- "alium, et Hospitalium, ac aliorum piorum locorum "dictæ nostræ [1] Diœcesis *et cætera*. In cujus rei testi- "monium, sigillum nostrum fecimus hiis apponi. Da- "tum Norwici, quarto die mensis Octobris, anno Domini "millesimo *et cætera*."

Refutatio oneris Collectionis Decimalis.

The Prior declines to receive the Letter, whereupon the bearer leaves it.

Prior, litteras has intuens, et venenum præjudicii sublatere conjiciens, eas acceptare renuit, causasque refutationis referens, [2] hortabatur gerulum, ut eas ad dominum suum iterum apportaret. Ille tamen, mandatum habens in contrarium, nullo modo ei acquiescere voluit; immo, vellet nollet, dimisit eas penes ipsum Priorem, et recessit. Recedens utique cum fellis amaritudine, et ad præsentiam sui domini perveniens, mox, ut moris est talium, [3] aperuit os suum ad mendacium, nunciavitque satis mendaciter litteras magni Præsulis miseri Prioris conculcatas a vestigiis, ac præsularem nuncium varia ab ipso tulisse, et [4] multifaria genera exprobrationum.

The Bishop is falsely told that the Letter has been trodden under foot.

Præsul, litteras suas conculcatas audiens, infremuit vehementer in visceribus, juravitque per cœlum et terram, perque Viventem in sæcula sæculorum, quod potius, ut serpens, terram comederet, quam in male juratis rescinderet fidem, et pauperem priorulum ab onere, injuste imposito, juridice exoneraret. Moxque, cum majori celeritate quam a viris caritativis credi

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.
[2] *ortabatur* in MS.
[3] *apparuit* in MS.
[4] *multipharia* in MS.

poterit, quia in crastino suæ deputationis, quatenus Priori adimeret omne beneficium juris, certificatorium de hac sua deputatione in Scaccarium misit. Prior, de hoc facto turbatus non modice, fluctuabat ad tempus quid posset consultius agere; tandem tamen, se [1] determinans, confugit ad illud commune remedium, quod singulis Cellarum Prioribus, in omnibus suis angustiis, succursum solet tribuere, et solamen. Confugit namque per suas litteras clausas ad suam matricem ecclesiam, ad ecclesiam, videlicet, [2] Protomartyris Anglorum; exposuitque suo Superiori per ordinem totum aggravamen suum.

A.D.1431,2. In his rage, he certifies the Exchequer of the Prior's nomination.

The Prior writes to the Abbot of St. Alban's.

Primum remedium Abbatis, in mollificationem animi præsularis.

Abbas, sciens rem arduam esse, et supra vires exigui Prioris de Bynham, litem movere in judicio contra Confessorem Conciliariumque Domini Regis, Episcopum Norwicensem, egit ut moris est sapientis medici. — Primo enim probavit mollia, quam attentare præsumpsit asperiora, pro remedio exonerandi. Primo enim probare studuit per media mollia et supplicia mollificare cor Præsulis, quod non mediocriter induratum fuerat contra Priorem, quia noluit suam faciem respicere, dum equitaret per villam ipsius temporibus suæ ordinariæ visitationis; hosque, in sui cordis mollificationem, direxit sibi apices epistolares.—

The Abbot attempts to mollify the Bishop, and writes a letter thereon.

"[3] Præhonorabili in Christo Patri ac Domino, Domino "Willelmo, Norwicensi Episcopo, suus humilis et de-"votus, Johannes de Sancto Albano Abbas, post [4] humil-"limam ex caritatis visceribus recommendam, debitos "tanto patri reverentiam et honorem. Pater præstan-"tissime, ac pastor ex meritis præhonorande.—Si non

His Letter to the Bishop.

---

[1] *determinas* in MS.
[2] *Prothomartiris* in MS.
[3] *Præhonerabili* in MS.
[4] *humilimam* in MS.

A.D.1431,2. "ex operibus justitiæ quæ fecimus nos, [1] immo, secundum suam magnam misericordiam, salvos nos fecit "immensa clementia Plasmatoris, sit, oro intimus, "hæc pia Plasmatoris actio vestra pastoralis instructio, pauperculumque Priorem de Bynham, qui nequaquam in suis justificationibus minimis, [2] sed in vestris "miserationibus multis, præsumit ante vestrum conspectum preces suas prosternere, dignetur vestra pastoralis benignitas ad favoris gratiam benignius acceptare. Non enim quod minus humaniter irreverenterque "in vestram egerat [3] benevolentiam eo egit spiritu quo "sibi imponitur, [1] immo, ipso dispositionis animo, quo "per accessum Ordinarii faciliter præjudicari a singulis privilegiatis communiter suspicatur. Cum igitur "piarum sit mentium semper in miserationibus prævenire misericorditer delinquentem, non reddat, oro, "vestra pastoralis paternitas viro contrito et humiliato "se difficilem, quam inter [4] virtutes alias decet loco "primo habere in animo pietatem. Nam qui præest "et caret pietatis animo, similis est [5] chirurgico, qui, "spretis fomentis lenitatis, tantummodo in singulis "curandis vulneribus, vel ferro [6] abscissionis utitur, "vel abutitur acrioribus corrosivis. Igitur, cum pietas "sit, quæ [7] Petrum lacrymantem suscepit ad gratiam, "quæ [8] publicanum devium revocavit ad pœnitentiam, "quæ cœco [9] magis ac magis clamanti visum restituit, "pauperculamque a [10] lapidibus præservavit adulteram, "ac absque pœna in pace dimisit, dignetur vestra "pastoralis benignitas, ex peculiaris pietatis visceribus, "ad favoris gratiam Priorem jam dictum suscipere, "revocatoque onere, contra regiam libertatem, sibi "imposito, dimittere in pace cum Domino; ac præci-

---

[1] *ymmo* in MS.
[2] *Set* in MS.
[3] *benivolentiam* in MS.
[4] *virtes* in MS.
[5] *cirurgico* in MS.
[6] *abscisionis* in MS.
[7] *Matt.* xxvi. 75.
[8] *Luke* xviii. 14.
[9] *Matt.* xx. 32.
[10] *John* viii. 11.

"pere ulterius in vos inhumaniter non peccare. Sic "siquidem dimittendo, et pœnam de collectione deci- "marum per vos impositam plenarie relaxando, nequa- "quam ipsum, ut varii forsan garrulant, reddetis in "posterum proniorem ad peccandum; immo, quemad- "modum Christus, per ultroneam aperitionem januæ "gratiæ, fragilem attraxit adulteram ad honestatis "thalamum, ac induxit peccatum adulterii posterius "abhorrere, ita et vos, per gratiosam reserationem "portæ vestræ pastoralis benevolentiæ, inducetis eum "in curiam curialitatis morigeræ, allicietisque ad im- "pendendum omnimodam reverentiam, quam, suis salvis "privilegiis, vobis poterit exhibere. Ad conformandum "vos igitur hiis pii Plasmatoris operibus, meis rectis "rationabilibusque desideriis, obsecro in forma pacis, "et absque ulteriori litis strepitu, adquiescatis. Et in "æternum et ultra maneat Deus pacis et dilectionis "cum reverenda paternitate vestra. Scriptum in Mo- "nasterio Anglorum [1] Protomartyris, in Festo Dominicæ "Circumcisionis." A.D.1431,2.

Secundum remedium, in Præsulis animi mollificationem.

Post has epistolas, quas intellexit Abbas ad mollificandum cor Præsulis minus efficaces, addidit ulterius aliud medium, et, ut sperabat, magis efficax, ad mollificandum cor suum. Accessit namque in persona propria ad præsentiam ipsius, rogabatque verbis pacis ac humilitatis, ut permittere vellet pauperculum suum priorulum gaudere pacifice, absque quacunque impetitione, impugnatione, aut inquietatione, libertatibus suis; et promisit quod si suis rogatibus benigno animo dignaretur adquiescere, cogeret suum Priorem indoctos mores corri-

Not succeeding by writing, he waits upon the Bishop; but is again unsuccessful.

[1] *Prothomartiris* in MS.

A.D.1431,2. gere, agereque de cætero talia quæ cedere possent in complacentiam suæ paternitatis venerandæ. Et ad has preces suas humiles ut ulterius adderet alias altioris eloquii, et tales quæ,[1] Poeta teste, continentur sub—"specie "violenta jubendi," perrexit ad illustrem Principem, Dominum Humfridum, Ducem Glowcestriæ, talesque penes eum egit instantias, ut et ipse suum deponeret capellum, et dictum rogaret Præsulem pro præfati Prioris exoneratione.

He invokes the aid of Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester.

Tertium medium, in præsularis animi mollificationem.

The Bishop remains inexorable; whereupon the Abbot presents a supplicatory letter to John, Duke of Bedford.

Cumque Præsul nihilominus staret quasi vir inexorabilis, ad modumque [2]aspidis obturantis aures, ne vocem audiat incantantis, deliberavit Abbas penes se experiri medium adhuc tertium pro dicti Præsulis mollificatione; gradiensque ad illustrem Principem, Dominum Johannem, Ducem Bedfordiæ, seniorem Regis patruum, totumque quasi regnum habens pro tunc in sua gubernatione, veniensque ad suam præsentiam, porrexit ei quamdam billam supplicatoriam, tenorem hujusmodi continentem.—

Form of the Supplication.

"Supplicant servitores vestri infimi, oratoresque as-"sidui, Johannes, Abbas, et Conventus, Monasterii "Sancti Albani, quatenus cum ipsi, singulæque Cellæ "eis annexæ, sint, fuerint, esseque debeant, per litte-"ras regias patentes, non revocatas nec [3]annullatas, "immo, per illustrissimum Principem, Dominum Regem "modernum, de avisamento et [4]consilio dominorum "suorum, tam spiritualium quam temporalium, in Par-"liamento, roboratas, approbatas, et confirmatas, ab "omni collectione decimæ, quintæ-decimæ, seu alicujus "alterius taxæ, contra eorum voluntatem, liberi pe-

[1] Qy. as to the Poet here alluded to.

[2] *Psalm* lviii. 4.

[3] *anullatas* in MS.

[4] *concilio* in MS.

" nitus, et immunes; quodque nihilominus, venerabilis A.D.1431,2.
" pater, Episcopus Norwicensis, quo spiritu ductus ne-
" scitur, Cellam unam ipsorum, Cellam, videlicet, suæ
" [1] Diœcesis, de Bynham, [2] deputaverit jam nuper [3] col-
" lectricem decimarum, nec vult ullis precibus, mediis,
" vel instantiis, hucusque sibi factis, id quod ignoranter
" contra regiam libertatem, prout asserit, fecerat, jam
" plena scientia habita, in irritum revocare:—dignetur
" vestra dignissima dominatio, quæ omnibus est refu-
" gium miseris, adjutrixque in tribulationibus, primo
" ante oculos suæ sublimis discretionis statuere, quam
" sit præjudiciale derogatoriumque coronæ regiæ, illas
" infringere libertates quas Christianissimi sui proge-
" nitores, ex [4] sincera singularique affectione suæ fun-
" dationis, domibus concessere; deinde ad mentem
" reducere, utrum ille justitiam aut injuriam in corde
" suo meditatus fuerit, qui nec instantia precis hu-
" milis, nec regiæ reverentia libertatis, immo, nec illo-
" rum sacrorum consideratione Canonum, qui docent
" errorem inceptum corrigere potius quam continuare,
" vult intelligere út pie, juste, gratioseve, cum Cella
" supradicta agat; immo, ut illud quod sanum soli-
" dumque repererat, ægrum reddat, et confractum, ap-
" ponit hucusque, contra doctrinam Scripturæ, inflexi-
" biliter velle suum. Posterius vero, ad hæc omnia
" adjicere, [5] quomodo causa dictorum Abbatis et Con-
" ventus sit, jam durante fundatoris ætate tenera,
" quasi altera causa viduæ, non habens aliquem, præter
" vestram pissimam dominationem, qui posset eam
" ab illatis injuriis misericorditer liberare. Et hiis
" omnibus in lance vestræ maturæ discretionis ponde-
" ratis, flexis adorant dicti supplicantes genibus, pro-
" stratisque perorant corporibus, quatenus vestra velit
" justissima dominatio, quæ ita Deum præ oculis pos-

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.
[2] *daputaverit* in MS.
[3] *collectricecem* in MS.
[4] *cincera* in MS.
[5] *quomo* in MS.

A.D.1431,2. "sidet, quod nec favore nec rancore ad dextram vel "sinistram declinare solet, reverentia nedum dicti sui "fundatoris, cui vos in gradu propinquissimo con-"sanguinitatis conjuncti estis, immo etiam, recorda-"tione illius vinculi insolubilis, quo præfati suppli-"cantes in suffragiis vobis, vosque [1] illis reciproce, si "fas sit ita dicere, in spirituali fraternitate connexi "statis, hanc suam causam vidualem et orphanam in "manus vestræ gratiosæ tuitionis suscipere, eamque "susceptam cum ipsa caritatis indifferentia moderari, "quod nec derogetur honori Domini Norwicensis Epi-"scopi, nec præjudicetur in aliquo libertatibus eccle-"siæ regiæ fundationis Sancti Albani; immo, per "vestram concipiatur sublimem discretionem via ali-"qua media, qua salvari possit hinc inde tam honor "quam justitia, ambæque manere partes, prout dictat "æquitas, ac procurat pietas, absque derogatione aut "præjudicio in libertate sua. Dolorosa siquidem res "esset, et plena [2] lacrymis, si jam pœnaliter et absque "culpa infringerentur immunitates illius ecclesiæ, quæ "per sexcentos annos et amplius inviolatæ permanse-"rant, et absque judicii læsione. [3] Quapropter, ne "temporibus vestri regiminis eveniat, quod Deus aver-"tat, talis enormitas fractionis, dignemini facere quic-"quid gratiose caritativeque fieri poterit in favorem "utriusque partis, et specifice pro libertatis regiæ "conservatione."

The Duke intercedes with the Bishop for the Prior, but in vain.

Dux, billam istam de manu Abbatis suscipiens, et ipsam seriose respiciens, benivolum responsum illi dedit, promisitque libenti animo se facturum quicquid pro salvatione suæ libertatis facere possit. [4] Sed licet sic faceret, instaretque sæpius penes Episcopum, quatenus ipse, exonerato Priore, alium collectorem deputaret, ille nihilominus cor habuit induratum, ad instar

[1] *ille* in MS.
[2] *lacrimis* in MS.
[3] *Qapropter* in MS.
[4] *Set* in MS.

alterius Pharaonis; nec voluit, propter obstinatiam animi, [1]dimittere pauperculum Priorem, nisi in manu forti. A.D. 1431,2.

Primum remedium legis.

Advertens autem Abbas nullatenus [2]apud animum induratum posse molles prævalere preces, mox ad acriora se convertit; accersitoque suo ad leges attornato, jussit eum super litteras suas patentes tria brevia regia, juxta formam magis efficacem, a Cancellaria accipere, easque acceptas ad Dominum Episcopum, interpolatis tamen vicibus, pro exoneratione Prioris deportare. Et de hiis tribus, est ipsius, quod vocatur "Alias," tenor talis.—

The Abbot, seeing that all this is of no avail, determines to resort to law, and instructs his attorney.

"Rex venerabili in Christo Patri, Willelmo, eadem "gratia, Episcopo Norwicensi, salutem. Cum Dominus "Ricardus, nuper Rex Angliæ, Secundus post Con"quæstum, per chartam suam, quam confirmavimus, "concesserit dilecto sibi in Christo tunc Abbati Mo"nasterii in villa Sancti Albani, necnon Prioribus Cel"larum in eodem monasterio subjectarum, quod iidem "Abbas et Priores, ac successores eorundem Abbatis "et Priorum [3]in perpetuum, hanc habeant libertatem, "videlicet, quod nullus eorum fiat collector, taxator, "assessor decimarum, quintarum-decimarum, subsidii, "collectæ, aut cujuscunque rei concessæ seu concedendæ "nobis seu hæredibus nostris, Regibus Angliæ, per "clerum aut communitatem regni nostri Angliæ, nec "receptor denariorum inde provenientium aliquo modo "in futurum, contra suam seu ipsorum voluntatem; "ut præfati Abbas et Priores, et etiam monachi in "Monasterio et Cellis prædictis morantes, et mora"turi, talibus non implicati negotiis, Altissimo suum "debitum impendere valeant quietius famulatum; "prout in charta et confirmatione prædictis plenius

Writ of Alias served upon the Bishop, A.D. 1433.

---

[1] *dimitteret* in MS.
[2] *aput* in MS.
[3] *imperpetuum* in MS.

A.D. 1433. "continetur:—vobis mandamus, sicut alias mandavi- "mus, quod dilectos nobis in Christo nunc Abbatem "loci prædicti, et Priores Cellarum prædictarum, liber- "tatem prædictam habere permittatis, juxta tenorem "litterarum et confirmationis prædictarum, et prout "eam habere debent, ipsique et prædecessores sui "libertatem illam a tempore confectionis earundem "semper hactenus rationabiliter habere consueverunt; "vel causam nobis significetis, quare mandato nostro, "alias vobis inde directo, minime paruistis. Teste "Rege, apud Westmonasterium, septimo-decimo die "Octobris, anno regni sui duodecimo."

The Bishop neglects to shew cause, until after receiving a writ of Pluries.

Episcopus, hoc brevi accepto, distulit ad tempus significare Regi causam quare noluit permittere Priorem jam dictum habere, juxta tenorem regiarum litterarum, libertatem suam; tandem tamen, accepto brevi tertio, quod vocatur "Pluries," ne incideret in contemptum, responsum dederat ad breve medium, et significavit causam suam, sub hiis verbis.—

Cause shown by the Bishop.

"Excellentissimo Domino nostro Regi, nos, Willelmus, "permissione divina, Norwicensis Episcopus, in brevi "huic cedulæ consuto nominatus, certificamus per præ- "sentes quod in Convocatione prælatorum et cleri "Cantuariensis Provinciæ, quinto-decimo [1] die mensis "Septembris anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo "tricesimo secundo, in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Londoniis "inchoata, et usque in vicesimum quartum diem ejus- "dem mensis de diebus in dies continuata, prædicti "prælati et clerus concesserunt vobis medietatem unius "integræ decimæ de eorum bonis, beneficiis, et posses- "sionibus ecclesiasticis, sub certis modis, exceptionibus, "ac provisionibus, et, inter cætera, tali, videlicet, pro- "visione, quod nullus collector dictæ medietatis decimæ, "vel partis ejusdem, deputandus, obtentu cujusdam im- "munitatis aut privilegii, concessi aut concedendi, a col-

[1] *de* in MS.

" lectione dictæ medietatis decimæ, vel partis ejusdem, A.D. 1433.
" prout ipsum collectorem deputari contigerit, quovis-
" modo deberet excusari. Cujus quidem cleri partes et
" membra in Convocatione ipsa fuerunt Abbas et Priores
" in brevi præsenti cedulæ consuto specificati. Subse-
" quenterque vos, certificati de concessione memorata,
" breve vestrum regium, eandem recitans concessionem,
" nobis mandastis, ad assignandum et deputandum
" aliquos viros fidedignos de clero nostræ [1] Diœcesis, pro
" quibus respondere vellemus, ad dictam medietatem in
" nostra [2] Diœcesi levandam et colligendam, juxta for-
" mam concessionis prædictæ. Et per idem breve nobis
" præcepistis, quod Thesaurarium et Barones de Scac-
" cario vestro de nominibus eorum quos ad hoc depu-
" taverimus certificaremus; nosque, eisdem mandatis
" vestris obedientes, prout decuit, Priorem Prioratus de
" Bynham, virum fidedignum de clero nostræ [1] Diœcesis
" tunc existentem, et nullum alium, collectorem præfatæ
" medietatis decimæ in Archidiaconatibus Norwici et
" Norffolchiæ, ac Abbatem de Leystone, virum fide-
" dignum de eodem clero similiter tunc existentem, et
" nullum alium, collectorem ejusdem medietatis decimæ
" in Archidiaconatibus Suffolchiæ et Sudburiæ, de eadem
" [2] Diœcesi nostra, deputavimus; ac de ipsis Priore et
" Abbate, et eorum nominibus, juxta idem mandatum
" vestrum regium, Thesaurarium vestrum Angliæ et
" Barones de Scaccario vestro certificavimus, diu ante-
" quam aliquod breve vestrum, materiam brevis præ-
" sentibus consuti concernens, nobis liberatum fuit.
" Ante quam certificationem vobis per nos sic factam,
" nec Abbas Sancti Albani, nec aliquis Priorum in dicto
" brevi, præsentibus consuto, [3] specificatorum, neque
" aliquis ex parte eorundem, aut pro eis, vel pro eorum
" aliquo, nobis unquam monstravit aliquas litteras de
" concessione seu confirmatione libertatis in dicto brevi,

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.
[2] *Diocesi* in MS.
[3] *specificat* in MS.

A.D. 1433. "huic cedulæ consuto, specificatæ; nec unquam antea "per eos, aut eorum aliquem, aut aliter, notitiam "inde habuimus. Et postquam aliquod breve vestrum "regium nobis venit de permittendo dictos Abbatem et "Priorem, in dicto brevi, præsentibus consuto, nominatos, vel eorum aliquem, habere libertatem prædictam, "nunquam aliud egimus, nec attentavimus, contra id "quod vestrum mandatum, vel aliquod hujusmodi breve "vestrum, exigit aut requirit. [1] Sed in omnibus, quan- "tum in nobis est, eosdem Abbatem et Priorem liberta- "tem prædictam habere permisimus, prout per prædic- "tum breve, præsentibus consutum, nobis datur in man- "datis."

Secundum remedium legis, et magis efficax.

The Abbot, finding himself foiled by the Bishop's answer, determines upon changing his plan, and consults his advisers.

Audiens autem Abbas Episcopum dedisse ad regium breve responsum, intelligensque illud esse in lege adeo callidum, validum, et subtile, ut non haberet posterius quod posset per hunc modum prosecutionis multum colorabiliter contra ipsum replicare, mox omni illa, qua causari posset periculum, semota dilationis morula, viros solidos sui temporalis concilii adiit; ostendensque ipsis tam litteras patentes de libertate regia, quam Bullas plumbatas super exemptione Apostolica, de tali provideri remedio petiit, quo Cella suæ subjectionis de Bynham, quæ ab initio suæ fundationis in præsens filia fuit libere, et nemini servierat unquam, et sua posset solita libertate persistere, illucque abjicere jugum ancillationis quod Dominus Norwicensis ei multum injuriose conabatur inferre.

Mode of procedure now suggested to him.

Qui, in talibus satis experti, dederunt sibi concorditer consilium omnes, ut impetraret super litteras suas patentes breve regium a Cancellaria, directum Baronibus de Scaccario, quatenus ipsi Barones permitterent Priorem

---

[1] *Set* in MS.

suum suam, juxta tenorem litterarum sibi concessarum, habere libertatem, sicut eam a tempore confectionis earundem semper usque in præsens habere consuevit. Ad hæc etiam ulterius addiderunt, ut constitueret, majori celeritate qua sufficeret, unum attornatum pro Priore suo in Scaccario; qui attornatus pro ipso haberet Priore respondere, ac, cum vocaretur, objicere quomodo non tenebatur, propter causas varias, pro supradicta medietate decimæ coram ipsis Baronibus computare. Quibus cum sufficienti diligentia executis, inceptum est placitum grande in Scaccario, contra Episcopum Norwicensem. Cujus placiti processus subsequitur hic immediate, in hiis verbis.— A.D. 1433.

Placitum in verbo inter Regem et Priorem, et in facto inter Abbatem et Episcopum Norwicensem.

Record and process of the suit in the Exchequer, between the King and the Prior of Bynham.

"Memorandum, quod prætextu brevis Domini Regis "de Magno Sigillo suo, cujus data est tertio die Au- "gusti, anno regni sui undecimo, venerabili in Christo "Patri, Willelmo, Episcopo Norwicensi, directi ad aliquos "viros fidedignos de clero suæ [1] Diœcesis, pro quibus "respondere vellet, ad unam medietatem decimæ, eidem "Domino Regi a clero Cantuariensis Provinciæ, in Ec- "clesia Cathedrali Sancti Pauli, Londoniis, quinto-decimo "die mensis Septembris, anno Domini millesimo quad- "ringentesimo tricesimo secundo, de bonis, beneficiis, "et possessionibus ecclesiasticis, dictæ Provinciæ taxatis, "et ad decimam solvere consuetis, necnon de dignita- "tibus, personatibus, officiis perpetuis, bonis, beneficiis, "et possessionibus ecclesiasticis, dictæ Provinciæ non tax- "atis, nec ad decimam solvere consuetis, sub conditione "subsequenti inter cætera concessam, solvendam eidem "Domino Regi, videlicet, unam medietatem dictæ me- "dietatis, quartam, scilicet, partem unius integræ decimæ,

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

A.D. 1433. " ad Festum Sancti Martini in [1] hyeme post datam " brevis prædicti proximo futurum; et aliam medietatem dictæ medietatis, quartam, scilicet, partem unius " integræ decimæ, solvendam ad Festum Sancti Martini " in [1] hyeme quod erit in anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo quarto. Proviso semper, inter " alia, quod nullus collector dictæ medietatis decimæ, " aut partis ipsius, deputandus, obtentu cujusvis immunitatis aut privilegii regii, in ea parte concessi " aut concedendi, a collectione dictæ medietatis decimæ, " vel partis ejusdem, prout ipsum collectorem deputari " contigerit, quovismodo debeat excusari;—videlicet, in " [2] Diœcesi Norwicensi, juxta formam concessionis prædictæ, levandæ et colligendæ, prout moris est, assignari " et deputari faciendum:—ita quod Domino Regi de eisdem medietatibus in forma prædicta respondeatur *et* " *cætera.* Ac de nominibus illorum quos præfatus venerabilis pater, Episcopus Norwicensis, ad hoc deputaret, " Thesaurarium et Barones hujus Scaccarii, ante Festum " Simonis et Judæ ultimo præteritum, distincte et aperte " certificandum.—Idem venerabilis pater, per litteras " suas certificatorias patentes, quarum data est quarto " die mensis Octobris anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo tertio, in custodia hujus Rememoratoris existentes, videlicet, inter certificationes Episcoporum de nominibus collectorum dictæ medietatis " decimæ existentes, certificavit [3] inter alia hic eisdem " Thesaurario et Baronibus, quod religiosos viros, Priorem " et Conventum Prioratus de Bynham, dictæ [4] Diœcesis " Norwicensis, in Archidiaconatibus Norwici et Norffolchiæ, juxta formam concessionis in brevi supradicto " specificatam, ut moris est, assignavit et deputavit " collectores; ipsisque collectoribus dedit in mandatis, " quod ipsi Domino Regi de dicta medietate decimæ,

---

[1] *yeme* in MS.
[2] *Diocesi* in MS.
[3] *in* in MS.
[4] *Diocesis* in MS.

" juxta formam concessionis ejusdem, ad Festa superius A.D. 1433.
" specificata studeant et curent fideliter respondere,
" prout in eisdem litteris certificatoriis plenius con-
" tinetur.

" Super quo, præceptum fuit Vicecomiti Norffolchiæ
" et Suffolchiæ, per breve sub sigillo hujus Scaccarii,
" dato quarto-decimo die mensis Octobris ultimo præ-
" terito, quod non omitteret *et cætera*, et distringeret
" prædictum Priorem per terras *et cætera*, ita *et cætera*,
" modo in crastino Sancti Martini in hoc Termino
" ad reddendum Regi compotum de prima medietate
" dictæ medietatis decimæ. Ad quem diem Vicecomes
" retornavit breve, et mandavit, quod prædictus Prior
" districtus est, unde est *et cætera*, sicut continetur in
" indorsamento ejusdem brevis quod est in [1] ligatura
" brevium de hoc Termino, in Norffolchia et Suffolchia.

" Et idem Prior ad eundem diem venit per Henricum
" Lyndebi, attornatum suum; et dicit quod ipse ad
" reddendum Domino Regi compotum de medietate
" decimæ prædictæ ulterius occasionari, seu de eadem
" medietate decimæ Domino Regi computare, non debet.
" Quia dicit quod Dominus Ricardus, nuper Rex An-
" gliæ, Secundus post Conquæstum, per Litteras suas
" Patentes, sub Magno Sigillo suo, datas vicesimo primo
" die Augusti, anno regni sui quarto, irrotulatas in [2] me-
" morandis hujus Scaccarii, videlicet, inter recorda de
" Termino Sancti Hillarii anno quarto Regis Henrici,
" Rotulo vicesimo sexto, ex parte hujus Rememoratoris,
" ob devotionem specialem quam erga Sanctum Al-
" banum, [3] Protomartyrem Angliæ, necnon ad ejus mo-
" nasterium, in villa de Sancto Albano situatum, quod
" de fundatione progenitorum suorum, et ejus patro-
" natu, ad tunc extitit, gessit et habuit, concessit, pro
" se et hæredibus suis, dilecto sibi in Christo, Thomæ
" de la Mare, tunc Abbati monasterii prædicti, necnon

[1] *lig'* in MS.
[2] *memorandum* in MS.
[3] *Prothomartirem* in MS.

A.D. 1433. "Prioribus Cellarum eidem monasterio subjectarum, "quod iidem Abbas et Priores, ac successores eorundem Abbatis et Priorum in perpetuum, talem inter "alia haberent libertatem, quod nullus eorum fieret "collector, taxator, assessor, decimarum, quintarum-decimarum, subsidii, collectæ, aut cujuscunque rei dicto "nuper Regi, seu hæredibus suis, Regibus Angliæ, concessarum aut concedendarum; prout in Litteris Patentibus prædictis hic in Scaccario, ut prædictum est, "irrotulatis, plenius continetur.

"Et insuper, dicit quod Dominus Rex nunc, super "Litteris Patentibus prædictis, mandavit quoddam breve "suum de Magno Sigillo suo clausum Thesaurario et "Baronibus hujus Scaccarii; quod quidem breve irrotulatur in memorandis hujus Scaccarii, videlicet, inter "brevia directa Baronibus de hoc Termino, Rotulo Undecimo: cujus brevis quidem tenor sequitur, in hæc "verba.—

Writ, as to the immunity of the Prior of Bynham, addressed to the Barons of the Exchequer.

"Henricus, Dei gratia, Rex Angliæ et Franciæ, et "Dominus Hiberniæ, Thesaurario et Baronibus suis "de Scaccario, salutem. Cum Dominus Ricardus, nuper Rex Angliæ, Secundus post Conquæstum, vicesimo primo die Augusti, anno regni sui quarto, per "Litteras suas Patentes, quas confirmavimus, ob devotionem suam specialem, quam ergo Sanctum Albanum, "[1] Protomartyrem regni nostri Angliæ gloriosum, necnon ad ejus monasterium in villa Sancti Albani "situatum, quod de fundatione progenitorum suorum, "quondam Regum Angliæ, et suo patronatu, extitit, "gessit et habuit, de gratia sua speciali, concesserit, "pro se et hæredibus suis, dilectis sibi Thomæ de la "Mare, tunc Abbati monasterii prædicti, necnon Prioribus Cellarum eidem monasterio subjectarum, quod "iidem Abbas et Priores, et successores eorundem "Abbatis et Priorum [2] in perpetuum, hanc haberent

---

[1] *Prothomurtirem* in MS. | [2] *imperpetuum* in MS.

" libertatem, videlicet, quod nullus eorum fiat collector, A.D. 1433.
" taxator, assessor, decimarum, quintarum-decimarum, " subsidii, collectæ, aut cujuscunque rei concessæ aut " concedendæ sibi seu hæredibus suis, Regibus Angliæ, " per clerum aut [1]communitatem regni nostri Angliæ, " nec receptor denariorum inde provenientium, aliquo " tempore ex tunc futuro, contra suam, seu ipsorum, " voluntatem; ut præfati Abbas et Priores, et etiam " monachi in Monasterio et Cellis prædictis morantes, " et moraturi, talibus non implicati negotiis, Altissimo " suum debitum impendere valeant quietius famula- " tum; prout in litteris et confirmatione prædictis " plenius continetur.—Vobis mandamus, quod dilectos " nobis in Christo Priorem et Conventum Domus, sive " Prioratus, de Bynham, in Comitatu Norffolchiæ, quæ " quidem Domus, sive Prioratus, Cella monasterii præ- " dicti, et eidem monasterio subjecta, existit, ut dici- " tur, libertatem prædictam habere permittatis, juxta " tenorem litterarum et confirmationis prædictarum, et " prout eam habere debent, ipsique et prædecessores " sui libertatem illam a tempore confectionis littera- " rum et confirmationis prædictarum semper hactenus " rationabiliter habere consueverunt. Testo meipso, " apud Westmonasterium, vicesimo die Novembris, anno " regni nostri duodecimo."

" Ac insuper prædictus nunc Prior dicit quod ipse est " Prior dicti Prioratus de Bynham; qui quidem Priora- " tus est una Cellarum eidem monasterio subjectarum; " et fuit tum tempore dictarum litterarum præfato " Thomæ de la Mare, tunc Abbati monasterii prædicti, " prædecessori Johannis nunc Abbatis Monasterii, nec- " non Prioribus Cellarum eidem monasterio subjectarum, " ac successoribus eorundem, confectarum, quam tempore " certificationis prædictæ. Quæ omnia et singula idem " nunc Prior paratus est verificare, prout Curia *et*

---

[1] *comunitatem* in MS.

A.D. 1433. " *cætera.* Unde non intendit quod Dominus Rex ipsum " in hoc [1]casu ulterius impetere distringitur, seu oc- " casionare, aut ad reddendum sibi idem compotum " ullo modo compellere, seu artare, velit. Et petit judi- " cium, et quod ipse, quoad præmissa, ab hac Curia " dimittatur; ac quod processus versus ipsum in hac " parte ulterius fiendus omnino cesset, prætextu præ- " missorum; et quod breve Domini Regis dirigatur præ- " fato Episcopo, ad deputandum quemdam alium virum " fide-dignum de clero suæ [2]Diœcesis, pro quo respon- " dere vellet, ad levandum et colligendum dictam me- " dietatem decimæ, et Domino Regi inde fideliter [3]per- " solvendum, sub forma concessionis ejusdem.

" Ad quod Johannes Vampage, qui pro Domino Rege " sequitur, pro eodem Rege dicit, quod in Cancellaria " Domini Regis satis liquet de recordo, per certifica- " tionem Henrici, Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, quod " dicta medietas concessa fuit per prælatos et clerum " Cantuariæ Provinciæ, qui quidem Prior de Bynham " ad tunc fuit, et est, unus ejusdem cleri, sub certis " modis, exceptionibus, et conditionibus, in concessione " ejusdem medietatis decimæ plenius annotatis. In " quibus inter alia continetur sic:—'Proviso etiam, " 'quod nullus collector dictæ medietatis decimæ, aut " 'partis ipsius, deputandus, obtentu cujusvis immuni- " 'tatis aut privilegii regii, in ea parte concessi aut " 'concedendi, a collectione dictæ medietatis decimæ, " 'vel partis ejusdem, prout ipsum collectorem depu- " 'tari contigerit, quovismodo debeat excusari.' Quam " quidem concessionem, sic concessam, dictus Dominus " Rex acceptavit, et postea per breve suum, de Magno " Sigillo suo, mandavit præfato Episcopo, quod collec- " tores ad levandum et colligendum dictam medieta- " tem decimæ in [4]Diœcesi prædicta deputaret: quod

[1] *causu* in MS.
[2] *Diocesis* in MS.
[3] *persolvendam* in MS.
[4] *Dioceri* in MS.

" quidem breve idem Episcopus, juxta formam et effec- A.D. 1433.
" tum ejusdem, est executus; prout pro Domino Rege
" superius est allegatum. Quam quidem materiam præ-
" fatus Johannes Vampage, pro eodem Domino Rege
" paratus verificare, qualitercunque Curia *et cætera.*

" Et ad materiam per præfatum Priorem modo et
" forma superius placitando allegatam, idem Johannes
" Wampage necesse non habet, per legem terræ, pro
" eodem Domino Rege respondere; unde idem Jo-
" hannes petit pro eodem Domino Rege judicium; et
" quod prædictus Prior ad computandum de eadem me-
" dietate decimæ, juxta formam dictæ deputationis, per
" præfatum Episcopum Norwicensem factæ, et Curiæ
" hic certificatæ, compellatur et oneretur, *et cætera.*

" Et prædictus Prior dicit, quod ipse, per aliqua per
" præfatum Johannem Vampage superius allegata, ad
" reddendum Domino Regi compotum de dicta medie-
" tate decimæ compelli seu onerari non debet. Quia
" dicit quod ipse est, et fuit, tempore concessionis me-
" dietatis decimæ prædictæ, a tempore dictæ Convo-
" cationis cleri dictæ Provinciæ, necnon prædictæ cer-
" tificationis, Prior Prioratus prædicti; qui quidem
" Prioratus est, et fuit a toto tempore, cujus contrarii
" memoria hominum non existit, una Cellarum præ-
" dicto monasterio subjectarum; et protestando quod
" tam nunc Abbas Monasterii prædicti, quam ipse Prior
" Prioratus prædicti, et omnes prædecessores sui, ab
" omni jurisdictione episcopali et ordinaria, ex antiquis-
" simis temporibus, a tempore cujus contrarii memoria
" hominum non existit, excepti et absoluti semper
" hactenus extiterunt, nullo medio inter ipsos et Sum-
" mum Pontificem existente. Pro placito insuper dicit,
" quod in Convocatione prædicta Johannes nunc Abbas
" dicti monasterii Sancti Albani, pro se et Prioribus
" Cellarum suarum, sibi, ut prædicitur, subjectarum, præ-
" fato nunc Priore ad tunc Priore Prioratus prædicti ex-
" istente, jam et ad tunc unius Cellarum dicto monasterio

A.D. 1433. "subjectarum, ut prædicitur, existentis, provisioni prædictæ in Convocatione prædicta factæ, per præfatum Johannem Vampage, qui pro Domino Rege sequitur, superius allegatæ, supra dicta concessione medietatis decimæ supradictæ, palam et publice in eadem Convocatione, coram præfato Archiepiscopo, prælatis, et clero, Provinciæ prædictæ, tunc ibidem existentibus, reclamavit, contradixit, et eidem expresse dissensit; asserendo publice tunc ibidem, quod provisio illa sibi et Prioribus Cellarum suarum, sibi subjectarum, ac Cellis, Domibus, et Monasteriis suis, fuit et est præjudicialis et derogativa, ac contra libertates et privilegia per prædecessores Domini Regis nunc sibi et Prioribus Cellarum prædictarum, et suis domibus sive monasteriis indulta et concessa; prout in actu concessionis decimæ prædictæ in Convocatione prædicta factæ, in custodia ipsius Archiepiscopi existente, plene liquet. Per quas quidem reclamationem, contradictionem, et dissensionem, contra provisionem prædictam, ut prædicitur, factas, tam prædictus Abbas quam Priores subjecti sibi, per jus ecclesiasticum ab omni eo quod in provisione prædicta continetur absoluti et minime ligati extiterunt, et existunt. Quæ omnia et singula idem Prior paratus est verificare, prout Curia *et cætera.* Unde ex quo præfatus Johannes Vampage non dedicit materiam per ipsum Priorem superius allegatam, petit judicium, et quod ipse ad computandum de medietate decimæ prædictæ erga Dominum Regem exoneretur et minime compellatur. Et quod breve Domini Regis dirigatur præfato Episcopo, ad deputandum quemdam alium virum fide-dignum de clero suæ [1] Diœcesis, pro quo respondere vellet, ad levandum et colligendum dictam medietatem decimæ, et Domino Regi inde fideliter persolvendum, secundum formam concessionis ejusdem.

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

"Super quo, quia videtur Baronibus non fore proce- A.D. 1433.
"dendum ulterius in præmissis, antequam ipsi plenius "certiorentur in præmissis, videlicet, si prædictus Jo- "hannes, nunc Abbas Monasterii Sancti Albani, pro se "et Prioribus Cellarum suarum *et cætera*, provisioni "prædictæ, in Convocatione prædicta factæ, super dicta "concessione dictæ medietatis decimæ in eadem Con- "vocatione, coram præfato Archiepiscopo, cæterisque "prælatis et clero antedictis, reclamaverit, contradixerit, "et eidem expresse [1] dissenserit, *et cætera*, prout dictus "Prior superius allegavit, necne; et si sic, tunc utrum "eædem reclamatio, contradictio, et dissensio, de jure "ecclesiastico adjudicari debeant validæ et effectuales "ad exonerandum dictos Abbatem et Priores Cellarum "suarum prædictarum de collectione et levatione dictæ "medietatis decimæ, provisione prædicta non obstante, "necne; concordatum est [2] quod mandetur præfato "Archiepiscopo, per breve sub sigillo hujus Scaccarii, "ad habendum hic tam tenorem reclamationis, contra- "dictionis, et dissensionis, prædictarum, si quæ fuerint, "quam adjudicationem suam, secundum quod jus suum "ecclesiasticum adjudicaverit in hac parte, per eum "distincte et aperte factam.

"Et mandatum est eidem Archiepiscopo in forma "prædicta. Ita *et cætera* in Octabis Sancti Hillarii. "Et idem dies datus est prædicto Priori de Bynham.

"Ad quem diem idem Prior venit, per dictum at- "tornatum suum; et præfatus Archiepiscopus retor- "navit breve indorsatum sic:—Responsio Henrici, "Cantuariæ Archiepiscopi, infrascripta patet in quadam "certificatione huic brevi consuta. Cujus quidem cer- "tificationis tenor sequitur, in hæc verba.—

Certificate in the case, given by the Archbishop of Canterbury.

"Henricus, permissione divina, Cantuariæ Archiepi- "scopus, totius Angliæ Primas, et Apostolicæ Sedis "Legatus, venerabilibus viris, Thesaurario et Baronibus

[1] *dissentierit* in MS.

[2] Repeated in MS.

A.D. 1433. " de Scaccario Domini nostri Regis, salutem in omnium Salvatore. Breve Domini nostri Regis, præsentibus consutum, cum ea qua decuit reverentia nuper recepimus.—Volentes igitur mandatis regiis obtemperare debite, ut tenemur, notum vobis facimus per præsentes, quod in Convocatione prælatorum et cleri Provinciæ nostræ Cantuariæ, in dicto brevi specificata, tractatum diu extitit inter nos cæterosque prælatos, et clerum hujusmodi, de aliquo subsidio Domino nostro Regi concedendo; et tandem de concessione medietatis unius decimæ, de quibuscunque beneficiis, bonis, et possessionibus ecclesiasticis, taxatis et non taxatis, ad certos dies Domino nostro Regi solvendæ, unde in brevi prædicto fit mentio, extitit concordatum; quæ quidem concessio, ut moris est, in scriptis redacta fuit, ac coram nobis, cæterisque fratribus nostris, et aliis prælatis, et clero, tunc in Domo Capitulari Ecclesiæ Cathedralis Sancti Pauli, Londoniis, insimul congregatis, de verbo ad verbum publice perlecta: et inter cætera in eadem concessione contenta fuit et est illa clausula—'Proviso, *et cætera*,' prout in dicto brevi plenius continetur. Cui quidem clausulæ Johannes, nunc Abbas Monasterii Sancti Albani, tunc ibidem præsens, et dictam clausulam, sive provisionem, sic lectam audiens, oretenus, et non in scriptis, reclamavit, contradixit, et eidem expresse dissensit in Convocatione prædicta, asserendo publice quod provisio illa sibi, et domui ac monasterio suo, fuit, et est, præjudicialis et derogativa, ac contra privilegia regia sibi et domui ac monasterio suo indulta, sive concessa; nullam faciens mentionem in reclamatione hujusmodi, quod provisio illa aliquibus Prioribus, sive Cellis, sibi et monasterio suo subjectis, fuit præjudicialis et derogativa, nec pro eis in aliquo contradixit. Et ideo præfatæ reclamatio, contradictio, et dissensio, secundum adjudicationem nostram, in jure nostro ecclesiastico invalidæ sunt, et ineffectuales ad

"exonerandum aliquos Priores Cellarum aliquarum dicto Johanni, nunc Abbati Monasterii Sancti Albani, et monasterio suo, subjectarum, de collectione et levatione medietatis decimæ antedictæ. In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum nostrum fecimus hiis apponi. Datum in manerio nostro de Glyndone, primo die mensis Januarii, anno Domini millesimo [1] quadringentesimo tricesimo tertio, et nostræ translationis anno vicesimo." A.D. 1433.

"Et insuper hoc, Johannes Vampage, qui pro Domino Rege sequitur, pro eodem Domino Rege dicit, ut prius *et cætera.* Et quod præfatus Abbas Sancti Albani pro Prioribus Cellarum suarum, sibi, ut prædicitur, subjectarum, provisioni prædictæ, in Convocatione prædicta factæ, super dicta concessione dictæ medietatis decimæ in eadem Convocatione, coram præfato Archiepiscopo, prælatis, et clero, Provinciæ prædictæ, tunc ibidem existentibus, non reclamavit, contradixit, nec eidem provisioni expresse [2] dissensit, prout prædictus Prior de Bynham superius allegavit. Et hæc omnia prædictus Johannes Vampage paratus est verificare, qualitercunque Curia *et cætera.*

"Et prædictus Prior de Bynham dicit, quod dictus Abbas Sancti Albani pro Prioribus Cellarum suarum, sibi, ut prædicitur, subjectarum, provisioni prædictæ in Convocatione prædicta, in Ecclesia Cathedrali Sancti Pauli, Londoniis, in Warda de Faryndone Infra, Londoniis, coram præfato Archiepiscopo, prælatis, et clero, Provinciæ prædictæ, tunc ibidem existentibus, reclamavit, contradixit, et eidem provisioni expresse [2] dissensit; prout prædictus Prior de Bynham superius placitando allegavit. Et hoc paratus est verificare, qualitercunque Curia *et cætera.*

"Et quia Curia vult deliberare in præmissis, antequam ulterius *et cætera,* datus est dies hic præfato

---

[1] *quadringentessimo* in MS.

[2] *dissentiit* in MS.

A.D. 1433. "Priori de Bynham, eodem statu quo nunc, usque quindenam Paschæ, ad audiendum et faciendum in præmissis quod Curia *et cætera*.

"Ad quem diem idem Prior venit per dictum attornatum suum; et adjornatur ulterius, ex causa prædicta, usque ad Octabas Sanctæ Trinitatis.

"Ad quem diem idem Prior venit per dictum attornatum suum; et habet diem ulterius, ex causa prædicta, usque ad Octabas Sancti Michaelis.

"Ad quem diem idem Prior venit per dictum attornatum suum; et super hoc recitatis toto Recordo et Processu prædictis coram Baronibus in Curia, assistentibus eisdem Baronibus ibidem Justiciariis Domini Regis de utroque Banco, ac servientibus Domini Regis ad legem, necnon Attornato ejusdem Domini Regis; auditisque rationibus, motionibus, et allegationibus, tam pro parte dicti Domini Regis, quam pro parte prædicti Prioris, tunc ibidem propositis in præmissis; auditis etiam rationibus et opinionibus Justiciariorum prædictorum in hac parte;—quia videtur præfatis Baronibus, propter varias rationes et opiniones eorundem Justiciariorum, tunc ibidem motas et declaratas in præmissis, ad præsens non fore procedendum inde ad judicium absque meliori et ulteriori deliberatione in præmissis; ideo ex assensu Thesaurarii Angliæ, et de avisamento eorundem Justiciariorum, datus est dies hic præfato Priori, eodem quo nunc statu, usque quindenam Sancti Hilarii, ad audiendum judicium suum in præmissis. "[1] Sed quia, pendente placito prædicto, videtur Baronibus quod Dominus Rex ex levatione et solutione dictæ medietatis decimæ magnam sustinebit dilationem, nisi de remedio congruo inde pro Domino Rege interim provideatur, concordatum est quod mandetur Vicecomiti dicti Comitatus Norffolchiæ, per breve sub sigillo hujus Scaccarii, quod tam dictam medietatem

[1] *Set* in MS.

"dictæ medietatis decimæ in dictis Archidiaconatibus A.D. 1433.
"Norwici et Norffolchiæ, quæ levari et Domino Regi "solvi debuisset ad Festum Sancti Martini dicto anno "duodecimo, quam alteram medietatem dictæ medietatis "decimæ, ibidem ad Festum Sancti Martini proximo "futurum, scilicet, anno tertio-decimo Regis, solvendam, "de bonis, beneficiis, et possessionibus ecclesiasticis, "taxatis, ac etiam non taxatis, in Archidiaconatibus "prædictis, exceptis a solutione dictarum duarum me-"dietatum dictæ medietatis decimæ bonis, beneficiis, et "possessionibus, pauperum religiosorum, monialium, et "hospitalium, ac aliorum piorum locorum dictorum "Archidiaconatuum, [1] separatim specificatorum in qua-"dam cedula, litteris certificatoriis prædicti Episcopi de "nominibus collectorum ejusdem medietatis, ac excep-"tionibus bonorum spiritualium et temporalium ibidem "in [2] Diœcesi sua, Thesaurario et Baronibus hujus "Scaccarii directis, in custodia hujus Rememoratoris "existentibus, consuta, levari et colligi faceret. Et "quod denarios de eisdem medietatibus provenientes "habeat hic *et cætera*, Regi solvendos, et ad reddendum "de eisdem compotum.

"Et mandatum est eidem Vicecomiti in forma præ-"dicta; ita quod *et cætera*, a die Sancti Hillarii in "quindecim dies."

The result is, that the Prior of Bynham is temporarily relieved from the duties of Collector of the tenths.

Sicque patet hic primo, quomodo per deputationem Vicecomitis exoneratus erat Prior auctoritate Curiæ, licet implicite, ab imposito onere collectionis decimalis. Pateat etiam secundo, qualiter lata promulgataque pro tunc fuisset sententia pro parte Prioris, si non obviasset timor talis, qui cadere solet sæpius etiam in constantes viros; timor, videlicet, indignationis omnium Episcoporum Archiepiscoporumque Angliæ; qui, una cum Thesaurario Cancellarioque regni cohærebant dicto Norwicensi Episcopo in sua minus canonica impositione.

---

[1] *seperatim* in MS.

[2] *Diocesi* in MS.

A.D. 1433. Pateat itaque tertio, quomodo ipse aerem verberat, lavat [1] laterem, littusque perarat, qui in Convocatione cleri intentat materiam litigii, libertatemque regiam annullare laborat.

The Bishops ultimately withdraw their original resolution as to the collectorship of the tenths.

Nam videntes Episcopi se in sua Convocatione per additionem clausulæ præjudicialis inaniter laborasse, fecerunt posterius gratis, quod prius rogati recusarunt facere; penitus abraseruntque, absque instantia aliqua, conditionem jam dictam de concessione sua.

Processus cujusdam replicationis solemnis in audientia publica inter Abbatem et Episcopos Eboracensem et Norwicensem, in materia supradicta.

The Abbot of St. Alban's and the Bishop of Norwich argue the question before the Justiciars and Barons of the Exchequer.

Interim, dum inter Regem et Priorem, immo verius, inter Episcopum et Abbatem, res taliter pendebat sub litigio, limitati fuerunt dies varii per Radulphum Cromewelle, Dominum de Tatersale, Thesaurarium regni; in quibus diebus, præsente eodem Thesaurario, comparuerunt coram omnibus regni Justiciariis, Scaccariique Baronibus, ambæ partes, cum ipsisque varii legisperiti, ad perorandum et persuadendum quid juris esset in tanto litigio dependenti.

One great day in especial, at the Friars Preachers, before the dignitaries of the realm, Archbishops, and Bishops.

Inter quos dies erat unus apud [2] Fratres Prædicatores omnium dierum maximus, ac adeo grandis, quod nequaquam sibi similis, saltem in simili materia, nostris temporibus fuerat visus. Nam in illo die comparuerunt pro parte Episcopi Norwicensis ambo Capitales Officiarii Domini Regis, Cancellarius, scilicet, regni, et Thesaurarius. Comparuerunt etiam cum ipsis ambo Archiepiscopi, et, cum illis, Præsules quasi omnes de Provincia Cantuariensi. Pro parte vero Abbatis Sancti Albani, comparuit Abbas ipse solus, in utroque tamen jure satis sufficienti concilio communitus.

---

[1] *latem* in MS.

[2] In the locality in London now known as "Black Friars."

Comparentibus ergo pluribus contra unum, unoque in causa veritatis audacter contra plures, cœperunt legisperiti hinc inde, juxta assignationem Thesaurarii, dicere; illi, videlicet, qui erant ex parte Domini Norwicensis, in annullationem totius processus, et, quasi processum fuisset in placito minus juridice, totam causam iterum replacitandam repostulare; isti, videlicet, qui erant ex parte Abbatis, in improbationem conditionis præjudicialis, ac ad probandum quomodo totum id quod in Convocatione factum fuerat, factum erat tanquam coram non suo judice; et propterea nullius esse roboris aut vigoris in sua lege. Auditis utique variis per satis notabile tempus, jussit tandem regni Thesaurarius omnes legisperitos recedere; remanere tamen partes, ad audiendum quid judices dicturi essent pro finali litis decisione.

A.D. 1433.

The points contended for, by the lawyers on either side.

The lawyers are ordered to withdraw.

Replicatio [1] *Archiepiscopi Eboracensis contra Abbatem.*

Recedentibus quippe legisperitis, cœpit Dominus Archiepiscopus Eboracensis, vir facundus eloquio, profundusque sermone, replicare contra Abbatem Sancti Albani, primo sub tali verborum serie:—

Arguments of the Archbishop of York against the Abbot.

"Confrater mi, Abba Sancti Albani.—Triplici motivo "ostendi poterit, quare vestrum Priorem collectorem "decimarum de necessitate esse oportebit. Primum "motivum est istud.—Rex non potest ab Episcopis "illam libertatem tollere, quam illi noscuntur hæredi"tarie, ut in jure suæ ecclesiæ, possidere: [2] sed Epi"scopi omnes hæreditarie, ut in jure suæ ecclesiæ, hanc "libertatem possident, quod omnes ad colligendum "habiles et [3] idoneos infra suas [4] Diœceses existentes "collectores decimarum indifferenter deputare possent. "Ergo,

[1] John Kemp, afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury.

[2] *set* in MS.

[3] *ydoneos* in MS.

[4] *Dioceses* in MS.

A.D. 1433. "Secundo sic. — Si Rex ex sua posset prærogativa "personam unam infra Episcopi [1] Diœcesim taliter [2] li-"bertare per locum, ab assimili posset etiam et alteram, "et ita, eadem ratione, tertiam et quartam; et sic, ex "consequenti, omnes existentes infra [1] Diœcesim illam. "Et ita ex consequenti devolveretur collectio decima-"rum ad Episcopum; quod omnium absurdorum repu-"tatur absurdissimum, in opinione confratrum meorum.

"Tertio sic.—Rex violans conditionem suæ Curiæ, "cassat consequenter concessionem fundatam super tali "conditione. Verbi gratia;—si communitas regni, in "solemni Curia regii Parliamenti, concedat eidem Regi "unam integram quintam-decimam sub tali conditione, "quod ipse haberet huic communitati super singulis "suis transgressionibus generaliter perdonare; si ipse "Rex posterius hanc conditionem ejiceret, evacuaret "ex consequenti concessionem; patet, cum sit fundata "super eandem. Ergo, a simili:—si clerus regni in "sua concedat solemni Convocatione unam integram "decimam Domino Regi, sub tali conditione, quod "nullus collector illius integræ decimæ, aut partis "ipsius, deputandus, obtentu cujus immunitatis aut "privilegii regii, in ea parte concessi aut concedendi, a "collectione dictæ integræ decimæ, aut partis ejusdem, "prout ipsum collectorem deputari contigerit, quovis-"modo debeat excusari; si ipse Rex hanc conditionem "rejiciat, evacuat ex consequenti dictam concessionem, "quæ ab ipsa conditione dependet. [3] Ergo."—

Replicatio Episcopi Norwicensis contra Abbatem.

Arguments of the Bishop of Norwich

Finiente Archipræsule in hiis paucis, et satis [4] schematice, cœpit immediate post ipsum [5] Episcopus Norwicensis adjicere per hunc modum.—

[1] *Diocesim* in MS.

[2] Sic in MS.

[3] Probably inserted by inadvertence.

[4] *scematice* in MS.

[5] William Alnewyck.

"Pater mi, Abba Sancti Albani.—Ut aliqua adjiciam "dictis domini mei Eboracensis, ostendam ipse motivis "variis quomodo vestrum oportebit Priorem a sua "libertate recedere, acquiescereque de necessario de- "putationibus meis.— A.D. 1433. against the Abbot.

"Et primum meum motivum est istud.—Ille meretur "regiam libertatem amittere, qui citatus non comparet "ubi agi poterit de ipsius regiæ libertatis renovatione: "[1]sed talis est Prior Prioratus de Bynham. Nam ipse "citatus fuit ad comparendum in solemni cleri Con- "vocatione, ubi agi poterit de suæ regiæ libertatis "annullatione; et tamen, nec per se nec per procu- "ratorem ibidem comparuerat; ergo, illa libertate, prop- "ter contractam negligentiam, merito privari potest, "et debet. Nec juvat, propter causas varias, si dicet "quod suus Abbas huic Convocationi interfuit, ibi- "demque pro eo canonicam, per viam reclamationis, "defensionem fecit. Tum primo: — quia Abbas suus "in ea Convocatione contra conditionem supradictam "reclamavit ore tenus, et non in scriptis; et talis re- "clamatio [2]apud juristas invalida censetur, et ineffec- "tualis.

"Tum secundo:—quia Abbas suus, prout patet per "certificationem Domini Cantuariensis, in verbis suæ "reclamationis, mentionem tantummodo fecerat pro se "et pro sua ecclesia; ergo, nullatenus extendi debet ad "alia ab ipsa ecclesia dependentia membra.

"Tum tertio:—quia Prior dictus placitans est, ac "placitabilis, in persona propria; veluti plane liquet ex "processibus variis in utroque jure sub suo nomine "prosecutis. Sed si ad eum pertineat in utroque jure "placitare pro sua ecclesia, ad eum pertinet etiam, et "non ad Abbatem, pro eadem reclamare in Convoca- "tione supradicta; [3]sed nec per se nec per procura- "torem ibidem reclamavit. Ergo,

[1] *set* in MS.
[2] *aupud* in MS.
[3] *set* in MS.

A.D. 1433. " Tum quarto :—quia Prior ille Prior est perpetuus, " sigillumque habet commune, ac omnia alia quæ re- " quiruntur ad perpetuationem suæ dignitatis; [1] sed ad " talem pertinet Priorem pro sua ecclesia procurare. " Ergo,

" Tum quinto :—quia Prior ille possessor est, et pro- " prietarius, bonorum omnium dicto Prioratui per- " tinentium, sibique, suique loci Conventui; et nequa- " quam suo Abbati donantur omnia bona illa per " fundatorem suum, [1] sed ad talem proprietarium perti- " net in persona sua propria agere pro sua ecclesia. " Ergo,

" Tum sexto :—quia Prior ille tenetur in Synodo " seu Convocatione sui [2] Diœcesani personaliter com- " parere; ergo per locum a majori tenetur comparere " personaliter in solemni Convocatione sui Metropoli- " tani. Sed si teneatur ibidem comparere, tenetur " etiam ibidem contra illatas injurias ei reclamare. " Ergo,

" Secundo sic.—Ille juxta regulas juris suam liber- " tatem meretur amittere, qui concessa sibi abutitur " potestate. [3] Sed talis est Prior Prioratus de Bynham; " quia ille in sua radice, ut, puta, in suo Abbate, " assidue sua abutitur potestate. Abbas enim suus " assidue, contra concessam sibi libertatem, decimas " proprias colligit, continueque pro eisdem in Scac- " cario computationem facit; sicque sua libertate abuti- " tur, dum voluntarie in omni collectione decimarum " contrarium suo privilegio operatur. Ergo,

"Tertio sic.—Unusquisque pro voto proprio [4] rece- " dere potest a privilegio suo. [3] Sed Prior Prioratus de " Bynham pro voto proprio a suo privilegio recessit, " dum in dicta Convocatione nullam canonicam contra- " dictionem fecit. Ergo,

---

[1] *set* in MS.
[2] *Diocesani* in MS.
[3] *Set* in MS.
[4] Partly erased in the text; but supplied in a faint hand in the margin.

"Patet igitur, pater mi, Abbas Sancti Albani, quomodo, A.D. 1433
" cum hiis omnibus in aliquo contradicere non poteritis,
" quam legaliter ipse pro meo jure, vosque inaniter pro
" Priore vestro, in præsenti negotio laboratis."

Replicatio Abbatis contra Dominos Episcopos supradictos.

Answer made by the Abbot to the arguments against the Prior of Bynham.

Abbas, auditis utriusque Præsulis rationibus et motivis, cum ea qua decuit reverentia, opposuit se pro sua ecclesia, assumensque sibi spiritum[1] consilii et fortitudinis, affabatur ipsos ambos, in ipsisque omnes alios, sub hiis sententiosis verbis.—

" Ecclesiarum principes, et belli alterius, licet, ut
" spero, non istius, triumphales duces.—Pugna quamvis
" censeatur voluntatis, potius quam rationis, ubi tam
" pluralis est potestas quæ invasive percutit, tamque
" singularis simplicitas quæ defendendo resistit, atta-
" men, ne premi videar a mole vestræ magnitudinis,
" proponam contra vos æquitatem; hoc est, objicienti-
" bus reobjiciam, et posterius respondebo per ordinem
" singulis motionibus vestris. In reobjiciendo utique
" intendo primo per sex rationes concludere, quomodo
" Rex, qui est in regno Angliæ capitalis dominus
" temporalis, potest, ex plenitudine suæ potestatis hujus-
" modi, a collectione decimarum concedere libertates.
" Deinde, quomodo conditio annexa in Convocatione
" cleri sit conditio vitiosa, contrariaque juri, expresseque
" adversus coronam regiam, ac contra omnium consci-
" entias, qui procurant ipsius appositionem.

" Et pro parte Domini Regis, reobjicio primo in hiis
" conclusivis verbis.—Tantam potestatem in regno An-
" gliæ habet Rex in temporalibus, sicut Papa in spi-
" ritualibus. [2]Sed Papa tantam habet potestatem in
" spiritualibus, quod potest locum unum, seu collegium,

[1] *concilii* in MS.

[2] *Set* in MS.

A.D. 1433. "ab omni jurisdictione sui [1] Diœcesani eximere; ergo "et Rex tantam habet potestatem in temporalibus, "quod posset locum eundem, seu collegium aut aliud, "prout placet, ab omni jurisdictione temporali ejus- "dem penitus privilegiare. [2] Sed deputare collectorem "decimarum [3] pertinet ad jurisdictionem temporalem; "quia Episcopus non deputat nisi virtute brevis regii, "nec cogitur collector alicubi compotum reddere præ- "terquam in Curia temporali. Virtute itaque certifi- "cationis Archipræsulis in Cancellariam, transit con- "cessio in puram et absolutam donationem, fitque res "donationis ejusdem conditionis cum persona posses- "soris. Ergo,

"Secundo sic.—Rex Angliæ non legitur superiorem "in temporalibus agnovisse; [2] sed revera superiorem "sibi agnosceret, si restrictam ad talem contendendam "libertatem potentiam possidere. Ergo,

"Tertio sic.—Rex de prærogativa suæ coronæ, et "quia primus ac principalis est patronus ecclesiarum "in regno Angliæ, potest evocare quos vult ei minis- "tros beneficiatos, et facere, Episcopo inconsulto, ne "teneantur in suis beneficiis residere. Et si velit "Episcopus contradicere, ac eos revocare ad residen- "tiam, [4] potest ipse per suum breve annullare revoca- "tionem suam. Patet id expresse ex [5] communi lege. "[2] Sed hoc longe amplius est quam privilegiare ali- "quem a collectione decimarum, ergo, Nec valet "hic dicere, propter causas varias, quomodo Rex non "facit hoc ex prærogativa propria, [2] sed ex quadam "Bulla Apostolica, quæ vocatur 'Bulla Aurea,' et per "licentiam Apostolicæ dispensationis. Tum primo:— "quia si Rex haberet Bullam talem, faceret ille de "ipsa in suo brevi directo Episcopo aliqualem mentio- "nem. [2] Sed sic nullatenus fecit. Ergo,

[1] *Diocesani* in MS.
[2] *Set* in MS.
[3] *petinct* in MS.
[4] *post* in MS., by inadvertence.
[5] *comuni* in MS.

"Tum secundo:—quia si haberetur Bulla talis, de- A.D. 1433.
"veniret aliquando vel per copiam vel per originale
"ad nostras luces: sed sicut nec Deum, ita nec illud
"privilegium ullus modernorum vidit unquam. Ergo,
"Tum tertio:—quia si Rex non posset ex prærogativa suæ potentiæ, et approbata consuetudine, ministros suos beneficiatos taliter, absque Bulla Apostolica, ad sua servitia evocare, sequitur, cum non constet evidenter talem Bullam esse, quod Episcopi nostri omnes sint personarum acceptores, aliterque judicantes magnum quam parvum; cum non illum ut istum [1] coartant ullo tempore ad exhibitionem. Ergo,
"Responsio illa penitus nulla, nulliusque roboris, in opinione sana; nec excusatur in aliquo, licet respondeatur aliter, et dicatur quod quicquid in ea parte facit Rex, facti est potius quam juris, et propterea magis tacere convenit quam loqui, propter reverentiam regiæ [2] majestatis. Et hoc, propter rationes plures. —Tum primo:—quia prælatus omnis, videns injustitiam, et tacens, assimilatur in scriptum nedum cum muto, qui, cum latrare deberet, imponit silentium ori suo, quinimmo ulterius, inutili trunco, simulacroque surdo et cœco; quorum primus terram occupat, et tamen nullum fructum portat, secundum vero aures habet, et oculos, et tamen perpetuo est orbatio in organis illis. [3] Sed hujusmodi est Præsul, qui injustas a beneficiis evocationes conspicit, et tamen eis, prout tenetur ex officio, contradicere non resistit. Ergo,
"Tum secundo:—quia, juxta sensum Scripturæ [4] mysticum, ideo gerit Præsul in manu sua baculum, quatenus illo, tanquam [5] Evangelica securi, vel prophetæ sarculo, evellat, destruat, aut succidat, quicquid pravum asperum repererit, vel distortum, in agro Domini

[1] *corartant* in MS.
[2] *magestatis* in MS.
[3] *Set* in MS.
[4] *misticum* in MS.
[5] *Euuangelica* in MS.

A.D. 1433. "spatioso. [1] Sed nullatenus ad hunc sensum gerit "Præsul ille baculum, qui perversam consuetudinem "conspicit, ac non pro viribus evellit eam, destruit, aut "succidit. Ergo,

"Tum tertio:—quia juxta sensum sacrorum Cano-"num, non caret ille scripulo societatis occultæ, qui, "manifestum videns errorem, pro viribus eidem non "nititur obviare. Sed sic nequaquam Præsul ipse "nititur, qui manifestum videt errorem super resi-"dentia beneficiatorum, et tamen eidem nullatenus "contradicit. Ergo, non caret ille, *et cætera*. Et per "consequens nec etiam hæc responsio penitus ulla.

"Quarto sic.—Prohibet Scriptura manum mittere in "personam principis, juxta illud Scripturæ;—[2] 'Nolite "'tangere christos meos:' [1] sed ille in personam illius "plusquam violenter manum ingerit, qui, in læsionem "suæ coronæ, ita suam potentiam abbreviare præsumit. "Ergo,

"Quinto sic.—Prohibet Scriptura etiam [3] aut ponere "os in cœlum, aut tangere montem fumigantem; [1] sed "ille censetur tam os in cœlum ponere, quam montem "fumigantem tangere, qui dicere præsumit, quod Rex "talem libertatem ex prærogativa suæ coronæ concedere "non possit. Ergo,

"Sexto sic.—Quam difficile est in eum scribere qui "potest præscribere, tam difficile est in eum dicere "qui potest ad dedicendum coartare. [1] Sed tam [4] diffi-"cile est in eum scribere qui potest præscribere, quod "poterit scribentem suspendere ab officio. Ergo, tam "difficile est in eum dicere qui potest dedicendum com-"pellere, quod poterit perpetuum imponere silentium ori "suo. [1] Sed ille in Regem manifeste dicit, qui ipsum "non posse tale concedere privilegium affirmare præ-"sumit; ergo, ex posse suo regio perpetuum posset "imponere silentium ori suo.

---

[1] *Set* in MS.
[2] 1 *Chron.* xvi. 22., *Psalm* cv. 15.
[3] *ut* in MS. Qy. if *Exodus* xx. 18.
[4] *dificile* in MS.

"Ne igitur tale silentium imponatur dominis meis A.D. 1433.
"Episcopis, dum, in læsuram coronæ regiæ, nimium "ampliare cupiunt limites propriæ libertatis, adqui- "escant, consulo, hiis meis conclusivis rationibus; nec "ulterius, propter pœnam quæ incumbit, loqui præsu- "mant contra prærogativam regiæ libertatis. Ostenso "modo per rationes satis sufficientes, quam potens sit "noster Princeps ad concedendum a collectione deci- "marum privilegium perpetuæ libertatis, ostendendum "est ulterius, per rationes alias, quam vitiosa viru- "lentaque fuerit clausula illa, quæ, in læsuram coronæ "regiæ, privare nititur ecclesiam aliquam concessa sibi "regia libertate; quam graviter granditerque militet "contra conscientias illorum omnium qui in Convoca- "tione cleri, in præjudicium proximi, procurant ipsius "appositionem. Et ut procedam seriose ac secundum "ordinem, arguam primo contra ipsam claudicantem "clausulam; deinde adversus hujusmodi [1] cauteriatas "conscientias, et cito posterius subjungam ad motiva "responsionem.—

"Arguo igitur contra clausulam, sive conditionem, "illam, primo, per hunc modum.—Illa clausula, sive "conditio, censenda est vitiosa, virulentaque nimium, "quæ, contra sensum [2] Scripturæ, conatur falcem mit- "tere in messem alienam, illudque totaliter tollere "quod non posuit, ac metere quod nullatenus seminavit. "[3] Sed talis est hæc conditio, de qua modo est sermo; "quia illa conatur falcem suæ jurisdictionis in messem "mittere regiæ libertatis, illudque metere semen privi- "legii, quod nec fautores ipsius, ut, puta, clerici, neque "auctores illius, ut, puta, superiores prælati, valuerunt "ullo tempore seminare. Ergo,

"Secundo sic.—Illa conditio est vitiosa satis, [4] vili- "pendendaque nimis, quæ, contra sensum philosophi, "conatur destruere quod nequaquam condidit, auferre-

---

[1] 1 *Timothy* iv. 12.
[2] *Deut.* xxiii. 25.
[3] *Set* in MS.
[4] *vilipendaque* in MS.

A.D. 1433. "que quod non concessit. [1]Sed hujusmodi conatus "est hæc conditio, de qua fit sermo; quia illa conatur destruere ædificium privilegii regii, et manifestum est omnibus, quod illud non construxit; auferreque munus suæ libertatis, et planum est etiam "omnibus, quod nec illud contulit nec concessit. Ergo,

"Tertio sic.—Illa conditio est satis vitiosa, plurimumque vituperanda, quæ, contra sensum Canonis, "conatur destruere quod prius non instituit, solvereque "quod antea non ligavit. [1]Sed hujusmodi conatus "est hæc conditio, de qua est sermo; quia illa conatur "destituere Regem a sua prærogativa habita, et tamen in illa ipsum prius non instituit; solvereque "vinculum suarum litterarum patentium, et tamen "illud primitus non ligavit. Ergo,

"Quarto sic.—Illa conditio vitiosa est nimis, et in "æternum [2]damnabilis, quæ, contra Apostolum, plus sapit "quam oportet sapere, adversusque doctrinam Psalmistæ "ambulat amplius quam decet in magnis, in mirabilibusque supra se. [1]Sed hujusmodi præsumptionis "est hæc conditio, de qua fit sermo; quia plus sapit quam "oportet sapere, dum superiori conatur legem imponere, "ambulatque amplius quam decet in magnis, in mirabilibusque supra se, dum suo præsumit majori, contra "traditionem, imperare. Ergo,

"Quinto sic.—Illa conditio præjudicialis est nimis, "nimiumque præsumptuosa, quæ præsumit legem nedum superiori imponere, quinimmo, ulterius, suam "sequestrare potentiam, ne queat actum suæ potentiæ "legitime exercere. [1]Sed hujusmodi præsumptionis est "hæc conditio, de qua fit mentio in præmissis; patet, "quia conatur annullare omnem actum regium ad concedendum hujusmodi libertatem. [1]Sed qui conatur "annullare actum, conatur suspendere, sive sequestrare, "potentiam. Ergo,

[1] *Set* in MS.

[2] *dampnabilis* in MS.

"Sexto sic.—Illa clausula vitiosa est nimis, omnique A.D. 1433.
"jure ac ratione abrogabilis, quæ, cum privata particularisque fuerit, præsumit majorem habere auctoritatem ad annullandum chartam regiam super immunitate a collectione decimarum, quam habeat illa, quæ communis ac generalis est, ad annullandum Bullam Papalem super immunitate a solutione ipsarum. [1]Sed hæc, quæ [2]communis ac generalis est, non habet talem auctoritatem, quod poterit hujusmodi annullare Bullam Papalem. Patet, per recordum habitum in Scaccario Domini Regis, super quodam dato judicio in eadem materia, pro Magistro Hospitalis Sancti Johannis, in anno regni Regis Ricardi Secundi quinto. Ergo,

"Septimo sic.—Illa conditio vitiosa est, et vilis, odiosaque multum ac nimium detestabilis, quæ talem conatur legem statuere, per quam posset Rex omnes litteras suas patentes, quibuscunque ex qualicunque causa concessas, revocare penitus, stareque, ut antea, in primæva libertate sua. [1]Sed tam execrabilis conatus est hæc conditio, de qua fit sermo; quia non majoris roboris aut virtutis est una regia littera patens quam altera. [1]Sed ipsa conatur statuere legem ad revocandum earum unam; ut, puta, illam quæ est de libertate a collectione decimarum; ergo, et aliam quamcunque, sive fuerit de feodo, sive servitio, sive, quod putatur horribilius, de alicujus monasterii fundatione. Ergo,

"Octavo sic.—Illa conditio vitiosa est nimium, meritoque digna subire perpetuam [3]damnationem, quæ conatur reddere litteras patentes regias minus validas quam minimi præsulis hic præsentis. [1]Sed tam [4]damnabilis conatus est hæc conditio, de qua fit [5]mentio; quia conatur illas litteras infringere, reddereque minus

[1] *Set* in MS.
[2] *comunis* in MS.
[3] *dampnationem* in MS.
[4] *dampnabilis* in MS.
[5] *mensio* in MS.

A.D. 1433. "effectuales possessori suo. [1] Sed nequaquam sic reddere "potest, nec aliqua sibi similis, litteras patentes alicujus "præsulis hic præsentis, ut satis constat. Ergo,

"Nono et ultimo sic.—Illa conditio deleri debet de "libro memoriæ, nunquamque de cætero inseri cum "aliis clausulis justis in Archipræsulis Certificatione, quæ "conatur Dominum Regem coartare ad illud revocan-"dum privilegium, quod non est in potestate ipsius ad "revocandum. [1] Sed tam impossibilis est conditio de "qua fit sermo; quia illa conatur coartare Regem ad "illud revocandum privilegium, quod ipsum Regem "absolute præteriit. Nec est in sua potestate, absque "forisfactione, ut eum revocet iterum in potestatem "suam; ergo deleri debet de libro memoriæ, nunquam-"que posterius, absque offensa regiæ [2] majestatis, inseri "in Archipræsulis Certificatione.

"Patet igitur plane satis, et quasi per viam inevita-"bilis demonstrationis, quam vitiosa sit supradicta "clausula, quamque derogativa coronæ regiæ, ac ex-"presse contra omnia jura.

"Ostenso jam secundo per rationes varias, satis re-"aliter concludentes, quam vitiosa virulentaque fuerat "sæpedicta conditio, quamque derogatoria coronæ regiæ, "ac insuper, impossibilis in genere suo, restat adhuc "tertio persuadere ulterius, per rationes alias inevita-"biliter concludentes, quomodo ipsi omnes videntur "agere contra conscientiam, et, ex consequenti ædificare "ad gehennam, qui procurant clausulam hanc impiam "apponi in concessione decimarum. Et est prima mea "ratio talis.—Ille videtur agere contra conscientiam, "et per consequens ædificare ad gehennam, qui legem "iniquam conatur condere, scribereque injustitiam, "quatenus in judicio innocentiam oppressare.—Patet "id expresse, ex sententia Scripturæ, Ysaiæ Decimo; "[1] sed sic tam condere quam scribere conatur præsul

---

[1] *Set* in MS. | [2] *magestatis* in MS.

" omnis, qui hanc clausulam impiam procurat inseri, ad " oppressionem proximi, in Certificatione Domini Can" tuariensis. Ergo, A.D. 1433

"Secunda est hæc;—ille videtur contra conscientiam " agere, et ex consequenti Deum ac Dominum ad iracun" diam provocare, qui in destitutionem potius quam in " ædificationem concessa sibi abutitur potestate. Patet " id expresse ex sententia Apostoli, Secunda ad Co" rinthios, Decimo Capitulo; [1] sed sic sua abutitur " potestate præsul omnis, qui in destitutionem, sive " destructionem, alieni privilegii, talem procurat clau" sulam inseri in Certificatorio Domini Cantuariensis. " Ergo,

"Tertia est hæc;—ille videtur agere contra [2] con" scientiam, et, ex consequenti, præparare viam ad mor" tem, qui deliberate procurat fieri quod militat contra " legem naturæ, rationique noscitur esse contrarium, " ac contradictorium caritati. [1] Sed sic procurat præ" latus omnis, qui laborat ut clausula jam dicta inse" ratur in Certificatorio Domini Cantuariensis. Patet, " quia in eo facto laborat, ut id fiat alteri quod non " libenter vellet sibi inferri; et hoc militat contra " legem naturæ. Laborat etiam ut unus locupletetur " per jacturam alterius; et hoc militat contra legem " rationis. Laborat insuper, tertio, ut agat perperam, et " palam æmuletur proximum suum; et hoc militat " contra legem caritatis. Ergo,

"Quarta est hæc;—ille videtur contra conscientiam " agere, et ex consequenti minus Deo quam dæmonibus " complacere, qui aliter defendit jura propria quam con" servare conatur aliena. Patet id ex Summa Canonum " Vicesima-quinta, [3] quæ intitulatur—'De Ecclesiasticis " 'Privilegiis,' quasi per totum; [1] sed longe aliter de" fendit Episcopus jura propria quam conservare cona-

[1] *set* in MS.
[2] *consciam* in MS.
[3] *q. i.* in MS.

A.D. 1433. "tur aliena, qui supradictam clausulam apponi procurat in omni concessione decimarum. Patet, quia "Episcopus nedum unus, sed omnes sic propria jura "defendunt, quod quantulumcunque modice conatur "quis in læsuram ipsos tangere, statissime in resistentiam fumigabunt; ubi si tangantur seu tundantur "quantumcunque assidue ad conservandum jura aliena, "vel stabunt penitus sine fumo defensionis, vel, si "fumigare cœperint, in læsuram potius quam in defensam inflammari solent. Ergo,

"Quinta est hæc;—ille videtur agere contra conscientiam, et ex consequenti rectum rationis dictamen "flectere in obliquum, qui laborat ut id quod pro "aliorum quiete introducitur, diram nimis, in perturbationem quietis, interpretationem patiatur. Patet "id [1] Pandecta de Legibus — 'Lege nulla.' — [2] Sed sic "laborat præsul omnis, qui procurat hujusmodi clausulam fieri annullationem alienæ libertatis. Ergo,

"Sexta est hæc, et ultima;—ille videtur contra conscientiam agere, et ex consequenti offendere legem, "graviterque in Deum peccare, qui, non contentus limitatis sibi limitibus, fines conatur alienos invadere, in "ampliationemque jurisdictionis propriæ non veretur "in externa præcipitanter nimium prosilire. Patet id "extra de excessibus Prælatorum in Clementinis, Capitulo—'Frequens;'" [2] sed sic invadere et prosilire conatur præsul omnis, qui clausulam hanc impiam procurat inseri in Certificatorio Domini Cantuariensis. "Ergo,

"Patet igitur satis sufficienter ex hiis paucis, quamvis, ad probandum propositum adduci possent rationes "aliæ, et quasi infinitæ plures, quam vitiosa ac virulenta sit supradicta clausula, quamque contra conscientias fautorum omnium, ac expresse contra omnia "jura.

[1] *ff* in MS.

[2] *Set* in MS.

[1] *Responsio Abbatis ad motiva Archiepiscopi Eboracensis.*

"Quibus patefactis, restat jam finaliter respondere "ad motiva, quæ pro contraria opinione per Dominos "Episcopos sunt adducta.—Et primo ad primum, cum "sic objicitur—'Rex non potest ab Episcopis illam "'libertatem tollere, quam illi noscuntur [2] *et cætera.*' "Respondetur quomodo, loquendo univoce de potes- "tate juris, et non facti, bene posset concedi sequela "cum majori. Attamen, quia, secundum doctores in "fide magis Catholicos, plenitudo ecclesiasticæ juris- "dictionis residere dinoscitur solummodo in [3] Supremo "Christi Vicario hic in terris, in aliis vero prælatis "secundum majus et minus, et juxta gradum Aposto- "licæ limitationis, oportet omnino instare in minori, "dicereque quod varii sunt Episcopi, qui nequaquam "hæreditarie, ut in jure suæ ecclesiæ, hanc libertatem "possident, quod omnes infra suas [4] Diœceses et ad "colligendum habiles collectores decimarum deputare "possent. Constat etenim evidenter cunctis, qualiter in "singulis quasi [5] Diœcesibus regni Angliæ loca sunt "varia, variæque personæ, in quas personas, sive in "quæ loca, propter libertationem suorum fundatorum, "limitationemque Sedis Apostolicæ, non poterunt Epi- "scopi earundem [6] Diœcesium minimum jurisdictionis "actum juridice exercere. Inter quæ loca, ut sermo "currat ad propositum, unus est in [7] Diœcesi Lincol- "niensi, ut, puta, Monasterium [8] Protomartyris Anglo- "rum, Albani, alius vero in Episcopatu Norwicensi, "ut, puta, pauperculus Prioratus de Bynham; in quem "prioratum, sicut nec in ipsum monasterium, prout

A.D. 1433. Answer made by the Abbot to the arguments of the Archbishop of York.

---

[1] *Responcio* in MS.
[2] See page 329 *ante.*
[3] *Suppremo* in MS.
[4] *Dioceses* in MS.
[5] *Diocesibus* in MS.
[6] *Diocesium* in MS.
[7] *Diocesi* in MS.
[8] *Prothomartiris* in MS.

A.D. 1433. "expresse patet per Chartas fundatorum suorum, nunquam potuit aut debuit Episcopus aliquis alicujus [1] Diœcesis exercere juridice, absque Abbatis licentia seu permissione, vel actum minimum ordinariæ jurisdictionis.

"Et ut fides scriptis magis detur quam verbis, congruum censetur, ac conveniens, hic expresse inserere Chartas utriusque fundationis. Et est Chartæ prioris tenor talis.—

Tenor Chartæ Fundationis Monasterii Sancti Albani.

Tenor of the Charter of Foundation of the Abbey of St. Alban's.

"Regnante in perpetuum Deo et Domino nostro Ihesu Christo. Licet ubique per totum mundum [2] Beatorum [3] Martyrum, qui suum pro Christo sanguinem fuderunt, merita divinæ laudis exultatione celebranda sint, eorumque, Dei auxilio, exempla gloriosa sequenda; præcipue tamen nobis Beatissimi Albani, qui sub hac Britanniæ insula gloriosus [4] martyrio effulsit, memoria pia semper intentione, et sedula sollicitudine, observanda est. Unde ego, Offa, gratia Dei, Rex Merciorum, cum filio meo Egifrido, pro amore Omnipotentis Dei, et hujus Sancti intercessione, terram triginta manentium in locis quorum subinseruntur nomina, Domino meo, Ihesu Christo, ad Ecclesiam Sancti Albani, ubi ipse tyro primus in passione victima effectus est, jure perpetuo perdonabo. Eoque delectabilius hanc donationem perficio, quia superna protectio tam nobile temporibus nostris thesaurum, quod diu fuit clausum, et hujus terræ indigenis abditum, revelare dignata est. Hæc itaque sunt prædictarum vocabula terrarum :—ad

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.
[2] *Batorum* in MS.
[3] *Martirum* in MS.
[4] *martirio* in MS.

"Wineslawe, duodecim manentium, cum terminis suis, A.D. 1433.
"*et cætera.* [1]Et quoniam ipse [2]Martyr, almifluus "[3]caput et exemplum Christianitatis omnis Britanniæ "indubitanter habetur, dignum est ut locus in quo "sanctum corpus illius requiescit, et ab omni populo "veneratur, speciali quadam et singulari privilegii "libertate per nos honoretur; hoc [4]igitur, consen-"tientibus Episcopis et Abbatibus, Ducibus et Prin-"cipibus meis, sub invocatione Sanctæ Trinitatis et "individuæ Unitatis, donando præcipio, [5]ut Ecclesia "Sancti Albani, omnisque possessio, nunc et futuris "temporibus illi subjecta, semper sit libera et quieta "ab omni tributo [6][et] necessitate, seu Regis, seu "Episcopi, Ducis, Judicis, et exactorum, et operum "quæ indici solent; neque emendationem portuum, "neque fossam adversum [7]inimicos, faciant, aut facere "compellantur. Totum [8]etiam præfatæ terræ stipen-"dium et exactio, ad supradicti [9]Martyris tumbam, "insolubiliter persolvatur. [10]Statuo etiam, et communi "fidelium meorum assensu confirmo, ut Episcopi, vel "eorum ministri, nullam aliquatenus super ipsam eccle-"siam, vel super parochiales ecclesias eidem quibus-"que temporibus subjacentes, nisi tantummodo, cum "advocati fuerint dedicandi, vel, in Paschali solemni-"tate, crisma sanctum et oleum, ex more, tribuendi "potestatem habeant. Nec eorum presbyteros ad Sy-"nodum suam, vel Capitulum, convocare, vel ab officio "divino suspendere, seu aliquod in eos vel minimum

---

[1] From this word down to "*nos* "*honoretur*," below, the present context is omitted in the copy of this Charter given in Dugdale's *Monasticon* (II., p. 224, ed. Ellis), taken from MS. Cotton. Nero D. I.

[2] *Martir* in MS.

[3] *capud* in MS.

[4] *quoque* in the *Monasticon*.

[5] *quatenus tota terra illa sit libera et quieta*, in the *Monasticon*.

[6] Omitted in MS.

[7] *inimicos faciendam* only, in the *Monasticon*.

[8] *omne præfatæ* in the *Monasticon*.

[9] *Martiris* in MS.

[10] From this word down to "*inviolabiliter expendatur*" in p. 346, the context is wanting in the *Monasticon*.

A.D. 1433. " jus [1]exercere præsumant; [2]sed omnia quæcunque Ecclesiæ Sancti fuerint, Abbatis solummodo ejusdem monasterii potestati tractanda libere subjaceant. De censu quoque singulis annis per universam Britanniam colligendo, et Sanctæ Romanæ Ecclesiæ, pro stabilitate regni nostri, et salute communi transmittenda, decernimus ut quantum in terra Sancti [3]Martyris provenerit, ab hiis quibus injunctum fuerit ab Abbate, undecunque collectum, nullatenus alias asportetur, [2]sed altari Beati Albani fideliter oblatum, ad utilitatem ejusdem ecclesiæ, secundum quod Abbas decreverit, inviolabiliter expendatur. Et si forte quis [4][infra] ejusdem ecclesiæ potestatem, aut extra, cum Episcopo seu Abbate communis inveniatur, bello, furto, vel fornicatione, aut alio quolibet simili reatu astrictus, semper ea pars pœnæ et emendationis, quæ [5]Regi, Episcopo, Comiti, debetur, ad Beati Albani Monasterium inviolato semper fœdere reddatur. Credo enim, et veraciter confido, quod hæc munificentia non solum [6]mihi meisque, [2]sed etiam universis Anglorum populis, sublimiter [7]profert; quia pro Ejus amore ille miles intrepidus meruit coronari, qui totius mundi pericula passus est suo sanguine expiare. [8]Si autem, quod absit, uspiam, larvarico attractus instinctu, mente subdola hoc machinatus fuerit annullare, quippiam in pejus quam constituimus transvertere, sua pro audacia, a cœtu in hac vita anathematizatur fidelium, et in tremendo Dei examine, astantibus cœlorum agminibus hominumque turmis, necne et horrendis [9]Erebi vernulis, palam cunctis, [10]damnetur

---

[1] *excercere* in MS.

[2] *sct* in MS.

[3] *Martiris* in MS.

[4] Omitted in MS.; supplied from the text in the *Monasticon*.

[5] *Regi vel Episcopo debetur*, in the *Monasticon*.

[6] *michi* in MS.

[7] *proficiet* in the *Monasticon*.

[8] The context from this word down to "*condigne emendaverit*" is wanting in the *Monasticon*.

[9] *Herebi* in MS.

[10] *dampnetur* in MS.

"cum [1] hædis, Averni cruciamenta sine fine luiturus, "nisi ante obitum condigne emendaverit." A.D. 1433.

"Tenor vero posterioris Chartæ talis est.—

Tenor Chartæ Fundationis de Bynham.

Tenor of the Charter of Foundation of the Priory of Bynham.

"Notum sit omnibus, tam futuris quam præsentibus, "quod ego, Petrus Valoniensis, et Alberetha, uxor mea, "concedentibus filiis meis, Wilelmo et Rogero, [2] con-"silio etiam nepotis mei, Walteri, et cæterorum homi-"num et amicorum meorum assensu, etiam et licentia, "et per breve Henrici Regis, domini mei, et Ma-"thildis Reginæ, dono et concedo Deo et Sanctæ "Mariæ, et Sancto Albano, Ecclesiam Sanctæ Mariæ de "Bynham, totumque manerium, [3] in terra, et pratis, et "sylvis, et maresco, et homagio, ita plene sicut tenue-"ram illud manerium a Rege, [4] nihil mihi, vel succes-"soribus meis, in eodem manerio retinens et reservans, "nisi divinæ pietatis retributionem.[5] — Quæ Ecclesia "Sanctæ Mariæ de Bynham eo tenore subjicietur Eccle-"siæ Sancti Albani in Cellam, quo tenore Ecclesia "Sancti Pancratii de Lewis Ecclesiæ Sancti Petri Clu-"niacensis est subjecta; redditura per annos singulos "Ecclesiæ Sancti Albani unam marcam argenti, et non "amplius, et hoc in die Festi Sancti Albani. Quin-"immo, talem libertatem habebit hæc ecclesia per "omnia, sub Ecclesia Sancti Albani, qualem habet "Ecclesia Sancti Pancratii sub Ecclesia Cluniacensi, *et* "*cætera*."

---

[1] In allusion to *Matt.* xxv. 33.

[2] *cocilio* in MS.

[3] *meum, cum pratis et sylvis*, in the *Monasticon* (III., p. 345, ed. Ellis).

[4] *nichil michi* in MS.

[5] This Charter is here continued at considerable length in the *Monasticon*, much of its context being omitted here.

A.D. 1433. "Modo palam constat omnibus quomodo dicta Ecclesia Sancti Pancratii eo tenore Monasterio Cluniacensi subjicitur,—quod ab omni onere collectionis decimalis, auctoritate saltem ordinaria [1] imponendo, totaliter exoneretur. Est enim Cella domus illius, eodemque cum ipsa gaudet privilegio libertatis.

"Patet igitur qualiter Ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ de Bynham, quæ pari tenore Monasterio Sancti Albani est subjecta, ab eodem etiam onere, simili [1] imponendo auctoritate, sit exempta penitus, ac totaliter exonerata.

"Patet etiam per Bullas varias; et primo, per Bullam Papæ Kalixti Secundi, qui primo, juxta varios, scripsisse legitur hujusmodi apices pro exemptione a jurisdictione episcopali. Ipse etenim primitus inter dominos Apostolicos a suo [2] obtinuit consanguineo, Romanorum Imperatore, Henrico Quarto, ut ecclesiæ cathedrales ubique infra suum imperium liberam haberent electionem, liberiusque acciperent electi suas investuras a Romano Pontifice, ac liberius gauderent ubique in suis [3] Diœcesibus, post has investuras, ordinaria jurisdictione. Prius etenim tam Imperatores quam alii principes inferiores investierunt ad libitum tam Præsules quam Abbates, posueruntque ecclesias, de novo per ipsos erectas, in eo in quo placuerat genere libertatis.

"Non enim pro tunc stabat Ecclesia in simili libertate qua nunc, nec forsan editi erant illi Canones qui concedunt Episcopis infra suas [4] Diœceses plenitudinem jurisdictionis. Nam nondum collegit Gratianus monachus sua Decreta, neque compilavit Frater Raymundus sua Decretalia; [5] immo, pro tunc erat corpus juris quasi—[6] 'Rudis indigestaque moles,' sicque

[1] *imponenda* in MS.
[2] *optinuit* in MS.
[3] *Diocesibus* in MS.
[4] *Dioceses* in MS.
[5] *ymo* in MS.
[6] *Ovid, Metam.*, B. I., l. 7.

"permansit diu posterius, quousque per hos, quos jam "diximus, vultum recepit formæ melioris. A.D. 1433.

"Patet insuper per Bullas alias varias; ut, puta, "per Bullam Honorii Secundi; per Bullam Innocentii "Secundi; per Bullam Cœlestini Secundi; per Bullam "Lucii Secundi; per Bullam Eugenii Tertii; per Bul-"lam quoque Anastasii Quarti; et præcipue, per Bullam "Adriani Quarti, qui natione erat Anglicus, natusque "infra territorium Monasterii Sancti Albani, ibique "usque ad tempora ablactationis enutritus.

"Ad secundum, cum sic objicitur,—[1] 'Si Rex ex sua "'posset prærogativa personam unam *et cætera*,'—re-"spôndetur, quod licet modus arguendi non valeat de "forma, pro eo quod non omnino eadem est ratio "partis et totius, nec unum et idem ad hoc et ad "illud sequitur inconveniens, bene tamen de materia "concedi poterit quod deducitur, cum sequela. Quia "sic rediret res ad naturam propriam, fieretque col-"lectio per hos per quos fieri deberet, et per quos "fiebat olim. Nam [2] facto pro hac materia aliquali "scrutinio, licet non satis exquisito, in Scaccario, re-"pertum est ibidem primitus qualiter, in anno regni "Regis Edwardi Secundi sexto, concessa erat eidem "Regi una integra decima, tam in Anglia quam in "Wallia, a toto suo clero, quomodoque totius ipsius "decimæ collectores erant pro tunc Episcopi Londoni-"arum et Lincolniensis.

"Repertum est etiam quomodo, in anno ejusdem "Regis octavo, concessa erat eidem una altera integra "decima a toto Cantuariensis Provinciæ clero, quali-"terque collectores ipsius, saltem in suis [3] Diœcesibus, "erant Episcopi Londoniarum et Norwicensis.

"Repertum est insuper quomodo, in anno ejusdem "Regis undecimo, concessa erat iterum eidem Regi

---

[1] See page 330 *ante*.
[2] *facta* in MS.
[3] *Diocesibus* in MS.

A.D. 1433. "una integra decima ab universo suo clero, qualiter-"que collector ipsius in utraque Provincia fuerat Epi-"scopus Wyntoniensis pro vice illa.

"Repertum est præterea, quomodo in anno sæpe-"dicti Regis quinto-decimo concessi erant eidem Regi, "in defensionem sui regni, quinque denarii de marca, "qualiterque horum denariorum collectores erant seor-"sum singuli quasi regni Præsules in [1] Diœcesibus suis.

"Ex quibus satis evidenter concluditur, quomodo "bene valet sequela illa de materia; utinam ulterius "sic valeret de forma, quod concluderet rem redire "ad naturam propriam, cogeretque Episcopos onerare "de cætero seipsos cum collectione supradicta.

"[2] Sed quod sic omnino non valeat, ostendetur ex "[3] superabundanti ulterius per exempla varia quæ su-"muntur a sacrorum Canonum [4] Glossulis; primo, per "exemplum tale.—Papa, juxta [5] Glossam Sacrorum "Canonum, [6] Nona, Quæstione Tertia, 'Per princi-"'palem,' potest unum deponere Episcopum, vel duos; "et tamen ex hoc non sequitur quod posset eadem "ratione deponere etiam omnes; quia tunc, juxta "eandem [7] Glossulam, nimium perturbaret statum Ec-"clesiæ universalis.

"Secundo, per exemplum istud.—Imperator, juxta "[5] Glossam [8] eandem, ac etiam secundum leges civiles "ibidem allegatas, potest unum vel duos privare suis "[9] servitiis, ab illoque et ab illo auferre res suæ pro-"priæ possessionis; et tamen ex hoc non sequitur "quod sic posset auferre ab omnibus; quia tunc sub-"verteret politicum regimen orbis universalis.

"Tertio, per tale.—Papa, juxta Decretum datum de

---

[1] *Diocesibus* in MS.

[2] *Set* in MS.

[3] *superhabundanti* in MS.

[4] *Glosulis* in MS.

[5] *Glosam* in MS.

[6] As to this quotation from the *Canons*, see the *Corpus Juris Civilis* (Pithou), Paris, 1687, Vol. I. p. 211.

[7] *Glosulam* in MS.

[8] *eamdem* in MS.

[9] *seruinis*, apparently, in MS.

" Matrimoniis, potest nedum illud vel illud matri- A.D. 1433.
" monium, carnali copula nondum secuta, dirimere;
" [1]quinimmo ulterius, ne iste vel iste contrahat cano-
" nice impedire; et tamen ex hoc non sequitur, quod
" posset vel omnia dirimere matrimonia jam contracta,
" vel quod posset singula impedire in posterum contra-
" trahenda; quia tunc perturbaret plurimum ordinem
" legitimæ propagationis.

" Quarto, per tale.—Papa, juxta [2]Glossam de sol-
" vendis Decimis, Capitulo—'Cum a nobis,' potest illi
" vel illi remittere, ne teneatur decimas solvere; nec,
" dum tale concedit privilegium, facit in aliquo, juxta
" eandem [3]Glossulam, contra jus divinum; et tamen
" ex hoc non sequitur quod posset eadem ratione re-
" mittere omnibus, et ex consequenti tollere præceptum
" ad solvendum decimas; quia tunc tolleret nedum jus
" naturale, [1]quinimmo etiam divinum; quod est apud
" Canonistas satis grande inconveniens, ac etiam contra
" positionem omnium Catholicorum. Patet igitur evi-
" denter satis, quomodo modus ille arguendi non est in
" se in aliquo formalis; et propterea, [4]nihil penitus
" contra libertatem Ecclesiæ Sancti Albani concludens.

" Ad tertium, cum sic objicitur—[5]'Rex violans
" 'conditionem suæ Curiæ, cassat consequenter *et*
" '*cætera*,'—respondetur quod non est simile loqui
" de conditione annexa in Curia illa ubi Rex est
" pars, principaleque interesse habens in ea, et de
" Curia illa ubi nec est pars, nec aliquod in ea in-
" teresse habens; quia si in prima sit conditio apposita,
" ideo illi astringitur; quia pure, sponte, et libere, in
" eam assentit, expresseque illam admittens etiam ob-
" servare se velle fatetur. In alia vero nequaquam
" sic; et ideo, salva reverentia objicientium, non facit
" multum ad propositum, quod objicitur in ea parte

[1] *quinymmo* in MS.
[2] *Glosam* in MS.
[3] *Glosulam* in MS.
[4] *nichil* in MS.
[5] See page 330 *ante*.

A.D. 1433. "contra tenorem regiæ libertatis. Non enim, juxta "[1] Carnotensem, ideo princeps legis nexibus dicitur esse "absolutus, quia ei aliquod iniquum, aut suæ promissioni "contrarium, liceat agere; [2] sed quia talis deberet esse "in regimine, qui non timore pœnæ, [3] immo, amore "justitiæ, æquitatem percoleret, [4] nihilque in negotiis "ageret publicis, nisi quod inducit utilitas, aut legis "æquitas persuadet. In omni enim suo regimine te-"netur ipse, secundum [5] Hugonem 'De Sacramentis,' "justitiam percolere, legumque sequi instituta, ac "præter justitiam et æquitatem [6] nihil in minimo ap-"probare. Et ideo, si conditionem aliquam rationabilem "in sua Curia videatur admittere, ipsam tenetur ob-"servare posterius, nec poterit absque transgressione "suæ legis ipsam in aliquo violare. Secus tamen est "de aliis, prout satis clare evidet oculo advertentis.

Responsio Abbatis ad motiva Episcopi Norwycensis.

Answer made by the Abbot to the arguments of the Bishop of Norwich.

"Ad primum motivum Domini Norwycensis, cum "per ipsum objicitur sub hiis verbis,—[7] 'Ille meretur "'regiam libertatem amittere, qui citatus non comparet, "'ubi agi poterit de ipsius regiæ libertatis renovatione. "'Sed sic meretur Prior Prioratus de Bynham, quia "'citatus non comparuit in cleri Convocatione, et ibi "'agi poterit de regiæ libertatis revocatione,'—ergo— "respondetur quomodo minor rationis hujus declinat "satis expresse, pro secunda sui parte, a recta semita "veritatis. Non enim poterit aut clerus in sua Con-"vocatione agere, saltem juridice, ad renovationem "libertatis regiæ, aut Rex in sua Curia in enervationem

[1] John of Salisbury, Bishop of Chartres.

[2] *set* in MS.

[3] *ymmo* in MS.

[4] *nichilque* in MS.

[5] Hugh de Saint Victor, a celebrated Theologian, who died A.D. 1142. Reference is made to his treatise *De Sacramentis* (published in Vol. II. of his works by Migne, Paris, 1854).

[6] *nichil* in MS.

[7] See page 331 *ante*.

"rei vel minimæ in Convocatione determinatæ. Potes- A.D. 1433.
"tates etenim sunt distinctæ, neutraque poterit, se-
"cundum Hugonem de Sancto Victore, sine culpa, de
"potestate alterius usurpare. Scribit [1] etenim ipse in
"Secundo 'De Sacramentis,' Parte Secunda, Capitulo
"Decimo-septimo, quomodo non ideo spiritualis præsidet
"potestas, ut terrenæ in suo jure præjudicet, sicut nec
"ipsa terrena potestas quod spirituali debetur sine
"culpa usurpat. Habet igitur utraque in sua lege
"quod suum est peragere, nullaque debet intromittere
"de jure alterius, aut in aliquo præjudicare. Non enim
"in domo magni patrisfamilias aut intromittit magister
"medicorum de principe militiæ, aut princeps militum
"de magistro medicinæ. Neuter quippe subalternatur
"alteri; et propterea utriusque transgressio judici re-
"servatur superiori. Licet igitur Convocatio agere
"posset contra Regem in hiis quæ pertinent ad spiri-
"tuale regimen, cum teneatur vivere secundum leges
"Ecclesiæ, nequaquam tamen in hiis quæ pertinent
"ad potestatem terrenam, cum in hac infra regnum
"non novit se superiorem habere.

"Ad primum, cum sic objicitur in eodem—[2] 'Abbas in
"'Convocatione cleri reclamavit ore tenus, et non in
"'scriptis; et talis reclamatio apud juristas invalida
"'censetur, et ineffectualis,'—respondetur quomodo, se-
"cundum juristas bene doctos, casus sunt varii in qui-
"bus sufficit reclamare ore tenus, licet scriptum deficiat
"instrumenti."[3]—

[1] *etem* in MS.

[2] See p. 331, *ante*.

[3] At this point (fol. 99 b) the context stops short, and nearly a page is left vacant, some further steps in the Abbot's argument having been intended, no doubt, to be supplied.

A.D. 1433. *Processus totius laboris Episcoporum in Convocatione cleri contra Abbatem, ipsiusque Abbatis contra eosdem.*

The Bishops are indignant, and meet in Convocation at St. Paul's, to take measures against the Abbot and the Prior.

Interea etiam, dum dictus Abbas tam potenter defendebat causam sui Prioris, infremuerunt vehementer in visceribus omnes quasi regni Præsules. Convenientes apud Sanctum Paulum per viam Convocationis, in unum meditati fuerunt varia, Deo tamen disponente, finaliter inania, adversus jam dictum Abbatem, adversusque exiguum Priorem suum. Meditati enim fuerunt primo, quomodo reclamationem, quam Abbas pro defensione sui Prioris prætenderat, possent totaliter destruere, probareque nullam talem per ipsum Abbatem in Convocatione cleri factam fuisse. Secundo, cum in hac sua probatione deficerent, qualiter ipsam reclamationem invalidam ineffectualemque in jure Ecclesiæ reddere possent. Tertio, cum etiam in illo errarent, quomodo conditionem [1] præjudicialem alias in concessione decimarum annexam rursus possent amittere, sicque vincula regiarum Litterarum Patentium dirumpere, projicereque totaliter a suis [2] cervicibus illud servitutis jugum, quo coartantur in suis [3] Diœcesibus personas limitatas, et nequaquam [4] indifferenter omnes, deputare collectores decimarum.

They are foiled in their attempt, by false testimony, to prove that the Abbot had made no protest in Convocation.

[5] Sed in hiis omnibus Deus ille, qui habitat in cœlis, irridebat eos. Quia dum ipsi pro primo adducerent plures ex clero testes fragiles, ne dicatur falsos, ad testificandum cum ipsis, quomodo nec Abbas præsens in fine Convocationis fuerat, nec ullam contra dictam conditionem, dum legebatur in publico, reclamationem faciebat, mox, quasi in ira eis locutus fuisset Dominus, steterunt attoniti omnes, erubescebantque vehementer de testificationibus suis. Nam in testificatione omnium ita testificantium, extraxit Abbas de sinu suo suam, per

---

[1] *prijudicialem* in MS.
[2] *servicibus* in MS.
[3] *Diocesibus* in MS.
[4] *indeferenter* in MS.
[5] *Set* in MS.

scribam Convocationis redactam in scriptis, reclamationem, tradensque eam Prolocutori cleri, rogavit ut alta et intelligibili voce legeret; quatenus etsi non verbis aut sermonibus, scriptis tamen, et instrumentis, credentia dari deberet. Qui vir, existens Abbati multum benevolus, multum benevole eam suscepit, multumque distincte et aperte, ita ut audirent omnes, et præcipue Dominus Norwicensis, ipsam perlegit. Et erat in brevibus suæ lecturæ tenor talis.— A.D. 1433.

Tenor of such Protest, or Reclamation, reduced to writing by the scribe of Convocation, on the occasion of its being made.

"Memorandum, quod in Convocatione prælatorum et "cleri Provinciæ Cantuariæ, per Reverendissimum in "Christo Patrem et Dominum, Dominum Henricum, "Dei gratia, Cantuariæ Archiepiscopum, totius Angliæ "Primatem, et Apostolicæ Sedis Legatum, in Ecclesia "Cathedrali Sancti Pauli, Londoniis, celebrata, dieque "Lunæ, quinto-decimo die Septembris, anno Domini "millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo secundo, inchoata, et usque ad et in diem Mercurii, vicesimum quartum diem ejusdem mensis Septembris, continuata, inter "cætera in eadem Convocatione ordinata, concessa fuit "Domino Regi medietas unius integræ decimæ, certis "terminis, ac cum certis exceptionibus, levanda et "solvenda, prout in eadem concessione plenius continetur. Quæ quidem concessio, in quadam [1] papyri "cedula inscripta redacta, dicto die Mercurii per partem cleri prædicti præfato Reverendissimo Patri "et Domino Archiepiscopo exhibita fuit; et, inter "exceptiones in eadem concessione contentas, scripta "fuit clausula sequens;—'Proviso quod nullus collector "'dictæ medietatis decimæ, aut partis ipsius, deputandus, obtentu cujusvis immunitatis aut privilegii "'regii, in ea parte concessi, aut concedendi, a collectione dictæ medietatis decimæ, vel partis ejusdem, "'prout ipsum collectorem deputari contigerit, quovis- "'modo debeat excusari.' Qua quidem concessione,

[1] *papiri* in MS.

A.D. 1433. "sicut præmittitur, in scriptis redacta et exhibita, ac "coram prælatis et clero prædictis, de mandato præ- "fati Reverendissimi Patris Archiepiscopi, publice per- "lecta, incontinenti venerabilis Pater, Johannes, Abbas "Monasterii Sancti Albani, provisioni prædictæ recla- "mavit, contradixit, ac eidem expresse dissensit, asse- "rendo publice tunc ibidem, quod provisio illa sibi, "suæque domui ac monasterio, fuit et est præjudici- "alis et derogatativa, ac contra libertates et privilegia "per prædecessores Domini Regis nunc sibi suæque "domui, Monasterio, indulta et concessa.—Et ego, "Henricus Penwortham, clericus, Notarius Publicus, in "dicta Convocatione actorum scriba, præfatis reclama- "tioni, contradictioni, et dissensioni, per præfatum "venerabilem Patrem, ut præmittitur, factis, præsens, "personaliter interfui, easque sic fieri vidi et audivi; "et ideo, in fidem et testimonium in hac parte ex- "hibendum, mea propria manu hic subscripsi, et meum "manuale apposui, per dictum Dominum Abbatem "rogatus et requisitus."

On this protest being read, the Bishops are struck with consternation.

Audientes autem Præsules hanc lectam coram ipsis reclamationem, stabant muti omnes, quasi non habuissent ulterius linguas ad loquendum. Stabat etiam et clerus, non aliter in suo vultu consternatus, quam stare solent testes coram judice, quando convincuntur, in favorem partis, falsum testimonium protulisse. Quod Abbas intuens, convertit faciem suam ad eos, loquebaturque dicens,—"Ecce! semen Canaan, et non Judæ. "Ecce! quomodo decepit vos species, coegitque recedere "a planissima veritate. Jam enim, etsi non ex ore "proprio, sub sufficienti tamen recordo, convicti statis "super hiis omnibus in quibus contra meam reclama- "tionem contestati estis. Pudeat igitur vos [1] in poste- "rum ad tam probrosum facinus, in lapidationem "innocentis, aperire os vestrum. Non enim animi est

The Abbot rebukes them.

[1] *imposterum* in MS.

"sensati testari prius quam cognoscere; neque pectoris A.D. 1433.
"est maturi loqui prius in causa quam informari. Prius "igitur, si viri vel sensati vel maturi sitis, cognoscatis in causa, quam aut loqui aut testari de cætero "præsumatis."

The Abbot leaves the Convocation, but returns the next day.

Et hiis dictis recessit Abbas ad id tempus, non aliter lætificatus in visceribus, quam, quando dividunt spolia, lætari solent victores. Rediens tamen in crastino, et reperiens Episcopos omnes stantes sursum, cum Archipræsule, in privato loco, cœpit suam lætitiam commutare in tristitiam, moxque per moram Concilii sinistra contra sua auspicia suspicari. Nec fefellit eum sua suspicio; quia in tractatu pro tunc habito ita inflexerant cor dicti Archipræsulis, ut ad breve regium, in causa Certiorationis super reclamatione sibi directum, subtiliori modo quo sufficeret, rescriberet pro invalidatione ipsius. [1] Sed sive per seductores, sive veraces, sive per infamiam seu bonam famam, omnia tamen, Altissimo gratias, cooperabantur Abbati in bonum, omniaque, Deo propitio, promovebant non mediocriter causam suam. Nam in quantum Archiepiscopus in sua certioratione sibi obesse voluit, in tantum sibi in ea profuit; in illoque in quo suam causam infirmare studuit, in ipso eam sanam reddidit, dum, in favorem Præsulum, reclamationem per Abbatem factam invalidam, secundum suum judicium, esse certioravit.

He is alarmed by new machinations; which, however, are thwarted.

The Certificate of the Archbishop of Canterbury is rejected by the Judges, as being insufficient and invalid.

Nam convenientibus pro eadem causa apud [2] Fratres Prædicatores omnibus regni Judicibus, Baronibusque de Scaccario, lectisque coram ipsis tam brevi regio quam Certificatorio Domino Cantuariensis, tandem, post artam exactamque examinationem, rejiciebatur illud Certificatorium, tanquam in se insufficiens, et omnino invalidum; velutque editum potius in favorem partis, quam ad testificandum in defensam pauperis plenam, coram Domino, veritatem. Quod Episcopi audientes, intelli-

[1] *Set* in MS.

[2] See p. 328, *ante*, Note [2].

A.D. 1433. gentesque se jam bina vice incidisse in laqueos quos paraverant, in duobusque illis fuisse victos in quibus se reportasse victoriam firmissime æstimabant, ut non vincerentur, [1] immo magis, vincerent, finaliter in tertio, tam clam quam palam, laborabant cum toto posse suo; palam quippe, inter seipsos, [2] apudque prælatos cæteros, qui, timore ducti, non audebant contradicere desideriis suis; clam vero, erga alios inferiores de clero, qui, ut plurimum, promptiores sunt ad turbandum quam tuendum pauperem in privilegio suo.

The Bishops finding themselves defeated, change their plans.

Certioratus siquidem Abbas de hiis omnibus laboribus, laboravit etiam et ipse, secundum extremum suæ potentiæ, quómodo et labores labore confunderet, et bis victos revinceret iterum tertio, finaliterque victoriam reportaret. Accedensque ad illos qui de Domo dicuntur esse Inferiori, temporibus Convocationis, porrigebat ipsis quamdam Supplicationem; cujus tenor sequitur, in hiis verbis.—

The Abbot determines, if possible, to thwart their plans.

"Venerabilibus et egregiis viris in clero præsentis "[3] Synodi congregatis, supplicat vester benevolus, Jo-"hannes, Sancti Albani Abbas, quatenns cum ipse "per regias Litteras Patentes, ei ex sincera et singu-"lari devotione concessas, fuerit et sit, ac esse debeat, "a quacunque collectione decimæ, quintæ-decimæ, aut "taxæ alterius cujuscunque, liber penitus, et immunis, "nec possit aut debeat in ea parte per aliquem one-"rari, velitis cum ea moderatione in hac [4] Synodo "procedere, ne quicquam in præjudicium libertatis et "immunitatis suæ hujusmodi, per appositionem ali-"cujus conditionis aut provisionis derogatoriæ, contra "legem perfectæ caritatis, videamini attentare; quod-"que clausulam illam provisionis, sive conditionis, præ-"judicialis, quæ, contra dictas illius libertates, in ultima "Convocatione minus juste adjecta est, dignemini jus-

He presents a Supplication to the Lower House of Convocation.

---

[1] *ymmo* in MS.
[2] *aputque* in MS.
[3] *Sinodi* in MS.
[4] *Sinodo* in MS.

"tius revocare; consideratione Dei et sacrarum legum, A.D. 1433.
"quæ docent [1] nihil per vos in alterum fieri, quod vo-
"bis nequaquam velitis inferri; et sacrorum Canonum,
"qui decernunt unumquemque finibus propriis con-
"tentari, et limites non protendere ad injuriam proxi-
"morum."

The Prolocutor takes the votes of the Lower House; which are adverse to the Abbot.

Lecta siquidem Supplicatione coram omnibus, factoque posterius per Prolocutorem vocum scrutinio per circuitum, ut est moris, mox tot et tantas negationes susceperat, quod instare ulterius per id medium opus omnino supervacuum reputaret; accedensque ad Abbatem, intimabat sibi multum benevole mentium malivolentiam, contrarietatemque societatis suæ; [2] consuluitque ut aliud quæreret juris remedium; quia non videbat, ut asseruit, quomodo per istud impetrare posset propositum suum. Cui mox Abbas adquiescens, fieri sibi fecit quamdam protestationem in forma juris; gradiensque ad suos contradictores, protestabatur publice coram eis in hiis verbis.—

The Abbot addresses a Protest to the Lower House of Convocation.

"In Dei nomine, Amen.—Coram vobis, viris vene-
"rabilibus in hac præsenti Convocatione prælatorum
"et cleri Provinciæ Cantuariæ [3] Synodaliter congrega-
"tis, ego, Johannes, Abbas Monasterii Sancti Albani,
"Sedi Apostolicæ immediate subjecti, dico, allego, ac
"palam et publice protestor et propono in hiis scrip-
"tis, quod cum auctoritate et vigore privilegiorum et
"libertatum Monasterio meo, Cellis, et Prioratibus,
"eidem annexis sive subjectis, per Sacrosanctam Sedem
"Apostolicam, ac Christianissimos Reges et Principes
"regni Angliæ, concessorum, ac debite confirmatorum,
"[4] a collectione cujuscunque exactionis, tributi, subsidii,
"concessionis, sive decimæ, seu partis ejusdem, quali-
"tercunque levandæ, fuerim et sum liber prorsus, pari-
"ter et immunis; hujusmodique libertate et immuni-

[1] *nichil* in MS.
[2] *consiluitque* in MS.
[3] *Sinodaliter* in MS.
[4] *ac* in MS.

A.D. 1433. "tate usus et gavisus fuerim, per tempus et tempora "cujus contrarii memoria hominum non existit, sicque "utor et gaudeo in præsenti.—Quare, si in præsenti "Convocatione [1]prælatorum et cleri Provinciæ Can-"tuariæ antedictæ, per vos, Reverendissimum Patrem, "celebrata, aliquid præjudiciale, derogatorium, seu "contrarium, quomodocunque seu qualitercunque, sive "per viam conditionis, addictionis, provisionis, excep-"tionis, vel aliam quamcunque, privilegiis, libertatibus, "et immunitatibus, Monasterii, Cellarum, et Priora-"tuum, meorum prædictorum, concedi, statui, provideri, "seu ordinari, contigerit, ego, Abbas prædictus, pro "me meisque Cellis ac Prioratibus prædictis, [2]dissen-"tio, reclamo, ac contradico, ac sic dissentire, recla-"mare, et contradicere, volo in futurum, meis prædictis "privilegiis, secundum quod, ex fidelitate præfati jura-"menti astringor, firmiter inhærendo. Protestor in-"super de addendo seu minuendo, secundum quod "negotii necessitas exigit et requirit."

Attempts are made to interrupt him; but he persists in reading the Protest.

Dum autem Abbas hanc prædictam Protestationem inchoaret legere, mox illi pene omnes, quasi in furore suo conturbasset eos Dominus, cœperunt tumultuose inter se agere, evomereque verba garrula interruptionis. [3]Sed Abbas nihilominus, lecturam suam continuans, perlegit eam integraliter a principio usque in finem, et postea, in brevibus illis valefaciens, perrexit inde usque ad Domum Superiorem; ibique, coram Domino Archiepiscopo, prælatisque omnibus ibidem præsentibus, protestabatur rursus in hiis verbis.—

Protest addressed by the Abbot to the Upper House of Convocation.

"In Dei nomine, Amen.—Coram vobis, Reverendis-"simo in Christo Patre et Domino, Domino Henrico, "Dei gratia, Cantuariæ Archiepiscopo, totius Angliæ "Primate, et Apostolicæ Sedis Legato, in præsenti Con-"vocatione cleri Provinciæ vestræ Cantuariæ Præsi-

[1] The words "*per vos aliquid præ-judiciale*" are inserted here in MS., evidently by inadvertence.

[2] *dissensio* in MS.

[3] *Set* in MS.

"dente, ego, Johannes, Abbas exempti Monasterii A.D. 1433.
"Sancti Albani, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis
"[1]Diœcesis, salvis [2]mihi Monasterio, Domibus, Prioribus, personis meis, exemptionibus, privilegiis, et indultis, tam per sanctissimos Romanos Pontifices, quam per regni Angliæ Christianissimos Principes, ad divini cultus augmentum, concessis, dico, allego, et in hiis scriptis propono, protestans publice, palam, et expresse, quod per meam personalem, aut alicujus mei procuratoris, comparitionem, aut aliqua per me vel ipsum dicta, dicenda, seu proponenda, non est intentionis meæ a dictis exemptionibus, privilegiis, et indultis, quovismodo recedere, [3]sed eisdem firmiter inhærere. Et si aliqua dixerim vel fecerim, dixerit vel fecerit procurator meus, quæ præsenti protestationi meæ contrarium sapere videantur, volo et protestor quod pro non dictis et non factis penitus habeantur. Hac protestatione præmissa, dico quod licet major pars cleri vestræ Cantuariæ Provinciæ aliquam decimam, medietatem, quartam, seu aliquam quotam ejusdem, sive quantam, sub aliquibus provisionibus, modis, conditionibus, diebus, et exceptionibus, ad, vel in, subventionem necessitatum Serenissimi in Christo Principis, Domini nostri Regis, concesserit, (quæ tamen concessio, sic modificata, [2]mihi, Monasterio, Domibus, Cellis, Prioribus, seu personis meis prædictis, præjudicialis, et privilegiis meis, a Summis Pontificibus et regni Angliæ Christianissimis Principibus indultis [2]mihi ac locis et personis prædictis, derogatoria suspicatur), ipsis provisionibus, modis, et conditionibus, in quantum derogare videantur privilegiis antedictis, saltem, quoad collectionem decimæ ac aliarum suprascriptarum, ex certa scientia, contradico et dissentio palam, publice, et

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.
[2] *michi* in MS.
[3] *set* in MS.

A.D. 1433. "expresse, in hiis scriptis. Et protestor, ut moris est, "videlicet, de addendo et minuendo, *et cætera.*"

The Bishops attempt to retain the clause in the grant by Convocation, obnoxious to the Abbot's privileges.

Finiente siquidem Abbate, cœperunt Episcopi varii etiam pro jure suæ ecclesiæ protestari, instareque ulterius penes clerum, quatenus nullo modo permitterent Abbatem habere in rejectione clausulæ intentum suum. Quod ipse percipiens, comparuit ibidem de die in diem deinceps, et semper, cum necesse fuerat, opposuit verba reclamationis. Tandem vero, veniente Convocationis die ultimo, lectisque coram Domino Archiepiscopo singulis actibus Convocationis, mox cum venisset lector ad clausulam illam præjudicialem super collatione decimarum, exsurrexit Abbas, protestabaturque iterum jam tertio, in hiis verbis.—

The Abbot addresses a third Protest to the Convocation.

"In Dei nomine, Amen.—Coram vobis, Reverendissimo in Christo Patre et Domino, Domino Henrico, "Dei gratia, Cantuariæ Archiepiscopo, totius Angliæ "Primate, et Apostolicæ Sedis Legato, in præsenti "Convocatione cleri Provinciæ vestræ Cantuariæ Præsidente, ego, Johannes, Abbas exempti Monasterii Sancti "Albani, *ut supra, et cætera,* dico quod quia de novo "ad meam devenit notitiam, quod clerus Provinciæ "vestræ Cantuariæ, ad subventionem Regis nostri "regni, et Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, unam quartam et medietatem unius integræ decimæ, ad certos annos "solvendas, concesserit, ita quod nullus, prætextu alicujus privilegii regii, a collectione earundem debeat "excusari, ideo, quia ista concessio tendere videtur in "mei monasterii, Priorum, et Cellarum mearum, ac "personarum ipsorum, non modicum præjudicium, ac "in [1] damnum coronæ Domini nostri Regis, eidem concessioni, quatenus me vel Priores Cellarum mearum "ad collectionem dictarum quartæ et medietatis artare "videtur, [2] dissentio et contradico, ac reclamo, ex certa "scientia, in hiis scriptis."

---

[1] *dampnum* in MS.

[2] *dissensio* in MS.

Facta autem hac Protestatione, requisivit Abbas e directo, et in publico, scribam Convocationis, quatenus super singulis suis Protestationibus instrumentum componeret, insereretque omnia verba sua reclamatoria in scripturis suis. Et ita finaliter, in tertio, prævaluit contra suos æmulos, recessitque, Altissimo gratias, victor feliciter, cum triumpho.

A.D. 1433.

He requests the scribe of Convocation to record his Protests; and then departs in triumph.

Finitis prœliis guerræ triplicis, cleri, videlicet, Scaccarii, et disputationis, reportatoque ab omnibus, per gratiam Illius, qui dat virtutem et fortitudinem ad vincendum in causis justis, illo trophæi spolio, quod confutare similes solet æmulos, et adhuc, in perpetuam rei memoriam, dependet in hoc monasterio nostro, cœpit posterius Abbas congratulanter agere inter confratres, exponereque, inter cætera, quomodo inter personas omnes, tam adversantes quam benevolas, in materia sua, fuerunt tres præ aliis, quæ nunquam, licet propter causam aliam et aliam, labi poterant, aut evelli, a memoria ejus.

The Abbot discusses the features of the contest with the brethren; in reference, more especially, to three persons concerned therein.

Et harum prima erat pars actrix, Dominus, videlicet, Willelmus Alnewik, Episcopus Norwicensis, qui prælationis temporibus adeo ferox pugnaxque fuerat, ac audacia plenus, quod nec jaculo rationis, nec gladio [1] exhortationis, nec aliquo alio hujusmodi prœliationis instrumento, retrorsum volebat recedere; [2] immo verius, ut alter gigas inexorabilis, instare semper audaciter incessanterque, pro viribus, in annullationem regiæ libertatis, ac, ex consequenti, in captivationem supradicti sui Prioris, decertare. Et propterea, ut ipsum apud illos, in forma qua demeruit, inculpatum redderet, præter alia varia super ipsius inexorabilitate immobilitateque elocuta, deflexit sermonem in personam ipsius, metriceque proponens invexit contra eum, sub hiis verbis.—

William Alnewik, Bishop of Norwich, his most acrimonious opponent.

---

[1] *exortationis* in MS.

[2] *ymmo* in MS.

A.D. 1433.

Verses addressed by the Abbot to the Bishop of Norwich.

" Pastor magnifice, vellem te magnificare,
" Viscera tincta [1] Styge si scires mollificare:
" Si scires precibus mansuescere flebilitatis,
" Vellem te cœtibus conjungere sanctificatis.
" Si, veluti lapides quondam, sub carmine Lini,
" Fiebant molles, cupiebant celtæque findi,
" Aut, velut Alecto mansuescebat furiendo,
" Quum peteret Manes, et psalleret aptius Orpheus,
" Velles incautum [2] rogitatu flectere votum,
" Vellem dulcisonis te magnificare Camœnis,
" Et patrem patrum vocitare, piumque, modestum.
" Sed quia nec cithara, [3] lyra, psalteriumve, viella,
" Scit semel accensam tibi tollere pectoris iram,
" Aut odium mentis, licet oret lacryma flentis;
" Hinc, quanquam modicam, pro proposita [4] comœdia
" Describam [5] satyram, canet hanc subrauca [6] Thalia.
" [7] Nomen quale geris, in facto tale mereris,
" Talis es et more, qualis vocitaris ab ore.
" Quid sonat utrumque, per vulgus si reseretur,
" Dicet quidcunque latius ab arte loquetur.
" Nil nisi velle grave tibi signat nomen utrumque,
" Nam non 'Willelmus' quia vir es diceris almus,
" Nec quia more vires, 'Alwik' recte vocitaris,
" [8] Immo magis, quia vis gravis est tua mota volun-
" tas,

---

[1] *Stige* in MS.

[2] Sic in MS.

[3] *lira* in MS.

[4] *commedia* in MS.

[5] *satiram* in MS.

[6] *Talia* in MS.

[7] A marginal Note is here added, in a somewhat later hand:—" *Nota,* " *quod Præsul iste tam gratus ac* " *gratiosus dicto Abbati legitur pos-* " *terius fuisse, quod ipsum, post-* " *quam resignaverat, diligeret ut* " *fratrem, ac gratiose plurimum con-* " *tra successoris malitiam defensa-* " *ret. Interpretentur igitur in me-* " *lius omnia quæ hic scribuntur in* " *ignominiam ipsius.*" The Note was written probably between the Abbot's resignation in 1440, and his re-election as Abbot in 1450. William Alnewik died, Bishop of Lincoln, in 1449.

[8] *Ymo* in MS.

"Nec scis ab obliquo prece quavis cedere cœpto. A.D. 1433.
"In male promissis nec verba nec acta rescindis,
"In meliusve tuum mutas revocabile votum.
"Non sic lex Canonis docet, aut te regula juris,
"[1] Immo magis normam fert in rogitatibus istam,—
"'Si bona sit, bene stet res, pro qua tu rogiteris,
"'Si mala, mens variet, decet ut te sic modereris.'
"Ad veniam pronus, ubi culpa rogat venialis,
"Est vir quisque bonus, præsertim pontificalis;
"Ast acer in pœnis et felle, saturque rigore,
"Est malus in frenis vitii, nec dignus honore.
"Quod docui disce, nec discere jam pudeat te;
"Est oleum vino languentibus aptius [2] aspro,
"Virgaque vulnifico plus culpis grata flagello;
"Corrigit offensas data sæpeque gratia gratis,
"Quam facit ex torta rigor, aut pietate remota.
"Si tibi propitium velis esse Deum pietatis,
"Expedit ut victum plerumque feras ruditatis.
"Mundus cum plures gignit quam flumina pisces
"Indoctos homines, forsan meus est Prior unus,
"Hinc [3] infrunitis alias ignoscito factis,
"Nec semper subitis ea puniat ultio scriptis.
"Parcere nam stratis vult nobilis ira leonis;
"Tu parcas et eis, qui feris sis melior ipsis.
"Quod si doctrinis adquiescere spreveris istis,
"Tunc similis venia quam tu flenti tribuisti,
"Sit tibi, non alia, quia non aliter meruisti.
"Gratia propitio sit laus ac gloria Christo,
"Vincere de tanto qui fecit nos inimico."

Secunda persona erat Dominus Radulphus Crownwelle, Thesaurarius regni, qui viis et viribus quibus valuit pugnabat pro parte Episcopi, potenterque plurimum causam ipsius defendit: et propterea etiam in ipsum scripsit Abbas paucula invectiva, per hunc modum.—

Sir Ralph Crownwelle (Cromwell), the Treasurer, a strong supporter of the Bishop.

[1] *Ymmo* in MS.
[2] For *aspero*.
[3] Sic in MS.

A.D. 1433.

Verses addressed by the Abbot to him.

"Lex detestatur quod judex pars habeatur;
"[1] Sed tu, Radulphe, pudeat, quod es unus uterque.
"Pars est pecunia mercede retentus iniqua,
"Censor ab officio, duo sunt hæc obvia justo.
"Justus enim pariles tenet curvamine lances,
"Judiciique precem, pretium rejicit que favorem.
"Pupillis, viduis, servis miserisque, magistris,
"Præsidet æqualis lex hæc, lex judicialis.
"Hinc bene justitiam surdam, cœcam quoque, [2] man-
"cam,
"Dixerunt veteres, propter dictas rationes.
"Nescit surda precem, nec cernit cœca potentem,
"Manca manuque caret, qua munera prendere posset.
"Hanc ergo recolas, hanc, judex, semper honores,
"Judicioque suam statuas tibi mente figuram.
"Hesperus in stellis, carbunculus est et in ipsis
"Quæ lucent gemmis, virtutes præterit omnes.
"Ipsius ergo sequi doctrinas, et moderari
"Convenit; in reliquis hanc mittere ad intima mentis.
"Judex cum sedeas, si mobilis esse rogeris,
"Te moveat pietas, docet hæc ut propitieris.
"Si moneant alia favor, aut amor, aut manus alta,
"Contineas animum, non est jus hiis violandum.
"Sola facit licitam pietas rem mobilitatem.
"Jam tibi dogma dedi melius quod quam didicisti,
"Discere nunc poteris re quomodo justificabis,
"Jus jurisque tuos errores corriget omnes.
"Ast quia lex nullam culpam dimittit inultam,
"Hinc invectiva volo post hæc scribere pauca,
"[3] Symbolicisque tuum [4] notulis depromere nomen.
"'Ra'-rapis assidue, 'dul'-deses diceris esse,
"'Phe'-[5] Phetonteis ut casibus excrucieris.
"'Crum'-crustas inopis edis, et micas locupletis,

[1] *Set* in MS.
[2] *mancham* in MS.
[3] *Simbolicisque* in MS.
[4] *notilis* in MS.
[5] Correctly "*Phaethonteis.*"

" 'Welle' fontana bibis, quæ sunt in toxica juris; A.D. 1433.
" Sicque tui sterilis est [1] syllaba nominis omnis."

Tertia vero persona erat Dominus Johannes Juyn, Baro Capitalis de Scaccario; qui vir erat justus, mansuetus, et rectus, inflexibiliterque residens in tribunali suo; et propterea, quia ita absque declinatione aliqua in causa ipsius sedit, ideo ulterius Abbas, in perpetuam collaudationem ipsius, ista pauca commendatitia scripsit.—

Sir John Juyn, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, a man of high character.

Verses addressed to him by the Abbot, in his praise.

" Junius es dictus, juvenum mensi similaris,
" Moribus es pictus, justus, rectus reputaris;
" Es laudis [2] Æacus, es judiciis [3] Rhadamanthus,
" Arbitriis [4] Minos; es solus, quod simul omnes
" Tres isti fuerant, dum causas resque regebant.
" Non miserum rejicis, miserandum non reprehendis,
" Nec parvum reprobas, vultum procerum nec
" honoras.
" Non te flectit amor, non ira, favor, sive terror,
" Justitiæ libram quin penses omnibus æquam,
" Judiciique gravem teneas sub pondere lancem.
" Hæc loquor expertus, quia nuper quando sedebas,
" Censor eras certus, nec iniquum ferre volebas.
" Pulsabant varii, pretium que preces mediabant,
" Transibant vacui, res, spesque, fides, vetitabant.
" Hinc pro judicio tibi sit laus, gloria, Christo,
" Et pro perpetuo metro memoreris in isto.
" Junius et Julius, anni mensesque totius,
" Es, fueras, et eris semper, dum justus haberis;
" Justitiam varies, mox Janus, Junie, fies."

Post hæc paucula metrorum carmina taliter qualiter, licet exiliter, in laudem et memoriam supradicti Justiciarii decantata, transmisit Abbas ei ulterius, de deliberatione sui Conventus, hos spiritualis apices fraternationis.—

The Abbot writes to the Chief Baron, admitting him and his wife to the fraternity of the Convent.

[1] *sillaba* in MS.
[2] *Eachus* in MS.
[3] *Radamantus* in MS.
[4] *Mynos* in MS.

A.D. 1433.

The Abbot's Letter, on this occasion.

"Viro venerabili et devoto, Domino Johanni Juyn, "Militi, et Capitali de Scaccario Domini Regis Baroni, Johannes, miseratione divina, Abbas exempti "Monasterii Sancti Albani, totusque Conventus ejusdem loci, salutem, gratiam, et successum, sicque "transire per bona temporalia, ut tandem, post completum transitum, pervenire poteritis ad æterna.— "Præhonorabilis Domine, et Judex merito pro vestro "consortio in judiciis præferende.—Et regulis rationis "instruimur, ab honestatisque moribus informamur, "quod singulis quamvis nostris benevolis teneamur "indies effundere apud Altissimum suffragia pietatis, "pro hiis tamen signanter amplius, magisque specifice, qui in nostrorum tuitionem jurium ascenderunt, viriliter ex adverso, interque labores varios ac "vexationes, nullatenus, terrore partis adversæ, respexerunt retro. Quocirca, pater ac frater præhonorabilis, dum recenter reponimus ante oculos nostræ "mentalis commemorationis, quantas, quam gravesque "ac fatigabiles, vos in persona vestra sustinuistis vexationes ac labores pro exigua causa nostra, quamque "mente stabili fortique animo stetistis inter ventos "varios, ac [1]multifarios verborum impulsus, semper "inflexibilis in judicio vestro, cogimur nedum Altissimo gratias reddere, qui talem, pendente causa nostra, concesserat judicem ad tuitionem pauperum in "Scaccario residere; [2]quinimmo ulterius, quicquid scimus, possumus, aut sufficimus, impendere in complacentiam vestræ paternitatis præhonorandæ. Et quia "ad præsens docti stamus quomodo pro labore corporali magis spiritualiter quam temporaliter desideratis vobis retribui, ideo tam vobis quam præclaræ "Dominæ, Dominæ N., uxori vestræ, per modum hujusmodi spiritualis retributionis, ex toto corde, ex "tota mente, ex omnibusque nostris viribus, conce-

[1] *multipharios* in MS. | [2] *quinymmo* in MS.

" dimus beneficium nostræ fraternitatis, participatio- " nem, videlicet, precum omnium, quæ, sive de die, " sive de nocte, fiunt nobiscum magis devote, aut in " collegiis Cellarum nostrarum. In cujus concessionis " evidens signum, evidentissimamque confirmationem, " sigilla nostra patentia duximus præsentibus concor- " diter apponenda."

A.D. 1433.

[1] *Processus grandis et solemnis in causa tuitoriæ appellationis.*

Finiente anno duodecimo, et succedente prælationis dicti Abbatis decimo-tertio, succrevit simul cum eo quædam primitus modica [2] scintilla litigii, [3] sed posterius, alimenta unctuosa reperiens, in flammas evasit, adeo grandes, quod vigore sui incendii pene totam conflagrasset Curiam Archidiaconi, nisi celerius succurrisset Dominus Abbas, et in illius extinctionem apposuisset suas adjutrices manus. Et incendii hujus erat in brevibus occasio talis.—

Another cause arises, for great litigation, A.D. 1433,4.

Dudum, circa annum Domini millesimum quadringentesimum tricesimum tertium, hoc est, circa annum prælationis Johannis Abbatis tertium-decimum, citatus fuerat, et summonitus, quidam Ricardus Whitman, de Parochia de Rikmersworthe, exemptæ jurisdictionis Sancti Albani, ad comparendum ad certum diem coram religioso viro, Willelmo Alnewike, Archidiacono ejusdem jurisdictionis exemptæ, in Ecclesia Conventuali [4] apud Sanctum Albanum, ad respondendum Willelmo Creke, generoso, in causa scandali, sive diffamationis; super qua, ut iste Willelmus asseruit, ille Ricardus nequiter infideliterque diffamavit eum. Quo die veniente, cum nec dictus Ricardus, nec aliquis

Richard Whitman is summoned to appear before the Archdeacon of St. Alban's, on a charge of scandal or defamation.

On his non-appearance, he is

[1] *Processus grandis et solemnis in causa tuitoriæ appellationis.*—Superscription to folios 103 a–130 b.

[2] *sintilla* in MS.

[3] *set* in MS.

[4] *aput* in MS.

A.D. 1433,4. Pronounced contumacious, and debarred from ingress to the church.

alius pro ipso, procuratorio nomine, compareret, seu comparere vellet, tandem, prius tam alta et intelligibili voce in valvis ecclesiæ præconizatum, expectatumque diutius quam dictant jura, pronunciavit dictus Archidiaconus eum contumacem, in pœnamque suæ contumaciæ privavit eum ab ingressu ecclesiæ, ac decretum suspensionis tulerat contra eum.

Whitman, after taking advice, appoints his proctor, and appeals to the Court of Rome, and the Court of Arches.

Quod dictus Ricardus audiens, perrexit protinus cum spiritu recalcitrationis ad viros pravi sensus perversique [1] consilii, petiitque ab ipsis aliquod remedium, in [2] annullationem dictæ [3] suspensionis, pro congruo [4] selario, sibi dari. Qui litem libentius amplexantes quam legem, gladiumque cupientes mittere potius inter partes quam pacem, perversum, in suam confusionem, dabant ei [5] consilium; persuadebantque ut ad provocandum et appellandum sibi constitueret procuratorem; cujus ope et auxiliis omnes, ut illi affirmaverant, declinare posset supradicti Archidiaconi molestationes. Qui, illis animo gaudenti [6] consentiens, perrexit protinus ad quemdam Ecclesiæ Sancti Albani [7] alumnum, [8] sed degenerem, eumque suum procuratorem constituens, appellavit ad Curiam Romanam, et pro tuitione ad Curiam de Arcubus, hoc est, ad Curiam Cantuariensem.

The Archdeacon sends letters mandatory to the Vicar of Rikmersworthe, for the citation of Whitman.

Interim, dum talia faceret dictus suspensus, processit ulterius præfatus Archidiaconus in forma juris; scribensque litteras mandatorias Magistro Henrico Burwasshe, perpetuo Vicario Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Rikmersworthe, mandavit ut dictum Ricardum pronunciaret ab ingressu ecclesiæ fuisse, et esse, propter suam multiplicem contumaciam, suspensum; citaretque ulterius ad comparendum et dicendum causam rationabilem, quare ad graviora juris procedere non deberet contra eum.

---

[1] *concilii* in MS.
[2] *anullationem* in MS.
[3] *suspencionis* in MS.
[4] Sic in MS.
[5] *concilium* in MS.
[6] *consensiens* in MS.
[7] *alumpnum* in MS.
[8] *set* in MS.

Audiens autem vir fellei cordis se fuisse denunciatum pro suspenso, post tempus suæ appellationis confestim, quasi vir in lumbis habens aculeum, [1] cucurrit ad Officialem Curiæ de Arcubus, ab ipsoque, mediis sui procuratoris, litteras [2] obtinuit inhibitorias ad inhibendum sæpedictum Archidiaconum, ne, pendente sua tuitoria appellatione, præsumeret aliquid præjudiciale attentare contra eum. Sciens tamen dictus Archidiaconus has litteras processisse ab eo, qui nullam penitus in ipso jurisdictionem videbatur habere, nullo modo illis obedire voluit; [3] immo, ipsis non obstantibus, processit in forma juris, dictumque appellantem pro excommunicato, propter suas multiplices manifestasque contumacias, per superius nominatum Vicarium posterius denunciari fecit.

A.D.1433,4. Whitman obtains letters of inhibition from the Official of the Court of Arches.

The Archdeacon pays no attention to them.

Quod audiens sæpius nominatus appellans, in tantas resolutus est furoris insanias, ut, velut vir [4] Stygiali poculo inebriatus, ad Dominum Archiepiscopum, pro tunc apud Harowe deprope hospitantem, cum non parva distemperantia spiritus, accederet, sibique acriores acerbioresque querelationes quas dicere sciverat, aut valuerat, in irritationem Archipræsulatus animi contra jam dictum Archidiaconum, exponebat. Audiens autem Archiepiscopus eum, sua non obstante tuitoria appellatione, fuisse et esse a dicto Archidiacono excommunicatum, cœpit etiam ipse contra eundem Archidiaconum [5] choleram dedignationis concipere; quasique vir ad pauca respiciens et de facili plura pronuncians, pronunciavit confestim eum fore excommunicatione dignum; jussitque suum Decanum, pro tunc secum præsentem, procedere in forma juris pro excommunicatione ipsius.

Whitman next applies to the Archbishop of Canterbury; who orders measures to be taken for the excommunication of the Archdeacon of St. Alban's.

Qui jussis ejus eo libentius adquiescens, quo in odio omnes habebat communiter exemptos religiosos, scripsit confestim litteras citatorias, citarique fecit tam dictum

The Archdeacon and the Vicar of Rikmers-

[1] *cucucurrit* in MS.
[2] *optinuit* in MS.
[3] *ymmo* in MS.
[4] *Stigiali* in MS.
[5] *coleram* in MS.

A.D. 1433,4.

Archidiaconum, quam etiam Vicarium; demumque, cum neuter comparere curaret, processit in jure, licet satis injuste, contra Vicarium, [1] excommunicavitque eum. Audiens autem Archidiaconus Vicarium fuisse, et esse, per Decanum de Arcubus [1] excommunicatum, sententiamque [1] excommunicationis fuisse publicatam per omnes ecclesias parochiales prope Rikmersworthe circumjacentes, in tantum sibi timere cœperat, quod membris tremeret omnibus, velut arbor tremulus, cuperetque nimium [2] timorose in antro muris delitescere, quominus ad eum sententia excommunicationis extendi posset.

(worthe not appearing on his citation, the Dean of the Arches excommunicates the Vicar.)

(The Archdeacon is greatly alarmed thereat.)

[3] Sed cum ad tunc sic latere nequaquam valuit, nullum aliud superesse remedium credidit, nisi quod a suo officio cederet, talemque post se relinqueret causam dependentem, quæ, si nequaquam fortem vivacemque haberet in proximo suffragatorem, totum pro perpetuo jurisdictionem Archiepiscopi infirmaret. Gradiens igitur ad Abbatem, pro isto habendo remedio, proposuit coram eo per hunc modum:—"Pastor pie, "et pater multum benigne.—Vir ad præsens adeo sum "grandævus, quod cœcutiunt [4] mihi oculi, surdescunt "aures, sensusque alii [5] hebescunt universi. Tot etiam "et tantis premor ac gravor aliis senectutis incom-"modis, quod nequaquam valeam commode Archidia-"conatus officium ulterius gubernare. Ipsum igitur "invoco, [6] immo, instanter instantiusque exoro, abjicite "a meis humeris, imponiteque illis qui agiles sunt et "magis fortes ad supportandum tale onus." Cui Abbas:—"Frater, confraterque, dilecte, hoc quod vos "modo petitis, non est in aliquo pro vestro honore. "Habetis enim causam arduam, et satis intricabilem, "contra vos in Curia de Arcubus dependentem. Finiatis "ipsam primitus, vincatisque viriliter in hoc prœlio;

(He proposes to resign his office.)

(And addresses the Abbot thereon.)

(The Abbot endeavours to dissuade him from his purpose.)

[1] *excomunicavitque . . . excomunicatum . . . excomunicationis* in MS.
[2] *timerose* in MS.
[3] *Set* in MS.
[4] *michi* in MS.
[5] *ebescunt* in MS.
[6] *ymo* in MS.

"et tunc poteritis posterius abjicere onus impositum "a vestris humeris, cedereque magis honeste officio "vestro. Alioquin improperabitur vobis [1] in posterum, "diceturque ab omnibus proverbialiter, in perpetuam "ignominiam vestram,—'Ecce! homo, qui opus litis "'incepit, quod nescivit perficere, commovitque guerram "'in qua demum succubuit, nec audebat, propter ve-"'cordiam, ipsam finaliter terminare.' Igitur, frater, "quod audaciter et absque formidine incepistis, viriliter "et sub spe plena victoriæ terminetis. Et tunc forsan, "si nequaquam interim mutetur vobis propositum, "volumus adquiescere desideriis vestris. Antea etenim "nec volumus, nec, propter vestrum honorem, poterimus, "id facere quod desideratis." A.D.1433,4.

Archidiaconus, id responsum Abbatis audiens, cecidit pronus in terram, taliterque adjecit, dicens,—"Pater "pie, si vultis me superstitem stare, flexis oro genibus, "adquiescite modo paternaliter desideriis meis." Sciens Abbas fratrem istum fratrem esse de genere virorum, nedum illorum, qui in principio litis acriores sunt leonibus, posterius tamen, cum flaverit ventus contrarius, franguntur, et fugiunt ad instar leporis, quærentes diverticula quibus se contutari valeant ab inimicis suis; [2] quinimmo ulterius, de conditione istorum qui sunt instabiles et lacescibiles in singulis sibi commissis oneribus, nec aliquid unquam admittunt onus grave in quo vel non cito [3] lacescere solent, vel torpere, libentiori animo suo desiderio consensit; absolvensque eum ab officio, causam satis litigiosam, ne Privilegium periret Apostolicum, in suas manus tuendam assumpsit.

The Archdeacon, with still greater urgency, presses his entreaties.

The Abbot finally assents; and takes the cause into his own hands.

Assumens utique causam languidam in suam curam, hora pene novissima qua emplastrum poni poterat in medelam, mox accersito suo Vicario, jussit illi, cum celeritate qua facere posset magis possibili, sibi pro-

The Abbot orders the Vicar to appoint his proctor, and to ap-

---

[1] *imposterum* in MS.
[2] *quinymo* in MS.
[3] *lacescescere* in MS.

A.D. 1433, 4. peal to the Court of Rome.

curatorem constituere, per ipsumque appellare ad Curiam Romanam, suamque appellationem Curiæ de Arcubus, in forma juris, et cum debitis protestationibus, notificare. Scripsit etiam litteras deprecatorias Domino Officiali, amico suo maxime fideli, ut ille dictum procuratorem benivolo vultu admitteret, concederetque absque dilatione Apostolos, ac quicquid aliud de forma juris sibi concedi deberet. Sicque in omnibus factum fuit; sanataque tandem erat causa languida, [1] sed non absque pecuniosa medicina, in forma qua sequens processus satis sufficienter declarabit.[2]—

The Abbot invokes the good will of the Official of the Court of Arches.

Litteræ Citatoriæ, a Curia Romana directæ, ad citandum Magistrum Johannem Lyndefeld, Decanum Curiæ de Arcubus, et Ricardum Witman, de Parochia de Rikmeresworthe, propter causas inferius declaratas.

Letters Citatory from the Court of Rome, to the Dean of the Court of Arches, and to Richard Whitman, A.D. 1434.

" Geminianus de Prato, Dei et Apostolicæ Sedis gra-
" tia, Electus Tudertinensis, necnon Sacri Palatii Apo-
" stolici causarum et causæ, ac partibus infrascriptis, a
" Domino nostro Papa Auditor specialis deputatus, uni-
" versis et singulis Dominis, Abbatibus et Prioribus
" *et cætera*, [3] *sicut in consequentibus Litteris Compulso-*
" *riis continetur, usque ad finem illius clausulæ post*
" *Supplicationem*, 'de mandato Domini nostri Papæ.'
" Post cujus quidem Commissionis, sive Supplicationis,
" cedulæ præsentationem et receptionem, nobis et per
" nos, ut præmittitur, factas, fuimus pro parte venera-
" bilium et religiosorum virorum, Dominorum Abbatis
" et Conventus Monasterii Sancti Albani, Ordinis Sancti
" Benedicti, ac honorabilis viri, Domini Henrici Bur-
" wasshe, perpetui Vicarii Parochialis Ecclesiæ de Rik-

---

[1] *set* in MS.

[2] Half a column is left vacant here (fol. 104 a).

[3] See pages 390–2 *post;* down to the words " *De mandato* . . . . *jus-*" *titiam faciat.*"

"meresworthe, Lincolniensis Diœcesis, principalium in A.D. 1434.
"præscripta nobis facta et præsentata Commissione
"principaliter nominatorum, cum instantia requisiti,
"quatenus sibi citationem legitimam, una cum inhibi-
"tione, infra, extra, Romanam Curiam, et ad partes,
"contra et adversus quosdam Johannem Lyndefelde,
"assertum unum ex Præsidentibus Curiæ Cantuariensis,
"et Ricardum Whitman, ac ejus consortem, ex adverso
"principales, etiam in dicta nobis facta Commissione
"ex adverso principaliter nominatos; necnon quoscun-
"que alios sua interesse putantes, conjunctim vel
"divisim, juxta et secundum vim, formam, et tenorem,
"Commissionis antedictæ, in forma solita et consueta,
"decernere et concedere dignaremur.—Nos igitur, Ge-
"minianus, Electus, et Auditor præfatus, attendentes
"requisitionem hujusmodi fore justam et consonam
"rationi, volentesque in causa et causis hujusmodi rite
"et legitime procedere, ac partibus hinc inde, dante
"Domino, justitiam ministrare, ut tenemur; idcirco,
"auctoritate Apostolica nobis in hac parte commissa,
"vos omnes et singulos supradictos, et vestrum quem-
"libet in solidum, tenore præsentium requirimus et
"monemus, primo, secundo, tertio et peremptorie, vo-
"bisque [1] nihilominus, et vestrum cuilibet, in virtute
"sanctæ obedientiæ, et sub excommunicationis pœna,
"quam in vos et vestrum quemlibet, canonica moni-
"tione præmissa, ferimus in hiis scriptis, nisi feceritis
"quod mandamus, districte præcipiendo, mandantes
"quatenus infra sex dierum spatium post præsenta-
"tionem seu notificationem præsentium, vobis, aut al-
"teri vestrum, factam, et postquam pro parte dictorum
"Dominorum Abbatis et Conventus, ac Henrici, prin-
"cipalium, vigore præsentium, super hoc fueritis requi-
"siti, seu alter vestrum fuerit requisitus, immediate
"sequentium; quorum sex dierum, duos pro primo, duos

---

[1] *nichilominus* in MS.

A.D. 1434. "pro secundo, et reliquos duos dies vobis universis et "singulis supradictis pro tertio et peremptorio termino, "ac monitione canonica, assignamus; ita tamen, quod "in hiis exequendis unus vestrum alterum non ex- "pectet, nec unus pro alio se excuset; præfatos Jo- "hannem Lyndefeld, et Ricardum Whitman ac ejus "consortem, ex adverso principales, omnesque alios et "singulos sua interesse putantes, communiter vel divi- "sim, in eorum propriis [1] personis, si ipsorum præsen- "tias commode habere poteritis; alioquin, in hospitiis "habitationum suarum, si ad ea vobis tutus pateat "accessus, ac parochiali seu parochialibus, sub qua "vel quibus degunt seu morantur, ecclesiis [2] summoni- "antur, in Cathedrali Lincolniensi, ac parochiali seu "parochialibus aliisve ecclesiis, infra Missarum solem- "nia, dum ibidem populi multitudo ad divina audi- "enda, vel alias, congregata fuerit; de quibus ubi, "quando, et quotiens, expediens fuerit, et, pro parte "dictorum Dominorum Abbatis et Conventus, ac Hen- "rici, principalium, vigore præsentium super hoc fue- "ritis requisiti, seu alter vestrum fuerit requisitus, ex "parte nostra, [3] immo verius, Apostolica, publice alta "et intelligibili voce peremptorie citare curetis; ita "quod [4] verisimile sit citationem nostram hujusmodi "ad eorum notitiam pervenire; ne de præmisis vel "[5] infra dictis aliquam ignorantiam protendere valeant, "seu etiam allegare; quos nos coram, et eorum quem- "libet, tenore præsentium sic citamus, quatenus cen- "tesima die post citationem hujusmodi, per vos vel "alterum vestrum eis factam, immediate sequente, si dies "ipsa centesima juridica fuerit, et nos, vel alius forsan "loco nostri surrogandus Auditor, ad jura reddenda pro "tribunali sederimus, vel sederit; alioquin, [6] proxima die

[1] *parsonis* in MS.
[2] *sniantur* in MS.
[3] *ymo* in MS.
[4] *verissimile* in MS.
[5] *infra tis*, apparently, in MS.
[6] *poxima* in MS.

" juridica extunc immediate sequente, qua nos, vel sur- A.D. 1434.
" rogandum Auditorem prædictum, Florentiæ vel alibi,
" ubi tunc forsan Dominus noster Papa, cum sua Ro-
" mana Curia, residebit, in Palatio Causarum Apostolico,
" in quo jura reddi solent, mane, hora causarum con-
" sueta, ad jura reddenda pro tribunali sedere contige-
" rit, compareant in judicio legitime coram nobis, vel
" surrogando Auditore præfato, per se, vel procuratorem
" seu procuratores suos [1] idoneos, ad causam et causas
" hujusmodi sufficienter instructos; cum omnibus et
" singulis actis, actitatis, litteris, scripturis, instrumen-
" tis, juribus, processibus, et munimentis quibuscun-
" que, causam et causas hujusmodi tangentibus, et eam
" seu eas quomodolibet concernentibus, præfatis Do-
" minis Abbati et Conventui, ac Henrico, principali-
" bus, seu eorum legitimo procuratori, pro eis, de et
" super omnibus et singulis in dicta nobis Commissione
" contentis de justitia responsuri, ac in causa et causis
" hujusmodi ad omnes et singulos actus gradatim et
" succesive, et usque ad diffinitivam sententiam inclu-
" sive, debitis et consuetis terminis et dilationibus, pro-
" cedendo, ut moris est, processuri et procedi visuri;
" aliasque dicturi, facturi, audituri, et recepturi, quod
" justitia suadebit, et ordo dictaverit rationis. Certifi-
" cando nihilominus eosdem citatos, quod sive in dicto
" citationis termino, ut præmissum est, comparere cura-
" verint, sive non, nos [2] nihilominus, vel surrogandus
" Auditor prædictus, ad partis causam seu causas hujus-
" modi prosequi curantis instantiam, ad præmissa
" omnia et singula, ac alias, prout justum fuerit, proce-
" demus, seu procedet, dictorum citatorum absentia seu
" contumacia in aliquo non obstante. Et insuper, at-
" tendendo quod, lite et causa hujusmodi sic coram
" nobis in Romana Curia indecisa pendente, [3] nihil sit

[1] *ydoneos* in MS.
[2] *nichilominus* in MS.
[3] *nichil* in MS.

A.D. 1434. " in partibus innovandum seu attentandum. [1] Idcirco, " auctoritate Apostolica prædicta nobis in hac parte " commissa, vobis omnibus et singulis supradictis, qui- " bus præsentes nostræ litteræ diriguntur, communiter " et divisim, tenore præsentium committimus et manda- " mus, quatenus post legitimam dictæ citationis execu- " tionem, Reverendis Patribus et Dominis, Dominis " Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo et Lincolniensi Episcopo, " eorumque, et cujuslibet ipsorum, in spiritualibus Vica- " riis et Officialibus Generalibus, necnon universis et " singulis Dominis, Officialibus, Judicibus, Commissariis, " Executoribus, Subexecutoribus, Delegatis, Subdelegatis, " Ordinariis et Extraordinariis quibuscunque, quacun- " que auctoritate fungentibus per civitates et [2] Diœceses " Lincolniensem et Cantuariensem supradictas, et alias " ubilibet constitutis, et præsertim, præfatis Johanni " Lyndefelde, Ricardo Whitman et ejus consorti, ex " adverso, principalibus, omnibusque aliis et singulis, " quorum interest, vel intererit quomodolibet in futu- " rum, de quibus, pro parte dictorum Dominorum Ab- " batis et Conventus, ac Henrici, principalium, vigore " præsentium, fueritis requisiti, seu alter vestrum fuerit " requisitus, ex parte nostra, [3] immo verius, Apostolica, " cunjunctim et divisim inhibeatur; quibus nos etiam, " et eorum cuilibet, tenore præsentium, sic inhibemus, " ne ipsi, seu eorum alter, in [4] vilipendendo litispen- " dium, et jurisdictionis nostræ, [3] immo verius, Apostolicæ " Sedis, contemptum, et præfatorum Dominorum Abbatis " et Conventus, ac Henrici, principalium, præjudicium " et gravamen, in causa et causis hujusmodi, coram nobis " indecisis pendentibus, quicquam per se, vel per alium " seu alios, publice vel occulte, ducere vel inducere, quo- " vis quæsito colore attentare, seu innovare, præsumant " seu præsumat. Quod si secus factum fuerit, id totum

[1] *Iccirco* in MS.
[2] *Diocœses* in MS.
[3] *ymo* in MS.
[4] *vilipēd* in MS.

" revocare, et in statum pristinum reducere, curabimus, A.D. 1434.
" justitia mediante. Diem vero citationis et inhibi-
" tionis vestrarum hujusmodi, atque formam, et quic-
" quid in præmissis feceritis, nobis per vestras patentes
" litteras aut instrumentum publicum, harum seriem,
" seu designationem, in se continentes sive continens,
" remissis præsentibus, fideliter intimare curetis. Ab-
" solutionem vero omnium et singulorum, qui præfa-
" tam nostram sententiam incurrerint, seu incurrerit,
" quoquomodo, nobis, vel superiori nostro, tantummodo
" reservamus. In quorum omnium et singulorum fidem,
" et testimonium præmissorum, præsentes litteras, sive
" præsens publicum instrumentum hujusmodi, nostras
" citationem et inhibitionem in se continentes, sive con-
" tinens, exinde fieri, et per Notarium Publicum, nos-
" trumque et hujusmodi causæ coram nobis scribam
" infrascriptum, subscribi et publicari mandavimus,
" nostrique sigilli jussimus et fecimus appositione
" communiri. Datum et actum Florentiæ, in domo
" habitationis nostræ, sub anno a Nativitate Domini
" millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo [1] quarto, Indic-
" tione duodecima, die vero Sabbati, decima-octava
" mensis Decembris, Pontificatus præfati Domini Eu-
" genii, Papæ, Quarti, anno quarto ; præsentibus ibidem
" discretis viris, Magistris Gerardo Mesken et Gerardo
" Sant Kanix, Notariis Publicis, scribisque nostris,
" clericis Monasteriensis [2] Diœcesis et Osnaburgensis
" Civitatis, testibus ad præmissa vocatis specialiter, et
" rogatis."

"Et ego, Nicolaus Gherardi, de Schiedam, clericus
" Trajectensis [2] Diœcesis, Publicus, Apostolica et Im-
" periali auctoritatibus, Notarius, ac Reverendi Patris,
" Domini Geminiani, Electi Tudertinensis, et Auditoris
" præfati, et hujusmodi causæ coram eo scriba, quia

[1] The date of the Letters Certificatory, in p. 383 *post.*, in answer hereto, evidently bears reference to the Legal Year, not beginning till the 25th of March.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

A.D. 1434. "dictæ citationi, una cum inhibitione, [1] petitione, et "decreto, omnibusque aliis et singulis præmissis, dum, "sicut præmittitur, fierent et agerentur, una cum præ- "nominatis testibus, præsens interfui, eaque sic fieri "vidi et audivi, ideo hoc præsens publicum instru- "mentum, per alium, me aliis occupato negotiis, fide- "liter scriptum, exinde confeci, subscripsi, publicavi, et "in hanc publicam formam redegi; signoque et nomine "meis solitis et consuetis, una cum prælibati Domini "Geminiani, Electi et Auditoris, appensione sigilli, sig- "navi, rogatus et requisitus, in fidem et testimonium "præmissorum."

Litteræ Certificatoriæ super Citationis executione.

Letters Certificatory as to the due execution of the Citation, A.D. 1435.

"Reverendo in Christo Patri ac Domino, Domino "Geminiano de Prato, Dei et Apostolicæ Sedis gratia, "Electo Tudertinensi, necnon sacri Palatii Apostolici "causarum et causæ, ac partibus ex altera parte præ- "sentium litterarum descriptis, a Domino nostro Papa "[2] Auditori specialiter deputato, Johannes Savage, cle- "ricus, Eboracensis [3] Diœcesis, utriusque Juris Bacal- "larius, mandatarius sub forma in eisdem litteris de- "scripta sufficienter et legitime deputatus, obedientiam "et reverentiam debitas, cum honore. Litteras vestras, "[4] immo verius, Apostolicas, cum ea qua decuit reve- "rentia, nuper recepi, hujusmodi sub tenore.—'Gemi- "'nianus de Prato, Dei et Apostolicæ Sedis gratia, "'Electus Tudertinensis, necnon sacri Palatii [5] Apo- "'stolici causarum et causæ, ac partibus infrascriptis, a "'Domino nostro Papa Auditor specialiter deputatus, "'universis et singulis Dominis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, "'Præpositis, Decanis, Archidiaconis, [6] Scholasticis, Can- "'toribus, Custodibus, Thesaurariis, Sacristis, tam Ca-

[1] *petitioni* in MS.
[2] *Auditor* in MS.
[3] *Diocesis* in MS.
[4] *ymmo* in MS.
[5] *Apostolice* in MS.
[6] *Scolasticis* in MS.

" 'thedralium quam Collegiatarum Canonicis, Parochia- A.D. 1435.
" 'liumque Ecclesiarum Rectoribus, seu loca-tenentibus
" 'eorundem, Plebanis, Viceplebanis, Capellanis, Curatis
" 'et non Curatis, Vicariis perpetuis, Altaristis, cæte-
" 'risque [1] Presbyteris, Clericis, Notariis, et Tabellionibus
" 'Publicis, quibuscunque *et cætera, ut in serie* [2] *ea-*
" '*rundem originalium litterarum plenius continetur.*'
" Quarum litterarum reverentiarum auctoritate, pro parte
" venerabilium virorum, Dominorum Abbatis et Con-
" ventus exempti Monasterii Sancti Albani, ac Henrici
" Burwasshe, Vicarii Parochialis Ecclesiæ de Rikmers-
" worthe, ad hoc requisitus, tertio-decimo die mensis
" Martii, anno Domini, Indictione, ac etiam Notario
" Publico et testibus subscriptis, præfatum Ricardum
" Whitman et consortem ejusdem, in eorum propriis
" [3] personis, in Parochia prædicta de Rikmersworthe, per
" me [4] personaliter apprehensos, alta et intelligibili voce
" peremptorie citavi, quatenus centesima die post cita-
" tionem hujusmodi, per me eis factam, immediate se-
" quente, si dies ipsa centesima juridica fuerit, et vos,
" vel alius forsan loco vestri fuerit surrogandus Auditor,
" ad jura reddenda pro tribunali sederitis, vel sederit;
" alioquin, proxima die juridica extunc immediate se-
" quente, qua vos, vel surrogandum Auditorem prædic-
" tum, Florentiæ vel alibi, ubi tunc forsan Dominus
" noster Papa, cum sua Romana Curia, residebit, in
" Palatio Causarum Apostolico, in quo jura reddi solent,
" mane, hora causarum consueta, ad jura reddenda pro
" tribunali sedere contigerit, compareant in judicio le-
" gitime coram vobis, vel surrogando Auditore præfato,
" per se, vel procuratorem seu procuratores suos [5] idoneos,
" ad causam et causas hujusmodi sufficienter instructos;
" cum omnibus et singulis actis, actitatis, litteris, scrip-
" turis, instrumentis, juribus, processibus, et munimentis

---

[1] *Presbiteris* in MS.
[2] *arundem* in MS. See p. 390 *post.*
[3] *parsonis* in MS.
[4] *parsonaliter* in MS.
[5] *ydoneos* in MS.

A.D. 1435. "quibuscunque, causam et causas hujusmodi tangentibus, et eam seu eas quomodolibet concernentibus, præfatis Dominis Abbati et Conventui, ac Domino Henrico, principalibus, seu eorum legitimo procuratori, pro eis, de et super omnibus et singulis in dictis litteris contentis de justitia responsuri, ac in causa et causis hujusmodi ad omnes et singulos actus gradatim et successive, etiam usque ad diffinitivam sententiam inclusive, debitis et consuetis terminis et dilationibus, procedendo, ut moris est, processuri et procedi [1] visuri; aliasque dicturi, facturi, audituri, et recepturi, quod justitia suadebit, et ordo dictaverit rationis. Certificavi etiam eosdem citatos, quod sive in dicto citationis termino, ut præmissum est, comparuerint, sive non, vos nihilominus, vel surrogandus Auditor prædictus, ad partis causam seu causas hujusmodi prosequi curantis instantiam, ad præmissa omnia et singula, ac alias, prout justum fuerit, procedetis seu procedet, ipsorum sic citatorum absentia seu contumacia in aliquo non obstante. Insuper, post citationem hujusmodi, ut præfertur, per me factam eodem die præfatis Ricardo et uxori suæ, pro parte dictorum Dominorum Abbatis et Conventus, ac Henrici, prinpalium, vigoreque dictarum litterarum, requisitus, juxta vim, formam, et effectum, earundem, ac contenta in eisdem, inhibui; quas quidem litteras ipsis Ricardo, et consorti suæ, palam exhibui, et copiam obtuli earundem. Et sic litteras vestras, [2] immo verius, Apostolicas, in omnibus et per omnia, prout tenor et effectus earundem de se exigunt et requirunt, humiliter sum executus. In [3] quorum omnium et singulorum fidem, et testimonium præmissorum, præsens publicum instrumentum, hujusmodi citationis et inhibitionis executionem sive certificationem in se

[1] *visurī* in MS.
[2] *ymo* in MS.
[3] Repeated in MS.

"contininens, exinde fieri feci, et per Notarium Publi- A.D. 1435.
"cum subscriptum, [1] mihi assistere in hujusmodi ro-
"gatum et requisitum, subscribi et publicari procuravi.
"Acta fuerunt hæc, prout supra scribuntur et reci-
"tantur, sub anno ab Incarnatione Domini, secundum
"cursum et computationem Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, mil-
"lesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo [2] quarto, Indictione
"tertia-decima, mensis Martii die tertia-decima, Pon-
"tificatus Sanctissimi in Christo Patris et Domini
"nostri, Domini Eugenii, Divina Providentia, Papæ,
"Quarti, anno quarto. Præsentibus tunc ibidem, dis-
"cretis viris, Johanne Wallis, generoso, et Roberto
"Bradley, Litteratis Lincolniensis et Karleolensis [3] Dioe-
"cesium, testibus ad præmissa vocatis specialiter, et
"rogatis."

Litteræ Certificatoriæ super Epistolarum Compulsoriarum receptione; et super singulis rebus gestis in negotio compulsionis.

Letters Certificatory as to the receipt of the Letters Compulsory, A.D. 1435.

"Venerabili et circumspecto viro, Domino Geminiano "de Prato, Dei et Apostolicæ Sedis gratia, Electo "Tuditernensi, Sacri Palatii Apostolici, [4] causarum et "causæ, ac partibus infrascriptis, a Domino nostro Papa "Auditori specialiter deputato, aliive Auditori cuicun- "que, loco vestro in causa et causis hujusmodi sub- "rogando, Ricardus Cordone, Legum Doctor, Archidia- "conus Roffensis, Litterarum vestrarum Compulsoriarum "infrascriptarum compulsor sive executor, sufficienter "et legitime, et sub forma præscripta, deputatus, obe- "dientiam et omnimodam reverentiam, cum honore. "Mandatum vestrum reverendissimum, [5] immo verius,

[1] *michi* in MS.
[2] See p. 379 *ante*, Note [1].
[3] *Diocesium* in MS.
[4] *ac causarum* in MS.
[5] *ymo* in MS.

A.D. 1435. " Apostolicum, sive Litteras Compulsorias, sanas et in-
" tegras, omnique vitio et sinistra suspicione carentes,
" sigillo vestro oblongo, ut apparuit, in cera alba, cum
" cera rubea interius impressa, sigillatas, ac signo et
" subscriptione Magistri Nicolai Gherardi, de Schie-
" dam, clerici Trajectensis [1] Diœcesis, Publici, Apostolica
" et Imperiali auctoritatibus, Notarii, scribæ vestri, com-
" munitas, per discretum virum, Magistrum Jacobum
" Cole, clericum, venerabilium et religiosorum virorum,
" Dominorum Abbatis et Conventus exempti Monasterii
" Sancti Albani, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis
" [1] Diœcesis, et honorabilis viri, Domini Henrici Bur-
" wasshe, Vicarii perpetui Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Rik-
" mersworthe, ejusdem Lincolniensis [1] Diœcesis, procu-
" ratorem, procuratoria sua, unum, videlicet, pro dictis
" Abbate et Conventu, sigillo eorum communi, ac aliud
" pro dicto Domino Henrico Burwasshe, sigillo Archi-
" diaconatus nostri Roffensis, sigillatum, coram nobis
" realiter producentem, nomine procuratorio prædictorum
" Dominorum Abbatis et Conventus, et dicti Domini
" Henrici, Vicarii, nobis præsentatas, vicesimo secundo
" die mensis Martii, anno Domini, secundum cursum et
" computationem Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, millesimo quad-
" ringentesimo tricesimo quarto, Indictione tertia-decima,
" Pontificatus Sanctissimi in Christo Patris et Domini
" nostri, Domini Eugenii, Divina Providentia, Papæ,
" Quarti, anno quarto, in Ecclesia Cathedrali Sancti
" Pauli, Londoniis, in Magistri Roberti Kent, Notarii
" Publici, scribæque nostri infrascripti, ac subscriptorum
" testium, videlicet, Johannis [2] Rose, Notarii Publici, et
" nobilis viri, Thomæ Russelle, in ea parte vocatorum
" et rogatorum, præsentia, recepimus, cum eis quibus
" decuit reverentia et honore. Post quarum quidem Lit-
" terarum Compulsoriarum hujusmodi præsentationem

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.
[2] This name is somewhat indistinct.

" et receptionem, onus Litterarum Compulsoriarum, ad A.D. 1435.
" requisitionem instantem procuratoris prædicti, in nos
" reverenter assumentes, prædictum Magistrum Rober-
" tum Kent, in Legibus Bacallarium, Publicum, aucto-
" ritatibus Apostolica et Imperiali, Notarium, ibidem
" coram nobis personaliter præsentem, in nostrum et
" hujusmodi negotii actorum scribam elegimus et as-
" sumpsimus in hac parte; ac eidem procuratoria dicti
" Magistri Jacobi Cole, procuratoris antedicti, ac Litte-
" ras vestras Compulsorias prælibatas, tradidimus regi-
" stranda; mandantes et injungentes eidem, ut dictas
" Litteras Compulsorias, omniaque alia et singula quæ
" coram nobis et per nos in hujusmodi negotio fieri
" contingerent, fideliter conscriberet et registraret, et,
" cum necesse fuerit, in publica redigeret documenta;
" ac ipsum ad Sancta Dei Evangelia, per eum corpora-
" liter tacta, jurare fecimus de fideliter exercendo offi-
" cium scribæ nostri in hac parte. Ac etiam, discretum
" virum, Johannem Wellis, litteratum, nuncium et ap-
" paritorem nostrum, ad exequendum litteras nostras
" citatorias et monitorias, ac alia decreta nostra in hac
" parte necessaria, deputavimus et ordinavimus; ac
" ipsum etiam Johannem de fideliter exequendo man-
" data et decreta nostra, et de fideliter nos, vel alium
" vice nostra, certificando, quicquid in ea parte fecerit,
" ad Sancta Dei Evangelia jurare fecimus. Qui quidem
" Magister Robertus Kent, scriba et Notarius sic per
" nos assumptus, et Johannes Wellis, nuncius noster,
" ut præmittitur, deputatus, de fideliter exercendo offi-
" cia eorum prædicta, ad quæ eos deputavimus, jurarunt,
" et corporalia præstiterunt juramenta; ac sic juravit
" uterque eorundem. Tenores vero Procuratoriorum
" et Litterarum Compulsoriarum hujusmodi seriatim
" sequuntur, et sunt tales.—

Procuratorium Domini Abbatis.

Letter of Proxy, given by the Abbot of St. Alban's. A.D. 1428.

"Pateat universis per præsentes, quod nos, Johannes, " Dei patientia, Abbas Monasterii Sancti Albani, et " ejusdem loci Conventus, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, " Lincolniensis [1] Diœcesis, in omnibus causis et nego- " tiis nos, personas nostras, et [2] nostrum monasterium, " qualitercunque concernentibus, motis seu movendis, " coram quibuscunque Judicibus, Ordinariis, Delegatis, " Subdelegatis, aut eorum Commissariis quibuscunque, " qualemcunque jurisdictionem seu nominationem ha- " bentibus, diebus, horis, et locis, quibus abesse vel " adesse contigerit, dilectum nobis in Christo Magistrum " Jacobum Cole, Curiæ Cantuariæ procuratorem gene- " ralem, nostrum verum et legitimum ordinamus, faci- " mus, et constituimus, procuratorem, actorem, factorem, " et negotiorum nostrorum gestorem ac nuncium spe- " cialem. Damusque et concedimus eidem procuratori " nostro potestatem generalem et mandatum speciale, " pro nobis et nomine nostro, ac nomine dicti monas- " terii, comparendi, agendique, et defendendi, excipiendi, " replicandi, litem contestandi, ponendi, et articulandi, " positionibus et articulis respondendi, juramentum tam " de [3] calumnia quam de veritate dicendi, et quodlibet " aliud genus liciti sacramenti in animas nostras præ- " standi, et jurandi, statuumque nostrorum reformatio- " nem, in integrum restitutionem, [4] damnorum æsti- " mationem, expensas, et interesse quodlibet, necnon " beneficium absolutionis seu relaxationis a quibuscun- " que suspensionis, excommunicationis, et interdicti, " sententiis, simpliciter et ad cautelam petendi, recipi- " endi, et obtinendi, testes, litteras, et instrumenta, ac

---

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.

[2] The word *dioc̄* occurs here in MS.; it seems to be out of place.

[3] *calumpnia* in MS.

[4] *dampnorum* in MS.

"alia quæcunque probationum genera, procurandi et exhibendi, producta et exhibita ex adverso reprobandi et impugnandi, sententias, tam diffinitivas quam [1] interlocutorias, ferri petendi et audiendi, provocandique, et appellandi, provocationes et appellationes notificandi et intimandi, et earum causas prosequendi, Apostolosque petendi et recipiendi, alium vel alios procuratorem vel procuratores loco ipsius substituendi, substitutum vel substitutos hujusmodi revocandi, et procuratorium officium in se reassumendi et exercendi, quotiens et quando sibi melius videbitur expedire; ac generaliter omnia alia et singula faciendi, exercendi, et expediendi, quæ in præmissis, et circa ea, necessaria fuerint, seu quomodolibet [2] opportuna, etiamsi mandatum de se exigant magis speciale, et quæ in præmissis facere possemus, si præsentes [3] personaliter interessemus; pro eodem vero procuratore nostro, substituto, seu substitutis, ab eodem rem ratam haberi, judicioque sisti, et judicatum solvi, sub [4] hypotheca et obligatione omnium bonorum nostrorum, et dicti nostri monasterii, permittimus, et cautiones exponimus, per præsentes. In cujus rei testimonium, sigillum nostrum [5] commune præsentibus apponi fecimus. Datum in Domo nostra Capitulari dicti nostri monasterii, sexto-decimo Kalendas Augusti, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo vicesimo octavo." A.D. 1428.

Procuratorium Vicarii de Rikmersworthe.

"Pateat universis per præsentes, quod ego, Henricus Burwasshe, perpetuus Vicarius de Rikmersworthe, exemptæ jurisdictionis Sancti Albani, in omnibus Letter of Proxy, given by Henry

[1] *interloquutorias* in MS.
[2] *oportuna* in MS.
[3] *pasonaliter* in MS.
[4] *ypotheca* in MS.
[5] *comune* in MS.

A.D. 1434. Burwasshe, the Vicar of Rikmersworth.

"causis et negotiis, pro me seu contra me qualitercunque motis, seu movendis, [1]coram quibuscunque Judicibus, Ordinariis, Delegatis, Subdelegatis, eorumve Commissariis, qualemcunque jurisdictionem seu nominationem habentibus, diebus, horis, et locis, quibus, quotiens, et quando, me abesse vel adesse contigerit, absque tamen revocatione aliorum procuratorum meorum, dilectos [2]mihi in Christo Magistros, Robertum Rymptone, Jacobum Cole, et Robertum Kent, Curiæ Cantuariæ procuratores generales, meos veros et legitimos, certos, et indubitatos, facio, ordino, et constituo, procuratores, negotiorum meorum gestores, et nuncios speciales, conjunctim et divisim, et quemlibet eorum per se et in solidum, ita quod non sit melior conditio occupantis, [3] sed quod unus eorum inceperit ipsorum quilibet per se libere prosequi valeat, [4]mediare, et finire. Do insuper, et concedo, dictis procuratoribus meis conjunctim, et eorum cuilibet, ut præmittitur, divisim, per se et in solidum, potestatem generalem et mandatum speciale pro me et nomine meo comparere, absentiamque meam personalem excusandi, et causas absentiæ meæ hujusmodi allegandi, proponendi, et probandi; necnon agendi, defendendi, excipiendi, replicandi, litem contestandi, et contestari videndi et audiendi, procedendique et procedi videndi, juramentum, tam de [5]calumnia quam de veritate dicenda, et quodlibet aliud juramentum licitum et honestum, in animam meam præstandi, ponendi, et articulandi, crimina et defectus objiciendi, positionibus, articulis, interrogatoriis, et objectis quibuscunque, respondendi, testes, litteras, et instrumenta ac alia probationum genera producendi, exhibendi, productaque et exhibita ex adverso reprobandi et impugnandi, in causis concludendi et

---

[1] *eorum* in MS.
[2] *michi* in MS.
[3] *set* in MS.
[4] *mediave* in MS.
[5] *calumpnia* in MS.

" concludi videndi, ac cæteros quoscunque actus judi- A.D. 1434.
" ciales in hac parte, de jure requisiti, exercendi et ex-
" erceri videndi, et obtinendi, quascunque insuper sen-
" tentias, tam diffinitivas quam interlocutorias, ferri et
" promulgari petendi et audiendi; necnon beneficium
" absolutionis in integrum, restitutionis, et relaxationis, a
" quibuscunque [1] suspensionis, excommunicationis, et in-
" terdicti, sententiis, a jure vel ab homine qualitercunque
" latis seu ferendis, simpliciter et ad cautelam, [2] damna,
" interesse, et expensas, petendi et recipiendi, provocandi
" et appellandi, provocationes et appellationes notificandi
" et intimandi, protestandi et querelandi, et earum causas
" prosequendi, Apostolosque petendi et recipiendi, alium
" vel alios procuratorem vel procuratores, loco ipsorum
" et cujuslibet eorundem, ad præmissa omnia et singula,
" substituendi, ac substitutum seu substituendos hujus-
" modi revocandi, procuratorisque officium in ipsos, et
" in ipsorum quemlibet, reassumendi, quotiens et quando
" eis, vel eorum alicui, magis videbitur expedire; et
" generaliter omnia alia et singula facienda, exercenda,
" et expedienda, quæ in præmissis, et circa ea, necessaria
" fuerint, seu quomodolibet [3] opportuna, etiamsi man-
" datum de se magis exigant speciale. Pro eisdem
" vero procuratoribus meis, substitutis vel substituendis
" ab eisdem, vel eorum aliquo, rem ratam haberi, judicio
" sisti, et judicatam solvi, sub [4] hypotheca et obligatione
" omnium bonorum meorum, promitto, et cautionem
" expono per præsentes. In cujus rei testimonium,
" venerabilis viri, Domini Archidiaconi Roffensis [5] [si-
" gillum] præsentibus apponi procuravi. Et nos, Ri-
" cardus Cordone, Archidiaconus antedictus, ad [6] perso-
" nalem et specialem requisitionem dictorum constitu-
" entium, sigillum nostrum præsentibus apposuimus.
" Datum Londoniis, vicesimo quarto die mensis Novem-

[1] *suspentionis* in MS.
[2] *dampna* in MS.
[3] *oportuna* in MS.
[4] *ypotheca* in MS.
[5] Omitted in MS.
[6] *parsonalem* in MS.

A.D. 1434. "bris, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo "[1] quarto, præsentibus Thoma Elyngtone et Domino "Thoma Woborne, Capellano, Lincolniensis Diœcesis, "et aliis, testibus ad præmissa vocatis specialiter, et "rogatis."

Litteræ Compulsoriæ a Curia Romana directæ.

Letters Compulsory from the Court of Rome. A.D. 1434.

"Geminianus de Prato, Dei et Apostolicæ [2][Sedis] gratia, "Electus Tuditernensis, necnon Sacri Palatii Apostolici "causarum et causæ, ac partibus infrascriptis, a Domino "nostro Papa Auditor specialiter deputatus, universis "et singulis Dominis, Abbatibus, Prioribus, Præpositis, "Decanis, [3] Archidiaconis, [4] Scholasticis, Cantoribus, "Custodibus, Thesaurariis, Sacristis, tam Cathedralium "quam Collegiatarum Canonicis, Parochialiumque Eccle-"siarum Rectoribus, seu loca-tenentibus eorundem, Ple-"banis, Viceplebanis, Capellanis, Curatis et non Curatis, "Vicariis perpetuis, Altaristis, cæterisque [5] Presbyteris, "clericis, Notariis, et Tabellionibus Publicis, quibus-"cunque, per civitates et [6] Diœceses Lincolniensem et "Cantuariensem, ac alias ubilibet constitutis, et eorum "cuilibet in solidum, ac illi vel illis, ad quem vel ad "quos præsentes nostræ litteræ pervenerint, salutem in "Domino, et mandatis nostris, immo verius, Apostolicis, "firmiter obedire. Noveritis quod nuper Sanctissimus "in Christo Pater et Dominus noster, Dominus Eugenius, "Divina Providentia, Papa, Quartus, quamdam Commis-"sionis, sive Supplicationis, cedulam, nobis per certum "suum cursorem præsentari fecit; quam nos cum ea qua "decuit reverentia recepimus, hujusmodi sub tenore.—

Form of the Supplication of

"'Pater Sancte.—Licet Monasterium Sancti Albani, "'Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis [7] Diœcesis, cum

---

[1] Probably an error for 1433.
[2] Omitted in MS.
[3] *Archidiaconibus* in MS.
[4] *Scolasticis* in MS.
[5] *Presbyteriis* in MS.
[6] *Dioceses* in MS.
[7] *Diocesis* in MS.

" 'omnibus ecclesiis, et vicariis earundem ecclesiarum, A.D. 1434. the Vicar of Rikmersworth.
" 'sibi unitis seu annexis, fuerit et sit exemptum a
" 'jurisdictione et potestate quorumcunque Ordinario-
" 'rum, ac Sedi Apostolicæ, et ejus jurisdictioni, imme-
" 'diate subjectum; quodque propterea [1]devotus Sancti-
" 'tatis vestræ Henricus Burwasshe, Vicarius perpetuus
" 'Parochialis Ecclesiæ de Rikemersworthe, dictæ [2]Dioe-
" 'cesis, præfato monasterio unitæ et incorporatæ, et sic
" 'idem Henricus exemptus et Sedi Apostolicæ, medi-
" 'ante jurisdictione Reverendi Domini Abbatis præfati
" 'monasterii Sancti Albani, subjectus fuerit; [3]nihilo-
" 'minus, Venerabilis Dominus Johannes Lyndefelde,
" 'asserens se unum ex Præsidentibus Curiæ Cantuariæ,
" 'dictum Dominum Henricum exponentem, tam ex ejus
" 'prætenso officio, quam etiam ad procurationem sive
" 'instantiam quorundam Ricardi Whitman et ejus
" 'consortis, taliter qualiter de facto excommunicavit,
" 'excommunicari mandavit, in præjudicium dictæ ex-
" 'emptionis et jurisdictionis Apostolicæ, ac præfati
" 'Domini Abbatis; et propterea extitit Sanctitatem
" 'vestram appellatum:—dignetur ergo Sanctitas vestra
" 'causas appellationum hujusmodi et negotii principa-
" 'lis, ac nullitatis dictæ prætensæ excommunicationis,
" 'et totius prætensi processus, coram præfato Domino
" 'Johanne, asserto Præsidente, habiti, aliasque causas
" 'inter dictum Dominum Abbatem, et ejus Conventum,
" 'et præfatum Dominum Johannem, assertum Præsi-
" 'dentem, et quoscunque alios sua interesse putantes,
" 'etiamsi majores processus fuerint, de et super tur-
" 'batione dictæ exemptionis et rebus aliis in [4]actis
" 'causæ exprimendis, et illarum occasione, committere
" 'alicui ex venerabilibus Dominis Palatii Apostolici,
" 'causarum Auditoribus, audiendum, cognoscendum,
" 'et fine debito terminandum, cum omnibus et singulis

[1] There appears to be some omission here.
[2] *Diocesis* in MS.
[3] *nichilominus* in MS.
[4] *artis* in MS.

A.D. 1434. " 'suis emergentiis, incidentiis, dependentiis, et con-
" 'nexis; cum potestate dictum Dominum Henricum,
" 'et quoscunque alios, forsan præmissorum occasione
" 'excommunicatos, cum hujusmodi prætensa excommu-
" 'nicatio sit propter prætensam contumaciam, simpli-
" 'citer vel ad cautelam, si et prout de jure, absolvendi,
" 'et citandi, [1] quanto opus sit, supradictos conjunctim
" 'et divisim; Curia et externis Constitutionibus, Apo-
" 'stolicis et aliis, in contrarium faciendis, non obstan-
" 'stibus quibuscunque.'

Commission inscribed on the Supplication, to the Bishop Elect of Todi.

" In fine vero dictæ Commissionis, sive Suppli-
" cationis cedulæ, scripta erant de alterius manus
" littera, superiori litteræ ipsius cedulæ penitus et
" omnino dissimili et diversa, hæc verba, videlicet.—
" 'De mandato Domini nostri Papæ, audiat Electus
" 'Tudertinus, citet, ut petitur, absolvat etiam ad cau-
" 'telam, si, et prout, de jure, et justitiam faciat.'—

" Cujus quidam Commissionis vigore, citatione legi-
" tima, una cum Commissione inserta, extra Romanam
" Curiam, et ad partes in forma solita et consueta
" per nos decreta et concessa, subsequenter fuit nobis
" pro parte venerabilium et religiosorum virorum, Do-
" minorum Abbatis et Conventus Monasterii Sancti
" Albani, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, ac honorabilis viri,
" Domini Henrici Burwasshe, perpetui Vicarii Paro-
" chialis Ecclesiæ de Rikmersworthe, Lincolniensis
" [2] Diœcesis, principalium in dicta nobis facta et præ-
" sentata Commissione, principaliter nominatorum, ex-
" positum cum querela, quod nonnulli Domini, Prælati,
" Judices, Officiales, Commissarii, Delegati, Subdele-
" gati, Executores, Gubernatores, Ordinarii, Collegia,
" Capitula, Notarii, Tabelliones Publici, aliæque personæ
" ecclesiasticæ et sæculares Civitatum et [3] Diœcesium
" prædictarum, penes se habent, et detinent in eorum
" cistis, [4] scriniis, arcis, thecis, aut in notis seu pro-

[1] *quato* in MS.
[2] *Diocesis* in MS.
[3] *Diocesium* in MS.
[4] *scrinieis, archis,* in MS.

" thocollis eorum receperint, necnon habentes sciunt A.D. 1434.
" et detinent, nonnulla jura, acta, actitata, litteras,
" scripturas, privilegia, statuta regia, instrumenta, ac
" alia jura et munimenta, causam et causas hujus-
" modi concernentes et concernentia, et pro defensione
" jurisdictionis Dominorum Abbatis et Conventus, ac
" Henrici, principalium prædictorum, necessarias et
" necessaria, et sine quibus de hujusmodi causæ meri-
" tis ad plenum liquere non possit. Quapropter fui-
" mus pro parte eorundem Dominorum Abbatis et
" Conventus, ac Henrici, principalium, debita cum
" instantia requisiti, quatenus sibi super hoc de [1] op-
" portuno remedio providere, Litterasque Compulsorias,
" in talibus fieri consuetas extra Romanam Curiam
" et ad partes, in forma solita et consueta, decernere
" et concedere dignaremur.—Nos igitur, Geminianus,
" Electus, et Auditor præfatus, attendentes requisitio-
" nem hujusmodi fore justam et consonam rationi, et
" quia justa petenti non est denegandus assensus, boni-
" que judicis sit cuncta rimari, ne, occasione jurium
" [2] patrum hinc inde, jus alicujus earundem valeat de-
" perire, idcirco auctoritate Apostolica, nobis commissa,
" et qua fungimur in hac parte, vos omnes et singulos
" supradictos, et vestrum quemlibet in solidum, tenore
" presentium requirimus et monemus, primo, secundo,
" tertio et peremptorie, communiter et divisim, vo-
" bisque nihilominus, et vestrum cuilibet, in virtute
" sanctæ obedientiæ, et sub infra scriptarum senten-
" tiarum pœnis, districte præcipiendo mandamus, qua-
" tenus, infra sex dierum spatium post præsentationem
" seu notificationem præsentium, vobis seu alteri ves-
" trum factam, et postquam pro parte dictorum Domi-
" norum Abbatis et Conventus, ac Henrici, principalium,
" [3] vigore præsentium, super hoc fueritis requisiti, seu

---

[1] *oportuno* in MS.
[2] Sic in MS.
[3] *viroyore* in MS.

A.D. 1434. " alter vestrum fuerit requisitus, immediate sequen-
" tium, quorum sex dierum duos pro primo, duos pro
" secundo, et reliquos duos dies vobis universis et
" singulis supradictis pro tertio et peremptorio termino
" ac monitione canonica assignamus,—ita tamen, quod
" in hiis exequendis unus vestrum alium non expectet,
" nec unus pro alio se excuset,—præfatos Dominos, Præ-
" latos, Judices, Officiales, Collegia, Capitula, Notarios,
" Tabelliones Publicos, et alias [1] personas quascunque,
" ecclesiasticas et sæculares, atque loca, per exhibitores
" præsentium vobis nominandas, nominandos, et nomi-
" nanda, [2] personaliter accedatis, seu alter vestrum
" accedat, eosque, eas, et ea, auctoritate Apostolica re-
" quiratis et moneatis; quos, quas, et quæ, nos etiam
" tenore præsentium requirimus et monemus, eis, et
" eorum cuilibet, in virtute sanctæ obedientiæ, et sub
" similibus pœnis infrascriptis, districte præcipiendo
" mandantes, quatenus infra duodecim dierum spatium
" post monitionem et requisitionem nostras hujusmodi
" eis factas immediate sequentium, quorum duodecim
" dierum quatuor pro primo, quatuor pro secundo, et
" reliquos quatuor [3] dies, eis, et eorum cuilibet, pro
" tertio et peremptorio termino ac monitione canonica
" assignatis, quos nos etiam assignamus eisdem, omnia
" et singula acta, actitata, litteras, scripturas, instru-
" menta, jura et munimenta prædicta, causam et
" causas hujusmodi tangentes et tangentia, penes eos
" existentes seu existentia, originaliter, vel eorum vera
" transumpta in eorum formis originalibus, aut ex
" eorum notis seu manualibus, vel ex originalibus
" hujusmodi, in publicam formam redactas seu redacta,
" aut sigillis autenticis sigillatas et sigillata, ac sub
" talibus modo et forma, quod eisdem in Romana Curia
" et alibi in judicio et extra, merito valeat et debeat

[1] *parsonas* in MS.
[2] *parsoniliter* in MS.
[3] *duos* is inserted here in MS.; apparently in error.

" fides plenaria adhiberi, nil addendo vel minuendo, A.D. 1434.
" quod facti substantiam immutet aut variet intel-
" lectum præfati, Dominis Abbati et Conventui, ac
" Henrico, principalibus, aut eorum legitimo procu-
" ratori, seu præsentium exhibitori, nobis, seu alteri,
" loco nostri forsan in causa seu causis hujusmodi
" surrogando Auditori ad Romanam Curiam, deferendas
" et deferenda, sine difficultate et contradictione qui-
" buscunque exhibeant, tradant libere, et assignent;
" satisfacto tamen primitus illi vel illis, cui vel quibus
" satisfactio fuerit impendenda, de eorum salario com-
" petenti. Si vero jura et munimenta hujusmodi per
" quoscunque detineantur abscondita, detentores ipsos
" ad tradendum, et habere scientes ad revelandum hu-
" jusmodi jura et munimenta, auctoritate nostra, [1] immo
" verius, Apostolica, per censuram ecclesiasticam, appel-
" latione postposita, compellatis. Diem vero requisi-
" tionum et monitionum vestrarum hujusmodi, atque
" formam, et quanta fides dictis juribus et munimentis
" fuerit adhibenda, et quicquid vobis occurret rela-
" tione dignum in præmissis, nobis per vestras pa-
" tentes litteras, seu instrumentum publicum, harum
" seriem seu designationem in se continentes, remissis
" præsentibus, fideliter intimare curetis. Quod si forte
" præmissa omnia et singula, prout ad vos et eos, ac
" vestrum et eorum quemlibet, communiter vel di-
" visim, pertinet, non adimpleveritis seu adimpleve-
" rint, ac mandatis et monitionibus nostris hujusmodi,
" [1] immo verius, Apostolicis, non parueritis seu parue-
" rint, cum effectu, aut aliquid in contrarium fecerit
" seu fecerint quoquomodo, publice [2] et occulte, directe
" vel indirecte, nos in vos et eos, ac vestrum et eo-
" rum quemlibet, necnon contradictores quoslibet, et
" rebelles, conjunctim et divisim, ex nunc prout ex
" [3] tunc, et ex tunc prout ex nunc, singulariter in sin-

[1] *ymo* in MS.
[2] Qy. if not *vel* or *aut*.
[3] *nunc* in MS.

A.D. 1434. "gulos, dicta canonica monitione præmissa, excommu-"nicationis, in Capitula vero et Collegia quæcunque in "hiis delinquentur, suspensionem a divinis, et in ipso-"rum delinquentium ecclesias et monasteria, interdicti "sententias, ferimus in hiis scriptis, et etiam promul-"gamus. Absolutionem vero omnium et singulorum "qui præfatas nostras sententias, aut eorum aliquam, "incurrerint seu incurrerit quoquomodo, nobis vel su-"periori nostro tantummodo reservamus. In quorum "omnium et singulorum fidem, et testimonium præ-"missorum, præsentes litteras, sive præsens publicum "instrumentum, nostras Litteras Compulsorias in se "continentes, sive continens, exinde fieri, et per No-"tarium Publicum, nostrumque et hujusmodi causæ "coram nobis scribam infrascriptum, subscribi et pub-"licari mandavimus, nostrique sigilli fecimus appen-"sione communiri. Datum et actum Florentiæ, in "domo habitationis nostræ, sub anno a Nativitate Do-"mini millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo [1] quarto, "Indictione duodecima, die vero Sabbati, decima-oc-"tava mensis Decembris, Pontificatus præfati Domini "nostri, Eugenii, Papæ, Quarti, anno quarto; præsenti-"bus ibidem discretis viris, Magistris Gerardo Mesken "et Gerardo Sant Kanix, Notariis Publicis, scribisque "nostris, clericis Monasteriensis [2] Diœcesis et Osnabur-"gensis Civitatis, testibus ad præmissa vocatis specia-"liter, et rogatis."

"Et ego, Nicolaus Gherardi, de Schiedam, clericus "Trajectensis [2] Diœcesis, Publicus, Apostolica et Impe-"riali auctoritatibus, Notarius, ac Reverendi Patris, "Domini Geminiani, Electi Tuditernensis, et Auditoris "præfati, et hujusmodi causæ coram eo, Scriba, quia "dictarum Litterarum Compulsoriarum petitioni et de-"creto, omnibusque aliis et singulis præmissis, ut sic, "ut [3] præmittitur, fierent et agerentur, una cum [4] præ-

[1] See page 379 *ante*, Note [1].
[2] *Diocesis* in MS.
[3] *promittitur* in MS.
[4] *prominatis* in MS.

" nominatis testibus præsens interfui, eaque sic fieri " vidi et audivi. Ideo hoc præsens publicum instru- " mentum, per alium, me aliis occupato negotiis, fide- " liter scriptum, exinde confeci, subscripsi, publicavi, et " in hanc publicam formam redegi, signoque et nomine " meis solitis et consuetis, una cum prælibati Domini " Geminiani, Electi, Auditoris, appensione sigilli sig- " navi, rogatus et requisitus, in fidem et testimonium " præmissorum." A.D. 1434.

Litteræ Mandatoriæ ad monendum Abbatem et Conventum Monasterii Sancti Albani ad producendum jura et privilegia in defensionem Vicarii sui; Citatoriæque ad citandum Ricardnm Whitman, uxoremque ejus, ad audiendum et videndum jura et privilegia per supradictos Abbatem et Conventum producenda.

Letters Mandatory to the Abbot and Convent of St. Alban's, and Citatory to Richard Whitman and his wife. A.D. 1435.

" Ricardus Cordone, Legum Doctor, Archidiaconus " Roffensis, Compulsor, sive Executor, ad infrascripta " sub forma in ipsis Litteris Compulsoriis originalibus, " quibus præsentes annectimus, annotata sufficienter et " legitime deputatus, discreto viro, Johanni Wallis lit- " terato, nuncio nostro in hac parte jurato, salutem in " Domino, et mandatis nostris, [1] immo verius, Aposto- " licis, firmiter obedire. Litteras Compulsorias venera- " bilis viri Geminiani de Prato, Dei et Apostolicæ Sedis " gratia, Electi Tudertinensis, Sacrique Palatii Aposto- " lici causarum, et causæ ac partibus infrascriptis, a " Domino nostro Papa, Auditoris specialiter deputati, " ipsius sigillo in cera rubea cum albo impresso sigil- " latas, ac signo et subscriptione Nicolai Gherardi, de " Schiedam, clerici Trajectensis [2] Diœcesis, Publici, " Apostolica et Imperiali auctoritatibus, Notarii, con-

[1] *ymo* in MS.

[2] *Diocesis* in MS.

A.D. 1435. "signatas, per partem sive partes venerabilium et religiosorum virorum, Dominorum Abbatis et Conventus exempti Monasterii Sancti Albani, Ordinis Sancti Benedicti, Lincolniensis [1] Diœcesis, et [2] honorabilis viri, Domini Henrici Burwasshe, Vicarii perpetui Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Rikemersworthe, ejusdem Lincolniensis [1] Diœcesis, nobis præsentatas; quas quidem originales litteras, in majorem omnibus fidem, ubi, quando, et quibus, opus fuerit exhibendi, una cum præsentibus transmittimus, et præsentes eisdem, ut præmittitur, annecti fecimus; cum eis quibus decuit reverentia et honore, noveritis recepisse. Post quarum quidem Litterarum Compulsoriarum prædictarum præsentationem, et earum receptionem, nobis Ricardo, Compulsori, sive Executori, prædicto, fuit et est ex parte dicti Domini Henrici, Vicarii dictæ ecclesiæ de Rikmersworthe, expositum et monstratum, quod dicti Domini Abbas et Conventus habuerunt et habent penes se, et in eorum custodiis et archivis, nonnulla jura, litteras, scripturas, privilegia, et munimenta [3] authentica, dictum Dominum Henricum Vicarium, ac causam et causas in suprascriptis Litteris Compulsorias descriptas, [4] ipsum Dominum Henricum Vicarium concernentia; sine quibus intentio ipsius Domini Henrici Vicarii, in hujusmodi dictis causa et causis deducta, clare probari non potest; ex parte cujus Domini Henrici Vicarii fuimus, et sumus, cum instantia debita sæpius requisiti, ut dictos Abbatem et Conventum ad producendum et exhibendum coram nobis in vim Litterarum Compulsoriarum subscriptarum, jura, litteras, scripturas, privilegia, et munimenta, prædicta, compellere, monereve facere, atque Ricardum Whitman et Margaretam, ejus consortem, partem in supradictis Litteris Compulsoriis principa-

[1] *Diocesis* in MS.
[2] *honerabilis* in MS.
[3] *autentica* in MS.
[4] These four words seem to be superfluous.

" liter nominatam, ad videndum et audiendum jura, A.D. 1435.
" litteras, scripturas, privilegia, et munimenta, prædicta
" per partem dictorum Abbatis et Conventus coram
" nobis produci, extrahi, et exhiberi ac transumi, et
" cætera in hac parte requisita fieri et observari, juxta
" exigentiam Litterarum Compulsoriarum prædictarum
" decernere dignaremur. Unde nos, Ricardus, Archi-
" diaconus, Compulsor, sive Executor, prædictus, atten-
" dentes requisitionem hujusmodi fore justam et rationi
" consonam, atque volentes executionem facere in præ-
" missis, ut tenemur, præfatos Abbatem et Conventum
" ad producendum, extrahendum, et exhibendum, coram
" nobis producere, extrahi, et exhiberi, faciendum, die et
" loco subscriptis, jura, litteras, scripturas, privilegia, et
" munimenta, prædicta, peremptorie monendos fore, juxta
" effectum Litterum Compulsoriarum prædictarum, ac
" dictos Ricardum Whitman, et ejus uxorem prædictam,
" ad videndum et audiendum jura, litteras, scripturas,
" privilegia, et munimenta, prædicta, per dictos Abbatem
" et Conventum, necnon et alia jura, acta, registra,
" scripturas, litteras, processus, et munimenta quæcun-
" que, per alios quoscunque, maxime per ministros
" Curiæ Metropolitanæ Cantuariæ, etiam coram nobis
" produci, extrahi, transumi, et exhiberi, cæteraque in
" hac parte requisita infrascripta, omnia et singula, visu-
" ros et audituros, ad diem et locum infrascriptas, cum
" continuatione et prorogatione dierum tunc sequen-
" tium, et locorum, ac intimatione infrascripta, vocan-
" dos fore decernimus, ad vocationem partis Abbatis et
" Conventus et Vicarii prædictorum, justitia suadente.
" —Tibi, igitur, Johanni Welles, nuncio nostro in hac
" parte jurato antedicto, auctoritate dictarum Litterarum
" Compulsoriarum, sive [1] Executoriarum prædictarum,
" qua fungimur in hac parte, firmiter injungendo man-
" damus, quatenus præfatos Abbatem et Conventum

---

[1] *Executarum* in MS.

A.D. 1435. "moneas, monereve facias, primo, secundo, et tertio ac "peremptorie; quos Abbatem et Conventum tenore "præsentium sic monemus, ut jura, litteras, scripturas, "et munimenta, causam et causas prædictas, ut præfer- "tur, tangentia, penes eos, et in eorum custodiis sive "archivis, existentia, coram nobis, aut alio in hac parte "Compulsore, sive Executore, in Ecclesia Cathedrali "Sancti Pauli, Londoniis, pro tribunali sedentibus, vice- "simo septimo die mensis Aprilis proxime futuro, sub "pœnis et censuris in suprascriptis Litteris Compulso- "riis specificatis, juxta exigentiam earundem Litterarum "Compulsoriarum, producant et exhibeant, producive "seu exhibere faciant realiter, cum effectu. Cites quo- "que insuper, seu citari facias peremptorie, prædictos "Ricardum Whitman, et ejus uxorem, quod compareant "legitime coram nobis, aut alio Compulsore prædicto, "in dicta Ecclesia Cathedrali Sancti Pauli, Londoniis, "dicto vicesimo septimo die mensis Aprilis, cum con- "tinuatione et prorogatione dierum tunc sequentium, et "locorum, usque ad finalem expeditionem, sive execu- "tionem, hujusmodi negotii Compulsorii, jura, litteras, "scripturas, privilegia, et munimenta, quæcunque, per "partem dictorum Abbatis et Conventus coram nobis, "ut præfertur, exhibenda, extrahenda, [1] transumenda, "et producenda, necnon alia jura, acta, litteras, scrip- "turas, processus, et munimenta, quæcunque, per alios "quoscunque coram nobis, ut præfertur, producenda, "extrahenda, [1] transumenda, et exhibenda, visuri; ea- "que omnia et singula, ac eorum signa et sigilla, visuri "et recognituri, et, in casu quo negata fuerint, proba- "tiones quascunque legitimas in ea parte ministraturi, "etiam testes super hoc recipi et jurari visuri, hujus- "modique producenda et exhibenda quæcunque coram "nobis in debita juris forma [2] transumi, transcribi, et "exemplificari, atque ipsa originalia, producenda sic et

---

[1] *transsumenda* in MS. | [2] *transsumi* in MS.

" exhibenda, debite, fideliter, et plene, collationari cum A.D. 1435.
" eorum [1] transumptis et exemplificatis, ac decretum et
" decreta nostra quæcunque in hac parte legitime in-
" terponi et fieri etiam visuri et audituri, ulteriusque
" fieri, statui, et decerni in præmissis, et ea concernen-
" tibus, quod juris fuerit, et rationis. Intimes quoque
" insuper, seu intimari facias, palam, [2] publice, et ex-
" presse, præfato Ricardo Whitman, et ejus uxori, præ-
" dictis, quibus etiam tenore præsentium sic intimamus,
" quod sive ipsi, dicti Ricardus Whitman, et ejus uxor,
" coram nobis dictis die et loco comparuerint, sive non,
" nos, Ricardus, Compulsor antedictus, eisdem die et loco
" prædictis, cum continuatione et prorogatione dierum
" tunc sequentium, et locorum, in hujusmodi [3] Compul-
" sorio negotio in omnibus et singulis actis in ipso
" negotio gradatim et successive fiendis et habendis,
" usque ad finalem expeditionem hujusmodi negotii
" inclusive [4] procedemus, ipsorum Ricardi Whitman et
" ejus uxoris absentia seu contumacia in aliquo non
" obstante. De [5] diebus vero receptionis præsentium,
" ac monitionis et citationis tuarum prædictarum, et si
" dictos Abbatem et Conventum, [6] personaliter appre-
" hensos, monueris, et si dictos Ricardum Whitman
" et ejus uxorem prædictam [6] personaliter citaveris,
" modoque et forma earundem, necnon quod feceris in
" præmissis, nos dictis die et loco certifices per tuas
" litteras patentes, harum seriem continentes, sigillo
" authentico consignatas. In cujus rei testimonium,
" sigillum nostrum, quo utimur, ut Archidiaconus Rof-
" fensis, præsentibus apposuimus. Datum Londoniis,
" quarto Kalendas Aprilis, anno Domini millesimo
" quadringentesimo tricesimo quinto."

---

[1] *transsumptis* in MS.
[2] *pulice* in MS.
[3] *Compulsorii* in MS.
[4] *procedimus* in MS.
[5] *dibus* in MS.
[6] *parsonaliter* in MS.

A.D. 1435. "Et tunc consequenter dictus Magister Jacobus Cole, "procurator prædictus, nomine procuratorio quo supra, "nobis, Compulsori prædicto, exposuit cum querela, "quod non acta, inactitata, proposita, litteræ, instru-"menta, scripturæ, processus, et munimenta, et alia, "coram venerabili viro, Curiæ Cantuariensis Officiali, "et ipsius Commissario, ac per eos, et eorum mandato, "facta et habita, productaque et exhibita, ad causam "et causas, ac negotium, in dictis Litteris Compulsoriis "descriptas, facientia, ac ipsam, ipsas, et ipsum, tangen-"tia, et parti suæ, ut asseruit, necessaria, quibus in "hac parte, ut dixit, uti intendit, et sine quibus de "meritis causæ, causarum, et negotii, prædictorum, nul-"latenus poterit plene liquere, penes eosdem Officialem "et ipsius Commissarium, sive eorum, et dictæ Curiæ "Cantuariæ Actorum, Scribam, Registrarium, et Registri "custodem, in suis custodia notis prothocollis, sive regis-"tris, remanent notorie, et existunt. Ac proinde idem "Magister Jacobus, procurator, nos Magistrum Ricar-"dum, Compulsorem prædictum, instanter requisivit, "ut sibi super hoc, juxta tenorem dictarum Litterarum "Compulsoriarum, et ipsarum executionem faciendo, "de remedio [1] opportuno provideret; ac eosdem Domi-"nos, Officialem, Commissarium, Actorum Scribam, et "Registrarium, ac registri custodem, ad realiter osten-"dendum et exhibendum acta, inactitata, processus, et "alia munimenta hujusmodi, juxta et secundum hu-"jusmodi negotii Compulsorii exigentiam, auctoritate "transumenda et extrahenda, ad diem, et dies, ac locum "et loca infrascripta, monere, seu moneri facere, digna-"remur. 'Unde nos, Ricardus, Compulsor antedictus, "attendentes requisitionem hujusmodi fore justam et "consonam rationi, volentesque probationibus subve-"nire, ne, veritate occultata, justitia valeat deperire,

[1] *oporțuno* in MS.

"præfatos Dominum Officialem Curiæ Cantuariensis, et ipsius Commissarium, ipsorumque et dictæ Curiæ Cantuariensis Actorum Scribam, et Registrarium, sic monendos fore decrevimus, ad petitionem procuratoris antedicti. Testibus tunc præsentibus, Magistro Johanne Roos, Notario Publico, et nobili viro, Thoma Russelle, [1] Daren' et Lichefeldensis Diœcesis, ad præmissa vocatis specialiter, et rogatis." A.D. 1435.

"Consequenter vero, die crastino, videlicet, dicti mensis Martii vicesimo tertio, anno Domini, Indictionis, et Pontificatus, prædicto, in Ecclesia Beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus, Londoniis, nos, Compulsor et Executor superius nominatus, venerabiles viros, Magistros Thomam Bekyntone, Legum Doctorem, Officialem Curiæ Cantuariensis, et Johennem Lydnefelde, Ecclesiæ Beatæ Mariæ de [2] Arcubus, Londoniis, ejusdem Officialis Domini, in ipsius absentia, [3] Commissarium generalem, ac Magistrum Johannem Gerebert, dictæ Curiæ Cantuariensis Registrarium, et Registri ejusdem custodem, et Magistrum Johannem Went, dictæ Curiæ Cantuariensis Actorum Scribam, ibidem ad tunc præsentes, in Notarii et testium subscriptorum præsentia, auctoritate Litterarum Compulsoriarum vestrarum prædictarum, publice monui, sub forma in eisdem litteris vestris annotata, ac sub pœnis et censura in eisdem Litteris Compulsoriis contentis, quatenus ipsi, juxta vim et exigentiam Litterarum Compulsoriarum, et monitionis nostræ hujusmodi, producerent et exhiberent coram nobis, Compulsore prædicto, in Ecclesia Sancti Pauli, quarto die mensis Aprilis proxime extunc futuro, omnia et omnimoda acta, inactitata, proposita, attestationes testium, litteras, instrumenta, scripturas, processus, et munimenta alia, litem et causam, ac causas et personas superius specifi-

Further proceedings, upon the Letters Mandatory and Citatory.

[1] Sic in MS.; qy. if not an error for *Coven'*.

[2] *Archubus* in MS.

[3] *Comisarium* in MS.

A.D. 1435. " catas, qualitercunque tangentia et concernentia, penes " ipsos, seu in eorum custodia, [1] notis, [2] prothocollis, sive " registris, remanentia et existentia, seu sic produci et " exhiberi facerent, realiter et cum effectu. Præsentibus " tunc ibidem Magistris Ricardo Haldersay et Roberto " Rymptone, Notariis Publicis, testibus ad præmissa " vocatis et rogatis.

"Subsequenter vero, vicesimo nono die dicti mensis " Martii, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo tri- " cesimo quinto, Indictione et Pontificatu prædictis, in " eadem Ecclesia Cathedrali Sancti Pauli, Londoniis, " coram nobis, Ricardo Cordone, Archidiacono et Com- " pulsore prædicto, in dicto negotio Compulsorio pro " tribunali sedente, in dicti Magistri Roberti Kent, " Notarii Publici, et scribæ nostri, ut præfertur, depu- " tati, ac Magistri Johannis Lyndefeld et Willelmi " Hardyng, testium ad infrascripta rogatorum, præsen- " tia, comparuit præfatus Magister Jacobus Cole, pro- " curator prædicti Domini Henrici Burwasshe, Vicarii " Ecclesiæ Parochialis de Rikmersworthe prædicti, et " nomine procuratorio pro eodem nobis exposuit et mon- " stravit, quod venerabiles et religiosi viri, Abbas et " Conventus exempti monasterii Sancti Albani prædicti, " habuerunt penes se, et in eorum custodiis et archivis, " nonnulla jura, litteras, scripturas, privilegia, et muni- " menta authentica, dictum Dominum Henricum Vica- " rium, ac causam et causas in suprascriptis Litteris " Compulsoriis [3] descriptas, concernentes, sine quibus in- " tentio ipsius Domini Henrici Vicarii clare probari " non poterat. Unde nos, Compulsorem et [4] Executorem " prædictum, cum instantia requisivit, ut dictos Abba- " tem et Conventum etiam ad producendum et ex- " hibendum coram nobis jura, litteras, scripturas, pri- " vilegia, et munimenta, prædicta, compellere monerive

[1] *nothis* in MS.
[2] *protholliis* in MS.
[3] *descriptis* in MS.
[4] *Excutorem* in MS.

"facere; necnon Ricardum [1] Withman, et Margaretam, A.D. 1435.
"ejus consortem, partem in suprascriptis litteris vestris
"originalibus ex adverso principaliter nominatam, ad
"videndum et audiendum jura, litteras, scripturas,
"privilegia, et munimenta, prædicta, per partem dicto-
"rum Abbatis et Conventus coram nobis produci et
"exhiberi; eaque, necnon et alia jura, acta, registra,
"scripturas, litteras, processus, et munimenta quæcun-
"que, per alios quoscunque, maxime per ministros
"Curiæ Metropoliticæ Cantuariensis, etiam coram nobis,
"produci, extrahi, et transumi, ac etiam in hac parte
"requisita fieri et observari, juxta exigentiam Littera-
"rum Compulsoriarum prædictarum, discernere, digna-
"remur. Unde nos, Compulsor prædictus, attendentes
"requisitionem hujusmodi fore justam et rationi con-
"sonam, et executionem in præmissis facere volentes,
"ut tenemur, monitionem et citationem, ac cætera,
"fieri sub forma infrascripta decrevimus, ac dicto
"Johanni Wellis, nuncio nostro, ut præfertur, deputato
"et jurato, per nostras certi [2] tenoris litteras, expres-
"sati de verbo ad verbum in certificatorio ejusdem
"Johannis Wellis infrascripto, directas, dictique mei
"Archidiaconatus sigillo sigillatas, auctoritate Aposto-
"lica, qua fungimur in hac parte, commisimus, et fir-
"miter injungendo mandavimus, quatenus moneret,
"monerive faceret, dictos Abbatem et Conventum
"Monasterii Sancti Albani, ut jura, litteras, scripturas,
"et munimenta, causam et causas prædictas tangentia,
"penes eos, et in eorum custodiis sive archivis, exis-
"tentia, coram nobis, aut alio in hac parte Compul-
"sore sive Executore, in Ecclesia Cathedrali Sancti
"Pauli, Londoniis, vicesimo [3] septimo die mensis dicti
"[4] Aprilis proxime futuro, sub pœnis et censuris in

---

[1] Elsewhere "*Whitman*."
[2] *tenores* in MS.
[3] *primo* with *vii*°. over it.
[4] *mensis* is repeated before this word.

A.D. 1435. " suprascriptis Litteris vestris Compulsoriis specificatis, " juxta earundem exigentiam, producerent et exhiberent, " producive et exhiberi facerent, realiter et cum effectu " Ac etiam, quod citaret, seu citari faceret, peremptorie " præfatum Ricardum Whitman, et Margaretam, ejus " uxorem, quod comparerent [1] coram nobis, Magistro " Ricardo Cordone, Compulsore prædicto, in præfata " Ecclesia Cathedrali Sancti Pauli, Londoniensis [2] Diœ- " cesis, vicesimo septimo die mensis Aprilis, jura, " litteras, scripturas, privilegia, ac alia acta, inactitata, " processus, et munimenta quæcunque, coram nobis ex- " hiberi; necnon ipsa, ac signa et sigilla eis [3] apposita, " visuri et recognituri, ac recognosci; et in casu quo " negata fuerint, probationes quascunque legitimas in " hac parte ministrari visuri, hujusmodique sic produ- " cenda et exhibenda quæcunque in forma juris tran- " sumi, transcribi et exemplificari, atque ipsa originalia, " producenda et exhibenda, cum eorum transumptis " et exemplificatis debite, fideliter, et plene, collatio- " nari, ac decretum et decreta nostra quæcunque in " hac parte necessaria, legitime interponi et fieri visuri " et audituri; ulteriusque dictis die et loco, cum con- " tinuatione et prorogatione, prout oportuerit, die- " rum et locorum tunc sequentium, in omnibus et " singulis actis in hujusmodi negotio Compulsorio gra- " datim et successive fienda et habenda, usque ad " finalem expeditionem ejusdem, inclusive processuri, et " procedi visuri et audituri; ulteriusque facturi et re- " cepturi quod justum fuerit, et consonum rationi, hu- " jusmodique negotii qualitas et natura postulaverit, " cum continuatione; quam mandavi per dictum Johan- " nem Wellis, nuncium nostrum juratum, in citatione " sua hujusmodi fieri et denunciari, dicto Ricardo " Whitman, et Margaretæ, consorti suæ, quod sive,

[1] Repeated in MS.
[2] *Diocesis* in MS.
[3] *opposita* in MS.

"juxta effectum citationis hujusmodi de eis factæ coram nobis compulsoriæ prædictæ, comparere curaverint, sive non, nos tamen, [1] Ricardus, ad omnia præmissa procederemus, ipsorum, seu alterius eorundem, absentia sive contumacia in aliquo non obstante. A.D. 1435.

"Quo vero quinto die mensis Aprilis adveniente, comparuit coram nobis in Ecclesia Cathedrali Sancti Pauli, Londoniis, in præsentia dicti Magistri Roberti, scribæ nostri, ac testium subscriptorum, Magister Johannes Gerebert, Custos Registrorum dictæ Curiæ Cantuariensis, et dixit, se et Curiam excusando, quod nondum registra parata fuerunt; [2] propterea petiit ulteriorem terminum, et diem pro ipsis ipsius Curiæ originalibus ad effectum executionis dictarum Litterarum Compulsoriarum exhibendum concedi, affirmans insuper, propter negotiorum confusionem, singula non potuisse se parasse ad tunc. Propter quæ, nos Ricardus, Compulsor prædictus, fecimus præconizari quoscunque in genere habentes interesse, si quid dicere vellent ad impediendum termini et diei continuationem prædictorum; quibus minime contradicentibus, continuavimus omnia, quantum in nobis fuit, quoad exhibendum, et dictam Curiam Cantuariensem producendam, illo die usque ad vicesimum septimum diem mensis Aprilis proxime tunc sequentem.

"Adveniente vero dicto vicesimo septimo die mensis Aprilis, anno Domini, Indictionis, et Pontificatus, prædicto, in Ecclesia Cathedrali Sancti Pauli, Londoniis, coram Ricardo, Archidiacono et Compulsore, pro tribunali sedente, in præsentia dicti Magistri Roberti Kent, Notarii Publici, et scribæ nostri, ut præfertur, deputati et jurati, ac discretorum virorum Willelmi Hygone et Willelmi Marchaunt, Roffensis et Lyncolni-

---

[1] *Nicholaus* in MS., by mistake. | [2] *popterea* in MS.

A.D. 1435. "ensis [1] Dicecesium, testium in hac parte vocatorum et "rogatorum, comparuit [2] personaliter dictus Johannes "Wellis, nuncius noster, ut prædicitur, deputatus et "juratus, ac realiter produxit, repræsentavit, et exhi- "buit, unum certificatorium suum, inscriptum, redac- "tum, ac nobis in hac parte directum, sigilloque De- "cani Decanatus de Croydone, jurisdictionis immediatæ "Ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ, sigillatum, ac signo et "subscriptione Thomæ Heynes, Notarii Publici, robo- "ratum et communitum, cujus tenor inferius contine- "tur; et retulit nobis, virtute juramenti, per ipsum "nuncium, ut præfertur, præstiti, quod ipse litteras "nostras monitorias et citatorias antedictas fideliter "exequebatur, ac monitiones, citationes, et alia, fecit, "prout et quemadmodum in ipso Certificatorio clarius "est expressum. Tenor vero dicti Certificatorii talis "est.—

[1] *Diocesium* in MS.

[2] *parsonaliter* in MS.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX (A).

[MS. Cotton. Claudius D. 1, fol. 3 b.]

[LITTERA, A JOHANNE WHETHAMSTEDE, ABBATE, OBEDIENTIARIIS MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI DIRECTA.]

[1] "Johannes, de Sancto Albano Abbas, in remotis " agens, fratribus qui sunt in Monasterio, et curam " habent temporalis regiminis, cum [2] spiritu in agendis, " quo præveniantur singuli hujus lucis filii per providam " industriam dispensationis. Fratres politici, et viri in " ministratione satis maturi.—Quia de regione longin" qua, in quam nuper abivimus, intendimus, jam regno " recepto, redire iterum, ac vobiscum de commissis " vobis talentis ponere rationes, suggerimus vobis, ac " consulimus, ut interim fideles sitis dispensatores, et " assidui, quatenus, cum reversi fuerimus, et jusserimus " vos vocari ante nos, ut sciamus quomodo in nostra " absentia vestra executi sitis negotia, vestrum uni" cuique causam dicendi reperire poterimus, post cal" culum ratiocinii,—[3] 'Euge, serve bone, quia in modico " 'fidelis fuisti, intra in gaudium domini tui.' Plures " etenim in orbe dispensatores vidimus, paucos tamen " alios agnovimus, quin vel avaris sumerent vangam " manibus, et sui pecuniam domini sub terra suffode" rent, vel prodigis eam ad mensam exponerent [4] polli" cibus; et ita non luctum, sed ludibrium, ad domini" cum ærarium reportarent. Igitur, carissimi, cum ho" rum primi sic fixi sint in limo profundi, ut inde

---

[1] Written during the Abbot's absence at the Council of Sienna, A.D. 1423; see a somewhat similar Letter in p. 183, *ante*.

[2] *spiritum* in MS.

[3] *Matthew* xxv. 21.

[4] Qy. if not intended for "*pelli*" *cibus*"?

" nequaquam valeant extrahi, donec qui de limo nas-
" cuntur iterum in limum habeant reverti; secundi
" vero ita in altitudine maris veniunt, ut nullatenus
" gratiam repetendi portum habeant, priusquam obvol-
" vantur aut lasciviæ fluctibus, aut a tempestate penu-
" riæ penitus demersi sint, præscribimus vobis, et præ-
" monemus, ita de hiis bifurcatis negotiationis præcavere
" limitibus, quatenus cum a vobis seorsum postulabitur
" ista quæstio,—[1] 'Quantum, mi serve, superlucratus es
" 'in negotio tuo,' tu, qui vel duo vel quinque ta-
" lenta a nobis in dispensationem susceperis, protinus
" de duplo excrescentiæ lucro domino tuo quærenti
" respondere queas. Quia infallibiliter, si quis vestrum,
" sollicitudine postposita, confugerit ad segnitiem, et,
" ficti timoris prætenso clypeo, mnam temporalis ad-
" ministrationis, sibi collatam, ideo in [2] sudario repo-
" suerit, quasi nostra solet austeritas quod non posuit
" tollere, et metere quod non seminavit, nos, hominis
" Evangelici insequemur vestigia, cum eaque austeri-
" tate quam prætendit, auferemus ab eo mnam sibi
" commissam, dabimusque eam alteri, qui cum ampliori
" lucro executus est negotia sua. Nec parcemus in ea
" parte, credatis firmiter, ita facere, quamvis per astan-
" tes, et per illius forsan in [3] negligentia complices,
" nobis dictum fuerit,—'Domine, iste, pluribus præoc-
" 'cupatus officiis, decem mnas habet;' quod damus
" vobis per præsentes palam intelligere, dum nos curam
" gregis gerimus, et pro colligendis pabulis distribue-
" rimus fratribus negotia ministrationis, omni habenti
" dabimus, dum [4] abundat in officio; ab eo vero qui
" nil habet, vel habere nescit, saltem id modicum quod
" habet auferemus ab eo. Eapropter, vos, fratres, qui-
" bus præ participibus in nostro egressu talenta commi-
" simus regiminis temporalis, ne in virga austeritatis
" veniamus ad vos, et faciamus vobiscum tale ratioci-

[1] In allusion to *Matthew* xxv. 19.
[2] *Luke* xix. 20.
[3] *necligentia* in MS.
[4] *habundat* in MS.

" nium quale modo diximus, videte, consulimus, quo-
" modo in præsens negotiati estis; videte, si cum tem-
" porali lucro semper in vobis crescat, vigeatque, sanctæ
" religionis devotio; quia plerumque, dum claustralis
" foras trahitur ad temporale officium, incipit paulisper
" claustralium oblivisci, demumque ea menti imprimere,
" quæ sunt totaliter mundanorum. Videte ulterius,
" dum interius Mariæ relinquitis rigationes, et cum
" [1] Marthа sollicitudinem agatis in externis, ne nimiæ
" evagationis egressibus ullas patiamini aut cordis aut
" corporis discrasias; quia [2] filius Sunamitis, ad messores
" egrediens, in capite tulit dolorem, [3] Dinaque, filia
" Iacob, ad Sichimitas perveniens, eum quem iterum
" plantare non potuit, amisit virginitatis florem. Videte
" insuper tertio vos qui molam volvitis, et granum pro
" hiis qui divinis mancipantur obsequiis suscipitis ad
" molendum, ne panis conveniens eis deficiat, cum de
" mensa prima ad secundam accesserint, et pariter post
" horas sua sumpserint sedilia ad vescendum. Quia
" plerumque hiis defectibus suboritur in congregatione
" materia murmuris, quæ, cum ingens sit turbatrix
" animi, contemplantes inquietat sæpius, et causat inter
" pacis filios ea plerumque quæ sunt contraria caritati.
" Qua turbata, insurgit subito illa vorax bellua, quæ
" servitium præscindit in Choro, quæ silentium infringit
" in Claustro, quæque in Capitulo reformationem refugit,
" in Refectorio regularia rejicit, ac causat utrobique
" anomale vivere, et irregulari modo. Igitur fratres,
" ad rejiciendum, reprimendumque jugiter, hos claus-
" trales excessus semper, et præcipue pro tempore quo
" a claustro fuerimus nos absentes, agite, [4] hortamur
" instantius, non minus prudenter quam fideliter, com-
" missæ vobis officium negotiationis."

[1] *Luke* x. 40.
[2] 2 *Kings* iv. 8, 19.
[3] *Genesis* xxxiv. 2.
[4] *ortamur* in MS.

APPENDIX (B).

[MS. Harl. 3775, fol. 126 b.]

[QUALITER ABBAS WESTMONASTERII PRIMAM SEDEM IN PARLIAMENTO SUPER ABBATEM S. ALBANI PRIMITUS USURPAVERIT.]

[1] Ne posteris lateat qualiter Abbas Westmonasterii primam sedem in Parliamento super Abbatem Sancti Albani primitus usurpaverit, hujus facti magis conscius declarabo.—

Temporibus ultimis Regis Ricardi, a Conquæstu Secundi, promotoris et fautoris Westmonasterii præcipui, in Parliamento per eum apud Westmonasterium congregato, post Missam de Spiritu Sancto, ut moris est, per Cancellarium Archiepiscopum solemniter [2] celebratam, Dominus Johannes Motte, tunc Abbas Monasterii Sancti Albani, olim Cellerarius ejusdem, et Capellanus sui proximi prædecessoris, Domini Thomæ Abbatis, in jure ejus solito, juxta Episcopos consedit. Quam sedem Abbas Westmonasterii, tardius adveniens, eidem nitebatur præripere; [3] sed ea vice, sicuti et aliis vicibus, non est permissus, unde juxta et inter dominos ex alia parte consedit.

In crastino vero Abbate Sancti Albani absente, litigium, seu jurgium, cunctis ridiculosum, ortum fuerat inter eundem Abbatem Westmonasterii et Priorem Christi Cantuariæ de prima sede sessione. Quo Comiti Northumbriæ, eo die tarde venienti, per suos pares et alios [4] relato, reponit præsentem non fuisse, Abbas,

---

[1] See the Introduction to Vol. III. of the *Gesta Abbatum*, pp. lxxi.–lxxiv.

[2] *celebrata* in MS.

[3] *set* in MS.

[4] *relate* in MS.

videlicet, Sancti Albani, qui utrique ibidem et alias ubicunque de usu et privilegiis præsideret; [1] sed per absentiam decennalem amplius Domini Thomæ, Abbatis ultimi, propter corporis invalitudinem, impotentiam, et senium, a Parliamentis, alios pro eorum [2] libito præsedisse; Abbatem quoque Sancti Albani in Rotulo Parliamenti primo aliorum omnium [3] inseritur, et [3] vocatur. Et hoc suos pares, et alios qui tunc supererant, et viderant, testaturos.

Quibus dictis, Dominus Abbas Sancti Albani, per fratrem Willelmum Wyntrushylle, Capellanum ejus, qui aderat, relatis, consilio pariter et instinctu dominorum et aliorum de suo consilio, nitebatur honestiori modo quo poterat jus suum defenderet; et Domino Regi et aliis dominis, qui adhuc supererant, qui hoc viderant, per se et alios declarare; pro eo quod omnes pene status regni qui hæc viderant, fuerant interim de medio sublati, præter Dominum Johannem, Ducem Lancastriæ, et Dominum Edmundum, Ducem [3] Ebraci, et Dominum tunc Henricum Percy, Ricardum Dominum de Cobeham, Ricardum Scrope, Dominum Guidonem de Bryen, ac Reverendum Patrem [4] Dominum Willelmum Wykham, Wyntoniensem Episcopum, et paucos alios, qui asseruerunt se suo tempore hæc audisse [3] inter et vidisse. [5] Sed ne [6] majestatem regiam, eidem Abbati Westmonasterii amicissimam, offenderet, accessit ad eum post Parliamentum in crastino, in sua sede regia [7] sedentem, et transitum populi expectando: flexis genibus supplicavit, exorans ut, tanquam advocatus et fundator sui monasterii, ejus jura et privilegia conservare dignaretur, et ipsum suis privilegiis, in honorem dicti Sancti et loci, sicuti sui prædecessores egerant, gaudere permitteret de sua regia benignitate; informans Regem de omnibus prænotatis.

[1] *set* in MS.
[2] *libitu* in MS.
[3] Sic in MS.
[4] *Domini Willelmi* in MS.
[5] *Set* in MS.
[6] *magestatem* in MS.
[7] *sedente* in MS.

Rex vero inquisivit si aliquod Privilegium bullatum haberet, per quod talia vendicaret. Abbas vero ostendit eidem transumptum Bullæ Honorii Tertii, ubi, inter cætera, sic habetur,—"Sicut Sanctus Albanus [1] Proto-"martyr Angliæ esse dinoscitur, sic volumus quod Abbas "ejusdem loci in omni loco et ordinis dignitate inter "omnes Abbates Angliæ primus habeatur."

Qua clausula per Dominum Regem visa, et per dictum Capellanum Regi perlecta, Rex, facie serena et hilari, respondens,—"Nos volumus quod guadeas privilegiis, "juribus, et libertatibus, tui monasterii et tuorum præ-"decessorum, concessis."

Post paucos dies, ad procurationem Abbatis Westmonasterii, ut creditur, Rex accersivit dictum Abbatem Sancti Albani, per quemdam servientem ad arma, ad suum colloquium; supplicans, potius quam injungens, ut permitteret Abbatem Westmonasterii alternis diebus in Parliamento [2] residere, quoadusque inter eosdem foret aliter discussum. Quod etiam, licet animo renitenti, vultu benevolo concessit, recolens illud Sapientis,—"Indignatio Regis præco est mortis," et illud poeticum:

"Est orare Deum species violenta [3] jubendi,
"Et quasi nudato supplicat ense potens."

Supplicavit etiam Domino Regi quatenus de suis Parliamentis et consiliis, propter ejus senium et impotentiam, ipsum haberet amodo excusatum. Cui Rex consentire noluit, asserens suum consilium et sibi similium sibi et suo regno plurimum [4] opportunum.

Voluit tamen Abbas Westmonasterii in Parliamentis pacificis postmodum, ut alii, præsidere; [5] sed explorata præsentia Abbatis Sancti Albani ibidem, suam præsentiam a Parliamento voluit totaliter absentare, usque ad

---

[1] *Prothomartir* in MS.
[2] *resedere* in MS.
[3] *müeti*, apparently, in MS.: the correct reading, however, is found in page 308 *ante*, line 5. The name of the poet here alluded to is probably unknown.
[4] *oportunum* in MS.
[5] *set* in MS.

tempus [1] dissensionis Regis et Dominorum; quo tempore tutum non fuit de hac materia plus intromittere. [2] Sed dicto Rege cito post, suis demeritis exigentibus, a regni solio deposito, et Domino Henrico, Duce Lancastriæ, [3] consensu omnium electo, et in Regem Angliæ coronato; in cujus temporibus Frater Willelmus Heyworth, Cellerarius, in Abbatem hujus monasterii, electione canonica et dicti Regis beneplacentia, est sublimatus. Processu vero temporis, idem Abbas in plurimum, quid propter suam humilitatem et litteraturæ inscientiam, suam sessionem in Parliamentis, sibi debitam, deperire permisit, sinens Priorem Cantuariæ aliquotiens supra se [4] considere, et Abbatem Westmonasterii; nolens de hac materia, prout [5] vecors fuit, neque dominis neque aliis dignis personis pro tuitione privilegiorum suorum in hac parte viriliter elaborare, [2] sed segniter permittere infirmari.

[1] *discentionis* in MS.
[2] *Set* in MS.
[3] *concensu* in MS.
[4] *consedere* in MS.
[5] *vechors* in MS.

APPENDIX (C).

[MS. Harl. 3775, fol. 122 a.]

[De Picturis et Imaginibus, juxta Altare Sanctæ Crucis, in Ecclesia Monasterii Sancti Albani sitis: de Monachis et Doctoribus in Ecclesia famosis: et de quadam commotione Villanorum Sancti Albani.]

Ineffabilis misericordia Conditoris et [1] Salvatoris Dei suam creaturam, a [2] suo debitis honore et amore diversimode dilapsam, variis remediis revocare non desinit, scripturis, videlicet, [3] figuris, et picturis; nunc verbis et exemplis, nunc miraculis et oraculis, nunc duris et asperis, mollibus et mansuetis. Sunt enim sicut libri clericis, sic laicis picturæ pariter et figuræ, ad excitationem Dei amoris, et Sanctorum suorum cultus pariter et amoris: ut testatur Beatus Gregorius, habitaculum Sancti Spiritus, in suo Registro, Libro Nono, Epistola Septuagesima quarta, et Libro Decimo, Epistola Tricesima, Sereno Episcopo Massiliensi, qui [4] imagines, propter populi nimiam [5] adorationem, fregerat, et de ecclesia dejecerat: inter cætera satis catholice informabit, sic inquiens;—[6] "Idcirco pictura in "Ecclesia adhibetur, ut hii qui litteras nesciunt, saltem "in parietibus videndo legant quæ legere in codicibus "non valent. Tua ergo fraternitas et illa servare, et "ab eorum adoratu populum prohibere, debuit, quatenus "et litterarum inscii haberent unde scientiam historiæ "intelligerent, et populus in picturæ adoratione minime "[7] peccaret. Et si quis [4] imagines facere voluerit,

[1] *Salvavatoris* in MS.
[2] Sic in MS., for "*sibi.*"
[3] *fuguris* in MS.
[4] *ymagines* in MS.
[5] *a do rationem* in MS.
[6] *Iccirco* in MS.
[7] *peccarent* in MS.

" minime prohibe, adorare vero modis omnibus devita;
" ut ex visione rei gestæ ardorem compunctionis per-
" ciperent, et in oratione solius Omnipotentis Sanctæ
" Trinitatis humiliter prosternantur."

[1] Pro declaratione igitur picturarum et [2] mysteriorum eorundem hujus altaris, est notandum ut quemadmodum veritas Transfigurationis Domini nostri Ihesu Christi quinque testibus, tribus, videlicet, Discipulis et duobus [3] Prophetis, in monte Thabor claruit; sic salutem mundi, quam ejusdem Salvator operari dignatus est in medio terræ, (in Jerusalem, videlicet, quæ in medio terræ situatur [4] habitabilis,) in monte Calvariæ, testimoniis præcipuorum suorum Prophetarum ejus Passionis, Jeremiæ, videlicet, et [5] Isaiæ, ac præcipui testis et electi, discipuli Thomæ, ejusdem Resurrectionis, voluit declarare in medio, scilicet, nostræ Ecclesiæ, ad altare prope viam [6] publicam situatum, ubi frequens populi transitus et exitus, ut Scripturæ, et eorum salutaria testimonia, legi sæpius [7] possint, et videri.

[8] Duæ veræ etiam columnæ ibidem, [9] quarum [10] styli denotant amorem Dei et proximi, in quibus [11] pendent Lex et Prophetæ; quarum una, terrei coloris, [12] significationem nostræ humiliationis, juxta illud — [13] " Me-
" mento quia cinis es, et in cinerem reverteris," protendens se a basi Humilitatis usque ad ejus capitale, cum turri Caritatis.

Altera vero, rubea Salvatoris nostri sanguine, in ejus flagellatione conspersa, denotat ejus victoriam et honorem; cujus columna, ut superius, protenditur a basi Virtutis usque ad capitale turris Honoris. In quibus

---

[1] The first letter omitted.
[2] *misteriorum* in MS.
[3] *Matt.* xvii. 3.
[4] *habitabulis* in MS.
[5] *Ysaiæ* in MS.
[6] *puplicam situatam* in MS.
[7] *poterint* in MS.
[8] *Duo* in MS.
[9] *quorum* in MS.
[10] *stili* in MS.
[11] *pendet* in MS. See *Matthew* xxii. 40.
[12] " *habet*," or a similar word, is omitted.
[13] *Genesis* iii. 19.

columnis scribuntur exterius insignia Passionis, versibus subsequentibus:—

"Vincla, flagella, minæ, probra, sputa, columna,
"[1]spinæque,
"Derisus, colaphi, nudatio, lancea, clavi,
"Cum calamis, felle, crux, laus fuit ista fideli."

Et ne aliquis dona solius Dei sibi fallaciter attribuat, in manibus angelorum, in dictis turribus consistentium, scribuntur hii versus:—

"[2]Quicquid habet meriti, præventrix gratia donat,
"Nil Deus in nobis præter sua dona coronat."

Assunt etiam ibidem duo angeli, a curia cœlesti destinati, unigenitum Dei Patris Filium in agonia suæ [3]Passionis consolaturi, et ejusdem gloriosam victoriam, hominum salvationem, et decimi ordinis angelici deperditi restaurationem, eidem cœlesti curiæ relaturi. Et ut ingens memoria tantæ gratitudinis Christi mentibus Christicolarum firmius adhæreat, suam quoque miseriam [4]humillime recognoscat, inter historiam Resurrectionis et Passionis sic scribitur:—

"Mors tua, mors Christi, [5]fœdus [6]mundi, gloria cœli,
"Et dolor inferni, sint memoranda tibi."

Et,—

"In cruce sum pro te; qui peccas, desine, pro me;
"Desine, condono, pugna, juvo, vince, corono."

Et notandum, quod ab humilitate per Columnam Amoris Dei et proximi ad Turrim Caritatis pertingitur, per virtutes etiam et rectitudinem vitæ ad Turrim Honoris [7]pervenitur; unde Johannes in Epistola sua ait;—[8]"Sic Deus dilexit mundum, ut Filium suum "unigenitum daret, ut et nos adoptionem filiorum re-"ciperemus;" et de honore, qui juxta [9]Philosophum

---

[1] *spinæ* only in MS.
[2] *Quiecquit* in MS.
[3] *Luke* xxii. 43.
[4] *humilime* in MS.
[5] This word is doubtful; apparently, "*fectus*."
[6] *nundi* in MS.
[7] *prævenitur* in MS.
[8] 1 *John* iv. 9, and *Galatians* iv. 5.
[9] Theophrastus, probably, as quoted by Stobæus.

præmium virtutis dinoscitur. Paulus Apostolus ait;—[1] "Christus factus est obediens usque ad mortem, mor-"tem autem crucis; propter quod dedit illi Deus "nomen quod est supra omne nomen, ut in nomine "Jhesu omne genu flectatur *et cætera*, et omnis lingua "confiteatur, quia Dominus Jhesus Christus in gloria "est Dei Patris." Et nos igitur, "Christiani" a Christo specialiter denominati, quibus dedit potestatem filios Dei fieri, si Christo compatimur, scilicet, et fideliter vixerimus, cum ipso conregnabimus in gloria Dei Patris, quam nobis concedat Qui sine fine vivit et regnat. Amen. Et hæc causa utilitatis et effectus historiæ et picturæ prænotatæ.

Alia causa constructionis hujus altaris extitit, restitutio [2]pristinæ devotionis et honoris [3]imaginibus Sanctorum Laurentii et Grumbaldi, de Capella veteris [4]Eleemosynariæ, in constructione Magnæ Portæ et Infirmariæ novæ Monasterii, abjectorum; juxta formam Constitutionis inde confectæ, amodo honorandorum; ut eorum precibus divina clementia [5]adjuvari mereamur, et pro eisdem jugiter deprecemur, qui huic operi de suis facultatibus aliquid contulerunt; quorum nomina et opera [6]subsequenter in quodam rotulo duximus annotanda; et præcipue pro ejusdem Willelmi Wyntnrshille, et Domini Thomæ Howgtone, sui in ordine consocii, coram dicto altari tumulati, hujus olim monasterii Sacristæ, quorum beneficia alias [7]continentur.

"[8]Inter cætera pietatis opera, non solum meritorium, "[9]sed etiam præmiabile, fore dinoscitur loca Sanctorum "diruta et devotiones abolitas suo pristino statui resti-"tuere, seu in melius reformare. Cum igitur Capella

[1] *Philippians* ii. 8, 9.
[2] *pistrinæ* in MS.
[3] *ymaginibus* in MS.
[4] *Elimosinariæ* in MS.
[5] *adjuviari*, apparently, in MS.
[6] *subsequentur* in MS. These names do not appear in MS. Harl. 3775.
[7] *continetur* in MS.
[8] This Ordinance occurs again in MS. Harl. fol. 137 b, with the title "*Ordinatio Domini Abbatis J. W.*, "*anno prælationis suæ octavo.*"
[9] *set* in MS.

" Sancti Laurentii, præcipui Dei [1] Eleemosynarii, olim " in veteri [2] Eleemosynaria nostri monasterii, per constitutionem Magnæ Portæ ibidem, penitus sit [3] destructa, " ejus quoque vestimenta, libri, et alia ejus ornamenta " et utensilia, totaliter sunt dispersa, nullatenus verisimiliter redintegranda, in injuriam tanti Sancti, et " periculum animarum eorum qui talia commiserunt; " nos itaque, eisdem injuriis et periculis pro nostris " viribus succurrere cupientes, instantia dilecti nobis in " Christo fratris Willelmi Wyntурshille, nuper multo " tempore ibidem [1] Eleemosynarii, et crebris precibus " [4] exhortati, statuimus et ordinavimus, quod [5] imago " dicti Sancti in monasterio nostro ad altare Sanctæ " Crucis, dictum " Pietatis," juxta campanas situatum, " amodo veneretur; recipiatque [6] Sacrista monasterii " nostri omnes oblationes et obventiones in Festo ejusdem Sancti fieri consuetas. [7] Eleemosynarius vero, " cujus officio officium [8] Sub-eleemosynarii annectitur, " duodecim denarios annuatim [8] Sub-eleemosynario " ejusdem monasterii pro tempore distribuat; unde " quatuor denarios retineat, et reliquos octo denarios, " confratribus Missam et utrasque Vesperas ejusdem " Sancti celebrantibus distribuendos, reservet, de tanto " redditu officio ejusdem ad opus Capellæ Sancti Laurentii, ut comperimus, [9] collato. Idemque [8] Sub-eleemosynarius divinum officium in dicto Festo cum " cæteris confratribus concelebret, et [10] alios procuret. " [11] Aliis vero diebus concedimus et permittimus confratres nostros, saltem in ordine seniores, ac Fratres " Mendicantes et alios sæculares [12] presbyteros, ibidem

---

[1] *Elemosinarii* in MS.

[2] *Elemosinaria* in MS.

[3] See an Inventory, bearing reference to the Altar of St. Laurence, apparently just before its destruction, in p. 449 *post*.

[4] *exortati* in MS.; *excitati* in MS. Harl. fol. 137 b.

[5] *ymago* in MS.

[6] *Sacrsta* in MS.

[7] *Elemosinarius* in MS.

[8] *Sub-elemosinarii,-o,-us,* in MS.

[9] *collate* in MS.

[10] *aliis* in MS. Harl. fol. 137 b.

[11] The copy in MS. Harl. fol. 137 b ends here.

[12] *presbiteros* in MS.

" celebrare, cum vestimentis eidem altari deputatis, in " quadam cista ibidem repositis, capientes inde clavem " et calicem de Feretrario Monasterii, et post eorum " Missam, sicut solitum fuerat, eidem reportantes."

Ex scriptis namque quamplurimis satis claret quod monachi et doctores famosi fuerunt in Sancta Ecclesia, et prædicatores præcipui; quorum scriptis fides Catholica dilatatur, hæreticorum pravitas confutatur, et Sancta per orbem Ecclesia roboratur; nec uspiam invenies pene quemquem famosum doctorem Sanctæ Ecclesiæ, qui non vel monachus fuit, vel per monachos doctus primitus, et instructus. Revolve Vitas quorumlibet, et comperies, hujus assertionis meæ in voluminibus mille testes; et qui, precor, Studia totius mundi magis famosa prius inchoaverunt, et postea evexerunt, nisi monachi? Discipuli namque Sancti Bedæ, [1] presbyteri et monachi Jarienis, [2] Robanus, Alchuynus, Claudius, et Johannes Scotus, primum illud celebre Studium instituere Parisius, de quo postea tot doctores processerunt,—

" —Quot in æthere sidera lucent,
" Parvaque quot siccus corpora pulvis habet."

Expost, Studium toti orbi nominatissimum, Oxoniense dicto, quis fundavit, nisi nostri Ordinis professores? Pleymundus utique, Archiepiscopus Dorobernïæ, et [3] Asseryon, Præsul Schireburniæ, Sanctusque Grumbaldus, Abbas de Hyda Wyntoniæ, sunt Oxoniensis Studii fundatores; quod usque in præsentem diem, velint nolint, sæculares clerici fateri coguntur; dum nullus Magistratus gradum intrare permittitur, nisi ocreatus et pulla chimera vestitus, in signum quod debent monachis pro sua institutione reverentiam, ut eis in colore habitus se conforment: et non solum Oxoniæ, sed et Cantebriggiæ, prædicta consuetudo artissime observatur. Ex hiis Universitatibus tot [4] grammatici, tot sophistæ,

[1] *presbiteri* in MS.

[2] Rabanus, first Abbot of Fulda, s meant.

[3] Generally known as "Asser."

[4] *gramatici* in MS.

tot logici, tot philosophi, tot liberalium doctores artium, [1] pullularunt,—

" [2] Littora quot conchas, quot amœna rosaria flores,
" Quotve soporiferum grana papaver habet;
" Sylva feras quot alit, quot piscibus unda natatur;
" Quot tenerum pennis [3] aera pulsat avis." *et cætera.*

Tempore namque maximæ persecutionis primitivæ Ecclesiæ, quo Christiani variis cruciatibus [4] martyrium pertulerunt, ecclesiæque, cum libris a diversis sanctis doctoribus, et [5] robur fidei, editis, destructioni et ignis discrimini patuerunt; monachi cum eisdem libris, undecunque collatis, heremum petierunt, herbis et radicibus victitantes, longo [6] martyrio mentis et corporis cruciati, usque cessaret persecutio ibidem, et aliis locis abditis permanserunt; sanctius arbitrantes tantum thesaurum Ecclesiæ, posteris [7] profuturum, sua diligentia conservandum, quam vitam sanguinis [8] effusione martyrio terminandam. Unde pace Ecclesiæ reddita pro tanto beneficio, ab universali Ecclesia cæteris Ordinibus sunt prælati, juxta revelationem Beato Pachomio [9] divinitus ostensam, in perpetuum, Dei gratia, duraturi. De quo Ordine metrice sic dicitur,—

"Ordo fuit primus, erit ultimus, ut reperimus."—

Pudeat igitur paris religionis et habitus, licet non pares vitæ et scientiæ insignitos, tantos patres et præambulos parvipendere, quo etiam sæculares per multitudinem monasteriorum constructorum, et alia innumera beneficia, novimus honorare; prout in quodam tractatu [10] summario, de dignitate [11] monastici ordinis edito, suis locis plenius apparet.

Et quoniam superius fit mentio de casuali mutatione nominis dicti monasterii Sancti Grimbaldi, [12] Monas-

---

[1] *pulularunt* in MS.
[2] Ovid, *Tristia*, B. v. ii. 23.
[3] *ayera* in MS.
[4] *martirium* in MS.
[5] Sic in MS.
[6] *martirio* in MS.
[7] *profiturum* in MS.
[8] *effucione martirio* in MS.
[9] *devinitus* in MS.
[10] *sūārio* in MS.
[11] *monasthici* in MS.
[12] *Monasterium* in MS

terii de Hyda, jam nominati, ut reperi, causam posterius declarabo. Sanctus namque Rex Edwardus, filius Regis [1] Etheldredi, Regis Anglorum, ex Emma, Ducis Normanniæ filia, progenitus, pro [2] obscœna nimium [3] familiaritate inter ipsam et Robertum, tunc Cantuariensem Archiepiscopum, penes ipsum [4] delata, per ferrum ignitum, ut tunc temporis moris fuerat, purgari decrevit. Quæ septem cultros [5] ferreos ignitos, solita benedictione benedictos, invocata primitus ope Beatæ Mariæ Virginis, et habita, illæsa pertransiens, Deo et suæ [6] Genetrici gratias referens, evasit, septemque hidas terræ eidem monasterio Sancti Grumbaldi pro sua liberatione contulit: unde idem monasterium "de Hyda," non "Sancti Grumbaldi," ut primitus, appellatum fuit. Solent utique priora posterioribus sæpius præscribere, [7] aliquotiens vero posteriora prioribus derogare.

Consimile etiam miraculum factum fuit de [8] Monagunda Imperatrice, Imperatoris Henrici conjuge, [9] sed virgine, de quodam milite falso et nequiter defamata, et purgatione consimili adjudicata, ope ejusdem Virginis gloriosæ, et Sancti Laurentii, hujus Capellæ patroni præcipui; sicut idem Imperator, [10] pro hoc scelere damnando, per calicem aureum miræ magnitudinis et formæ, cuidam monasterio ejusdem Sancti imperiali [11]
[12] primitus donati; prout in tabula de præconiis ejusdem Sancti, ex altera parte hujus altaris, plenius apparet.

[13] *Quædam commotio villanorum Sancti Albani, in absentia Abbatis, de bundis et limitibus.*

Per idem tempus, villani Sancti Albani, spiritu malitiæ et nequitiæ agitati, semper nova, insolita, et

[1] *Etheldrede* in MS.
[2] *obcena*, apparently, in MS.
[3] *familiaritatem* in MS.
[4] *delatam* in MS.
[5] *ferrios* in MS.
[6] *Genitrice* in MS.
[7] *alicotiens* in MS.
[8] Or *Cunegunda*.
[9] *set* in MS.
[10] *per* in MS.
[11] Hiatus in MS. The sentence is defective.
[12] *prinitus* in MS.
[13] The context is continued here (fol. 124 b) without any break, or even this passage being written as a Rubric, and in an almost similar hand.

indebita, contra libertates Monasterii, et suorum [1] vicinorum libertatem, molientes, accesserunt aliquotiens ad suum dominum, Abbatem, cum Vicario Sancti Petri, asserentes limites Parochiæ Sancti Petri per parochianos de Sandrygge plurimum [2] mutilatos, allegando plura eatenus extra eorum bundas et limites habitas suis et dictæ parochiæ limitibus pertinere; invitatos, ut asseritur, licet minus directe, quibusdam copiis chartarum libertatum, et [3] perambulatione eorum limitum in totius regni [4] bina perturbatione, tempore Abbatis Hugonis et Thomæ, invito et illegitime concessis, [5] sed postmodum, mediante jure et justitia, cum suis auctoribus damnatis, jam noviter, ut asseritur, [6] repertis: non recolentes nec metuentes pœnas et discrimina eorum antecessoribus ob hoc primitus illata, et similia in similibus, per Statuta regni Parliamentalia, et alia juris remedia similibus transgressoribus, seu regni perturbatoribus, inferenda, sibi per fideles monachos Monasterii, horum conscios et expertos, ut talia dimitterent, pluries inculcata. [5] Sed potius nimia familiaritatis ipsis Abbatis et suorum, in suis insolentiis nimis favorabilium, et plus quam decuit et oportuit contradicens, inimico [7] forsitan animati, ac juvenum juristarum cum [8] præmissa concitaverit, qui majus aurum quam justitiam; [9] qui incitati in suo proposito perstiterunt, *et cætera.*

Nunc igitur, qui jura sui monasterii, ex juramento pariter et officio, pro suis viribus tenetur defendere, et omnibus suis subditis, tanquam pater suis filiis, æqualiter prævidere, nolens cum unius injuria alterum [10] promoveri, horum omnium [11] responsionem distulit,

---

[1] *visinorum* in MS.

[2] *mitulatas* in MS.

[3] *perambulationem earum* in MS.

[4] See Vol. II. p. 166, and Vol. III. p. 318, of the *Gesta Abbatum.*

[5] *set* in MS.

[6] *repertos* in MS.

[7] *forcitan* in MS.

[8] Hiatus in MS.; this passage, and indeed the greater portion of this narrative, is ungrammatical and incomplete.

[9] *cui* in MS.

[10] *promaveri* in MS.

[11] *respontionem* in MS.

usque communicationem cum suo concilio certo die eisdem limitato; quo quidem die, coram ipso Domino Abbate, Priore, Archidiacono, Johanne Bartone, minore, Monasterii Senescallo, et ejus fratre seniore, Johanne Bartone, nuper Recordatore Londoniarum, Rogero Howswyf, juris apprenticio, de concilio Abbatis tunc existentibus, multisque aliis, tam monachis quam sæcularibus, in Magna Camera ipsius Abbatis insimul congregatis, affuerunt partes prædictæ, villani quidem, per Thomam Bordale, suum [1] prolocutorem, sua gravamina præponentes; cæteris vero de Sandrygge per seniores viros, et testimonia eorum, præposita evacuare conantibus.

[2] Sed quia tam ardua materia statim discuti non poterat, ipsumque Abbatem in Norfolchia, ratione visitationis Cellarum suarum ibidem, se [3] transferri necessario oportebat, limitavit arbitros, seu judices, in dictis limitibus in sua absentia discutiendis; Dominum, videlicet, Johannem Hatfelde, sui monasterii Archidiaconum, [4] Decretorum Doctorem, et juris terræ apprenticium, Rogerum Howswyf prænominatum; [5] promittens se eisdem omnem justitiam in suo [6] reditu exhibiturum, [7] commonens et exhortans, tam per seipsum, quam per suum Senescallum prænotatum, vel quovis [8] exquisito colore, suos limites extendendo amplius quam deberent, pœnas et pericula in transgressores eventura intimans et contentans.

[9] Nitebantur etenim, ut apparuit, eorum limites olim super Monasterium et ejus tenentes in circuitu usurpatos, [2] sed semper, ut præscribitur, abolitos et damnatos, denuo renovare, ut et [10] ipsi onera eisdem in-

---

[1] *proloquitorem* in MS.
[2] *Set* in MS.
[3] Sic in MS.
[4] *Decretorem* in MS.
[5] *permittens* in MS.
[6] *redditu exhibituram* in MS.
[7] *comanens*, apparently, in MS.
[8] *exquesito* in MS.
[9] See p. 191 *ante*.
[10] Sic in MS.; probably to agree with "*Monasterio*" understood.

cumbentia; ut inter se levius [1] dividerentur, et alios contra morem et justitiam amplius aggravarent. Cernentes itaque eorum molitiones seriosius tractari quam putabant, nec suam pessimam intentionem se de facili habituros, ablatas vias æquitatis et justitiæ deserentes, ad alia solita suæ [2] calliditatis argumenta, in nocentiam et gravamen sui domini, suis fallaciis [3] [et] blanditiis illuserunt.

Quidam namque eorum, nomine "Thomas Heyne," quod totum [4] odium sonat, ab ipso Domino Abbate petiit, nomine communitatis, ut turbarias, seu [5] cespites, in bruera [6] separali de Barnetwode, quæ est de Parochia de Sandrygge, fodere posset, pro eorum metis [7] sagittariis in Le Monkdyche, in solo [8] Eleemosynarii, erigendis; sic quod suum initum propositum, diu desideratum et elaboratum, sensu cavillatorio sunt adepti.

Est equidem inter semitam quæ ducit a venilla, "Nova", nuncupata, usque Sopwellane, quædam fossa defensiva, satis profunda et alta, de campis [8] Eleemosynarii Monasterii ibidem defossata, ad defensam tam camporum ejus quam [9] hortorum villanorum, ex illa parte ab olim adjacentium, [10] spatio [11] apetento quinque pedum et amplius intermedio, pro conservatione et purgatione dictæ fossæ, quotiens opus fuerit, per Monasterii [8] Eleemosynarium, cui ab antiquo pertinere dinoscitur mundandum et reparandum, et per eundem obturatores juxta jura regni castigandos; superiore parte ejusdem fossæ, ex altera parte viæ quæ ducit ad campos [8] Eleemosynarii, pro metis sagittantium, ex permissione Abbatis Monasterii, antiquitus remanente.

---

[1] *deviderentur* in MS.

[2] *caliditatis* in MS.

[3] Omitted in MS.

[4] A play upon the double meaning of the names "Thomas" (*totus mas*) and "Heyne" (*hayne*), "the "whole man hatred." See page 6 *ante*.

[5] *sespites* in MS.

[6] *seperali* in MS.

[7] See page 6 *ante*.

[8] *Elemosinarii . . . Elemosinarium* in MS.

[9] *ortorum* in MS.

[10] *spasio* in MS.

[11] Sic in MS., qy. for "*aperto*."

Qua quidem fossa, sicuti et alias, circumquaque villam in guerra Baronum, ad reprimendum insolentiam latronum, et aliorum villæ malignantium, legimus institutam; ut in subsequenti Chronica poterit apparere.—

"Anno Domini millesimo [1] [centesimo] quadragesimo
" secundo, Rex Stephanus cepit Willelmum de Mande-
" villa apud Sanctum Albanum, illuc veniens in manu
" potenti. Veruntamen antequam ipsum cepisset, certa-
" men cruentum sustinuit; unde Comes de Harundelle,
" miles licet egregius, in medio aquæ quæ 'Halywelle'
" dicitur, a Walkelino de Oxen, milite strenuissimo,
" simul cum equo suo, prostratus est, totis membris
" attritus, et fere submersus. Milites autem Beati
" Albani, qui tunc ad ecclesiæ ejus custodiam, et
" villæ fossatis circumdatæ, ipsum vicum, qui juxta
" Cœnobium est, inhabitabant, ipsi Regi in faciem vi-
" riliter restiterunt, donec ecclesiæ, quam quidam ex
" regiis [2] æditiuis violaverant, [3] satisfecisset ipse Rex, et
" ejus invasores."

Et præter communem semitam, "Houndespath" [4] vocitatam, inter arcas domibus [5] contiguas adjacentes, et terras, dictæ fossæ adjacent, salvo spatio medio præscripto [6] prope adjacente, pro earum salvatione, pariter et tutela, permanseruntque. [7] Hoc fidelitas, magnanimitas, et benevole, cui inter Monasterium et villanos illud usque insurrectionem regni contra Reges Edwardum Secundum et Ricardum Secundum, postea depositos seu degradatos. Quorum tempore socii et furum villani effecti obtinuerunt vi et metu suas perambulationes et chartas de Abbatibus ibidem, juxta suum desiderium; postea, jure et regni tranquillitate redeuntibus, damnatas pariter, et [8] adnullatas; et eo-

---

[1] Omitted in MS.
[2] *editiis* in MS.
[3] *satisfacisset* in MS.
[4] *vocitata* in MS.
[5] *contiguos* in MS.
[6] *p* only in MS.
[7] The whole of this passage is ungrammatical, and its meaning can only be guessed at.
[8] *adnullata* in MS.

rum malefactores et incentores præcipui tractioni, [1] suspensioni, incarcerationi, magno numero fuerunt adducti; cæteri vero ad gravissimas redemptiones, mediante justitia, sunt coacti; graviaque Statuta, et pœnalia, contra tales edita, ut in dictorum Regum et Abbatum [2] Annalibus plenius apparet.

Reformetur et fiat defensalis more solito, ut præscribitur, fossa præmissa; abigentur fures, et socii furum inde, [3] latrocinia per fossam prædictam, in scandalum totius villæ, deferentes, recipientes, et emittentes. Obstruantur viæ illicitæ; et nocivæ, pro libito, non necessario, adimendæ sunt. Sufficiunt eisdem viæ antiquæ; via, videlicet, pedalis, a villa per venillam Ropechyrchelane, tendens per mediam sepem campi [4] Eleemosynarii ad Monkewode et Fauntonewode versus Londonias; via igitur tendens pedestris, scilicet, a Neulane usque Sopwellane, pro Ecclesia Sancti Petri adeunda. Portæ vero, "de Ropchyrchellane" et "Mangate" vocitatæ, [5] solummodo approbantur, et pertinent [6] Eleemosynario, et ejus firmario de Sopwellebury, pro bladis, fimo, focali, seu meremio, et aliis necessariis, pro eorum libito cariandis. Obstruantur et more solito omnes viæ gardini, vel de gardinis noviter constructæ, quæ parant audaciam et iniquam vitam multis per introitus et exitus, juri contrariis, ut per posterulam Johannis Clerk, aliter dicti "Johannis de Eywode," inceptam tempore Domini [7] Willelmi Secundi, Abbatis.[8]—

[1] *suspencioni* in MS.
[2] *Annalbus* in MS.
[3] *latrosinia* in MS.
[4] *Elemosinarii* in MS.
[5] *solomodo* in MS.
[6] *Elemosinario* in MS.
[7] William Heyworth, Abbot, A.D. 1401-20.
[8] The piece abruptly ends here (fol. 126 a); being followed, in the next page, by that in reference to the precedence of the Abbot of St. Alban's over the Abbot of Westminster: see p. 414 *ante*.

APPENDIX (D).

[MS. Harl. 3775, fol. 129 a.]

[De Altaribus, Monumentis, et locis Sepulcrorum, in Ecclesia Monasterii Sancti Albani, quædam Annotationes.]

[1] Humanæ fragilitatis miserabilis exstat conditio, ut quæ re et merito essent recolenda faciliter oblivione præcipiti sunt ignorata. [2] Hinc est quod non solum mortuorum, sed etiam vivorum, memoria penitus deficeret, si non scripturæ remedium, vel eorum saltem monumenta, se ad viventium notitiam præsentarent. Cum tamen, tam infra Monasterium quam ejus ambitum, corporum sepultorum abolevit memoria, propter sepultorum forsitan inopiam, vel sepelientium ingratitudinem, solo pavimento vel terræ [3] cespitibus coopertorum, nonnulla etiam monumenta, propter pavimenta supereminentia et transeuntium impedimentum, et per alicujus novi operis constructionem vel pavimenti reparationem, ad tempus fuerant amota, quæ, novercante [4] negligentia, nullatenus sunt reposita, sed potius in aliis usibus, gratia materiæ, translata pariter et consumpta; ut igitur, quod præteritorum commiserat [4] negligentia suppleat pia providentia futurorum, et præsens monasterium a tali ingratitudine actionis a nobis viventibus illibatum conservetur, monumenta et loca sepulcrorum nobis cognita, solo etiam pavimento et marmoreis lapidibus cooperta, in subsequentibus duxi plenius annotanda; quorum laudes et beneficia in [5] *Libro*

[1] The initial letter is omitted, as being intended probably to be supplied in an illuminated form.

[2] *Hunc* in MS.

[3] *sespitibus* in MS.

[4] *necgligentia* in MS.

[5] See the Volume of *Trokelowe* in this Series, pp. 427–464. The *Liber Benefactorum*, a book of later date, preserved in MS. Cotton. Nero D. vii., is probably the one here referred to.

Benefactorum, super magnum altare Monasterii quotidie inter Missarum solemnia reposito, plenius conscribuntur et annotantur; ut pro eorum expiatione peccatorum Domino jugiter sacri altaris victima immoletur, et piæ recordationis affectu a celebrantibus puris mentibus [1] commendentur.—

Est ibidem inprimis scrinium gloriosi Anglorum [2] Protomartyris Albani, super tumbam marmoream, operis egregii, nobiliter erectum. Infra autem est aliud scrinium, seu feretrum, multo pretiosius, reliquias infra continens, Die Ascensionis Dominicæ et ejus duabus annuis solemnitatibus, ac pro aliis arduis necessitatibus, in processionibus deportari [3] solitas. Qui inter cæteros mortuos liber in cœlestibus castris cum suo Rege gratulatur in gloria, præstans jugiter sua beneficia cunctis ejus opem devote poscentibus.

Ad cujus altare per honorabiliores Obedientiarios hujus monasterii, ordinatione Domini Johannis Moot, Missa de eodem cotidie celebratur; cum antiquis temporibus ibidem Missa Matutinalis habebatur: [4] in qua habetur Collecta, et specialis Memoria pro hujus monasterii benefactoribus et peregrinis; quibus insuper conceduntur nongenti anni, septuaginta dies, indulgentiæ perpetuo duraturæ. Cujus etiam Passionis et Inventionis series et miracula in libris hujus monasterii, inde confectis, plenius annotantur.

De duobus parvis Feretris.—Altare Reliquiarum.

Sunt etiam ibidem duo parva feretra, reliquiis Apostolorum et Martyrum referta; quas quidem Sanctus Germanus, pro hæresi Pelagiana confutanda Britanniam directus, secum detulit; et [5] revoluto dicti [2] Protomar-

[1] *comendentur* in MS.
[2] *Prothomartiris* in MS.
[3] To agree with "*reliquias*."
[4] The words "*tamen ordinatione Domini Johannis Moot, Abbatis*," occur here, but are run through with the pen.
[5] Sic in MS.; qy. for *revelato*.

tyris sepulcro, inibi collocavit. [1] Quæ postmodum, cum ipsius [2] Martyris ossibus sacris, sunt reperta, et in dictis scriniis honorabiliter collocata.

Cæteræ vero Monasterii reliquiæ in altare Sancti Hugonis sunt reverenter, per industriam Fratris Roberti Trunche, in locellis diversis reparatæ, ac seris et clavibus, cum vectibus ferreis, perspicue conserratæ.

De Feretro Sancti Amphibali.

Est etiam inter clausum, prope Capellam Beatæ Virginis, decenter cœlatura industria Abbatis Hugonis adornatum, Scrinium Sancti Amphibali, super tumbam albi lapidis, operis [3] interrasilis, sumptibus Radulphi Whytchirche, Sacristæ, honorifice repositum; qui Sanctum Albanum suis sanctis [4] exhortationibus in fidem Christi convertit, ac pro eadem gloriosum [5] martyrium sustulit; cujus reliquiæ, ipso [6] Protomartyre [7] revelante, Redburnæ [8] repertæ, et in dicto scrinio, ut cernitur, honorifice sunt [8] repositæ; ubi crebra fiunt miracula, ut in libris hujus monasterii plenius apparet.

[9] *De Rogero Heremita, et Sigaro.*

Et etiam ibidem, prope [10] ostium Ecclesiæ quod ducit ad claustrum, in arcu, seu fornice, muri, tumba Rogeri Heremitæ et Levitæ, viri sanctitate præcipui; sub quo jacet Sigarus Heremita, consimilis sanctitatis et meriti. Quorum vita miraculosa in tabula supra eorum tumulos dependente patet inscripta, ac in [11] *Gestis* Abbatis Gal-

[1] *Qui* in MS.

[2] *Martiris* in MS.

[3] *interasilis* in MS.

[4] *exortationibus* in MS.

[5] *martirium* in MS.

[6] *Prothomartire* in MS.

[7] See the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. I. p. 192.

[8] *reperta . . . reposita* in MS.

[9] At the head of this page, fol. 130 a, are the following lines, in a somewhat later hand,—

Vir Domini verus jacet hic, Heremita Rogerus,
Ac sub eo clarus jacet hic Heremita Sigarus.

[10] *hostium* in MS.

[11] See the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. I. pp. 101, 105.

fridi hujus monasterii, eisdem contemporanei, plenius annotatur.

In [1] presbyterio vero Ecclesiæ, prope extremum gradum altaris, jacent quatuor Abbates hujus monasterii seriatim, sub lapidibus marmoreis, eorum epitaphiis insigniti; videlicet, Dominus Hugo Eversdon et Dominus Ricardus Walyngforde, horologiarius, medii, Dominus Michael Mentmore et Dominus Thomas de la Mare extremi; quorum laudes et beneficia in *Libro Benefactorum* et *Gestis Abbatum* perspicue sunt conscripta.[2]

Ex alia vero parte magni candelabri ibidem, propius chorum, jacent tres Abbates hujus monasterii, dictorum Abbatum prædecessores, cum eorum epitaphiis in lapidibus marmoreis [3] similiter impressis;—Dominus Johannes Marynes, Dominus Johannes Berkhamstede, et Dominus Rogerus Norton medius; cujus corpus coram altari Sanctæ Mariæ Quatuor [4] Cereorum, sub figura ejusdem effigiei tenendorum, fuerat tumulatum. Cætera vero corpora Abbatum hujus monasterii, ante Conquæstum, rabie Normannorum, ubi jacuerunt sunt nobis incognita; sed in Capitulo, sub relatione antiquorum patrum, [5] didicimus veraciter esse recondita; post Conquæstum vero Abbatum corpora sunt ibidem tumulata. In [6] ostio, videlicet, ipsius Capituli, Dominus Johannes Moot, sub lapide plano marmoreo, ipsius media figura et epitaphio decorato. Deinde versus Orientalem frontem, videlicet, ejusdem Capituli, jacent seriatim corpora quatuor Abbatum sub lapidibus marmoreis, cum [7] imaginibus et epitaphiis impressis, Dominus Garinus, sive Warinus, de Cantebrigia, Dominus Radulphus Gobyon, Dominus Willelmus Trumpyngton, et Dominus Johannes de Hertforde, quorum laudes et merita efferuntur ad poli sidera.

---

[1] *presbiterio* in MS.

[2] The letter *e* stands here, perhaps for "*et cætera.*"

[3] This word is doubtful.

[4] *Sereorum* in MS. As to this tomb, see p. 438 *post.*

[5] *didissimus* in MS.

[6] *hostio* in MS.

[7] *ymaginibus* . . . . *epithaphiis* in MS.

Ex altera parte analogii ibidem, versus [1] Orientem, jacent corpora sex Abbatum, seriatim inibi tumulatorum, videlicet, Domini Pauli de Cadamo, Normanni, Ricardi de Exaquio, Normanni, Galfridi de Gorham, Normanni, et Domini Roberti de Gorham, Simonis, et Johannis de Cella, sub lapidibus marmoreis modicum scripturas eorum [2] epitaphia [3] continentibus ; quorum laudes et beneficia meruerunt regna cœlestia.

Circa medium vero ejusdem Capituli, in parte Australi, jacet Adam Wytnam, quondam Cellerarius, Forestarius, et Prior, hujus monasterii. Ex parte vero opposita ibidem jacet Magister Adam Rows, quondam Sirurgicus Regis Edwardi, a Conquæstu Tertii. Ex eadem parte, prope ostium Capituli, jacet Dominus [4] Adam Cellerarius, dictus athonomatice, "Lyons," sub lapide marmoreo clavibus super impressis; antiquo lapide, qui pavimento supereminebat, et ob hoc erat [5] transeuntibus offendiculum, amoto et in partem seposito; de quo abcidebantur olim scindulæ, in pulverem redactæ et potatæ, diversis infirmitatibus juxta [6] utentium valituræ.

In medio claustri, fere ex opposito ostii Capituli, jacet Dominus Bartholomæus Wendouere, quondam Rector de Schaxtone, hujus monasterii, et operis claustri, benefactor præcipuus, sub lapide marmoreo, ejus [7] epitaphio decorato ; cujus beneficia præcipua *Libro Benefactorum* plenius [8] continentur.

Ibidem etiam, juxta gradum extremi [9] ostii Ecclesiæ,

---

[1] Qy. if not "*Occidentem*" ?

[2] There is an hiatus in the MS. before this word.

[3] *continentia* in MS.

[4] See the *Gesta Abbatum*, Vol. I., Introd. p. iv., and Vol. III. Index.

[5] *transiuntibus* in MS.

[6] "*necessitates*," or a similar word, is wanting here.

[7] *ephitaphio* in MS.

[8] There is a Note below this word at the foot of the page, fol. 130 b, in the same hand as the lines in a preceding Note (p. 433):—

Bartholomæus in hoc de Wyndoure monumento
Clauditur; hoc claustrum decoravit qui pavimento.
Cum reddetur ei suppremæ vita diei,
Fac tibi, summe Deus. communiat Bartholomæus.

[9] *hostii* in MS.

jacet Dominus Willelmus [1] Trent, quondam Prior de Hatfelde, et [2]Sub-Eleemosynarius, grammaticus profundus, et instructor monachorum præcipuus, sub lapide duro et simplici, ac plano, ejus fortunæ congruente, cujus laudes et beneficia non silet illa ecclesia: [3] et juxta dictum Willelmum Dominus Robertus Ware sub lapide marmoreo reconditur, pluribus officiis in hoc monasterio in sua vita oneratus.

In ala vero Australi versus [4] cœmeterium, sive Capitulum monachorum, coram [5] imagine Sanctæ Mariæ, quæ dicitur "Pulchra," jacet sub solo pavimenti Dominus Willelmus Heron, quondam Prior Walyngfordiæ, eidem Virgini perfervidus in devotione. Cujus laudes et beneficia inter Priores Walyngfordiæ dinumerantur.

Prope ejus tumulum ibidem, versus Austrum, [6] jacet Dominus et Magister Nicolaus Radcliffe, vir vitæ venerabilis, et inter theologos suis temporibus contra Johannem Wyclyf, hæreticum, expugnator fortissimus, et doctor [7] eximius, lapide marmoreo et epitaphio, sumptibus Domini Willelmi Abbatis, redimitus; olim Prior de Wymundham, ac hujus monasterii prius et postea Archidiaconus: cujus laudes et benefacta in *Libro Benefactorum* palam valent intueri perscripta. Juxta cujus tumulum, sub lapide marmoreo, media figura monachi infra tabernaculum superposita, jacet Dominus Robertus Norton, quondam tempore Michaelis Abbatis Prior hujus monasterii.

---

1 In a Note written above, (fol. 131 a,) are the following lines,—the word "*hos*" being written "*hoos*:"—

Alter donatus Willelmus, "Trent" vocitatus,
Ante gradus jacet hos, nos fecit dogmate lætos.

And above these lines, in another hand:—

Grate florem quem terra dedit redolentem,
Nunc juxta morem miserata recepit olentem.

2 *Subelemosinarius* in MS.

3 These words, down to "*oneratus*," are added in a later hand. Robert Ware was living in the Monastery so late as 1451.

4 *similerium* in MS.

5 *ymagine* in MS.

6 *jacent* in MS.

7 *eximeus* in MS.

Propius murum Capitulo contiguum, ex opposito Capellæ Sancti Stephani, jacet Dominus Johannes Heywurthe, Bacularius in Decretis, et hujus monasterii Pœnitentiarius, et Domini Thomæ Abbatis Confessor et Cancellarius, vita et moribus insignis, sub lapide marmoreo plano, nullo titulo impresso. Juxta cujus tumulum, sub lapide consimili, jacet Dominus Nicholaus Bewyk, quondam hujus monasterii Cellerarius, in activa vita suo monasterio plurimum fructuosus. Juxta tumulum tumulatur ejus Dominus Adam Howton, Domini Thomæ Abbatis Bursarius; cujus laus et nomen spargitur "Boni Bursarii" per totum dominium Sancti Albani: cujus acta et opera in Monasterio modernis et futuris temporibus sunt perpetuo recolenda; [1] et serius juxta eum sepelitur Dominus Symon Pope, Sacrista et Bacularius Theologiæ. Et ex opposito ostii Capellæ Sancti Stephani jacet Dominus Johannes Gyldeforde, quondam Prior de Belvero, et prius et postea Custos monialium de Sopwelle; cujus vitæ meritum, per licentiam pii patris, Domini Johannis Whathamstede, ibidem meruit sepulturam.

In ala sive deambulatorio Australi Ecclesiæ, ex opposito feretri Sancti Albani, sub longo lapide marmoreo jacet, scuto armorum et circumferentia litterarum decoratus, Dominus Walterus Sottyngham, miles, tumulatus; et sub arcu, seu fornice, feretri dicti Martyris includenter, vel sub pavimento et dicto arcu, ut a senioribus nostris accepimus, jacet Dominus Willelmus Clynton, olim Comes Huntyngdoniæ, cujus [2] imago infra dictum fornicem sumptuosæ operis decentissime figuratur; cujus actus martii in [3] Chronicis regni Angliæ, beneficia vero inter cæteros Benefactores Monasterii, plenius annotantur. In eadem ala Ecclesiæ, prope extremum gradum altaris Sanctæ Mariæ dicti "Quatuor [4] Cereo-

[1] From this word down to "*Theo-* "*logiæ*" is an addition in a later hand, fol. 131 b.

[2] *ymago* in MS.

[3] *Cronicis* in MS. He died A.D. 1354.

[4] *Sereorum* in MS.

"rum," in medio, sub parvo lapide marmoreo, figura Abbatis [1] Rogeri, cor infra manus bajulantis, condiebatur, qui suis beneficiis promeruit, ut in Missa cotidiana ibidem pro Benefactoribus et aliis eodem die [2] perlectis a celebrante inter eosdem pro eodem Abbate specialiter celebris Memoria habeatur. Ad quod etiam altare Missa Sanctæ Mariæ, quæ "Missa Quatuor Cereorum" dicitur, cotidie celebratur. In qua, Secunda Collecta, et specialis habetur a celebrante Memoria pro statu hujus et universalis Ecclesiæ, Oratio—"Ecclesiæ tuæ, Domine, "preces" *et cœtera.*

In Capella vero Beatæ Virginis, in parte [3] Boreali, prope gradum extremum altaris, sub duobus marmoreis lapidibus, jacent Dominus Alffonsus de Veer et Domina Johanna, uxor ejusdem, prout in eorum [4] epitaphiis pulchris est impressum. Prope [5] ostium [6] quod ducit ab eadem Capella versus scrinium Sancti Amphibali, sub lapide marmoreo plano, jacet Johannes Kestone; cujus animæ propitietur Deus.

Inter cujus tumulum et dictum feretrum Sancti Amphibali jacet Thomas Shornburwe, quondam Senescallus hujus monasterii, et Recordator Londoniarum, sub lapide marmoreo, et ejus [7] imagine decorato; [8] et coram altari Dominus Willelmus, Episcopus Cestriæ. Ibidem etiam retro Altare Reliquiarum jacet Dominus Robertus Trunch, quondam Feretrarius Sancti Albani, qui dictum altare pro reliquiis monasterii instituit, et vestimentis et ornamentis aliis instauravit, et alia Monasterio contulit, ut in *Libro Benefactorum* plenius annotatur. Et de tempore Willelmi Abbatis Dominus Willelmus Westwyke, quondam Camerarius, ad aliud ostium, versus altare Quatuor Cereorum, sub pavimento tumulatur;

[1] Already named; see page 434 *ante.*

[2] This word is apparently illegible; *inopitorio* to all appearance.

[3] *Boriali* in MS.

[4] *ephithaphiis* in MS.

[5] *hostium* in MS.

[6] *quæ* in MS.

[7] *ymagine* in MS.

[8] This passage is added in a later hand. Bishop William Heyworth died in 1447.

qui reliquias Sancti Amphibali, videlicet, [1] mandibulam ejusdem Sancti, auro et argento, atque lapide [2] crystallino, opere venustissimo, decoravit; et Willelmus [3] Shepey, tempore Domini Johannis Whathamstede, quo idem Abbas Romæ fuerat, sub lapide marmoreo, et [4] epitaphio superposito, ejusdem devotione poscente, ibidem tumulatur.

Juxta librum [5] minutorum, ejusdem Abbatis temporibus, Dominus Johannes Savage, hujus monasterii Sub-Cellerarius et Forestarius, cum [6] nutrio suo, Domino Willelmo Alnewyke, hujus monasterii quondam Suppriore et Archidiacono, sub uno lapide marmoreo, eleganter cum [7] imaginibus et versibus perornato, ad invicem subtus sibi elegerunt [8] sepulturam.

In ala sive deambulatorio Ecclesiæ [9] Boreali, coram altare Sanctorum Katerinæ et Michaelis, [10] jacet Alanus Ryxtone, juris terræ apprenticius, huic monasterio benevolus, sub duro lapide tumulatus. Juxta ejus tumbam, sub solo pavimenti, propius medium altaris, jacet Dominus Willelmus Elys, miles, de Comitatu Eboraci: in itinerando versus Calesiam, in hac villa, in hospitio de Cornerhalle, tempore Domini Johannis Moot, Abbatis, subita ægritudine interceptus est. Cujus cadaver idem Abbas honorificæ commendavit sepulturæ.

Ibidem, ex opposito parvi ostii, juxta feretrum Sancti Albani, jacet Thomas Fayreman, quondam ballivus hujus villæ, sub lapide marmoreo, ejus cum [11] imagine, et uxoris suæ Aliciæ: et juxta eundem tumulum jacet Magister Adam atte Welle, dapifer Domini Regis Henrici Quarti; cujus laus et benefacta inter Benefactores sunt recommendata.

---

[1] *mandubulam* in MS.

[2] *crystolino* in MS.

[3] See pages 86, 87, *ante*.

[4] *epithaphio* in MS.

[5] So apparently in MS.; eight minims, ending with "*torum*."

[6] *nutrice* originally, but altered; "foster-father" is probably meant.

[7] *ymaginibus* in MS.

[8] *sepulturum* in MS.

[9] *Boriali* in MS.

[10] *jacent* in MS.

[11] *ymagine* in MS.

In ala vero ejusdem ecclesiæ [1]Boreali, inter campanile et Sacristriam, propius campanas, jacet Magister Nicolaus Newerke, sub lapide marmoreo, et ejus epitaphio eidem superposito. Ibidem etiam, sub lapide marmoreo simplici, jacet Dominus Willelmus Nedertone, quondam Sacrista hujus monasterii, [2] reipublicæ promotor præcipuus, et suo monasterio plurimum fructuosus; cujus laudes et beneficia inter Sacristas Monasterii, et plurimum cum factura et tectura Dormitorii et [3]lectorum fratrum, prout jam cernimus, sunt perpetuæ memoriæ commendanda.

Prope cujus tumulum, versus Boream, jacet Dominus Hugo Langley, sub lapide marmoreo sine epitaphio decorato; cujus laus et memoria in ornatione reliquiarum, [4]phialarum ad opus divinum, merito commendantur. Prope tumbam dicti Domini Hugonis, ex opposito altari Sanctæ [5] Cithæ, sub solo pavimento, jacet Frater Willelmus [6] Stubbarde, quondam hujus monasterii conversus, in opere latomiæ artifex commendabilis; cujus laudes et beneficia claustrum, sedes Prioris ibidem, [7] ostia, et diversa opera, et alia opera laudabilia Redburnæ, et apud Bellum-locum, prout credimus, animam ejus transtulerunt ad cœlestia.

Ex opposito Crucifixo Inclinatorio jacet Dominus Thomas Howgthòn, Sacrista, sub lapide marmoreo et epitaphio superscripto; cujus laus et honor, pro suis cœlaturis, et vestimentis, et altarium ornamentis, in cœlestibus jubilet castris, prout in Deo speratur.

In navi insuper Ecclesiæ, intra clausum ibidem, propius altari Sanctæ Crucis, jacet Dominus Ricardus

---

[1] *Boriali* in MS.

[2] *reipuplicæ* in MS.

[3] *lect'* in MS.

[4] *phiolarum* in MS.

[5] Osyth is probably the Saint meant.

[6] In a Note at the foot of the page are these lines, in the same hand as the text:—

Willelmi Fratris Stubbarde lapis hic tegit ossa,
Acceat [sic] *e fossa quæ vox dulcissona patris.*

[7] *hostia* in MS.

Bevere, quondam Supprior hujus monasterii, albo lapide plano eidem superposito :—

"Supprior hic fuerat, quem saxa premunt, operosus ;
"Hic dum vivus, erat claustralis religiosus."

Juxta quem, versus Occidentem, jacet Dominus Johannes Howtone, similiter Supprior hujus monasterii, sub albo lapide, et simplici epitaphio cum versibus descripto. Inferius vero, sub tribus lapidibus simplicibus, nullo epitaphio memorati, jacent tres viri valde memorabiles, videlicet, Dominus Nicolaus Flamstede, et Dominus Thomas Rysborwe, Doctor Theologiæ, et Dominus Thomas Aylysbury, hujus monasterii Archidiaconus, Doctor in Decretis, qui fenestras et voltam vestiarii fecit fieri. Quorum laudes et beneficia in *Libro Benefactorum* non immerito numerantur.

Inferius etiam, extra interclausum prædictum, in eadem navi Ecclesiæ jacet Willelmus Gobyone, ubi diebus Dominicis Missa Major stationem facit: et sub duobus lapidibus marmoreis, versus [1] Boream, jacent Adam Raulyn et Alicia, uxor ejusdem ; quorum beneficia inter cæteros Benefactores Monasterii alias enumerantur ; quæ Alicia pelvem argenteam, coram feretro Sancti Albani dependentem, fieri fecit. Juxta quorum tumulos jacet Johannes Quyntyn, olim serviens Refectorarii, sub lapide plano, nullo [2] epitaphio decorato. Inferius vero, versus Occidentem, jacet sub lapidibus marmoreis et epitaphiis perpulchris seriatim Willelmus Fymer, olim Domini Thomæ Abbatis Marescallus, Johannes Whyttwelle, hujus monasterii Senescallus, Magister Willelmus Burtone, clericus Archidiaconi, et Magister Willelmus Burcote, famosus [3] Notarius, et Thomas Hosteler et Lavina, uxor ejusdem, de villa Sancti Albani, Thomas Sywarde, juris terræ apprenticius ; cujus laudes et præconia resultant in hac ecclesia.

---

[1] *Boriam* in MS.
[2] *epithaphio* in MS.
[3] See the *Gesta Abbatum*, Index, p. 572.

Deinde plus versus Occidentem, jacent ibidem seriatim similiter sub lapidibus marmoreis, et eorum [1] epitaphiis, Dominus Johannes Whytley et Agnes, filia ejusdem, uxor quondam Willelmi Parker, armigeri Domini Thomæ Abbatis; inferius vero, in [2] media navi Ecclesiæ, sub lapide marmoreo, jacent Alanus Pyion et uxor ejus, cum eorum epitaphiis superscriptis. Juxta vero a latere, jacet sub lapide marmoreo Galfridus Herewarde; deinde versus ostium Occiduum Ecclesiæ, sub duro lapide, jacet Johannes Kyrkeby, juris apprenticius, inibi tumulatus. Juxta cujus tumulum, sub solo pavimenti plus versus Boream, jacet Willelmus Henewyke, olim clericus Infirmariæ; Magister Radulphus Gardiner, hujus ecclesiæ officialis, sub pavimento tumulatus.

Inferius etiam ibidem, ex opposito ostii locutorii [3] forinseci, sub lapide marmoreo, figura militis decorato, jacet Dominus Thomas Hoo, olim miles egregius; juxta cujus tumulum, plus versus Austrum, sub solo pavimento, jacet Domina Ysabella, uxor ejusdem Thomæ, filia et hæres Domini Johannis de Seynt Leger, militis, quorum beneficia resonat scriptura. Ex opposito, et in introitu medii ostii, in [4] nave Ecclesiæ, ubi feretrum pausat, humata est [5] Elyzabetha Pays, mater Magistri Johannis Pays, Archidiaconi de [6] . Et in eadem navi Ecclesiæ, ex opposito [7] ostio ferreo interclusorio Capellæ

---

[1] *epithaphiis* in MS.

[2] *medio* in MS.

[3] *forinceci* in MS.

[4] *navem* in MS.

[5] At the foot of this page (folio 133 b), the following entry is made, in darker ink, and a somewat later hand :—

" *In ala ecclesiæ, ab altari Sancti* " *Thomæ sic descendendo versus* " *Capellam Sancti Andreæ, in Au-* " *strali parte sepeliuntur Magister* " *Willelmus Randolfe, Willelmus* " *Whyteman, cocus Domini Regis,* " *Johannes Bretone, Marescallus,* " *Johannes Clobbe, et uxor ejus,* " *Willelmus Wyche, Clericus Ab-* " *batis, Johannes Crosby, Armiger* " *Abbatis, Robertus Thorn et Mar-* " *geria, uxor ejus, Willelmus Tod,* " *ballivus, et uxor ejus, Cristiana* " *Kutte* [nearly obliterated] ; *qui* " *habent lapides marmoreos et epi-* " *thaphia.*" — With a marginal Note—" *Quædam nomina istorum* " *scribuntur in proximo folio.*"—As to " William Tod, bailiff," see pp. 37, 49, and 57, *ante*.

[6] Left in blank.

[7] *hostio* in MS.

Beatæ Virginis, ad columnam, jacet Dominus Willelmus Wyntyrshulle, quondam hujus ecclesiæ Eleemosynarius, et quatuor Abbatibus Capellanus et Crucifer, eruditissimus, qui [1] altare Crucis Inclinatoriæ et Sancti Laurentii picturis, libris, ornamentis, una cum adjutorio Domini Roberti Ware, Bursarii, [2] pulcherrime decoravit; et eidem Capellæ Sanctæ Mariæ libros, vestimenta, cum diversis apparatibus altaris diversimode, secundum festivitatum exigentias, sufficienter in ornatu excoluit et illustravit. In ala insuper Ecclesiæ [3] Boreali, ex opposito introitus cancelli Capellæ Sancti Andreæ, [4] jacet Thomas Eyden, cum ejus uxore, lapide duro, eorum mediis [5] imaginibus et [6] epitaphiis superpositis.

Ibidem etiam, versus navem Ecclesiæ, Thomas Hosteler et Elena, uxor ejus, jacent sub marmoreo lapide, qui contulerunt huic ecclesiæ unam domum, cum pertinentiis, juxta Maltmylle; Johannes Crosby, [7] Scutifer Domini Regis Henrici Quarti, et in hac ecclesia corodiarius; Willelmus Wyche, trium Abbatum Clericus et Registrarius, Johannes Clobbe, et uxor ejus, et Johannes Bretone, Marescallus duorum Abbatum temporibus, Willelmus [8] Toode et Johanna, uxor ejus; [9] qui dederunt huic ecclesiæ tenementum quondam Ricardi Bowyer, pluribus annis alienatum a jure possessionis Capellæ Beatæ Virginis. Qui, conscientia ducti, in extremis illud capellæ præfatæ restituerunt. Horum prædictorum corpora sub lapidibus marmoreis teguntur, et eorum epitaphia superposita cum versibus honorifice insculpuntur.

---

[1] *altari* in MS.

[2] *pucherime* in MS.

[3] *Boriali* in MS.

[4] *jacent* in MS.

[5] *ymaginibus* in MS.

[6] *epithaphiis* in MS.

[7] *Nota hoc,* in a side-note.

[8] Or *Tod.* See Note 5 to page 442 *ante.*

[9] These words down to "*pluribus* "*annis,*" are run through with the pen, with a marginal Note in a darker ink, and somewhat later hand,—"*Vacat, quia Edelina uxor ejus no*-"*luit consentire:*" the sense, however, requires the retention of the words, as "*alienatum a jure,*" *etc.*, is not erased.

In alia vero ala Ecclesiæ, versus Austrum, ex opposito ostii parvi qui ducit ad Capellam Domini Abbatis, coram altari Beatæ Virginis, jacet Galfridus Stukele, quondam armiger Regis Edwardi, a Conquæstu Tertii, cum Cristina, uxore ejusdem, sub uno lapide marmoreo eorum [1] imaginibus impresso. Quorum beneficia *et cætera.* Ad cujus finem, propius altari, jacet Johannes, eorum filius primogenitus, similiter sub lapide marmoreo, ejus [2] imagine decorato. Inferius vero ibidem, versus murum Occiduum Ecclesiæ, circa medium, sub duobus lapidibus marmoreis simplicibus, jacent Robertus Chyvalle et Johannes Chyvalle, cognati ejusdem, utrique Armigeri Abbatis Monasterii, et Edwardi Regis, a Conquæstu Tertii.

Intermedius autem jacet Radulphus de Veer, puer, Roberti filius de Veer, solo pavimento coopertus. Inter ferramentum Capellulæ Sanctæ Mariæ, ad columnam et murum, jacet Dominus Johannes Roulond, quondam juris Angliæ apprenticius præcipuus, ut postea Rector de Todyngtone, Stephenache, et Walsokne; hujus quoque scientia et doctrina plurimos in necessitatibus et juris periculis eruebat a ruina.

[3] Juxta medium ostium ducens versus Capellam Sancti Andreæ, coram [2] imagine Sancti Ricardi, Episcopi Cicestriæ, jacet Willelmus Wyghtman, Scutifer, et cocus Regum Henrici Quinti et Sexti, humatus.

[4] Prope finem [5] marmorei lapidis sepulturæ Johannis Bretone tumulata est uxor Johannis Hastelere, et Katerina, filia ejus; quæ contulerunt cuilibet monacho Monasterii duodecim denarios.

[6] Est ibidem Capella Sanctæ Mariæ, Virginis gloriosæ,

---

[1] *ymaginibus* in MS.

[2] *ymagine* in MS.

[3] Written in another hand, fol. 134 b. The words "*antea scribuntur*" are written in the margin; but qy. as to their correctness.

[4] This also is given in a fresh hand.

[5] Faintly inserted above the line.

[6] This is written in another hand (fol. 135 a), and the subject is somewhat changed.

cum altari præcipuo, per Reginaldum de Sancto Albano, in Romana Curia advocatum, temporibus Hugonis, hujus monasterii Abbatis, constructa. Item, in ejus vestiario, infra [1] cœmeterium Monasterii, industria Domini Thomæ Westwode, Cantoris Monasterii, et Custodis Capellæ Sanctæ Mariæ, suorum auxilio amicorum, et Christi fidelium, constructa est Capella ope Domini Willelmi Boydone, latomi præcipui, in honòre Sancti Salvatoris et Transfigurationis.

Est præterea ibidem, super poliandrium ossium, juxta [1] cœmeterium, Capella lignea, in qua olim fuerat altare, et ibidem aliquotiens super illud, ut dicitur, celebrabatur olim Missa pro Defunctis; nunc totaliter aboletur, et deletur.

Est insuper ibidem altare Sanctæ Mariæ, dictum "Quatuor Cereorum," ubi cotidie usualiter duæ Missæ celebrantur pro Ecclesia et pro Defunctis, præter alias Missas inibi celebratas. Ideo dicitur pro Ecclesia, quia Missa de Sancta Maria, Secunda vero ejus Collecta pro Ecclesia. Et idcirco "Quatuor Cereorum" nominatur, quia quatuor cerei per quatuor officiarios Conventus [2] exhibiti ibidem cotidie illuminantur; ubi aliquando celebrabantur Missæ Dominorum Johannis, Rogeri, et Hugonis, Abbatum.

[3] Fuerat etiam, uti comperuimus per scripturas sacras et picturas, olim ante constructionem prædicti altaris et Capellæ, ad gradus ibidem, ubi introitus ostii ad [1] cœmeterium, quædam Capella, cujus altare fuerat in honore Sancti Blasii consecrata, ubi olim celebrata Missa cotidiana Sanctæ Mariæ, ex devotione et institutione Galfridi et Willelmi, et cæterorum Abbatum, ut in eorum Gestis comperimus, modo deleta totaliter,

---

[1] *cimiterium* in MS.
[2] *exibiti* in MS.
[3] The original hand, or one closely resembling it, is now reverted to, fol. 135 b.

et abolita; nec memoria dicti [1] loci alibi adhuc habetur.

Sunt in ala Australi Ecclesiæ duæ Capellæ, duo altaria, videlicet, in honore Sancti Johannis Evangelistæ, ubi habetur [2] imago Sancti Martini, et Sancti Stephani, consecrata, ubi habetur [2] imago Sancti Johannis Baptistæ.

In altera vero parte Ecclesiæ [3] Boreali, sunt tria altaria, videlicet, Sanctæ Scythæ Virginis, ubi etiam habetur [2] imago Sanctæ Appoloniæ Virginis, et tabula cum [4] imaginibus Sanctæ Mariæ Virginis et Sanctæ Edmundæ, [5] genuflectentis in habitu clericali. Item, [6] imagines Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, et Evangelistæ, et sanctorum Confessorum atque Pontificum Wulstani et [7] , qui quondam fuit ad altare dictum "Salutationis." Item, altare [8] dictum altare Sanctæ Trinitati consecratum; ubi habentur [6] imagines Sancti Sebastiani et Sanctæ Radegundis, Virginis et Reginæ; ubi quondam fuit Fraternitas in honorem Sanctæ Trinitatis, circiter ducentorum hominum et mulierum mediocrium, habens libros, calices, vestimenta, et alia altaris ornamenta congrua, pro sacerdote eorum conductitio, ac [9] etiam hersiorum ejus apparatum competenter, pro eisdem mortuis honorifice tumulandis; sicuti Fraternitas potentium, apud Ecclesiam Sancti Petri, de Sancto Johanne Baptista, et Fraternitas Sancti Albani, de utrisque, in navi Ecclesiæ ad altare Sanctæ Mariæ ad columnam. Quæ omnia, sicut dicitur inferius, propter eorum [10] mutuam fraudem ingratitudinis et [11] dissidii, postmodum sunt in [11] nihilum dispersa:—

"Sic redit in [12] nihilum, quod fuit ante [13] nihil."

---

[1] This word is indistinct and doubtful.
[2] *ymago* in MS.
[3] *Boriali* in MS.
[4] *ymaginibus* in MS.
[5] *genuflectens* in MS.
[6] *ymagines* in MS.
[7] The name is omitted in MS.
[8] These two words are probably an insertion by mistake.
[9] *et* in MS.
[10] *mutuum* in MS.
[11] *discidii* in MS.
[12] *nichilum* in MS.
[13] *nichil* in MS.

Est et aliud altare, per Fratrem Willelmum Wyntyrshulle, in honore nostri Salvatoris, Sanctæ Mariæ Virginis, et Sanctorum Laurentii et Blasii, ex causis superius expressis consecratum.

Est insuper in fronte Orientali alæ [1] Borealis Ecclesiæ altare Sancti Michaelis, in honore Sancti Michaelis Archangeli et omnium Angelorum et Archangelorum, unde olim fenestra fuerat pro majori parte vitriata, sed postmodum, per Dominum Johannem Hatfelde, Doctorem in Decretis, et Monasterii Archidiaconum, historia Sanctæ Katerinæ vitriata; ubi habentur [2] imagines Sanctæ Katerinæ et Sancti Michaelis, in eorum festis, in magna populi veneratione; ubi etiam fit processio in [3] festivitate Sancti Michaelis ad Vesperas et Matutinas, et duplices Vesperæ, cum Missa, in Festo Sanctæ Katerinæ, [4] ministerio Sacristæ.

Sunt inter majus altare in presbyterio Monasterii et interclausum circum feretrum, tria altaria; altare, videlicet, Sancti Albani, ad [5] caput ejus feretri; altare Reliquiarum, a reliquiis ibidem, sumptibus et industria Domini Roberti Trunche, olim feretrarii Sancti Albani, ibidem honorifice collocatis, in honorem Sancti Hugonis, Lincolniensis Episcopi, consecratum; altare vero Salutationis, seu potius Sancti Wulstani, quia in ejus honore consecratur.

In intercluso inde usque Capellam Sanctæ Mariæ sunt tria altaria; altare, videlicet, Sancti Amphibali, ad caput feretri ejusdem; altare Sancti Edmundi, Regis et Martyris, ex parte [6] Boreali; et Sancti Petri, ex parte Australi, cum eorum [7] imaginibus et historiis depictis; ubi fit frequens devotio populi eorum utrisque festis, per Sacristam Monasterii solemniter celebratis.

---

[1] *Borialis* in MS.
[2] *ymagines* in MS.
[3] *festivita Sanctæ* in MS.
[4] *misterio* in MS.
[5] *capud* in MS.
[6] *Boriali* in MS.
[7] *ymaginibus* in MS.

In corpore Ecclesiæ sunt tria altaria, coram Sancta Cruce seriatim situata, in honorem Beatæ Virginis Mariæ, omnium Apostolorum Confessorum, Sanctique Benedicti, Sancti Thomæ Martyris, et Sancti Oswini; quæ altaria amota fuerunt, et ibidem, prout cernimus, reverenter locata, per industriam Domini Thomæ Hougton, quondam Sacristæ hujus ecclesiæ; qui ob devotionem Sanctæ Crucis, Crucifixum, Mariam, et Johannem, curiose depingi fecit.

Est ibidem altare coram [1] imagine Beatæ Virginis Mariæ, diligentia et sumptibus Fratris Willelmi Wynturshulle, Eleemosynarii hujus monasterii, erectum, directum, et toto suo tempore honorabiliter sustentatum; ut in Rotulis Benefactorum ejusdem, et Inventario seu Memorandorio ejusdem, plenius apparet: et consecrata fuere tria altaria sub Cruce præscripta per Horrensem Episcopum, regni Hungariæ, tempore Domini Willelmi Heywurthe, Abbatis.

[2] Est in Capella Sancti Andreæ tria altaria lapidea consecrata, videlicet, medium in honore Sancti Andreæ Apostoli, aliud in honorem Beatæ Mariæ, et tertium in honorem Sancti Nicolai. Est etiam in Capella Domini Abbatis altare in honorem Sanctæ Mariæ Virginis consecratum, in die Sancti Vincentii Martyris; ubi sunt [3] imagines ejusdem Beatæ Virginis, Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalenæ, supra [4] sursum situatæ, et tabula coram eodem altari de Gaudiis ejusdem Virginis depicta.

Est insuper in Capella Prioris Monasterii altare in honorem Sancti Simeonis, Episcopi et Martyris, consobrini Domini, dedicatum; ubi habetur ipsius [5] imago vitriata solummodo in fenestra in Orientali ejusdem capellæ.

Est etiam in hostria Conventus altare in honore Sancti Cutberti, ab Episcopo Dunelmensi, Hugone, tempore Willelmi primi, Abbatis, dicti "Trumpyngtone," in honorem

---

[1] *ymagine* in MS.
[2] Sic in MS., in the singular.
[3] *ymagines* in MS.
[4] Qy. as to this word.
[5] *ymago* in MS.

Sanctorum Cutberti, Johannis Baptistæ, et Sanctæ Agnetis, Virginis et [1] Martyris, dedicatum, [2] imaginibus vitreis in fenestris, præter [2] imaginem Sancti Cutberti, nuper per Dominum Willelmum Savage, Hostillarium ibidem, emptam, et, ut cernitur, [3] depictam; unde versus:—

"Confessor, Cutberte, Dei, Baptista Johannes,
"Agnes, Virgo, vobis tribus hæc ara sacratur."

Est insuper in ala partis corporis Infirmariæ antiquæ Monasterii, ubi infirmi jacere solebant, altare per Willelmum Wyntursbulle, gistarium ibidem, erectum, et ejus sumptibus et instantia a Domino Willelmo, Dei gratia, Cestrensi Episcopo, in honorem Sanctæ Mariæ Virginis, sub titulo Festi Visitationis Elizabethæ, consecratum.

[4] *Inventarium omnium bonorum Altari Sancti Laurentii, in ala Ecclesiæ Sancti Albani prope campanas situato, pertinentia, anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo vicesimo nono.*

[5] Sunt ibidem, pro altari ibidem, tria [6] lintheamina, unde unum de panno lineo, et duo alia de opere diapreto, cum eorum frontellis, unde unum de panno aureo veteri, et aliud de panno lineo, cum rosario noviter stannato. Item, duo apparatus altaris; unde unus de panno stannato, campi albi, cum Maria et Ihesu inscriptus, cum panno superiori et inferiori; et alius cum panno inferiori tantummodo, de blodio *bukram* veteri, cum rosis albis desuper consutis.

Sunt etiam ibidem duo vestimenta sacerdotalia, unde unum de panno serico subrubio, et aliud de *bustyan* albo, cum "Deo gratias" staynnato. Item, unum

---

[1] *Martiris* in MS.
[2] *ymaginibus . . . ymaginem* in MS.
[3] *depictum* in MS.
[4] Continuation of the context, with a small space intervening, in fol. 137 a.
[5] See page 422 *ante*, Note 3.
[6] *lynthia* in MS.

Missale antiquum, quod quondam deserviebat in Capella Sancti Stephani, cum quaternis novis, sumptibus ejusdem Willelmi, in eodem annexis. Item, duæ fiolæ de stanno, cum una pyxide [1] lignea, pro vino, aqua, et oblatis panibus, imponendis. Item, unum analogium ligneum, pro Missali. Item, unum *pakysbrede*, ex provisione Domini Roberti Ware, tunc Coquinarii Conventus. Et est aliud stanneum, cum [2] imaginibus inscriptis et insculptis. Item, unum candelabrum de auricalco, cum uno [3] *pyke* et duobus *noselles*, pro lumine tempore [4] hyemali et aliis temporibus imponendo. Item, duo panniculi pro manibus ibidem celebrantium detergendis. —Omnia ex provisione Willelmi Wyntursbulle prænotata.

Item, est ibidem una cistula lignea, satis honesta, pro omnibus præscriptis imponendis et conservandis. Item, duo panniculi albi, cum Quinque Plagis Christi desuper staynati, pro coopertura [5] imaginum Sanctorum Laurentii et Grimbaldi, tempore Quadragesimali, ex provisione ejusdem. Unum [6] tintinnabulum et duo candelabra ferrea, fixa ex utraque parte altaris; ut unum *wyker* in longitudine altaris, per Dominum Robertum Ware collata, pedibus celebrantium supponendis.

---

[1] *ligneo* in MS.
[2] *ymaginibus* in MS.
[3] An error, probably, for "*pryke*."
[4] *yemali* in MS.
[5] *ymaginum* in MS.
[6] *tintinabulum* in MS.

APPENDIX (E).

[MS. Harl., fol. 139 a.]

[CHARTA DE ANNIVERSARIO DOMINI [1] REGINALDI GREY DE RUTHYN.]

"Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos præsens scriptum "pervenerit, Johannes, divina miseratione, Abbas Mo- "nasterii Sancti Albani, et ejusdem loci Conventus, "salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noveritis [2] nos "unanimi assensu et consensu concessisse, pro nobis et "successoribus nostris in perpetuum, Reginaldo Grey, "Domino de Ruthyn, et hæredibus suis, quod nos, et "successores nostri in perpetuum, post mortem ipsius "Reginaldi, celebrabimus et tenebimus annuatim An- "niversarium ipsius Reginaldi in monasterio nostro "prædicto, semel in anno, videlicet, cum 'Placebo' et "'Dirige,' dicendis in choro monasterii prædicti, secun- "dum usum nostrum, sexto-decimo, septimo-decimo, "vel decimo-octavo, die mensis Martii, et in crastino, "cum Missa de 'Requiem' ad magnum altare ejusdem "monasterii nostri. Præterea concedimus, pro nobis "et successoribus nostris, per præsentes eidem Regi- "naldo et hæredibus suis in perpetuum unum annuum "redditum viginti solidorum, percipiendum singulis "annis de nobis et successoribus nostris ad Festa "Paschæ et Sancti Michaelis Archangeli, per æquales "portiones, totiens quotiens contigerit in futuro nos "vel successores nostros Anniversarium prædictum

[1] He died A.D. 1440.

[2] Partly erased in MS.

" semel in anno modo, forma, et tempore, prædictis,
" [1] omisisse celebrare et tenere. Proviso semper, quod
" pro tempore illo quo præfati Abbas et Conventus
" Anniversarium prædictum modo et forma prædictis
" debite celebraverint et tenuerint, quod dictus annuus
" redditus viginti solidorum, in forma prædicta perci-
" piendus per præfatum Reginaldum, seu hæredes suos,
" minime capiatur seu levetur. In cujus rei testimo-
" nium, sigilla nostra præsenti scripto apposuimus.
" Datum in Domo Capitulari dicti monasterii nostri,
" sexto die mensis Novembris, anno regni Regis Hen-
" rici, Sexti a Conquæstu, decimo, et anno Domini
" millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo primo."

[1] This word is doubtful.

APPENDIX (F).

[MS. Harl. 3775, fol. 120 a.]

SUPPLICATIO PESSIMA, PORRECTA PER JOHANNEM SCHARPE DOMINO HUMFREDO, DUCI GLOVERNIÆ, REGNI PROTECTORI, IN SUBVERSIONEM ECCLESIÆ.

[1] *The most excellent and dowȝty lord, oure lege Lord the Kyng, and to alle the Lordys of the reme of this present Parlement, we besechyn mekely alle the comuns to ben herd of hem, mevyng that thei may have of the temporaltes as be Bysshoppys, Abbotys, and Priours, occupyud and wasted yvel wyth ynne the reme, fifteen Erledoms, fifteen hundred Knyȝtes, six thousand and two hundred Squyers, and one hundred houses of almes, mo than ther ben atte thys tyme. And eche Erle to dyspende a thousand marke be ȝere, wyth four plowe londe wythynne hys demayns.* [2] *And every Squyer twenty pounde be ȝere, wyth two plowe londe in hys demayns. And every hows of almesse a hundred mark be yere, be oure syȝt, ande good trewe* [3] *sekers; be cause that ȝe prelates have fol ny dystruyd alle the howses of almesse wyth ynne the reme. And also to ordeyne that eche town wyth ynne the reme kepe hys owne beggeres, that may nat travayle for here owne mete, after the Statut made atte the Parlement of Caumbrygge. And in case that eche town myȝt nat fynde hys beggers, thanne the forseyd hundred howses of almesse shuld helpe hem. And*

[1] See page 63 *ante*.

[2] The proposal as to the Knights is probably omitted by inadvertence.

[3] The termination of this word is doubtful; "securities" is probably meant.

how all thys myȝt be don, wele ye wyten that the temporaltes of Bysshoppes, Abbotes, and Priours, that have the name of "Prelates," rechen to the summe of three hundred and thirty-two thousand marke be ȝere, wyth oute here spyrytuals, as ye schall fynde here aftere.

Fyrst, the Bysshoppe of Canterbery, wyth the Abbeys thereto, Seynt Austynes, Crycherche, Feversham, [1]*Drouesbury, Coggeshale, and Seynt Osyes, the temporaltes of hem be wurth alone be ȝere twenty thousand mark. The Bysshoppe of Ȝorke, wyth the Abbeys therto, twenty thousand marke. The Bysshoppe of Derham, wyth an Abbey therto, twenty thousand marke. The Bysshoppe of Wynchester, wyth two Abbeys therto, twenty thousand marke.* [2]*Clerkynwelle, wyth the nombyr that longyth therto, twenty thousand marke. The Bysshoppe of Lyncolne, wyth the Abbey of Ramsey and Petyrsboru, twenty thousand marke. The Abbey of Beri, wyth the Abbey of Glaustyngbury, twenty thousand marke. The Bysshoppe of Ely, wyth the Abbey of Spaldyng and Lentone, twenty thousand marke. The Bysshoppe of Bathe, wyth the Abbey of Westmynster, Seynt Albones, and Okeberne, twenty thousand marke. The Bysshoppe of Wuscetre, wyth the Abbeys of Gloucetre, Euysham, Habyngdone, and Redyng, twenty thousand marke. The Bysshoppe of Chestre, wyth the Abbey of* [3]*Remeseie and Seynt Davyes, and the Bysshopp of Londone, Salesbury, and Excetre, twenty thousand marke. The Abbey of* [4]*Reywaus, Fownteyns,* [5]*Gorwaus, the Abbey of* [6]*Grace, Wardone,* [7]*Anseoll, Walley,* [8]*Salley,*

---

[1] Sic in MS.; qy. if not *Srouesbery*, "Shrewsbury?"

[2] The Priory of St. John of Jerusalem is alluded to.

[3] The termination of this word is doubtful; the Abbey of Romsey, in Hampshire, is probably meant.

[4] Rievaulx, in Yorkshire.

[5] Jorvaulx, in Yorkshire.

[6] St. Mary Grace, in East Smithfield.

[7] This name is doubtful.

[8] In Craven, Yorkshire.

and Valeryall, twenty thousand marke. The Abbey of Leycetre, Waltham, [1]Cysbourne, Mertone, [2] Eysset, and Osney, twenty thousand marke. The Abbey of Dovere, Batayle, Lewes, Coventre, Daventre, and Thorney, twenty thousand marke. The Abbey of Brystowe, Northamptone, [3]Thornetone, Kelyngwurth, Hayles, Wynchecumbe, Persore, Fredeswyde, Nettley, and [4]Gemesby, twenty thousand marke. The Bisshoppe of Carliel, Chichestre, Herforde, Rouchestre, Seynt Mary Overay, Bartholomeus, [5] Sautre, Huntingdone, and Swyneshed, ten thousand marke. The Byesshopp of Norwych, wyth the Abbey of Seynt Benetes, twelve thousand marke. The Abbey of Malmesbury, Burtone, Tewkesbury, Dunstaple, Schyrborne, Tawntone, [6]Wyland, twelve thousand marke.

The somme of the temporaltes — three hundred and [7]thirty-two thousand marke; that wolde fynde fifteen Erles, fifteen [8] [hundred] Knytes, six thousand Squyers, and a hundred howses of almesse, as ys above seyd; and ȝyt twenty thousand pownde to the Kyng be ȝere, and no thing harme to the reme. And ȝyt ferthermore, yf the King and the Lordes wyllyn, ȝe may geten a hundred and ten thousand pounde to the King be ȝere, and no thyng harme to the reme. And ȝet forthermore, yf the Kyng and the Lordes wollen, ȝe may getene a hundred and ten thousand pounde of mo temporaltes, wasted among [9] wordely clerkys and religyous, and fynde ther wyth a thousand Knytes wel rented be ȝere, and a thousand good prestes and profyȝt clerkys to preche the wurd of Godde, wyth oute flateryng or beggyng, or [9] wordly mede to seke therfore. And ȝyt for

---

[1] This place is doubtful.

[2] Probably, Eynsham is meant.

[3] Thornton Curtis, in Lincolnshire.

[4] Grimsby, in Lincolnshire, is probably the place meant.

[5] This word is doubtful; Sawtry, in Huntingdonshire, is perhaps meant.

[6] Perhaps Witland Abbey, in Caermarthenshire.

[7] This summing up is slightly incorrect.

[8] Omitted, by accident. See page 453 *ante*.

[9] Sic in MS.; probably for "*worldly*."

all this takyng a wey fro ryche Bysshoppes, Abbotes, and Priours, that ben grete lordes of Crystes lawe and lore, ȝit they mowe dyspende be ȝere an hundred and forty-three thousand seven hundred and twenty-four pounds, ten shillings, four pence halfpenny.

And ȝet no thing towched the temporaltes above seyd of College, ne of Chauntries, ne of Whyte Chanons, ne of Cathedral cherchys wyth here temporates, ne of chyrches, ne of nonnes, ne of monkes, ne of Charterhows, ne of Hospitalites, ne Chrowchyd Freres.

Therfore alle comyns of the reme, desyryng to wurschype Godde, [1]preyen that alle the temporaltes of chyrches thus apropred aȝens Crystes lore be turned to Godde, and to the prosperyte of the reme. For alle the [2]wordely relygyous do nat the office of an hundred curates, ne of a seculer lord, ne of a trewe laborer, ne lyve therafter in penaunce ne in bodely travayle, as religyous shuld so do, be here profectyon, but taken of astate a lust, and putten a way travayle, and take awey the profyt that shuld come to the trewe men.

And thus we lyges of the Kynge seyen that this ys of goode conscyence, that yf this were y perfourmed after the entente that ys above seyd, that alle the religyous were amendyd, that no powre place of religyous apeyred, that seche another reme of chevalrye were nat in Crystendom.

Explicit Supplicatio supradicta, non Catholice, sed hæretice, porrecta.

[1] This word is run through with the pen.

[2] Probably for "*worldly*."

APPENDIX (G).

[MS. Harl. 3775, fol. 138 a.]

[Charta Redemptionis Humanæ.]

[1] *Wytyth now all that ben here,*
And after schall be, [2] lef and dere,
That I, Jhesus of Nazareth,
For love of man haue souffred deth,
Upon a crosse, wyth wondys fyve,
Whyle I was man in erthe on lyve.
I have ȝyve and made a graunt
To alle that askyn hyt repentaunt,
Heven blysse wyth outen endynge,
As I am here hyest kynge.
[3] *Kere I no more for all my smerte,*
But the love man of thyn herte,
And that thu be in charyte,
And love thy neyghborn as I do the.
Thys ys the rente thu schalt ȝyve me,
As to the chef lorde of the fee.
If any man seye now,
That I ne dyde for mannys prow,
Rathere thanne schulde be forlorne,
ȝyt wolde I [4] efte all to torne;

[1] These lines are written in prose form, in a similar hand to that of other parts of the volume, probably from 1430 to 1440. That it was written in the Monastery of St. Alban's, there can be little doubt.

[2] beloved.

[3] Apparently "*Kepe.*"

[4] *efte alle to torne:* (?) "wholly "turn back again," *i.e.* "return."

Wytnessyng the daye turnyd to nyght,
And the sunne that wythdrowe the lyght.
Wytnessyng the erthe that thanne dyde quake,
And the stones that all to brake.
Wytnessyng the vayle that thanne dyde ryve,
And men that rose from deth to lyve.
Wytnessyng my moder, and also Seynt John,
And other that were there many on.
In wytnessynge of the whyche thynge,
Myn owne seal therto I hynge.
And for the more [1] *sykyrnesse,*
The wounde in my syde the seal yt ys.
Thys was ȝyve atte Calvarye,
The fyrst day of the gret mercy.

[1] security.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[.—750.—3/70.]

CATALOGUE

OF

RECORD PUBLICATIONS

ON SALE

BY

Messrs. Longman & Co., and Messrs. Trübner & Co., London;
Messrs. James Parker & Co., Oxford and London;
Messrs. Macmillan & Co., Cambridge and London;
Messrs. A. & C. Black, Edinburgh;
and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

24184. H H

CONTENTS.

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c.

[IMPERIAL 8vo., cloth. *Price* 15*s.* each Volume or Part.]

As far back as the year 1800, a Committee of the House of Commons recommended that Indexes and Calendars should be made to the Public Records, and thirty-six years afterwards another Committee of the House of Commons reiterated that recommendation in more forcible words; but it was not until the incorporation of the State Paper Office with the Public Record Office that the present Master of the Rolls found himself in a position to take the necessary steps for carrying out the wishes of the House of Commons.

On 7 December 1855, he stated to the Lords of the Treasury that although "the Records, State Papers, and Documents in his charge constitute the most "complete and perfect series of their kind in the civilized world," and although "they are of the greatest value in a historical and constitutional "point of view, yet they are comparatively useless to the public, from the "want of proper Calendars and Indexes."

Acting upon the recommendations of the Committees of the House of Commons above referred to, he suggested to the Lords of the Treasury that to effect the object he had in view it would be necessary for him to employ a few persons fully qualified to perform the work which he contemplated.

Their Lordships assented to the necessity of having Calendars prepared and printed, and empowered the Master of the Rolls to take such steps as might be necessary for this purpose.

The following Works have been already published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls:—

CALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 2 Vols. 1865.

This is a work of great value for elucidating the early history of our nobility and landed gentry.

" semel in anno modo, forma, et tempore, prædictis,
" [1] omisisse celebrare et tenere. Proviso semper, quod
" pro tempore illo quo præfati Abbas et Conventus
" Anniversarium prædictum modo et forma prædictis
" debite celebraverint et tenuerint, quod dictus annuus
" redditus viginti solidorum, in forma prædicta perci-
" piendus per præfatum Reginaldum, seu hæredes suos,
" minime capiatur seu levetur. In cujus rei testimo-
" nium, sigilla nostra præsenti scripto apposuimus.
" Datum in Domo Capitulari dicti monasterii nostri,
" sexto die mensis Novembris, anno regni Regis Hen-
" rici, Sexti a Conquæstu, decimo, et anno Domini
" millesimo quadringentesimo tricesimo primo."

[1] This word is doubtful.

APPENDIX (F).

[MS. Harl. 3775, fol. 120 a.]

SUPPLICATIO PESSIMA, PORRECTA PER JOHANNEM SCHARPE DOMINO HUMFREDO, DUCI GLOVERNIÆ, REGNI PROTECTORI, IN SUBVERSIONEM ECCLESIÆ.

[1] *The most excellent and dowȝty lord, oure lege Lord the Kyng, and to alle the Lordys of the reme of this present Parlement, we besechyn mekely alle the comuns to ben herd of hem, mevyng that thei may have of the temporaltes as be Bysshoppys, Abbotys, and Priours, occupyud and wasted yvel wyth ynne the reme, fifteen Erledoms, fifteen hundred Knyȝtes, six thousand and two hundred Squyers, and one hundred houses of almes, mo than ther ben atte thys tyme. And eche Erle to dyspende a thousand marke be ȝere, wyth four plowe londe wythynne hys demayns.* [2] *And every Squyer twenty pounde be ȝere, wyth two plowe londe in hys demayns. And every hows of almesse a hundred mark be yere, be oure syȝt, ande good trewe* [3] *sekers; be cause that ȝe prelates have fol ny dystruyd alle the howses of almesse wyth ynne the reme. And also to ordeyne that eche town wyth ynne the reme kepe hys owne beggeres, that may nat travayle for here owne mete, after the Statut made atte the Parlement of Caumbrygge. And in case that eche town myȝt nat fynde hys beggers, thanne the forseyd hundred howses of almesse shuld helpe hem. And*

---

[1] See page 63 *ante*.

[2] The proposal as to the Knights is probably omitted by inadvertence.

[3] The termination of this word is doubtful; "securities" is probably meant.

how all thys myȝt be don, wele ye wyten that the temporaltes of Bysshoppes, Abbotes, and Priours, that have the name of "Prelates," rechen to the summe of three hundred and thirty-two thousand marke be ȝere, wyth oute here spyrytuals, as ye schall fynde here aftere.

Fyrst, the Bysshoppe of Canterbery, wyth the Abbeys thereto, Seynt Austynes, Crycherche, Feversham, [1]*Drouesbury, Coggeshale, and Seynt Osyes, the temporaltes of hem be wurth alone be ȝere twenty thousand mark. The Bysshoppe of Ȝorke, wyth the Abbeys therto, twenty thousand marke. The Bysshoppe of Derham, wyth an Abbey therto, twenty thousand marke. The Bysshoppe of Wynchester, wyth two Abbeys therto, twenty thousand marke.* [2]*Clerkynwelle, wyth the nombyr that longyth therto, twenty thousand marke. The Bysshoppe of Lyncolne, wyth the Abbey of Ramsey and Petyrsboru, twenty thousand marke. The Abbey of Beri, wyth the Abbey of Glaustyngbury, twenty thousand marke. The Bysshoppe of Ely, wyth the Abbey of Spaldyng and Lentone, twenty thousand marke. The Bysshoppe of Bathe, wyth the Abbey of Westmynster, Seynt Albones, and Okeberne, twenty thousand marke. The Bysshoppe of Wuscetre, wyth the Abbeys of Gloucetre, Euysham, Habyngdone, and Redyng, twenty thousand marke. The Bysshoppe of Chestre, wyth the Abbey of* [3]*Remeseie and Seynt Davyes, and the Bysshopp of Londone, Salesbury, and Excetre; twenty thousand marke. The Abbey of* [4]*Reywaus, Fownteyns,* [5]*Gorwaus, the Abbey of* [6]*Grace, Wardone,* [7]*Anseoll, Walley,* [8]*Salley,*

---

[1] Sic in MS.; qy. if not *Srouesbery*, "Shrewsbury?"

[2] The Priory of St. John of Jerusalem is alluded to.

[3] The termination of this word is doubtful; the Abbey of Romsey, in Hampshire, is probably meant.

[4] Rievaulx, in Yorkshire.

[5] Jorvaulx, in Yorkshire.

[6] St. Mary Grace, in East Smithfield.

[7] This name is doubtful.

[8] In Craven, Yorkshire.

and Valeryall, twenty thousand marke. The Abbey of Leycetre, Waltham, [1] Cysbourne, Mertone, [2] Eysset, and Osney, twenty thousand marke. The Abbey of Dovere, Batayle, Lewes, Coventre, Daventre, and Thorney, twenty thousand marke. The Abbey of Brystówe, Northamptone, [3] Thornetone, Kelyngwurth, Hayles, Wynchecumbe, Persore, Fredeswyde, Nettley, and [4] Gemesby, twenty thousand marke. The Bisshoppe of Carliel, Chichestre, Herforde, Rouchestre, Seynt Mary Overay, Bartholomeus, [5] Sautre, Huntingdone, and Swyneshed, ten thousand marke. The Bysshopp of Norwych, wyth the Abbey of Seynt Benetes, twelve thousand marke. The Abbey of Malmesbury, Burtone, Tewkesbury, Dunstaple, Schyrborne, Tawntone, [6] Wyland, twelve thousand marke.

The somme of the temporaltes — three hundred and [7] thirty-two thousand marke; that wolde fynde fifteen Erles, fifteen [8] [hundred] Knytes, six thousand Squyers, and a hundred howses of almesse, as ys above seyd; and ȝyt twenty thousand pownde to the Kyng be ȝere, and no thing harme to the reme. And ȝyt ferthermore, yf the King and the Lordes wyllyn, ȝe may geten a hundred and ten thousand pounde to the King be ȝere, and no thyng harme to the reme. And ȝet forthermore, yf the Kyng and the Lordes wollen, ȝe may getene a hundred and ten thousand pounde of mo temporaltes, wasted among [9] wordely clerkys and religyous, and fynde ther wyth a thousand Knytes wel rented be ȝere, and a thousand good prestes and profyȝt clerkys to preche the wurd of Godde, wyth oute flateryng or beggyng, or [9] wordly mede to seke therfore. And ȝyt for

[1] This place is doubtful.

[2] Probably, Eynsham is meant.

[3] Thornton Curtis, in Lincolnshire.

[4] Grimsby, in Lincolnshire, is probably the place meant.

[5] This word is doubtful; Sawtry, in Huntingdonshire, is perhaps meant.

[6] Perhaps Witland Abbey, in Caermarthenshire.

[7] This summing up is slightly incorrect.

[8] Omitted, by accident. See page 453 *ante*.

[9] Sic in MS.; probably for "*worldly*."

all this takyng a wey fro ryche Bysshoppes, Abbotes, and Priours, that ben grete lordes of Crystes lawe and lore, ȝit they mowe dyspende be ȝere an hundred and forty-three thousand seven hundred and twenty-four pounds, ten shillings, four pence halfpenny.

And ȝet no thing towched the temporaltes above seyd of College, ne of Chauntries, ne of Whyte Chanons, ne of Cathedral cherchys wyth here temporates, ne of chyrches, ne of nonnes, ne of monkes, ne of Charterhows, ne of Hospitalites, ne Chrowchyd Freres.

Therfore alle comyns of the reme, desyryng to wurschype Godde, [1]preyen that alle the temporaltes of chyrches thus apropred aȝens Crystes lore be turned to Godde, and to the prosperyte of the reme. For alle the [2]wordely relygyous do nat the office of an hundred curates, ne of a seculer lord, ne of a trewe laborer, ne lyve therafter in penaunce ne in bodely travayle, as religyous shuld so do, be here profectyon, but taken of astate a lust, and putten a way travayle, and take awey the profyt that shuld come to the trewe men.

And thus we lyges of the Kynge seyen that this ys of goode conscyence, that yf this were y perfourmed after the entente that ys above seyd, that alle the religyous were amendyd, that no powre place of religyous apeyred, that seche another reme of chevalrye were nat in Crystendom.

Explicit Supplicatio supradicta, non Catholice, sed hæretice, porrecta.

---

[1] This word is run through with the pen.

[2] Probably for "*worldly*."

APPENDIX (G).

[MS. Harl. 3775, fol. 138 a.]

[CHARTA REDEMPTIONIS HUMANÆ.]

[1] *Wytyth now all that ben here,*
And after schall be, [2] *lef and dere,*
That I, Jhesus of Nazareth,
For love of man haue souffred deth,
Upon a crosse, wyth wondys fyve,
Whyle I was man in erthe on lyve.
I have ȝyve and made a graunt
To alle that askyn hyt repentaunt,
Heven blysse wyth outen endynge,
As I am here hyest kynge.
[3] *Kere I no more for all my smerte,*
But the love man of thyn herte,
And that thu be in charyte,
And love thy neyghborn as I do the.
Thys ys the rente thu schalt ȝyve me,
As to the chef lorde of the fee.
If any man seye now,
That I ne dyde for mannys prow,
Rathere thanne schulde be forlorne,
ȝyt wolde I [4] *efte all to torne;*

---

[1] These lines are written in prose form, in a similar hand to that of other parts of the volume, probably from 1430 to 1440. That it was written in the Monastery of St. Alban's, there can be little doubt.

[2] beloved.

[3] Apparently "*Kepe.*"

[4] *efte alle to torne:* (?) "wholly "turn back again," *i.e.* "return."

Wytnessyng the daye turnyd to nyght,
And the sunne that wythdrowe the lyght.
Wytnessyng the erthe that thanne dyde quake,
And the stones that all to brake.
Wytnessyng the vayle that thanne dyde ryve,
And men that rose from deth to lyve.
Wytnessyng my moder, and also Seynt John,
And other that were there many on.
In wytnessynge of the whyche thynge,
Myn owne seal therto I hynge.
And for the more [1] *sykyrnesse,*
The wounde in my syde the seal yt ys.
Thys was ȝyve atte Calvarye,
The fyrst day of the gret mercy.

---

[1] security.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[.—750.—3/70.]

CATALOGUE

OF

RECORD PUBLICATIONS

ON SALE

BY

Messrs. Longman & Co., and Messrs. Trübner & Co., London;
Messrs. James Parker & Co., Oxford and London;
Messrs. Macmillan & Co., Cambridge and London;
Messrs. A. & C. Black, Edinburgh;
and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

24184. H M

CONTENTS.

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c.

[Imperial 8vo., cloth. *Price* 15*s*. each Volume or Part.]

As far back as the year 1800, a Committee of the House of Commons recommended that Indexes and Calendars should be made to the Public Records, and thirty-six years afterwards another Committee of the House of Commons reiterated that recommendation in more forcible words; but it was not until the incorporation of the State Paper Office with the Public Record Office that the present Master of the Rolls found himself in a position to take the necessary steps for carrying out the wishes of the House of Commons.

On 7 December 1855, he stated to the Lords of the Treasury that although "the Records, State Papers, and Documents in his charge constitute the most "complete and perfect series of their kind in the civilized world," and although "they are of the greatest value in a historical and constitutional "point of view, yet they are comparatively useless to the public, from the "want of proper Calendars and Indexes."

Acting upon the recommendations of the Committees of the House of Commons above referred to, he suggested to the Lords of the Treasury that to effect the object he had in view it would be necessary for him to employ a few persons fully qualified to perform the work which he contemplated.

Their Lordships assented to the necessity of having Calendars prepared and printed, and empowered the Master of the Rolls to take such steps as might be necessary for this purpose.

The following Works have been already published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls:—

Calendarium Genealogicum; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by* Charles Roberts, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 2 Vols. 1865.

This is a work of great value for elucidating the early history of our nobility and landed gentry.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856–1865.

Vol. I.—1547-1580. | Vol. II.—1581-1590.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1867–1869.

Vol. III.—1591-1594. | Vol. V.—1598-1601.
Vol. IV.—1595-1597.

Of the above series, five volumes are published, extending from 1547 to 1601.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857–1859.

Vol. I.—1603-1610. | Vol. III.—1619-1623.
Vol. II.—1611-1618. | Vol. IV.—1623-1625, with Addenda.

Mrs. Everett Green has completed a Calendar of the Domestic State Papers of the reign of James I. in four volumes. The mass of historical matter thus rendered accessible to investigation is large and important. It throws new light on the Gunpowder-plot; the rise and fall of Somerset; the particulars connected with the Overbury murder; the disgrace of Sir Edward Coke; and other matters connected with the reign.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. 1858–1869.

Vol. I.—1625-1626. | Vol. VII.—1634-1635.
Vol. II.—1627-1628. | Vol. VIII.—1635.
Vol. III.—1628-1629. | Vol. IX.—1635-1636.
Vol. IV.—1629-1631. | Vol. X.—1636-1637.
Vol. V.—1631-1633. | Vol. XI.—1637.
Vol. VI.—1633-1634. | Vol. XII.—1637-1638.

This Calendar is in continuation of that of the Domestic State Papers of the reign of James I., and will extend to the Restoration of Charles II. It now comprises the first fourteen years of the reign of Charles I., but is in active progress towards completion, presenting notices of a large number of original documents of great value to all inquirers into the history of the period to which it relates. Many of these documents have been hitherto unknown.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860-1866.

Vol. I.—1660-1661. | Vol. V.—1665-1666.
Vol. II.—1661-1662. | Vol. VI.—1666-1667.
Vol. III.—1663-1664. | Vol. VII.—1667.
Vol. IV.—1664-1665.

Seven volumes, of the period between 1660 and 1667, have been published.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509–1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589–1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543–1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568–1587.

The above two volumes of State Papers relate to Scotland, and embrace the period between 1509 and 1603. In the second volume are notices of the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY VIII., EDWARD VI., MARY, AND ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860–1867.

Vol. I.—1509–1573. | Vol. II.—1574–1585.

The above have been published under the editorship of Mr. Hans Claude Hamilton; another volume is in progress.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY. Esq. 1860–1862.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.
Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.

These volumes include an analysis of Colonial Papers in the Public Record Office, the India Office, and the British Museum. The third volume is in the press. The regular series of the East India Papers in the Public Record Office are calendared to the year 1623; those relating to the same subject in the Domestic Correspondence to 1625; in the Foreign Correspondence to 1621; the Court Minutes of the East India Company to 1621; and the Original Correspondence in the India Office to 1621. Many undated Papers have been dated and arranged.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862–1867.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.
Vol. II. (in Two Parts)—1515–1518.
Vol. III. (in Two Parts)—1519–1523.

These volumes contain summaries of all State Papers and Correspondence relating to the reign of Henry VIII., in the Public Record Office, of those formerly in the State Paper Office, in the British Museum, the Libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, and other Public Libraries; and of all letters that have appeared in print in the works of Burnet, Strype, and others. Whatever authentic original material exists in England relative to the religious, political, parliamentary, or social history of the country during the reign of Henry VIII., whether despatches of ambassadors, or proceedings of the army, navy, treasury, or ordnance, or records of Parliament, appointments of officers, grants from the Crown, &c., will be found calendared in these volumes.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1547–1553. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1553–1558. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

The two preceding volumes exhibit the negotiations of the English ambassadors with the courts of the Emperor Charles V. of Germany, of Henry II. of France, and of Philip II. of Spain. The affairs of several of the minor continental states also find various incidental illustrations of much interest.

A valuable series of Papers descriptive of the circumstances which attended the loss of Calais merits a special notice; while the progress of the wars in the north of France, into which England was dragged by her union with Spain, is narrated at some length. The domestic affairs of England are of course passed over in these volumes, which treat only of its relations with foreign powers.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863–1869.

Vol. I.—1558–1559.	Vol. IV.—1561–1562.
Vol. II.—1559–1560.	Vol. V.—1562.
Vol. III.—1560–1561.	Vol. VI.—1563.

These six volumes contain a calendar of the Foreign Correspondence of Queen Elizabeth, from her accession in 1558, to 1563, of which the originals, drafts, or contemporary copies, are deposited in the Public Record Office, &c. These documents are of the greatest value as exhibiting the position of England at one of the most interesting periods of history, in regard to its relations with France, Scotland, Spain, and Germany. They are of especial importance as illustrating not only the external but also the domestic affairs of France during the period which immediately preceded the outbreak of the first great war of religion under the Prince of Condé and the Duke of Guise.

Calendar of Treasury Papers, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. Vol. I.—1557–1696. *Edited by* Joseph Redington, Esq. 1868.

The Papers connected with the administration of the affairs of the Treasury, from 1556–7 to 1696, comprising petitions, reports, and other documents relating to services rendered to the State, grants of money and pensions, appointments to offices, remissions of fines and duties, &c., are calendared in this volume. They illustrate civil and military events, financial and other matters, the administration in Ireland and the Colonies, &c., and afford information nowhere else recorded.

Calendar of the Carew Papers, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and William Bullen, Esq. 1867–1870.

Vol. I.—1515–1574.	Vol. III.—1589–1600.
Vol. II.—1575–1588.	Vol. IV.—1601–1603.

The Carew Papers relating to Ireland deposited in the Lambeth Library are not only unique in themselves, but are of great importance. Four volumes of the Calendar of these valuable Papers have been published, extending from 1515 to 1603, which cannot fail to be welcome to all students of Irish history. Another volume is in the press.

Calendar of Letters, Despatches, and State Papers, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. Bergenroth. 1862–1868.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.
Vol. II.—Hen. VIII.—1509–1525.
Supplement to Vol. I. and Vol. II.

Mr. Bergenroth was engaged in compiling a Calendar of the Papers relating to England preserved in the archives of Simancas in Spain, and the corresponding portion removed from Simancas to Paris. Mr. Bergenroth also visited Madrid, and examined the Papers there, bearing on the reign of Henry VIII. The first volume contains the Spanish Papers of the reign of Henry VII.; the second volume, those of the first portion of the reign of Henry VIII. The Supplement contains new information relating to the private life of Queen Katharine of England; and to the projected marriage of Henry VII. with Queen Juana, widow of King Philip of Castile, and mother of the Emperor Charles V.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864–1869.

Vol. I.—1202–1509.	Vol. III.—1520–1526.
Vol. II.—1509–1519.	

Of the Papers in the Venetian archives, Mr. Rawdon Brown has published three volumes of his Calendar, extending from 1202 to 1526, and has made considerable progress in the fourth volume. Mr. Brown's researches have brought to light a number of important documents relating to the various periods of English history, and his contributions to historical literature are of the most interesting and important character.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS AND THE REV. J. S. BREWER TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Carte and Carew Papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth Libraries. 1864. *Price 2s. 6d.*

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Documents in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice. 1866. *Price 2s. 6d.*

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FŒDERA. *By* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. I. — Will. I. — Edw. III.; 1066–1377. 1869.

The "Fœdera," or "Rymer's Fœdera," is a collection of miscellaneous documents illustrative of the History of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Norman Conquest to the reign of Charles II. Several editions of the "Fœdera" have been published, and the present Syllabus was undertaken to make the contents of this great National Work more generally known.

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1617–1621.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. IV.—1524, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham; and ALLAN JAMES CROSBY, Esq., B.A., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. VII.—1564–1565.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A.; and WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq. Vol. XIII.—1638.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Vol. VI.—1601–1603, with Addenda.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863-1869.

Vol. I.—1558-1559.	Vol. IV.—1561-1562.
Vol. II.—1559-1560.	Vol. V.—1562.
Vol. III.—1560-1561.	Vol. VI.—1563.

These six volumes contain a calendar of the Foreign Correspondence of Queen Elizabeth, from her accession in 1558, to 1563, of which the originals, drafts, or contemporary copies, are deposited in the Public Record Office, &c. These documents are of the greatest value as exhibiting the position of England at one of the most interesting periods of history, in regard to its relations with France, Scotland, Spain, and Germany. They are of especial importance as illustrating not only the external but also the domestic affairs of France during the period which immediately preceded the outbreak of the first great war of religion under the Prince of Condé and the Duke of Guise.

CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. Vol. I.—1557-1696. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. 1868.

The Papers connected with the administration of the affairs of the Treasury, from 1556-7 to 1696, comprising petitions, reports, and other documents relating to services rendered to the State, grants of money and pensions, appointments to offices, remissions of fines and duties, &c., are calendared in this volume. They illustrate civil and military events, financial and other matters, the administration in Ireland and the Colonies, &c., and afford information nowhere else recorded.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. 1867-1870.

Vol. I.—1515-1574.	Vol. III.—1589-1600.
Vol. II.—1575-1588.	Vol. IV.—1601-1603.

The Carew Papers relating to Ireland deposited in the Lambeth Library are not only unique in themselves, but are of great importance. Four volumes of the Calendar of these valuable Papers have been published, extending from 1515 to 1603, which cannot fail to be welcome to all students of Irish history. Another volume is in the press.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862-1868.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485-1509.
Vol. II.—Hen. VIII.—1509-1525.
Supplement to Vol. I. and Vol. II.

Mr. Bergenroth was engaged in compiling a Calendar of the Papers relating to England preserved in the archives of Simancas in Spain, and the corresponding portion removed from Simancas to Paris. Mr. Bergenroth also visited Madrid, and examined the Papers there, bearing on the reign of Henry VIII. The first volume contains the Spanish Papers of the reign of Henry VII.; the second volume, those of the first portion of the reign of Henry VIII. The Supplement contains new information relating to the private life of Queen Katharine of England; and to the projected marriage of Henry VII. with Queen Juana, widow of King Philip of Castile, and mother of the Emperor Charles V.

Calendar of State Papers and Manuscripts, relating to English Affairs, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* Rawdon Brown, Esq. 1864–1869.

Vol. I.—1202–1509. | Vol. III.—1520–1526.
Vol. II.—1509–1519.

Of the Papers in the Venetian archives, Mr. Rawdon Brown has published three volumes of his Calendar, extending from 1202 to 1526, and has made considerable progress in the fourth volume. Mr. Brown's researches have brought to light a number of important documents relating to the various periods of English history, and his contributions to historical literature are of the most interesting and important character.

Report of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records and the Rev. J. S. Brewer to the Master of the Rolls, upon the Carte and Carew Papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth Libraries. 1864. *Price* 2*s*. 6*d*.

Report of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records to the Master of the Rolls, upon the Documents in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice. 1866. *Price* 2*s*. 6*d*.

Syllabus, in English, of Rymer's Fœdera. *By* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. I. — Will. I. — Edw. III.; 1066–1377. 1869.

The "Fœdera," or "Rymer's Fœdera," is a collection of miscellaneous documents illustrative of the History of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Norman Conquest to the reign of Charles II. Several editions of the "Fœdera" have been published, and the present Syllabus was undertaken to make the contents of this great National Work more generally known.

In the Press.

Calendar of State Papers, Colonial Series, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. Noel Sainsbury, Esq. Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1617–1621.

Calendar of Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, of the Reign of Henry VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. IV.—1524, &c.

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham; and Allan James Crosby, Esq., B.A., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. VII.—1564–1565.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* John Bruce, Esq., F.S.A.; and William Douglas Hamilton, Esq. Vol. XIII.—1638.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. Vol. VI.—1601–1603, with Addenda.

Calendar of State Papers and Manuscripts, relating to English Affairs, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* Rawdon Brown, Esq. Vol. IV.—1527, &c.

Calendar of the Carew Papers, preserved in Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and William Bullen, Esq. Vol. V.

Calendar of Treasury Papers, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. Vol. II.—1697, &c. *Edited by* Joseph Redington, Esq.

Syllabus, in English, of Rymer's Fœdera; with Index. Vol. II.

In Progress.

Calendar of State Papers relating to Ireland, of the Reign of Elizabeth, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Hans Claude Hamilton, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. III.—1586, &c.

Calendar of Letters, Despatches, and State Papers, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas and elsewhere. *Edited by* Don Pascual de Gayangos. Hen. VIII.

Calendar of State Papers relating to Ireland, of the Reign of James I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by the* Rev. C. W. Russell, D.D., and John P. Prendergast, Esq., Barrister-at-Law.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo., half-bound. *Price* 10*s*. each Volume or Part.]

On 25 July 1822, the House of Commons presented an address to the Crown, stating that the editions of the works of our ancient historians were inconvenient and defective; that many of their writings still remained in manuscript, and, in some cases, in a single copy only. They added, "that an " uniform and convenient edition of the whole, published under His Majesty's " royal sanction, would be an undertaking honourable to His Majesty's reign, " and conducive to the advancement of historical and constitutional know- " ledge; that the House therefore humbly besought His Majesty, that He " would be graciously pleased to give such directions as His Majesty, in His " wisdom, might think fit, for the publication of a complete edition of the " ancient historians of this realm, and assured His Majesty that whatever " expense might be necessary for this purpose would be made good."

The Master of the Rolls, being very desirous that effect should be given to the resolution of the House of Commons, submitted to Her Majesty's Treasury in 1857 a plan for the publication of the ancient chronicles and memorials of the United Kingdom, and it was adopted accordingly. In selecting these works, it was considered right, in the first instance, to give preference to those of which the manuscripts were unique, or the materials of which would help to fill up blanks in English history for which no satisfactory and authentic information hitherto existed in any accessible form. One great object the Master of the Rolls had in view was to form a *corpus historicum* within reasonable limits, and which should be as complete as possible. In a subject of so vast a range, it was important that the historical student should be able to select such volumes as conformed with his own peculiar tastes and studies, and not be put to the expense of purchasing the whole collection; an inconvenience inseparable from any other plan than that which has been in this instance adopted.

Of the Chronicles and Memorials, the following volumes have been published. They embrace the period from the earliest time of British history down to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

1. The Chronicle of England, by John Capgrave. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

Capgrave was prior of Lynn, in Norfolk, and provincial of the order of the Friars Hermits of England shortly before the year 1464. His Chronicle extends from the creation of the world to the year 1417. As a record of the language spoken in Norfolk (being written in English), it is of considerable value.

2. Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.

This Chronicle traces the history of the great Benedictine monastery of Abingdon in Berkshire, from its foundation by King Ina of Wessex, to the reign of Richard I., shortly after which period the present narrative was drawn up by an inmate of the establishment. The author had access to the title-deeds of the house; and incorporates into his history various charters of the Saxon kings, of great importance as illustrating not only the history of the locality but that of the kingdom. The work is printed for the first time.

3. Lives of Edward the Confessor. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.

The first is a poem in Norman French, containing 4,686 lines, addressed to Alianor, Queen of Henry III., and probably written in the year 1245, on the occasion of the restoration of the church of Westminster. Nothing is known of the author. The second is an anonymous poem, containing 536 lines, written between the years 1440 and 1450, by command of Henry VI., to whom it is dedicated. It does not throw any new light on the reign of Edward the Confessor, but is valuable as a specimen of the Latin poetry of the time. The third, also by an anonymous author, was apparently written for Queen Edith, between the years 1066 and 1074, during the pressure of the suffering brought on the Saxons by the Norman conquest. It notices many facts not found in other writers, and some which differ considerably from the usual accounts.

4. Monumenta Franciscana; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1858.

This volume contains original materials for the history of the settlement of the order of Saint Francis in England, the letters of Adam de Marisco, and other papers connected with the foundation and diffusion of this great body. It has been the aim of the editor to collect whatever historical information could be found in this country, towards illustrating a period of the national history for which only scanty materials exist. None of these have been before printed.

5. Fasciculi Zizaniorum Magistri Johannis Wyclif cum Tritico. Ascribed to Thomas Netter, of Walden, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.

This work derives its principal value from being the only contemporaneous account of the rise of the Lollards. When written, the disputes of the school-

men had been extended to the field of theology, and they appear both in the writings of Wycliff and in those of his adversaries. Wycliff's little bundles of tares are not less metaphysical than theological, and the conflict between Nominalists and Realists rages side by side with the conflict between the different interpreters of Scripture. The work gives a good idea of the controversies at the end of the 14th and the beginning of the 15th centuries.

6. THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.

This is a metrical translation of a Latin Prose Chronicle, and was written in the first half of the 16th century. The narrative begins with the earliest legends, and ends with the death of James I. of Scotland, and the "evil ending of the traitors that slew him." Strict accuracy of statement is not to be looked for in such a work as this; but the stories of the colonization of Spain, Ireland, and Scotland are interesting if not true; and the chronicle is valuable as a reflection of the manners, sentiments, and character of the age in which it was composed. The peculiarities of the Scottish dialect are well illustrated in this metrical version, and the student of language will find ample materials for comparison with the English dialects of the same period, and with modern lowland Scotch.

7. JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

This work is dedicated to Henry VI. of England, who appears to have been, in the author's estimation, the greatest of all the Henries. It is divided into three distinct parts, each having its own separate dedication. The first part relates only to the history of the Empire, and extends from the election of Henry I., the Fowler, to the end of the reign of the Emperor Henry VI. The second part is devoted to English history, and extends from the accession of Henry I. in the year 1100, to the year 1446, which was the twenty-fourth year of the reign of King Henry VI. The third part contains the lives of illustrious men who have borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world.

Capgrave was born in 1393, in the reign of Richard II., and lived during the Wars of the Roses, for the history of which period his work is of some value.

8. HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

This history extends from the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent until 1191. Prefixed is a chronology as far as 1418, which shows in outline what was to have been the character of the work when completed. The only copy known is in the possession of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. The author was connected with Norfolk, and most probably with Elmham, whence he derived his name.

9. EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS): Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A. 1858–1863.

This is a Latin Chronicle extending from the Creation to the latter part of the reign of Edward III., and written by a monk of the Abbey of Malmesbury, in Wiltshire, about the year 1367. A continuation, carrying the history of England down to the year 1413, was added in the former half of the fifteenth century by an author whose name is not known. The original Chronicle is divided into five books, and contains a history of the world generally, but more especially

of England to the year 1366. The continuation extends the history down to the coronation of Henry V. The Eulogium itself is chiefly valuable as containing a history, by a contemporary, of the period between 1356 and 1366. The notices of events appear to have been written very soon after their occurrence. Among other interesting matter, the Chronicle contains a diary of the Poitiers campaign, evidently furnished by some person who accompanied the army of the Black Prince. The continuation of the Chronicle is also the work of a contemporary, and gives a very interesting account of the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV. It is believed to be the earliest authority for the statement that the latter monarch died in the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster.

10. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1858.

The contents of these volumes are—(1) a life of Henry VII., by his poet laureate and historiographer, Bernard André, of Toulouse, with some compositions in verse, of which he is supposed to have been the author; (2) the journals of Roger Machado during certain embassies on which he was sent by Henry VII. to Spain and Brittany, the first of which had reference to the marriage of the King's son, Arthur, with Catharine of Arragon; (3) two curious reports by envoys sent to Spain in the year 1505 touching the succession to the Crown of Castile, and a project of marriage between Henry VII. and the Queen of Naples; and (4) an account of Philip of Castile's reception in England in 1506. Other documents of interest in connexion with the period are given in an appendix.

11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* CHARLES A. COLE, Esq. 1858.

This volume contains three treatises which more or less illustrate the history of the reign of Henry V., viz.: A Life by Robert Redman; a Metrical Chronicle by Thomas Elmham, prior of Lenton, a contemporary author; Versus Rhythmici, written apparently by a monk of Westminster Abbey, who was also a contemporary of Henry V. These works are printed for the first time.

12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1862.

The manuscript of the *Liber Albus*, compiled by John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the City of London in the year 1419, a large folio volume, is preserved in the Record Room of the City of London. It gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of that City in the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and early part of the fifteenth centuries.

The *Liber Custumarum* was compiled probably by various hands in the early part of the fourteenth century during the reign of Edward II. The manuscript, a folio volume, is also preserved in the Record Room of the City of London, though some portion in its original state, borrowed from the City in the reign of Queen Elizabeth and never returned, forms part of the Cottonian MS. Claudius D. II. in the British Museum. It also gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of the City of London in the twelfth, thirteenth, and early part of the fourteenth centuries.

13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.

Although this Chronicle tells of the arrival of Hengist and Horsa in England in the year 449, yet it substantially begins with the reign of King Alfred, and

comes down to the year 1292, where it ends abruptly. The history is particularly valuable for notices of events in the eastern portions of the kingdom, which are not to be elsewhere obtained, and some curious facts are mentioned relative to the floods in that part of England, which are confirmed in the Friesland Chronicle of Anthony Heinrich, pastor of the Island of Mohr.

14. A Collection of Political Poems and Songs relating to English History, from the Accession of Edward III. to the Reign of Henry VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1859–1861.

These Poems are perhaps the most interesting of all the historical writings of the period, though they cannot be relied on for accuracy of statement. They are various in character; some are upon religious subjects, some may be called satires, and some give no more than a court scandal; but as a whole they present a very fair picture of society, and of the relations of the different classes to one another. The period comprised is in itself interesting, and brings us, through the decline of the feudal system, to the beginning of our modern history. The songs in old English are of considerable value to the philologist.

15. The "Opus Tertium," "Opus Minus," &c., of Roger Bacon. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

This is the celebrated treatise—never before printed—so frequently referred to by the great philosopher in his works. It contains the fullest details we possess of the life and labours of Roger Bacon: also a fragment by the same author, supposed to be unique, the "*Compendium Studii Theologiæ.*"

16. Bartholomæi de Cotton, Monachi Norwicensis, Historia Anglicana; 449–1298: necnon ejusdem Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

The author, a monk of Norwich, has here given us a Chronicle of England from the arrival of the Saxons in 449 to the year 1298, in or about which year it appears that he died. The latter portion of this history (the whole of the reign of Edward I. more especially) is of great value, as the writer was contemporary with the events which he records. An Appendix contains several illustrative documents connected with the previous narrative.

17. Brut y Tywysogion; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. John Williams ab Ithel, M.A. 1860.

This work, also known as "The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales," has been attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, who flourished about the middle of the twelfth century. It is written in the ancient Welsh language, begins with the abdication and death of Caedwala at Rome, in the year 681, and continues the history down to the subjugation of Wales by Edward I., about the year 1282.

18. A Collection of Royal and Historical Letters during the Reign of Henry IV. 1399–1404. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

This volume, like all the others in the series containing a miscellaneous selection of letters, is valuable on account of the light it throws upon biographical history, and the familiar view it presents of characters, manners, and events. The period requires much elucidation; to which it will materially contribute.

19. The Repressor of over much Blaming of the Clergy. By Reginald Pecock, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Churchill Babington, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

The "Repressor" may be considered the earliest piece of good theological disquisition of which our English prose literature can boast. The author was born

about the end of the fourteenth century, consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph in the year 1444, and translated to the see of Chichester in 1450. While Bishop of St. Asaph, he zealously defended his brother prelates from the attacks of those who censured the bishops for their neglect of duty. He maintained that it was no part of a bishop's functions to appear in the pulpit, and that his time might be more profitably spent, and his dignity better maintained, in the performance of works of a higher character. Among those who thought differently were the Lollards, and against their general doctrines the "Repressor" is directed. Pecock took up a position midway between that of the Roman Church and that of the modern Anglican Church; but his work is interesting chiefly because it gives a full account of the views of the Lollards and of the arguments by which they were supported, and because it assists us to ascertain the state of feeling which ultimately led to the Reformation. Apart from religious matters, the light thrown upon contemporaneous history is very small, but the "Repressor" has great value for the philologist, as it tells us what were the characteristics of the language in use among the cultivated Englishmen of the fifteenth century. Pecock, though an opponent of the Lollards, showed a certain spirit of toleration, for which he received, towards the end of his life, the usual mediæval reward—persecution.

20. Annales Cambriæ. *Edited by* the Rev. John Williams ab Ithel, M.A. 1860.

These annals, which are in Latin, commence in the year 447, and come down to the year 1288. The earlier portion appears to be taken from an Irish Chronicle, which was also used by Tigernach, and by the compiler of the Annals of Ulster. During its first century it contains scarcely anything relating to Britain, the earliest direct concurrence with English history is relative to the mission of Augustine. Its notices throughout though brief, are valuable. The annals were probably written at St. Davids, by Blegewryd, Archdeacon of Llandaff, the most learned man in his day in all Cymru.

21. The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vols. V. and VI. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1861–1868.

The first three volumes contain the historical works of Gerald du Barry, who lived in the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, and attempted to re-establish the independence of Wales by restoring the see of St. Davids to its ancient primacy. His works are of a very miscellaneous nature, both in prose and verse, and are remarkable chiefly for the racy and original anecdotes which they contain relating to contemporaries. He is the only Welsh writer of any importance who has contributed so much to the mediæval literature of this country, or assumed, in consequence of his nationality, so free and independent a tone. His frequent travels in Italy, in France, in Ireland, and in Wales, gave him opportunities for observation which did not generally fall to the lot of mediæval writers in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and of these observations Giraldus has made due use. Only extracts from these treatises have been printed before, and almost all of them are taken from unique manuscripts.

The Topographia Hibernica (in Vol. V.) is the result of Giraldus' two visits to Ireland. The first in the year 1183, the second in 1185–6, when he accompanied Prince John into that country. Curious as this treatise is, Mr. Dimock is of opinion that it ought not to be accepted as sober truthful history, for Giraldus himself states that truth was not his main object, and that he compiled the work for the purpose of sounding the praises of Henry the Second. Elsewhere, however, he declares that he had stated nothing in the Topographia of the truth of which he was not well assured, either by his own eyesight or by the testimony, with all diligence elicited, of the most trustworthy and authentic men in the country; that though he did not put just the same full faith in their reports as in what he had himself seen, yet, as they only related what they had themselves seen, he could not but believe such credible witnesses. A very interesting portion of this treatise is devoted to the animals of Ireland. It shows that he was a very accurate and acute observer, and his descriptions are given in a way that a scientific naturalist of the present day could hardly improve upon. The Expugnatio Hibernica was written about the year 1188, and may be regarded rather

as a great epic than a sober relation of acts occurring in his own days. No one can peruse it without coming to the conclusion that it is rather a poetical fiction than a prosaic truthful history.

Vol. VI. contains the Itinerarium Kambriæ et Descriptio Kambriæ.

22. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861–1864.

The letters and papers contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from originals or contemporary copies extant in the Bibliothèque Impérial, and the Depôt des Archives, in Paris. They illustrate the line of policy adopted by John Duke of Bedford and his successors during their government of Normandy, and such other provinces of France as had been acquired by Henry V. We may here trace, step by step, the gradual declension of the English power, until we are prepared to read of its final overthrow.

23. THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited and translated by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

This Chronicle, extending from the earliest history of Britain to the year 1154, is justly the boast of England; for no other nation can produce any history, written in its own vernacular, at all approaching it, either in antiquity, truthfulness, or extent, the historical books of the Bible alone excepted. There are at present six independent manuscripts of the Saxon Chronicle, ending in different years, and written in different parts of the country. In the present edition, the text of each manuscript is printed in columns on the same page, so that the student may see at a glance the various changes which occur in orthography, whether arising from locality or age.

24. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1861–1863.

The Papers are derived from MSS. in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, and other repositories. The period to which they refer is unusually destitute of chronicles and other sources of historical information, so that the light obtained from these documents is of special importance. The principal contents of the volumes are some diplomatic Papers of Richard III.; correspondence between Henry VII. and Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; documents relating to Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk; and a portion of the correspondence of James IV. of Scotland.

25. LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

The Letters of Robert Grosseteste (131 in number) are here collected from various sources, and a large portion of them is printed for the first time. They range in date from about 1210 to 1253, and relate to various matters connected not only with the political history of England during the reign of Henry III., but with its ecclesiastical condition. They refer especially to the diocese of Lincoln, of which Grosseteste was bishop.

26. DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066–1200. *By* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862–1865.

The object of this work is to publish notices of all known sources of British history, both printed and unprinted, in one continued sequence. The materials,

when historical (as distinguished from biographical), are arranged under the year in which the latest event is recorded in the chronicle or history, and not under the period in which its author, real or supposed, flourished. Biographies are enumerated under the year in which the person commemorated died, and not under the year in which the life was written. This arrangement has two advantages; the materials for any given period may be seen at a glance; and if the reader knows the time when an author wrote, and the number of years that had elapsed between the date of the events and the time the writer flourished, he will generally be enabled to form a fair estimate of the comparative value of the narrative itself. A brief analysis of each work has been added when deserving it, in which the original portions are distinguished from those which are mere compilations. When possible, the sources are indicated, from which such compilations have been derived. A biographical sketch of the author of each piece has been added, and a brief notice has also been given of such British authors as have written on historical subjects.

27. Royal and other Historical Letters illustrative of the Reign of Henry III. Vol. I., 1216–1235. Vol. II., 1236–1272. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, D.D., Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. 1862–1866.

The letters contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from the ancient correspondence formerly in the Tower of London, and now in the Public Record Office. They illustrate the political history of England during the growth of its liberties, and throw considerable light upon the personal history of Simon de Montfort. The affairs of France form the subject of many of them, especially in regard to the province of Gascony. The entire collection consists of nearly 700 documents, the greater portion of which is printed for the first time.

28. Chronica Monasterii S. Albani.—1. Thomæ Walsingham Historia Anglicana; Vol. I., 1272-1381: Vol. II., 1381–1422. 2. Willelmi Rishanger Chronica et Annales, 1259–1307. 3. Johannis de Trokelowe et Henrici de Blaneforde Chronica et Annales, 1259–1296; 1307–1324; 1392–1406. 4. Gesta Abbatum Monasterii S. Albani, a Thoma Walsingham, regnante Ricardo Secundo, ejusdem Ecclesiæ Præcentore, compilata; Vol. I., 793–1290: Vol. II., 1290–1349: Vol. III., 1349–1411. 5. Johannis Amundesham, Monachi Monasterii S. Albani, ut videtur, Annales; Vol. I. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1870.

In the first two volumes is a history of England, from the death of Henry III. to the death of Henry V., written by Thomas Walsingham, precentor of St. Albans and prior of the cell of Wymundham, belonging to that abbey. Walsingham's work is printed from MS. VII. in the Arundel Collection in the College of Arms, London, a manuscript of the fifteenth century, collated with MS. 13 E. IX. in the King's Library in the British Museum, and MS. VII. in the Parker Collection of Manuscripts at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

In the third volume is a Chronicle of English History, from 1259 to 1306, attributed to William Rishanger, monk of Saint Albans, who lived in the reign of Edward I., printed from the Cottonian Manuscript, Faustina B. IX. (of the fourteenth century) in the British Museum, collated with MS. 14 C. VII. (fols. 219–231) in the King's Library, British Museum, and the Cottonian Manuscript Claudius E. III., fols. 306–331: Also an account of transactions attending the award of the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol by King Edward I., 1291-1292, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., attributed to William Rishanger above mentioned, but on no sufficient ground: A short Chronicle of English History, from 1292 to 1300, by an unknown hand, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A short Chronicle from 1297 to 1307, Willelmi Rishanger Gesta Edwardi Primi Regis Angliæ, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library, and MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., with an addition of Annales Regum Angliæ, probably by the same hand: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1299, 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History,

1295 to 300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: and a fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1285 to 1307, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library.

In the fourth volume is a Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer, 1259 to 1296, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: Annals of King Edward II., 1307 to 1323, by John de Trokelowe, a monk of St. Albans, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A continuation of Trokelowe's Annals, 1323, 1324, by Henricus de Blaneforde, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A full Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer of St. Albans, 1392 to 1406, from MS. VII. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and an account of the benefactors of St. Albans, written in the early part of the fifteenth century, from MS. VI. in the same Library.

The fifth, sixth, and seventh volumes (which form an entirely separate work), contain a history of the Abbots of St. Albans, and of the fortunes and vicissitudes of the house, from 793 to 1411, mainly compiled by Thomas Walsingham, Præcentor of the Abbey in the reign of Richard II., and transcribed from MS. Cotton. Claudius E. IV., in the British Museum; with a brief Continuation of the History, extracted from the closing pages of the Parker MS. No. VII., in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

The eighth volume is in continuation of the Annals, containing a Chronicle, supposed to have been written by John Amundesham, a monk of that monastery.

29. Chronicon Abbatiæ Eveshamensis, Auctoribus Dominico Priore Eveshamiæ et Thoma de Marleberge Abbate, a Fundatione ad Annum 1213, una cum Continuatione ad Annum 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. Macray, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

The Chronicle of Evesham illustrates the history of that important monastery from its foundation by Egwin, about 690, to the year 1418. Its chief feature is an autobiography, which makes us acquainted with the inner daily life of a great abbey, such as but rarely has been recorded. Interspersed are many notices of general, personal, and local history which will be read with much interest. This work exists in a single MS., and is for the first time printed.

30. Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. Vol. I., 447–871. Vol. II., 872–1066. *Edited by* John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863–1869.

The compiler, Richard of Cirencester, was a monk of Westminster, 1355–1400. In 1891 he obtained a licence to make a pilgrimage to Rome. His history, in four books, extends from 447 to 1066. He announces his intention of continuing it, but there is no evidence that he completed any more. This chronicle gives many charters in favour of Westminster Abbey, and a very full account of the lives and miracles of the saints, especially of Edward the Confessor, whose reign occupies the fourth book. A treatise on the Coronation, by William of Sudbury, a monk of Westminster, fills book iii. c. 3. It was on this author that C. J. Bertram fathered his forgery, *De Situ Brittaniæ*, in 1747.

31. Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 20–21, 30–31, and 32–33. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1866.

The volumes known as the "Year Books" contain reports in Norman-French of cases argued and decided in the Courts of Common Law. They may be considered to a great extent as the "lex non scripta" of England, and have been held in the highest veneration by the ancient sages of the law, and were received by them as the repositories of the first recorded judgments and dicta of the great legal luminaries of past ages. They are also worthy of the attention of the general reader on account of the historical information and the notices of public and private persons which they contain, as well as the light which they throw on ancient manners and customs.

32. Narratives of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy; 1449–1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy: Conferences

4

between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

This volume contains the narrative of an eye-witness who details with considerable power and minuteness the circumstances which attended the final expulsion of the English from Normandy in the year 1450. The history commences with the infringement of the truce by the capture of Fougères, and ends with the battle of Formigny and the embarkation of the Duke of Somerset. The whole period embraced is less than two years.

33. HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIÆ. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A., Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863–1867.

This work consists of two parts, the History and the Cartulary of the Monastery of St. Peter, Gloucester. The history furnishes an account of the monastery from its foundation, in the year 681, to the early part of the reign of Richard II., together with a calendar of donations and benefactions. It treats principally of the affairs of the monastery, but occasionally matters of general history are introduced. Its authorship has generally been assigned to Walter Froucester, the twentieth abbot, but without any foundation.

34. ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO; with NECKAM'S POEM, DE LAUDIBUS DIVINÆ SAPIENTIÆ. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1863.

Neckam was a man who devoted himself to science, such as it was in the twelfth century. In the "De Naturis Rerum" are to be found what may be called the rudiments of many sciences mixed up with much error and ignorance. Neckam was not thought infallible, even by his contemporaries, for Roger Bacon remarks of him, "this Alexander in many things wrote what was true and useful: "but he neither can nor ought by just title to be reckoned among authorities." Neckam, however, had sufficient independence of thought to differ from some of the schoolmen who in his time considered themselves the only judges of literature. He had his own views in morals, and in giving us a glimpse of them, as well as of his other opinions, he throws much light upon the manners, customs, and general tone of thought prevalent in the twelfth century. The poem entitled "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ" appears to be a metrical paraphrase or abridgment of the "De Naturis Rerum." It is written in the elegiac metre; and though there are many lines which violate classical rules, it is, as a whole, above the ordinary standard of mediæval Latin.

35. LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I., II., and III. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1864–1866.

This work illustrates not only the history of science, but the history of superstition. In addition to the information bearing directly upon the medical skill and medical faith of the times, there are many passages which incidentally throw light upon the general mode of life and ordinary diet. The volumes are interesting not only in their scientific, but also in their social aspect. The manuscripts from which they have been printed are valuable to the Anglo-Saxon scholar for the illustrations they afford of Anglo-Saxon orthography.

36. ANNALES MONASTICI. Vol. I.:—Annales de Margan, 1066–1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066–1263; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263. Vol. II.:—Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519–1277; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1–1291. Vol. III.:—Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia, 1–1297; Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042–1432. Vol. IV.:—Annales Monasterii de Oseneia, 1016–1347; Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes, 1066–1289; Annales Prioratus de

Wigornia, 1-1377. Vol. V. :—Index and Glossary. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge. 1864-1869.

The present collection of Monastic Annals embraces all the more important chronicles compiled in religious houses in England during the thirteenth century. These distinct works are ten in number. The extreme period which they embrace ranges from the year 1 to 1432, although they refer more especially to the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I. Some of these narratives have already appeared in print, but others are printed for the first time.

37. Magna Vita S. Hugonis Episcopi Lincolniensis. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

This work contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents, and, being the work of a contemporary, is very valuable, not only as a truthful biography of a celebrated ecclesiastic, but as the work of a man, who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were then taking active part in public affairs. The author, in all probability, was Adam Abbot of Evesham. He was domestic chaplain and private confessor of Bishop Hugh, and in these capacities he was admitted to the closest intimacy. Bishop Hugh was Prior of Witham for 11 years before he became Bishop of Lincoln. His consecration took place on the 21st September 1186; he died on the 16th of November 1200; and was canonized in 1220.

38. Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard the First. Vol. I. :—Itinerarium Peregrinorum et Gesta Regis Ricardi. Vol. II. :—Epistolæ Cantuarienses; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury; 1187 to 1199. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864-1865.

The authorship of the Chronicle in Vol. I., hitherto ascribed to Geoffrey Vinesauf, is now more correctly ascribed to Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity of London. The narrative extends from 1187 to 1199; but its chief interest consists in the minute and authentic narrative which it furnishes of the exploits of Richard I., from his departure from England in December 1189 to his death in 1199. The author states in his prologue that he was an eye-witness of much that he records; and various incidental circumstances which occur in the course of the narrative confirm this assertion.

The letters in Vol. II., written between 1187 and 1199, are of value as furnishing authentic materials for the history of the ecclesiastical condition of England during the reign of Richard I. They had their origin in a dispute which arose from the attempts of Baldwin and Hubert, archbishops of Canterbury, to found a college of secular canons, a project which gave great umbrage to the monks of Canterbury, who saw in it a design to supplant them in their function of metropolitan chapter. These letters are printed, for the first time, from a MS. belonging to the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth.

39. Recueil des Croniques et anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretaigne a present nomme Engleterre, par Jehan de Waurin. Vol. I., Albina to 688. Vol. II., 1399-1422. *Edited by* William Hardy, Esq. F.S.A. 1864-1868.

40. A Collection of the Chronicles and ancient Histories of Great Britain, now called England, by John de Wavrin. Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding Vol. I.) *Edited and translated by* William Hardy, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.

This curious chronicle extends from the fabulous period of history down to the return of Edward IV. to England in the year 1471, after the second deposition of

Henry VI. The manuscript from which the text of the work is taken is preserved in the Imperial Library at Paris, and is believed to be the only complete and nearly contemporary copy in existence. The work, as originally bound, was comprised in six volumes, since rebound in morocco in 12 volumes, folio maximo, vellum, and is illustrated with exquisite miniatures, vignettes, and initial letters. It was written towards the end of the fifteenth century, having been expressly executed for Louis de Bruges, Seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester, from whose cabinet it passed into the library of Louis XII. at Blois.

41. POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1865–1869.

This is one of the many mediæval chronicles which assume the character of a history of the world. It begins with the creation, and is brought down to the author's own time, the reign of Edward III. Prefixed to the historical portion, is a chapter devoted to geography, in which is given a description of every known land. To say that the Polychronicon was written in the fourteenth century is to say that it is not free from inaccuracies. It has, however, a value apart from its intrinsic merits. It enables us to form a very fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geography which well-informed readers of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries possessed, for it was then the standard work on general history.

The two English translations, which are printed with the original Latin, afford interesting illustrations of the gradual change of our language, for one was made in the fourteenth century, the other in the fifteenth. The differences between Trevisa's version and that of the unknown writer are often considerable.

42. LE LIVERE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE E LE LIVERE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE. *Edited by* JOHN GLOVER, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1865.

These two treatises, though they cannot rank as independent narratives, are nevertheless valuable as careful abstracts of previous historians, especially "Le Livere de Reis de Engletere." Some various readings are given which are interesting to the philologist as instances of semi-Saxonised French.

It is supposed that Peter of Ickham must have been the author, but no certain conclusion on that point has been arrived at.

43. CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1406. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum. 1866–1868.

The Abbey of Meaux was a Cistercian house, and the work of its abbot is both curious and valuable. It is a faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, of its progress in forming an ample revenue, of its struggles to maintain its acquisitions, and of its relations to the governing institutions of the country. In addition to the private affairs of the monastery, some light is thrown upon the public events of the time, which are however kept distinct, and appear at the end of the history of each abbot's administration. The text has been printed from what is said to be the autograph of the original compiler, Thomas de Burton, the nineteenth abbot.

44. MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS HISTORIA ANGLORUM, SIVE, UT VULGO DICITUR, HISTORIA MINOR. Vols. I., II., and III. 1067–1253. *Edited by* Sir FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1866–1869.

The exact date at which this work was written is, according to the chronicler, 1250. The history is of considerable value as an illustration of the period during which the author lived, and contains a good summary of the events which followed the Conquest. This minor chronicle is, however, based on another work (also written by Matthew Paris) giving fuller details, which has been called the 'Historia Major.' The chronicle here published, nevertheless, gives some information not to be found in the greater history.

45. Liber Monasterii de Hyda: a Chronicle and Chartulary of Hyde Abbey, Winchester, 455–1023. *Edited, from a Manuscript in the Library of the Earl of Macclesfield, by* Edward Edwards, Esq. 1866.

The "Book of Hyde" is a compilation from much earlier sources, which are usually indicated with considerable care and precision. In many cases, however, the Hyde chronicler appears to correct, to qualify, or to amplify—either from tradition or from sources of information not now discoverable—the statements which, in substance, he adopts. He also mentions, and frequently quotes from, writers whose works are either entirely lost or at present known only by fragments.

There is to be found, in the "Book of Hyde," much information relating to the reign of King Alfred which is not known to exist elsewhere. The volume contains some curious specimens of Anglo-Saxon and Mediæval English.

46. Chronicon Scotorum: a Chronicle of Irish Affairs, from the Earliest Times to 1135; with a Supplement, containing the Events from 1141 to 1150. *Edited, with a Translation, by* William Maunsell Hennessy, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1866.

There is, in this volume, a legendary account of the peopling of Ireland and of the adventures which befell the various heroes who are said to have been connected with Irish history. The details are, however, very meagre both for this period and for the time when history becomes more authentic. The plan adopted in the chronicle gives the appearance of an accuracy to which the earlier portions of the work cannot have any claim. The succession of events is marked, year by year, from A.M. 1599 to A.D. 1150. The principal events narrated in the later portion of the work are the invasions of foreigners and the wars of the Irish among themselves. The text has been printed from a MS. preserved in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, written partly in Latin, partly in Irish.

47. The Chronicle of Pierre de Langtoft, in French Verse, from the earliest Period to the Death of Edward I. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1866–1868.

It is probable that Pierre de Langtoft was a canon of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, and that he lived in the reign of Edward I., and during a portion of the reign of Edward II. This chronicle is divided into three parts; in the first is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "Historia Britonum," in the second, a history of the Anglo-Saxon and Norman kings, down to the death of Henry III., and in the third a history of the reign of Edward I. The principal object of the work was apparently to show the justice of Edward's Scottish wars. The language is singularly corrupt, and a curious specimen of the French of Yorkshire.

48. The War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, or, The Invasions of Ireland by the Danes and other Norsemen. *Edited, with a Translation, by* James Henthorn Todd, D.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, and Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University, Dublin. 1867.

The work in its present form, in the editor's opinion, is a comparatively modern version of an undoubtedly ancient original. That it was compiled from contemporary materials has been proved by curious incidental evidence. It is stated in the account given of the battle of Clontarf that the full tide in Dublin Bay on the day of the battle (23 April 1014) coincided with sunrise; and that the returning tide in the evening aided considerably in the defeat of the Danes. The fact has been verified by astronomical calculations, and the inference is that the author of the chronicle, if not himself an eye-witness, must have derived his information from those who were eye-witnesses. The contents of the work are sufficiently described in its title. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian Sagas, with poems and fragments of poems introduced into the prose narrative.

49. Gesta Regis Henrici Secundi Benedicti Abbatis. The Chronicle of the Reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., 1169–1192; known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford, and Lambeth Librarian. 1867.

This chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, is one of the best existing specimens of a class of historical compositions of the first importance to the student.

50. Munimenta Academica, or, Documents illustrative of Academical Life and Studies at Oxford (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. Henry Anstey, M.A., Vicar of St. Wendron, Cornwall, and lately Vice-Principal of St. Mary Hall, Oxford. 1868.

This work will supply materials for a History of Academical Life and Studies in the University of Oxford during the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

51. Chronica Magistri Rogeri de Houedene. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1868–1869.

This work has long been justly celebrated, but not thoroughly understood until Mr. Stubbs' edition. The earlier portion, extending from 732 to 1148, appears to be a copy of a compilation made in Northumbria about 1161, to which Hoveden added little. From 1148 to 1169—a very valuable portion of this work—the matter is derived from another source, to which Hoveden appears to have supplied little, and not always judiciously. From 1170 to 1192 is the portion which corresponds with the Chronicle known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough (*see* No. 49); but it is not a copy, being sometimes an abridgment, at others a paraphrase; occasionally the two works entirely agree, showing that both writers had access to the same materials, but dealt with them differently. From 1192 to 1201 may be said to be wholly Hoveden's work; it is extremely valuable, and an authority of the first importance.

In the Press.

A Collection of Sagas and other Historical Documents relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* George Webbe Dasent, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.

Official Correspondence of Thomas Bekynton, Secretary to Henry VI., with other Letters and Documents. *Edited by* the Rev. George Williams, B.D., Senior Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

Roll of the Privy Council of Ireland, 16 Richard II. *Edited by* the Rev. James Graves, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice, Ireland.

The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vol. IV. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. VII. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire.

Chronicon Radulphi Abbatis Coggeshalensis Majus; and, Chronicon Terræ Sanctæ et de Captis a Saladino Hierosolymis. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham.

Iter Britanniarum: the Portion of the Antonine Itinerary of the Roman Empire relating to Great Britain. *Edited by* William Henry Black, Esq., F.S.A.

Willelmi Malmesbiriensis de Gestis Pontificum Anglorum Libri V. *Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by* N. E. S. A. Hamilton, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 21–22. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

Historical and Municipal Documents in the Archives of the City of Dublin, &c. *Edited by* John T. Gilbert, Esq., M.R.I.A., Secretary of the Public Record Office of Ireland.

The Annals of Loch Cé. *Edited by* William Maunsell Hennessy, Esq., M.R.I.A.

Chronicle of Robert of Brunne. *Edited by* Frederick James Furnivall, Esq., M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law.

Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. III. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Rawson Lumby, M.A., of Magdalene College, Cambridge.

The Anglo-Latin Satirists of the Twelfth Century. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A.

Chronica Magistri Rogeri de Houedene. Vol. III. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.

Documents relating to England and Scotland, from the Northern Registers. *Edited by* the Rev. James Raine, M.A., Canon of York, and late Fellow of the University, Durham.

Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. III.; 1201, &c. *By* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

In Progress.

Liber Niger Admiralitatis. *Edited by* Sir Travers Twiss, D.C.L., Queen's Advocate-General.

The Metrical Chronicle of Robert of Gloucester. *Edited by* William Aldis Wright, Esq., M.A., Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Original Letters and Documents illustrative of General and Domestic History. *Edited by* the Rev. William Campbell, M.A.

Recueil des Croniques et anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretaigne a present nomme Engleterre, par Jehan de Waurin. Vol. III. *Edited by* William Hardy, Esq., F.S.A.

Lives of Archbishop Dunstan. *Edited by* the Rev. John Richard Green, M.A.

Chronica Monasterii S. Albani.—5. Johannis Amundesham, Monachi Monasterii S. Albani, ut videtur, Annales; Vol. II. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

Matthæi Parisiensis Historia Major. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge.

PUBLICATIONS

OF

THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c.

ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIÂ SCACCARII ABBREVIATIO. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 Vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25*s*. boards, or 12*s*. 6*d*. each.

CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY, Esqrs. Vols. 3 and 4, folio (1821—1828), boards: Vol. 3, *price* 21*s*.; Vol. 4, *price* 24*s*.

LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Folio (1812), boards. *Price* 18*s*.

ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM. Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* the Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18*s*.

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, Vol. 3). *Price* 21*s*.

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, Vol. 4). *Price* 21*s*.

STATUTES OF THE REALM. *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHBY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. Vols. 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 Vols. of Indices, large folio (1819—1828). *Price* 31*s*. 6*d*. each; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, *price* 30*s*. each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Hen. VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1817-1834), boards. *Price* 25*s*. each.

*** The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2*s*. 6*d*.

ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. 2 Vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. *Price* 42*s*.

FŒDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ, &c.; or, RYMER'S FŒDERA, New Edition. Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, 1344—1377, folio (1825—1830): Vol. 4, 1377—1383 (1869). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. Vol, 3, *price* 21*s*. each Part; Vol. 4, *price* 6*s*.

Ducatus Lancastriæ Calendarium Inquisitionum post Mortem, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. Harper, John Caley, and Wm. Minchin, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31*s.* 6*d.*; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21*s.*

Calendars of the Proceedings in Chancery, in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by* John Bayley, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21*s.* each.

Parliamentary Writs and Writs of Military Summons, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42*s.*

Rotuli Litterarum Clausarum in Turri Londinensi asservati. 2 Vols. folio (1833, 1844). Vol. 1, 1204—1224. Vol. 2, 1224—1227. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. *Price* 81*s.*, cloth; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63*s.*; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

Proceedings and Ordinances of the Privy Council of England. 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir Nicholas Harris Nicolas. 7 Vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98*s.*; or separately, 14*s.* each.

Rotuli Litterarum Patentium in Turri Londinensi asservati. 1201—1216. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

*** The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9*s.*

Rotuli Curiæ Regis. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28*s.*

Rotuli Normanniæ in Turri Londinensi asservati. 1200—1205; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12*s.* 6*d.*

Rotuli de Oblatis et Finibus in Turri Londinensi asservati, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

Excerpta e Rotulis Finium in Turri Londinensi asservatis. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* Charles Roberts, Esq. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32*s.*; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14*s.*; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

Fines, sive Pedes Finium; sive Finales Concordiæ in Curiâ Domini Regis. 7 Richard I.—16 John, 1195—1214. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Hunter. In Counties. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11*s.*; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8*s.* 6*d.*; Vol. 2, *price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

Ancient Kalendars and Inventories of the Treasury of His Majesty's Exchequer; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. 3 Vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42*s.*

Documents and Records illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir Francis Palgrave. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

Rotuli Chartarum in Turri Londinensi asservati. 1199—1216. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

Report of the Proceedings of the Record Commissioners, 1831—1837. 1 Vol. folio (1837), boards. *Price* 8*s.*

Registrum vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis. 1 Vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

Ancient Laws and Institutes of England; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* Benjamin Thorpe, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40*s.* Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

Ancient Laws and Institutes of Wales; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* Aneurin Owen, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44*s.* Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36*s.*

Rotuli de Liberate ac de Misis et Præstitis, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s.*

The Great Rolls of the Pipe for the Second, Third, and Fourth Years of the Reign of King Henry the Second, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Hunter. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4*s.* 6*d.*

The Great Roll of the Pipe for the First Year of the Reign of King Richard the First, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Hunter. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s.*

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records of the Department of the Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 Vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45*s.* 6*d.*

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price* 42*s.*

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15*s.*

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price* 42*s.* Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11; *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS (ACTA DOMINORUM AUDITORUM). 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s.* 6*d.*

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES (ACTA DOMINORUM CONCILII). 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s.* 6*d.*

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25*s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21*s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; Henry III.—Henry VI.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price* 12*s.*

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is

placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 Vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price* 40*s.*

STATE PAPERS, DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH: with Indices of Persons and Places. 11 Vols., 4to. (1830—1852), cloth. *Price* 5*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.*; or separately, *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.
Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.
Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.
Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY.

DOMESDAY BOOK, or the GREAT SURVEY OF ENGLAND OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1086; fac-simile of the Part relating to each county, separately (with a few exceptions of double counties). Photozincographed, by Her Majesty's Command, at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., &c., Director. 35 Parts, imperial quarto and demy quarto (1861–1863) boards. *Price* 4*s*. 6*d*. to 1*l*. 1*s*. each Part, according to size; or, bound in 2 Vols., 18*l*.

This important and unique survey of the greater portion of England* is the oldest and most valuable record in the national archives. It was commenced about the year 1084 and finished in 1086. Its compilation was determined upon at Gloucester by William the Conqueror, in council, in order that he might know what was due to him, in the way of tax, from his subjects, and that each at the same time might know what he had to pay. It was compiled as much for their protection as for the benefit of the sovereign. The nobility and people had been grievously distressed at the time by the king bringing over large numbers of French and Bretons, and quartering them on his subjects, "each according to the measure of his land," for the purpose of resisting the invasion of Cnut, King of Denmark, which was apprehended. The commissioners appointed to make the survey were to inquire the name of each place; who held it in the time of King Edward the Confessor; the present possessor; how many hides were in the manor; how many ploughs were in demesne; how many homagers; how many villeins; how many cottars; how many serving men; how many free tenants; how many tenants in soccage; how much wood, meadow, and pasture; the number of mills and fish-ponds; what had been added or taken away from the place; what was the gross value in the time of Edward the Confessor; the present value; and how much each free man or soc-man had, and whether any advance could be made in the value. Thus could be ascertained who held the estate in the time of King Edward; who then held it; its value in the time of the late king; and its value as it stood at the formation of the survey. So minute was the survey, that the writer of the contemporary portion of the Saxon Chronicle records, with some asperity—"So very narrowly he caused it to be traced out, that there was not a single hide, nor one virgate of land, nor even, it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do, an ox, nor a cow, nor a swine was left, that was not set down."

Domesday Survey is in two parts or volumes. The first, in folio, contains the counties of Bedford, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Chester and Lancaster, Cornwall, Derby, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Hants, Hereford, Herts, Huntingdon, Kent, Leicester and Rutland, Lincoln, Middlesex, Northampton, Nottingham, Oxford, Salop, Somerset, Stafford, Surrey, Sussex, Warwick, Wilts, Worcester, and York. The second volume, in quarto, contains the counties of Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk.

Domesday Book was printed *verbatim et literatim* during the last century, in consequence of an address of the House of Lords to King George III. in 1767. It was not, however, commenced until 1773, and was completed early in 1783. In 1860, Her Majesty's Government, with the concurrence of the Master of the Rolls, determined to apply the art of photozincography to the production of a fac-simile of Domesday Book, under the superintendence of Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., director of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton. The fac-simile was completed in 1863.

---

* For some reason left unexplained, many parts were left unsurveyed; Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, are not described in the survey; nor does Lancashire appear under its proper name; but Furness, and the northern part of Lancashire, as well as the south of Westmoreland, with a part of Cumberland, are included within the West Riding of Yorkshire. That part of Lancashire which lies between the Ribble and Mersey, and which at the time of the survey comprehended 688 manors, is joined to Cheshire. Part of Rutland is described in the counties of Northampton and Lincoln.

FAC-SIMILES of NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS, from WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR to QUEEN ANNE, selected under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, by Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey. Price, each Part, double foolscap folio, with translations and notes, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Part I. (William the Conqueror to Henry VII.). 1865.
Part II. (Henry VIII. and Edward VI.). 1866.
Part III. (Mary and Elizabeth). 1867.
Part IV. (James I. to Anne). 1868.

The first Part extends from William the Conqueror to Henry VII., and contains autographs of the kings of England, as well as of many other illustrious personages famous in history, and some interesting charters, letters patent, and state papers. The second Part, for the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI., consists principally of holograph letters and autographs of kings, princes, statesmen, and other persons of great historical interest, who lived during those reigns. The third Part contains similar documents for the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, including a signed bill of Lady Jane Grey. The fourth Part concludes the series, and comprises a number of documents taken from the originals belonging to the Constable of the Tower of London; also several records illustrative of the Gunpowder Plot, and a woodcut containing portraits of Mary Queen of Scots and James VI., circulated by their adherents in England, 1580-3.

Public Record Office,
March 1870.